

---

---

**ADVANTEST®**

**ADVANTEST CORPORATION**

---

***U3800 Series  
User's Guide***

**MANUAL NUMBER FOE-8440285E00**

---

***Applicable Models***

***U3841***

***U3851***

***U3872***



---

## Safety Summary

To ensure thorough understanding of all functions and to ensure efficient use of this instrument, please read the manual carefully before using. Note that Advantest bears absolutely no responsibility for the result of operations caused due to incorrect or inappropriate use of this instrument.

If the equipment is used in a manner not specified by Advantest, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

- **Warning Labels**

Warning labels are applied to Advantest products in locations where specific dangers exist. Pay careful attention to these labels during handling. Do not remove or tear these labels. If you have any questions regarding warning labels, please ask your nearest Advantest dealer. Our address and phone number are listed at the end of this manual.

Symbols of those warning labels are shown below together with their meaning.

**DANGER:** Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which will result in death or serious personal injury.

**WARNING:** Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which will result in death or serious personal injury.

**CAUTION:** Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which will result in personal injury or a damage to property including the product.

- **Basic Precautions**

Please observe the following precautions to prevent fire, burn, electric shock, and personal injury.

- Use a power cable rated for the voltage in question. Be sure however to use a power cable conforming to safety standards of your nation when using a product overseas.
- When inserting the plug into the electrical outlet, first turn the power switch OFF and then insert the plug as far as it will go.
- When removing the plug from the electrical outlet, first turn the power switch OFF and then pull it out by gripping the plug. Do not pull on the power cable itself. Make sure your hands are dry at this time.
- Before turning on the power, be sure to check that the supply voltage matches the voltage requirements of the instrument.
- Connect the power cable to a power outlet that is connected to a protected ground terminal. Grounding will be defeated if you use an extension cord which does not include a protected ground terminal.
- Be sure to use fuses rated for the voltage in question.
- Do not use this instrument with the case open.
- Do not place anything on the product and do not apply excessive pressure to the product. Also, do not place flower pots or other containers containing liquid such as chemicals near this

product.

- When the product has ventilation outlets, do not stick or drop metal or easily flammable objects into the ventilation outlets.
- When using the product on a cart, fix it with belts to avoid its drop.
- When connecting the product to peripheral equipment, turn the power off.

- **Caution Symbols Used Within this Manual**

Symbols indicating items requiring caution which are used in this manual are shown below together with their meaning.

**DANGER:** Indicates an item where there is a danger of serious personal injury (death or serious injury).


**WARNING:** Indicates an item relating to personal safety or health.

**CAUTION:** Indicates an item relating to possible damage to the product or instrument or relating to a restriction on operation.

- **Safety Marks on the Product**

The following safety marks can be found on Advantest products.

 : ATTENTION - Refer to manual.

 : Protective ground (earth) terminal.

 : DANGER - High voltage.

 : CAUTION - Risk of electric shock.

- **Replacing Parts with Limited Life**

The following parts used in the instrument are main parts with limited life.

Replace the parts listed below before their expected lifespan has expired to maintain the performance and function of the instrument.

Note that the estimated lifespan for the parts listed below may be shortened by factors such as the environment where the instrument is stored or used, and how often the instrument is used.

The parts inside are not user-replaceable. For a part replacement, please contact the Advantest sales office for servicing.

Each product may use parts with limited life.

For more information, refer to the section in this document where the parts with limited life are described.

## Main Parts with Limited Life

Part name	Life
Unit power supply	5 years
Fan motor	5 years
Electrolytic capacitor	5 years
LCD display	6 years
LCD backlight	2.5 years
Floppy disk drive	5 years
Memory backup battery	5 years

- **Hard Disk Mounted Products**

The operational warnings are listed below.

- Do not move, shock and vibrate the product while the power is turned on. Reading or writing data in the hard disk unit is performed with the memory disk turning at a high speed. It is a very delicate process.
- Store and operate the products under the following environmental conditions.
  - An area with no sudden temperature changes.
  - An area away from shock or vibrations.
  - An area free from moisture, dirt, or dust.
  - An area away from magnets or an instrument which generates a magnetic field.
- Make back-ups of important data.
  - The data stored in the disk may become damaged if the product is mishandled. The hard disc has a limited life span which depends on the operational conditions. Note that there is no guarantee for any loss of data.

- **Precautions when Disposing of this Instrument**

When disposing of harmful substances, be sure dispose of them properly with abiding by the state-provided law.

Harmful substances: (1) PCB (polycarbon biphenyl)  
 (2) Mercury  
 (3) Ni-Cd (nickel cadmium)  
 (4) Other

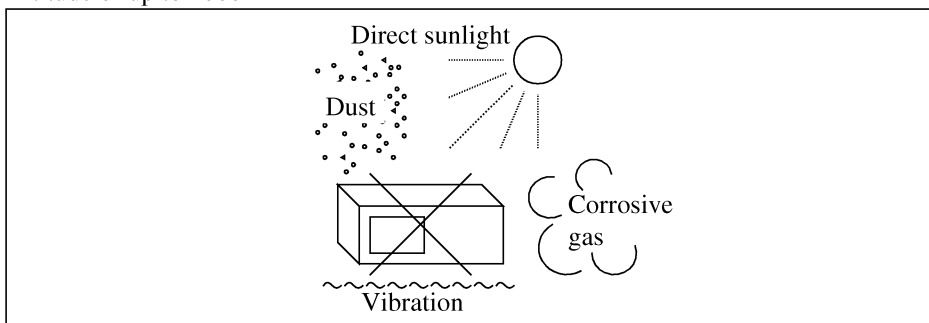
Items possessing cyan, organic phosphorous and hexadic chromium and items which may leak cadmium or arsenic (excluding lead in solder).

Example: fluorescent tubes, batteries

# Environmental Conditions

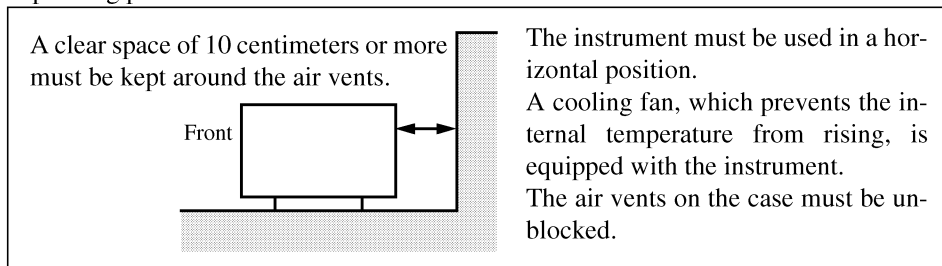
This instrument should only be used in an area which satisfies the following conditions:

- An area free from corrosive gas
- An area away from direct sunlight
- A dust-free area
- An area free from vibrations
- Altitude of up to 2000 m



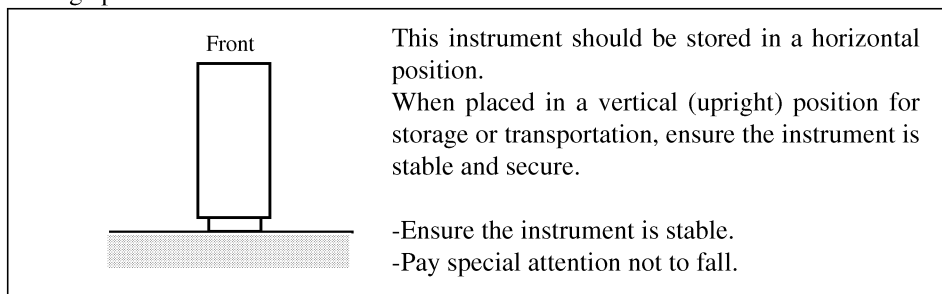
**Figure-1 Environmental Conditions**

- Operating position



**Figure-2 Operating Position**

- Storage position



**Figure-3 Storage Position**

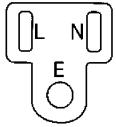
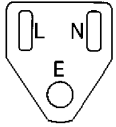
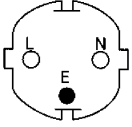
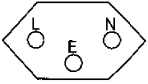
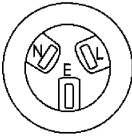

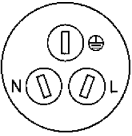
- The classification of the transient over-voltage, which exists typically in the main power supply, and the pollution degree is defined by IEC61010-1 and described below.

Impulse withstand voltage (over-voltage) category II defined by IEC60364-4-443

Pollution Degree 2

## Types of Power Cable

Replace any references to the power cable type, according to the following table, with the appropriate power cable type for your country.

Plug configuration	Standards	Rating, color and length	Model number (Option number)
	PSE: Japan Electrical Appliance and Material Safety Law	125 V at 7 A Black 2 m (6 ft)	Straight: A01402 Angled: A01412
	UL: United States of America CSA: Canada	125 V at 7 A Black 2 m (6 ft)	Straight: A01403 (Option 95) Angled: A01413
	CEE: Europe DEMKO: Denmark NEMKO: Norway VDE: Germany KEMA: The Netherlands CEBEC: Belgium OVE: Austria FIMKO: Finland SEMKO: Sweden	250 V at 6 A Gray 2 m (6 ft)	Straight: A01404 (Option 96) Angled: A01414
	SEV: Switzerland	250 V at 6 A Gray 2 m (6 ft)	Straight: A01405 (Option 97) Angled: A01415
	SAA: Australia, New Zealand	250 V at 6 A Gray 2 m (6 ft)	Straight: A01406 (Option 98) Angled: -----
	BS: United Kingdom	250 V at 6 A Black 2 m (6 ft)	Straight: A01407 (Option 99) Angled: A01417
	CCC: China	250 V at 10 A Black 2 m (6 ft)	Straight: A114009 (Option 94) Angled: A114109

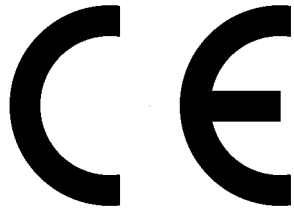




This product has been tested to the requirements of CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 61010-1, second edition, including Amendment 1, or a later version of the same standard incorporating the same level of testing requirements.



# Certificate of Conformity



This is to certify, that

**Cross Domain Analyzer**

---

**U3800 Series**

---

instrument, type, designation

complies with the provisions of the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC in accordance with  
EN61326 and Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC in accordance with EN61010.

**ADVANTEST Corp.**

Tokyo, Japan

**ROHDE&SCHWARZ  
International Operations  
GmbH**

Munich, Germany



## KC Class B

### B 급 기기(가정용 방송통신기기)

이 기기는 가정용(B 급)으로 전자파적합등록을 한 기기로서 주로 가정에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 하며, 모든 지역에서 사용할 수 있습니다.

- Applicant: ADVANTEST corporation
- Registration No.: KCC-REM-qa2-U3872
- Equipment Name: Cross Domain Analyzer
- Basic Model Number: U3841/U3851/U3872
- Manufacturer: ADVANTEST corporation
- Country of Origin: Japan
- Year and month of manufacture: Refer to the product label



## 有毒有害物质含量信息说明书



- 本有毒有害含量说明内容是为了贯彻 [ 电子信息产品污染控制管理办法 ] 而编制的。

This document is made for Chinese Administration on the Control of Pollution Caused by Electronic Information Products, unofficially called "China-RoHS".

この文書は、中国の「電子情報製品汚染防止管理弁法」のための文書です。

适用机种	U3841, U3851, U3872
------	---------------------

### 1. 产品中贴有电子信息产品污染控制标志及 产品中有毒有害物质或元素的名称及含量

电子信息产品污染控制标志	部件名称	有毒有害物质或元素					
		铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr(VI))	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)
	Main frame	×	○	○	○	○	○
	Boards	×	○	○	○	○	○
	Power supply parts	×	○	×	○	○	○
	Cable	×	○	○	○	○	○
	LCD Panel	×	×	○	○	○	○
	Module	×	○	○	○	○	○
	Parts	×	○	○	○	○	○
	CD-ROM	○	○	○	○	○	○

○：表示该有毒有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在 SJ/T11363-2006 规定的限量要求以下。

×：表示该有毒有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出 SJ/T11363-2006 规定的限量要求。  
(企业可在此处，根据实际情况对上表中打×的技术原因进行进一步说明。)

本表对此次发送产品中所有部件中有毒有害物质的含量，全部作了注明。另外，也有可能包含了与本次发送的产品无关的部件的相关信息。

### 2. 环保使用期限内的使用条件

运作环境	温度范围	+0°C ~ +50°C
	相对湿度	在 85% 以下 (但是, 不得结霜)
设置环境	温度范围	-20°C ~ +60°C
	相对湿度	在 85% 以下 (但是, 不得结霜)
周围环境	不会产生腐蚀性气体的地方 不是直射阳光的地方 灰尘少的地方 没有震动的地方	





## Preface

### 1. Structure of this Manual

This manual can be used by novices or experienced users of this instrument. You may read through this manual from Chapter 1 to learn more about this instrument or you may refer to the table of contents, which is found at the beginning of each chapter and directly jump to the section that you need.

The contents of each chapter are as follows:

Chapter 1. Introduction	This chapter describes the contents of this manual and the product overview.
Chapter 2. Precautions When Using the U3800	This chapter describes precautions when using this instrument. Read this chapter before using this instrument.
Chapter 3. Setup	This chapter describes how to setup this instrument. After setting up this instrument in an appropriate location, turn on the power and check that this instrument starts correctly.
Chapter 4. Instrument Configuration and Basic Operations	This chapter describes the functions of each part of the panel and the screen of this instrument. You can learn how to operate this instrument from the operations and simple examples.
Chapter 5. Menu Map and Function Description	This chapter describes the menu structure and functions of soft keys.
Chapter 6. Overview of Remote Control	This chapter describes how to connect and set the GPIB and LAN interfaces, and also describes the program examples used when programming and table of commands.
Chapter 7. Specifications	This chapter describes the specifications of this instrument.
Chapter 8. Options and Accessories	This chapter describes options and accessories which are sold separately.
Chapter 9. Maintenance	This chapter describes how to care for this instrument such as cleaning, calibration, and storage to maintain the high performance and smooth functioning of this instrument. Also this chapter describes how to identify problems and the relevant procedures to follow.

### 2. Trademarks

- ADVANTEST is a trademark of Advantest Corporation.
- Visual Basic 6.0 and Visual Basic 2008 are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- K Connector is a trademark of Anritsu Corporation.
- All other product names described in this manual are the trademarks of their respective owners.



## Table of Contents

1.	Introduction .....	1-1
1.1	Product Overview .....	1-1
1.2	Conventions of Notation Used in This Document .....	1-1
1.3	Advantest Homepage .....	1-1
2.	Precautions When Using the U3800 .....	2-1
2.1	If a Fault Occurs .....	2-1
2.2	Removing the Case .....	2-1
2.3	Electromagnetic Interference .....	2-1
2.4	Prevention of Electrostatic Buildup .....	2-2
2.5	Note when Turning on the Power .....	2-3
3.	Setup .....	3-1
3.1	Inspection on Delivery .....	3-1
3.2	Locating This Instrument .....	3-3
3.2.1	Operating Environment .....	3-3
3.3	Power Requirements .....	3-5
3.3.1	Connecting the Power Cable .....	3-5
3.3.2	Power Fuse .....	3-6
3.4	Caution when Connecting Peripherals .....	3-7
3.5	Checking Operations .....	3-8
4.	Instrument Configuration and Basic Operations .....	4-1
4.1	Panel and Screen Descriptions .....	4-1
4.1.1	Names and Functions of Each Part on the Front Panel .....	4-1
4.1.1.1	Extended Function Key Block .....	4-2
4.1.1.2	Soft Key Block .....	4-3
4.1.1.3	Input and Output Connectors Block .....	4-4
4.1.1.4	Operation Key Block .....	4-5
4.1.2	Names and Functions of Each Part on the Screen .....	4-7
4.1.2.1	Spectrum Measurement .....	4-7
4.1.2.2	Time Domain Measurement .....	4-9
4.1.3	Names and Functions of Each Part on the Rear Panel .....	4-11
4.2	Basic Operation .....	4-12
4.2.1	Menu Operation and Data Entry .....	4-12
4.3	Basic Measurement .....	4-15
4.3.1	Level Calibration .....	4-16
4.3.2	Selecting the Active Channel (Window) .....	4-19
4.3.3	Setting the Operation Mode and Display Mode .....	4-20
4.3.4	Displaying Trace Status .....	4-22
4.3.5	Measurement of Signals in Asynchronous Mode .....	4-23
4.3.6	How to Cancel the UNCAL Message .....	4-27
4.3.7	Identifying an Image Signal .....	4-29
4.3.8	Save/Recall .....	4-31

Table of Contents

4.3.9	COPY (File Output to USB Memory) .....	4-34
4.3.10	USER Key .....	4-35
4.3.11	Time Domain Analysis .....	4-36
4.3.12	Synchronous Mode and Vector Calculation Function .....	4-42
4.3.13	Inter-channel Vector Correction .....	4-45
4.3.13.1	Correction Using Built-in Signal Source .....	4-45
4.3.13.2	Correction Using External Signal Sources .....	4-48
4.4	Measurement Example .....	4-49
4.4.1	Measurement of Power Ratio/Phase Difference between Channels .....	4-49
4.4.2	Measurement Example with Vector Calculation Function .....	4-52
4.4.3	Cross Polarization Discrimination (XPD) Measurement .....	4-55
4.4.3.1	Using X Math Channel Power Ratio Measurement Function .....	4-56
4.4.3.2	Using Trace Calculation Function .....	4-57
5.	Menu Map and Function Description .....	5-1
5.1	Menu Index .....	5-1
5.2	Function Description .....	5-8
5.2.1	SELECT .....	5-8
5.2.2	SYNC .....	5-8
5.2.3	LOCAL REMOTE .....	5-8
5.2.4	SYSTEM .....	5-9
5.2.4.1	Mode .....	5-10
5.2.4.2	Calibration .....	5-13
5.2.4.3	Config .....	5-15
5.2.4.4	File .....	5-22
5.2.4.5	TG .....	5-34
5.2.4.6	Version .....	5-36
5.2.4.7	Setup copy .....	5-37
5.2.4.8	Title .....	5-39
5.2.4.9	Self Test .....	5-40
5.2.4.10	Factory Init .....	5-40
5.2.5	PRESET .....	5-40
5.2.6	APPLI .....	5-41
5.2.6.1	EMC .....	5-41
5.2.7	DISP .....	5-50
5.2.7.1	Screen .....	5-51
5.2.7.2	Measuring Window .....	5-52
5.2.7.3	Limit Lines .....	5-53
5.2.7.4	Ref / Disp Lines .....	5-57
5.2.7.5	Zoom and Contexts .....	5-58
5.2.7.6	Screen .....	5-61
5.2.7.7	Limit Lines .....	5-62
5.2.7.8	Ref / Disp Lines .....	5-65
5.2.7.9	Position View .....	5-66
5.2.7.10	Dual Measure .....	5-67
5.2.8	RECALL .....	5-69
5.2.9	SAVE .....	5-69
5.2.10	COPY .....	5-69
5.2.11	HELP .....	5-69
5.2.12	SHIFT .....	5-70

5.2.13	Xmath .....	5-70
5.2.13.1	Power Ratio Phase Diff .....	5-71
5.2.13.2	Differential .....	5-73
5.2.13.3	Ch Power Diff .....	5-75
5.2.13.4	Math .....	5-76
5.2.13.5	Correction Data Info .....	5-79
5.2.13.6	Xmath OFF .....	5-80
5.2.14	MEAS 1 .....	5-81
5.2.14.1	Spectrum Analysis .....	5-81
5.2.14.2	Freq - Time .....	5-81
5.2.14.3	Phase - Time .....	5-81
5.2.14.4	Power - Time .....	5-82
5.2.14.5	IQ - Time .....	5-82
5.2.14.6	Power - Freq .....	5-82
5.2.15	MEAS 2 .....	5-83
5.2.15.1	TX Meas .....	5-84
5.2.15.2	MKR Meas .....	5-104
5.2.15.3	Pulse Meas .....	5-111
5.2.15.4	AM/FM Meas .....	5-113
5.2.16	TRACE .....	5-116
5.2.16.1	Trace A .....	5-116
5.2.16.2	Trace B .....	5-121
5.2.16.3	Trace C .....	5-121
5.2.16.4	Trace Math In Ch .....	5-122
5.2.16.5	Trace Math Cross Ch .....	5-123
5.2.16.6	Store .....	5-124
5.2.17	MKR .....	5-125
5.2.17.1	Select Marker .....	5-125
5.2.17.2	Marker ON OFF .....	5-126
5.2.17.3	Marker Trace A B C M O .....	5-126
5.2.17.4	Delta Mode .....	5-126
5.2.17.5	Search Menu .....	5-127
5.2.17.6	Clear All .....	5-134
5.2.17.7	Others HIDE SHOW .....	5-135
5.2.17.8	Clear Others .....	5-135
5.2.17.9	Display List ON OFF .....	5-135
5.2.17.10	Mkr Step AUTO MNL .....	5-135
5.2.17.11	Mode Index Value .....	5-136
5.2.17.12	Clear All .....	5-136
5.2.17.13	Signal Track .....	5-136
5.2.18	PEAK .....	5-137
5.2.19	MKR→ .....	5-137
5.2.19.1	Mkr to CF .....	5-138
5.2.19.2	Mkr to Ref .....	5-138
5.2.19.3	Peak to CF .....	5-138
5.2.19.4	Peak to Ref .....	5-138
5.2.19.5	Delta to Zoom .....	5-139
5.2.19.6	Delta to CF .....	5-139
5.2.19.7	Mkr to CF Step .....	5-139
5.2.19.8	Delta to CF Step .....	5-139
5.2.19.9	Mkr to Mkr Step .....	5-140

## Table of Contents

5.2.19.10	Delta to Mkr Step .....	5-140
5.2.19.11	Mkr to Alternate CF .....	5-140
5.2.19.12	Peak to Alternate CF .....	5-140
5.2.19.13	Delta to Alternate Zoom .....	5-141
5.2.19.14	Mkr to CF .....	5-141
5.2.19.15	Mkr to Analysis Ofs .....	5-141
5.2.19.16	Delta to Zoom .....	5-141
5.2.19.17	Mkr to Vertical Pos .....	5-142
5.2.19.18	Delta to V Scale/div .....	5-142
5.2.19.19	Mkr to Mkr Step .....	5-142
5.2.19.20	Delta to Alternate Zoom .....	5-143
5.2.19.21	Mkr to Alternate CF .....	5-143
5.2.20	CURSOR .....	5-143
5.2.20.1	Execute ON OFF .....	5-144
5.2.20.2	Mode SGL DUAL .....	5-144
5.2.20.3	Select A B .....	5-144
5.2.21	FREQUENCY .....	5-145
5.2.21.1	Center .....	5-145
5.2.21.2	Start .....	5-145
5.2.21.3	Stop .....	5-146
5.2.21.4	Frequency Offset ON OFF .....	5-146
5.2.21.5	CF Step Size AUTO MNL .....	5-146
5.2.21.6	Channel Input .....	5-147
5.2.21.7	Signal Identification ON OFF .....	5-150
5.2.21.8	Image Suppression ON OFF .....	5-150
5.2.22	SPAN .....	5-151
5.2.22.1	Span .....	5-151
5.2.22.2	Full Span .....	5-151
5.2.22.3	Zero Span .....	5-151
5.2.22.4	Last Span .....	5-152
5.2.22.5	Peak Zoom .....	5-152
5.2.22.6	Auto Tune ON OFF .....	5-152
5.2.22.7	Analysis Offset .....	5-153
5.2.22.8	Analysis Window .....	5-153
5.2.23	AMPLITUDE .....	5-154
5.2.23.1	Ref Level .....	5-154
5.2.23.2	ATT .....	5-154
5.2.23.3	dB/div .....	5-155
5.2.23.4	Vertical Scale LIN LOG .....	5-156
5.2.23.5	Units .....	5-156
5.2.23.6	Slide Screen ON OFF .....	5-157
5.2.23.7	Ref Offset ON OFF .....	5-157
5.2.23.8	Input Impedance 50 75 .....	5-157
5.2.23.9	High Sensitivity ON OFF .....	5-158
5.2.23.10	Correction Factor ON OFF .....	5-158
5.2.23.11	Edit Corr Factor .....	5-158
5.2.23.12	Round Grid Values ON OFF .....	5-159
5.2.23.13	Ref Level .....	5-159
5.2.23.14	ATT .....	5-160
5.2.23.15	Vertical Scale/div .....	5-160
5.2.23.16	Vertical Scale LIN LOG .....	5-161

5.2.23.17	Units .....	5-161
5.2.23.18	Vertical Position .....	5-162
5.2.23.19	Ref Offset ON OFF .....	5-162
5.2.23.20	Input Impedance 50 75 .....	5-162
5.2.23.21	High Sensitivity ON OFF .....	5-163
5.2.23.22	Correction Factor ON OFF .....	5-163
5.2.23.23	Edit Corr Fact .....	5-164
5.2.24	SWEEP .....	5-165
5.2.24.1	Sweep Time AUTO MNL .....	5-165
5.2.24.2	Sweep Mode SGL CNT .....	5-165
5.2.24.3	Trigger .....	5-166
5.2.24.4	Gated Sweep .....	5-167
5.2.24.5	Capture Time .....	5-169
5.2.24.6	Sweep Mode SGL CNT .....	5-169
5.2.24.7	Trigger .....	5-170
5.2.25	BW .....	5-172
5.2.25.1	RBW AUTO MNL .....	5-172
5.2.25.2	VBW AUTO MNL .....	5-172
5.2.25.3	EMC .....	5-173
5.2.25.4	All Auto .....	5-174
5.2.25.5	SPAN/RBW ON OFF .....	5-174
5.2.25.6	VBW/RBW ON OFF .....	5-174
5.2.25.7	Capture BW .....	5-175
5.2.25.8	RBW AUTO MNL .....	5-176
6.	Overview of Remote Control .....	6-1
6.1	Remote Control .....	6-1
6.1.1	Types of Systems .....	6-1
6.2	GPIB Remote Control System .....	6-2
6.2.1	What is the GPIB? .....	6-2
6.2.2	Setting up the GPIB .....	6-3
6.2.3	GPIB Bus Functions .....	6-4
6.2.3.1	GPIB Interface Functions .....	6-4
6.2.3.2	Responses to Interface Messages .....	6-4
6.3	LAN Remote Control System .....	6-6
6.3.1	Setting up the LAN .....	6-6
6.3.2	Setting the IP Address .....	6-8
6.3.3	Control from a Controller .....	6-9
6.4	Message Exchanging Protocol .....	6-10
6.4.1	Buffers .....	6-10
6.4.2	Message Exchange .....	6-10
6.5	Command Syntax .....	6-11
6.5.1	Command Syntax .....	6-11
6.5.2	Data Formats .....	6-12
6.5.3	Status Byte .....	6-13
6.6	GPIB Remote Programming .....	6-20
6.7	AT Command Index .....	6-20
6.8	Operation of TS Command upon Dual CH .....	6-27
6.8.1	Operation .....	6-27

## Table of Contents

6.9	AT Command List .....	6-29
6.9.1	Mode .....	6-29
6.9.2	Power Ratio Phase Diff .....	6-30
6.9.3	Differential .....	6-31
6.9.4	Math .....	6-32
6.9.5	Ch Power Diff .....	6-35
6.9.6	Frequency .....	6-35
6.9.7	Level .....	6-37
6.9.8	Bandwidth .....	6-38
6.9.9	Sweep .....	6-38
6.9.10	Trigger .....	6-40
6.9.11	Trace .....	6-41
6.9.12	Trace Math .....	6-44
6.9.13	Pass/Fail .....	6-46
6.9.14	Display .....	6-47
6.9.15	Marker .....	6-49
6.9.16	Peak and Marker Move .....	6-51
6.9.17	Peak .....	6-52
6.9.18	Measurement .....	6-53
6.9.19	Counter .....	6-56
6.9.20	Power .....	6-56
6.9.21	EMC .....	6-61
6.9.22	Calibration .....	6-62
6.9.23	Save/Recall .....	6-63
6.9.24	File Management .....	6-64
6.9.25	Vertical Cursor .....	6-65
6.9.26	Time Domain Analysis .....	6-65
6.9.27	Config .....	6-67
6.9.28	Preset .....	6-67
6.9.29	GPIB .....	6-68
6.9.30	Others .....	6-69
6.9.31	TG .....	6-71
6.9.32	Units .....	6-72
6.10	I/Q Data Output .....	6-73
6.10.1	IQB Data Output .....	6-73
6.10.2	IQBSV Data Output .....	6-74
6.11	Recalculation Operation Setting of Time Domain Analysis Using RECALCON .....	6-75
6.12	UNCAL Message, List of Error Messages, and Restrictions .....	6-75
6.12.1	How to Delete UNCAL Message for Partial FFT Analysis .....	6-75
6.13	Multiple-Points Correction Using External Signal Sources .....	6-76
6.13.1	Remote Commands for Specific Span .....	6-77
6.13.2	Remote Commands for InBand .....	6-78
6.14	Example Remote Control Program .....	6-79
6.14.1	Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control .....	6-79
6.14.1.1	Reading GPIB Control Library .....	6-79
6.14.1.2	Example Programs .....	6-80
6.14.1.3	Sample Programs for Reading Data .....	6-89
6.14.1.4	Sample Programs for Inputting or Outputting Trace Data .....	6-105
6.14.1.5	Example Program for Screen Image Output .....	6-121
6.14.1.6	Example Program Which Uses the TS (Take Sweep) Command .....	6-123



6.14.1.7	Example Programs Which Use the Status Byte .....	6-126
6.14.1.8	Program Examples Using the LAN .....	6-130
6.14.2	Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source .....	6-145
7.	Specifications .....	7-1
7.1	U3841 Performance Specifications .....	7-2
7.1.1	Frequency .....	7-2
7.1.2	Sweep .....	7-2
7.1.3	Amplitude .....	7-3
7.1.4	Amplitude Accuracy .....	7-3
7.1.5	Dynamic Range .....	7-4
7.1.6	Vector Analysis .....	7-4
7.1.7	Input and Output .....	7-5
7.2	U3851 Performance Specifications .....	7-6
7.2.1	Frequency .....	7-6
7.2.2	Sweep .....	7-6
7.2.3	Amplitude .....	7-7
7.2.4	Amplitude Accuracy .....	7-7
7.2.5	Dynamic Range .....	7-8
7.2.6	Vector Analysis .....	7-8
7.2.7	Input and Output .....	7-9
7.3	U3872 Performance Specifications .....	7-10
7.3.1	Frequency .....	7-10
7.3.2	Sweep .....	7-10
7.3.3	Amplitude .....	7-11
7.3.4	Amplitude Accuracy .....	7-11
7.3.5	Dynamic Range .....	7-12
7.3.6	Vector Analysis .....	7-12
7.3.7	Input and Output .....	7-13
7.4	General Specifications .....	7-14
7.5	Options .....	7-15
7.5.1	Option 20 High Stability Frequency Reference .....	7-15
7.5.2	Option 28 EMC Filter .....	7-15
7.5.3	Option 76 3 GHz Tracking Generator .....	7-15
7.5.4	Option 77 6 GHz Tracking Generator .....	7-16
8.	Options and Accessories .....	8-1
8.1	Options .....	8-1
8.2	Accessories .....	8-1
9.	Maintenance .....	9-1
9.1	Cleaning .....	9-1
9.1.1	Cabinet Cleaning .....	9-1
9.1.2	Cleaning of Other Parts .....	9-2
9.2	About Calibration .....	9-2
9.3	About Replacement of Limited-Life Parts .....	9-2

Table of Contents

9.4	Method of Storing the Instrument .....	9-3
9.5	Transportation .....	9-3
9.6	Notes for Requesting Repair, Replacement of Parts, and Periodic Calibration .....	9-3
9.6.1	Work Request .....	9-3
9.6.2	Destination and Phone Number for Contact .....	9-3
9.7	List of Error Messages .....	9-4
9.8	In Case of Difficulty .....	9-9
9.9	Product Disposal and Recycle .....	9-10
U3841/U3851 Dimensional Outline Drawing.....		EXT-1
U3872 Dimensional Outline Drawing.....		EXT-2
Alphabetical Index.....		I-1

## List of Illustrations

No.	Title	Page
2-1	Countermeasures for Static Electricity of Human Bodies .....	2-2
2-2	Countermeasures for Static Electricity of Work Site Floor .....	2-2
2-3	Countermeasures for Static Electricity of Work Bench .....	2-3
3-1	Operating Environment .....	3-4
3-2	Connecting the Power Cable .....	3-5
3-3	Replacing Power Fuse .....	3-6
3-4	Attachment of a Ferrite Core 1 .....	3-7
3-5	Attachment of a Ferrite Core 2 .....	3-7
3-6	POWER Switch .....	3-8
3-7	Initial Screen .....	3-8
3-8	Connecting the CAL Signal .....	3-9
4-1	Front Panel .....	4-1
4-2	Extended Function Key Block .....	4-2
4-3	Soft Key Block .....	4-3
4-4	Input and Output Connectors Block .....	4-4
4-5	Operation Key Block .....	4-5
4-6	Screen Display .....	4-7
4-7	Freq-Time and Phase-Time Screens .....	4-9
4-8	Power-Time and IQ-Time Screens .....	4-9
4-9	Rear Panel .....	4-11
4-10	Connecting CAL Signal .....	4-17
4-11	Connecting CAL Signal (CH1 H-INPUT Connector) .....	4-18
4-12	Asynchronous Mode Signal Measurement Connection .....	4-23
4-13	Asynchronous Mode Signal Measurement Screen .....	4-25
4-14	Frequencies and Levels in Cursor Positions .....	4-26
4-15	UNCAL Message Displayed Screen .....	4-27
4-16	UNCAL Message Deleted Screen .....	4-28
4-17	Operation Example of Image Suppression .....	4-29
4-18	Operation Example of Signal Identification .....	4-30
4-19	Media Selection Dialog Box .....	4-31
4-20	USB Memory Selection Dialog Box .....	4-34
4-21	Time Domain Analysis Connection .....	4-36
4-22	Freq-Time Analysis Screen .....	4-39
4-23	Phase-Time Analysis Screen .....	4-39
4-24	Power-Time Analysis Screen .....	4-40
4-25	Power-Freq Analysis Screen .....	4-41
4-26	IQ-Time Analysis Screen .....	4-42
4-27	Inter-Channel Vector Calculation Dialog Box .....	4-43
4-28	Image for Differential Signal Vector Addition/Subtraction .....	4-43
4-29	Inter-Channel Vector Calculation Analysis Screen .....	4-44
4-30	Inter-Channel Vector Correction Connection .....	4-45
4-31	Inter-Channel Vector Correction (before/after Correction) .....	4-47
4-32	Correction Connection Using External Signal Source .....	4-48
4-33	Measurement Connection of Power Ratio/Phase Difference between Channels .....	4-50

## List of Illustrations

No.	Title	Page
4-34	Power Ratio and Phase Difference Screen .....	4-51
4-35	Inter-Channel Vector Calculation Dialog Box .....	4-52
4-36	Synthesized Power and Phase Difference Display (Dual Display) .....	4-53
4-37	Synthesized Power and Phase Difference Display (Overlay Display) .....	4-54
4-38	XPD Measurement Example (Ch Power) .....	4-55
4-39	Channel Power Ratio Measurement .....	4-56
4-40	Trace Calculation Dialog Box .....	4-57
4-41	XPD Measurement Example (Trace Math) .....	4-58
5-1	Network Setting Dialog Box .....	5-16
5-2	Annotations OFF (Left), Annotations ON (Right) .....	5-17
5-3	Date and Time Setting Dialog Box .....	5-18
5-4	Date Display Setting Dialog Box .....	5-19
5-5	Rename File Operation Procedure .....	5-20
5-6	Remove File Operation Procedure .....	5-21
5-7	Save As Operation Procedure .....	5-23
5-8	Directory Creation Procedure .....	5-23
5-9	Directory Movement Procedure .....	5-24
5-10	Recall Operation Procedure .....	5-25
5-11	Recall Condition Setting .....	5-26
5-12	Rename File Operation Procedure .....	5-32
5-13	Remove File Operation Procedure (Directory) .....	5-33
5-14	Version Dialog Box .....	5-36
5-15	Edit Title Dialog Box .....	5-39
5-16	EMC Measure Recall Conditions Dialog Window (First Page) .....	5-42
5-17	EMC Measure Recall Conditions Dialog Window (Second Page) .....	5-43
5-18	EMC Measure Conditions Dialog Window (First Page) .....	5-44
5-19	FREQUENCY Setting Pop-up Window .....	5-44
5-20	TRACE Setting Pop-up Window .....	5-45
5-21	BANDWIDTH Setting Pop-up Window .....	5-45
5-22	AMPLITUDE Setting Pop-up Window .....	5-46
5-23	EMC Measure Conditions Dialog Window (Second Page) .....	5-46
5-24	Limit Line Edit Dialog Box .....	5-55
5-25	Table File Recall (CSV) Operation Procedure .....	5-56
5-26	Vector Correction Config Dialog Window .....	5-72
5-27	Math Config Dialog Box (1) .....	5-74
5-28	Math Config Dialog Box (2) .....	5-78
5-29	Vector Correction Data Information Dialog Window .....	5-80
5-30	CS/BS Table Dialog Box .....	5-94
5-31	SEM Table Window .....	5-99
5-32	Spurious Bands Setting Window .....	5-102
5-33	Limit Setup Dialog Box .....	5-107
5-34	Trace Math In Ch Dialog Box .....	5-122
5-35	Trace Math Cross Ch Dialog Box .....	5-123
5-36	Peak List Frequency .....	5-132
5-37	Edit Channel Formula Dialog Box .....	5-148
5-38	Edit Channel Table Dialog Box .....	5-149
5-39	Gate Width Timing Chart .....	5-168

No.	Title	Page
6-1	GPIB Connection .....	6-3
6-2	LAN Setup .....	6-6
6-3	Connection of Cross-over Cables .....	6-7
6-4	LAN IP Address Setting .....	6-8
6-5	LAN IP Address (Automatically) Setting (1) .....	6-8
6-6	LAN IP Address (Automatically) Setting (2) .....	6-9
6-7	Conditions Set for Status Byte Register .....	6-13
6-8	Status Register Arrangement .....	6-14
6-9	Details of Status Register .....	6-15
6-10	Structure of the Status Byte Register .....	6-17
6-11	TS Command Timing Chart for Dual CH .....	6-27
6-12	TSM Command Timing Chart for Dual CH .....	6-28
6-13	TSS Command Timing Chart for Dual CH .....	6-28
6-14	Correction Connection Using External Controller and External Signal Source (GPIB Interface)	6-76
6-15	Correction Connection Using External Controller and External Signal Source (LAN Interface)	6-76
6-16	Relationship between the Screen Graticule and Trace Data .....	6-105



## List of Tables

No.	Title	Page
3-1	Standard Accessories .....	3-2
3-2	Power Requirements .....	3-5
4-1	Selecting the Active Channel (Window) .....	4-19
4-2	Display Mode for Two-Channel Measurement .....	4-21
4-3	Save/Recall Procedure .....	4-32
4-4	Time Domain Analysis Mode Menu .....	4-37
4-5	Relationship between Calculation Result and Displayed Trace .....	4-51
5-1	Keypad and Alphabet .....	5-39
5-2	Capture BW Setting Value and Partial FFT Frequency Resolution .....	5-175
5-3	Capture BW Setting Value and Capture Time Maximum Value .....	5-176
6-1	Interface Types .....	6-1
6-2	GPIB Interface Functions .....	6-4
6-3	Connection of 10BASE-T Cross-over Cables .....	6-7
6-4	Connection of 10BASE-T Straight Cables .....	6-7
6-5	Units which Can Be Used .....	6-12
6-6	Standard Operation Status Register .....	6-16
6-7	Meaning of Each Bit in Status Byte Register .....	6-18
6-8	Meaning of Each Bit in Standard Event Register .....	6-19
6-9	IQ-Pair data output (8xN bytes) of N obtained samples (0 to N-1) .....	6-73
6-10	IQBSV Data Output Format .....	6-74
6-11	Data Output Format .....	6-89
6-12	Trace Point Specification Codes .....	6-106
6-13	Binary Data Output Format Specified Code .....	6-106
6-14	I/O Format .....	6-106
6-15	Absolute Value Output Format .....	6-108
8-1	Options .....	8-1
8-2	Accessories .....	8-1
9-1	Limited-Life Parts .....	9-2





## 1. Introduction

This chapter describes the contents of this manual and the product overview of the U3800 series to help get the most out of this manual.

### 1.1 Product Overview

The U3800 series cross domain analyzers allow spectrum and vector signal measurements with two-channel RF inputs.

The main features of this instrument are shown below:

Features

- Vector and Spectrum Signal Analyzer
- Performs comparative measurements and analyses of signals between two channels for time, amplitude, phase, and frequency axis by using simultaneous measurements and synchronized measurements
- The best-in-class time domain analysis band of 40 MHz
- “X math” function that can easily realize vector calculation and comparative measurement between two channels
- Spectrum analyzer function that has reliable fundamental performance
- Two-channel RF input and wide frequency range
  - U3841: 9 kHz to 3 GHz
  - U3851: 9 kHz to 8 GHz
  - U3872: 9 kHz to 43 GHz
- Compact: Approximately 337 mm (W) × 190 mm (H) × 437 mm (D)  
(Including protrusions such as handle and feet)
- Lightweight: 10 kg or less

### 1.2 Conventions of Notation Used in This Document

The panel and soft key notations used in this manual are described below.

Panel key: **Bold**                      Example: **FREQUENCY, SPAN**

Soft keys: **Bold italics**            Example: *Center, Span*

### 1.3 Advantest Homepage

The product information for the U3800 series cross domain analyzer is published on the Advantest homepage (<http://www.advantest.co.jp>).

How to access

Select “English”, “PRODUCTS & SUPPORTS”, “Electronic Measuring Instruments”, and “Product” from the top page, and then choose a product model to be browsed.



## **2. Precautions When Using the U3800**

This chapter describes precautions when using this instrument. Read this chapter before using this instrument.

### **2.1 If a Fault Occurs**

If any smoke, smell, or noise emanates from this instrument, turn off the AC power supply switch on the rear panel and remove the power cable from the AC power connector to stop the supply of power to this instrument. Then, contact Advantest immediately.

### **2.2 Removing the Case**

The case of this instrument should only be opened by Advantest service engineers.

### **2.3 Electromagnetic Interference**

This instrument may cause electromagnetic interference and affect television and radio. If this instrument's power is turned off and any electromagnetic interference that may be present is reduced, then this instrument has caused the interference.

Electromagnetic interference from this instrument may be prevented by the following precautions.

- Changing the direction of the antenna of the television or radio.
- Placing this instrument on the other side of the television or radio.
- Placing this instrument away from the television or radio.
- Using a different power source for the television or radio, and this instrument.

2.4 Prevention of Electrostatic Buildup

2.4 Prevention of Electrostatic Buildup

To prevent damages to semiconductor parts from electrostatic discharge (ESD), the precautions shown below should be taken. We recommend that two or more measures be combined to provide adequate protection from ESD. (Static electricity can easily be built up when a person moves or an insulator is rubbed.)

Countermeasure example

- Human body: Use of a wrist strap (see Figure 2-1).
- Floor in the work area: Installation of a conductive mat, the use of conductive shoes, and grounding (see Figure 2-2).
- Benchboard: Installation of a conductive mat and grounding (see Figure 2-3).

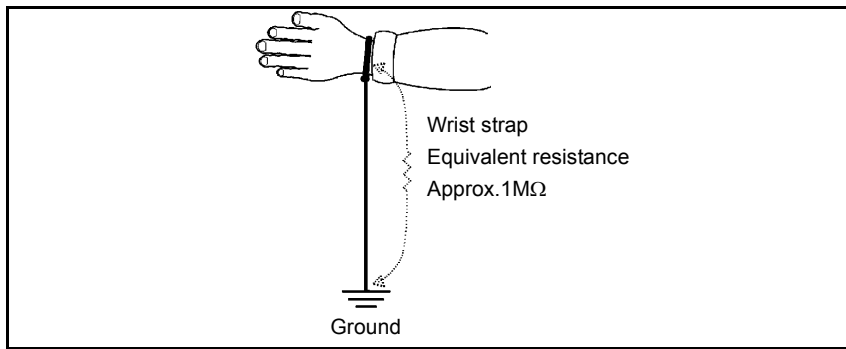


Figure 2-1 Countermeasures for Static Electricity of Human Bodies

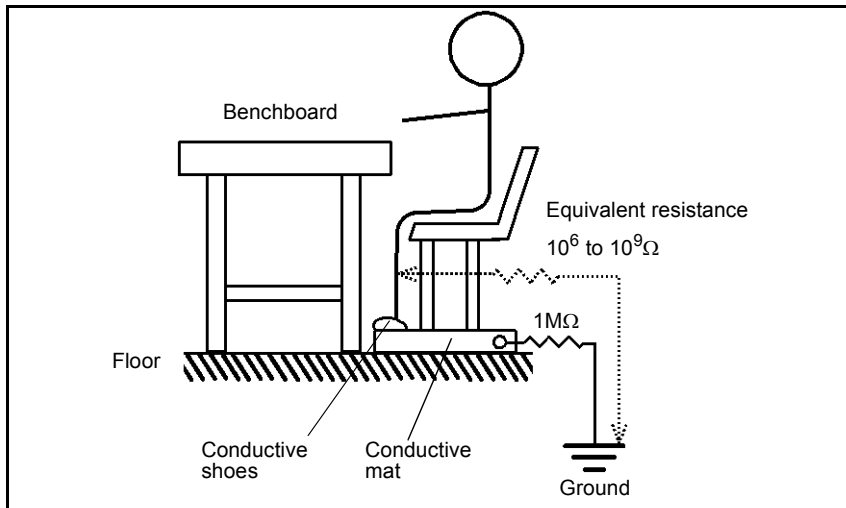


Figure 2-2 Countermeasures for Static Electricity of Work Site Floor

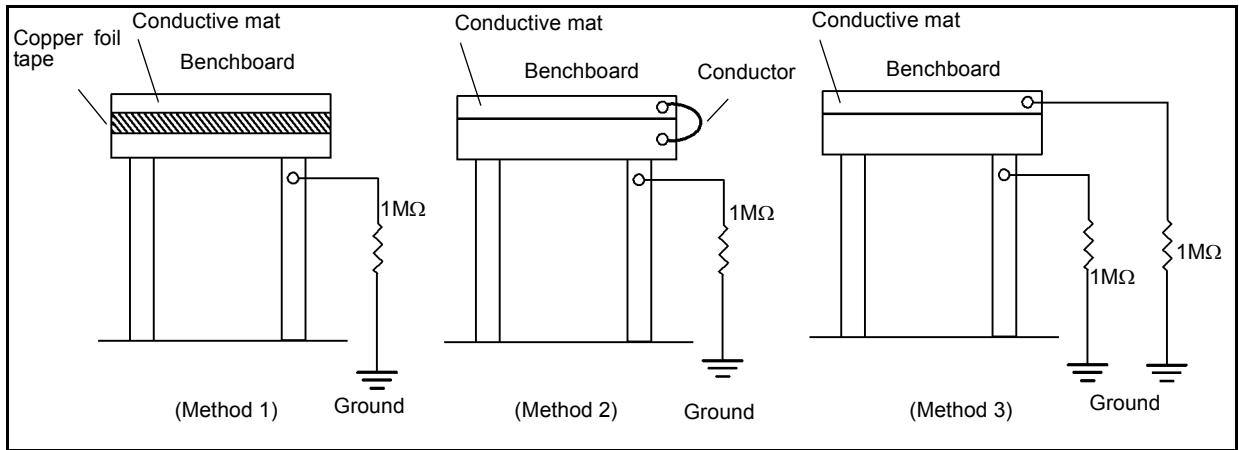


Figure 2-3 Countermeasures for Static Electricity of Work Bench

## 2.5 Note when Turning on the Power

Do not connect a DUT to this instrument before turning the power on.



## 3. Setup

This chapter describes how to set up this instrument on delivery. Topics covered in this chapter are:

- 3.1 Inspection on Delivery
- 3.2 Locating This Instrument
- 3.3 Power Requirements
- 3.4 Caution when Connecting Peripherals
- 3.5 Checking Operations

### 3.1 Inspection on Delivery

After receiving the product, inspect the outside and the accessories according to the following procedure.

1. Check that the shipping container and the cushioning material are not damaged.

---

**IMPORTANT:** *If the shipping container or the cushioning material is damaged, keep them until the following inspections are complete.*

---

2. Check that the outside of the product is not damaged.

---

**WARNING:** *If any outside components of the product such as the cover, panel (front or rear), LCD display, power switch, or connector are damaged, do not turn on the power. You may receive an electrical shock.*

---

3. Check that the standard accessories listed in Table 3-1 are complete and they are not damaged.

If any of the following occur, contact an Advantest sales representative.

- The shipping container or the cushioning material is damaged, or signs of stress are found.
- The outside of the product is damaged.
- The standard accessories are incomplete or are damaged.
- Defects are found in the operation check.

3.1 Inspection on Delivery

Table 3-1 Standard Accessories

Name	Model	Quantity		
		U3841	U3851	U3872
Power cable	A01412	1	1	1
Input cable (50 Ω)	A01037-0300	1	1	1
N(m)-BNC(f) adaptor	JUG-201A/U	3	3	3
Ferrite core	ESD-SR-120	3	3	3
Ferrite core	E04SR150718	1	1	1
BNC-SMA adaptor	HRM-517	0	0	1
Adapter for RF H-INPUT	HE-A-PJ	0	0	2
U3800 Series User's Guide (CD edition)	FOC-8440283	1	1	1



## 3.2 Locating This Instrument

This section describes the installation environment in which this instrument runs successfully.

### 3.2.1 Operating Environment

Install this instrument in an environment in which the following conditions are satisfied.

- Ambient temperature: 0°C to +50°C (operating temperature)  
-20°C to +60°C (storage temperature)
- Relative humidity: 85 percent or less with no condensation
- An area free from corrosive gas
- An area away from direct sunlight
- A dust-free area
- An area free from vibrations
- A low noise area

Although this instrument has been designed to withstand a certain amount of noise from the AC power line, it should be used in a low noise area.

Use a noise cut filter if ambient noise is unavoidable.

- An area in which the airflow is not obstructed

Keep a space of 10 cm between both the rear and side panels, and the wall.

There are exhaust-cooling fans and exhaust vents on both sides of this instrument.

Do not obstruct the fans and vents.

If there is insufficient airflow around the vents, the internal temperature will increase and the instrument may operate incorrectly.

Do not use this instrument on its side.

Remove the power cable from the AC inlet on the rear panel to shut off the AC power line in abnormal circumstances, such as when smoke emanates from the instrument.

Do not disregard these instructions.

3.2.1 Operating Environment

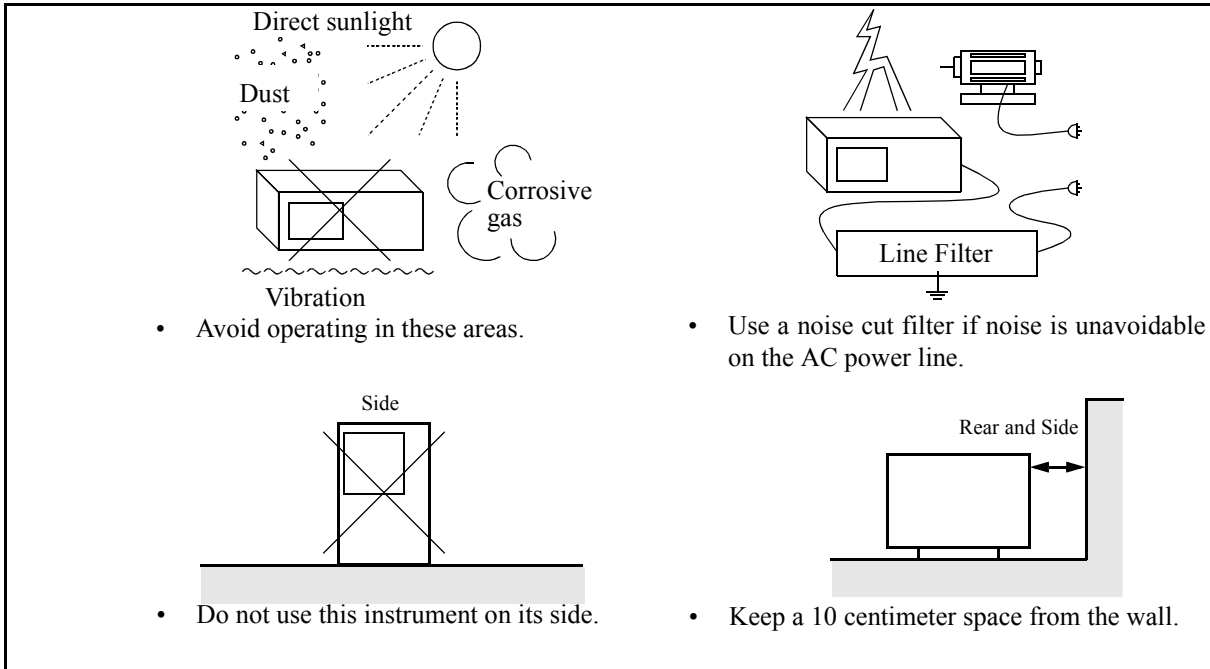


Figure 3-1 Operating Environment

### 3.3 Power Requirements

The AC power requirements of this instrument are shown in Table 3-2. Check that the power supply, which is supplied to this instrument, satisfies the conditions shown in Table 3-2.

Table 3-2 Power Requirements

	100 V AC	200 V AC	Remarks
Power supply voltage range	100-120 V	220-240 V	Automatically switches the input voltage between 100 V AC and 200 V AC.
Frequency range	50/60 Hz		
Power consumption	150 VA or less		

---

**WARNING:** *Make sure the power supply, which is supplied to this instrument, satisfies the power requirements. If the power requirements are not satisfied, this instrument may be damaged.*

---

#### 3.3.1 Connecting the Power Cable

This instrument includes a three-core power cable with a grounding conductor. To prevent accidents caused by electric shocks, use the included power cable and securely connect to the ground through a three-pin power outlet.

1. Check that the included power cable is not damaged.

---

**WARNING:** *Never use a damaged power cable. You may receive an electrical shock.*

---

2. Connect the AC power connector on the rear panel of this instrument to a three-pin power outlet that has a protected ground terminal by using the included power cable (See Figure 3-2).

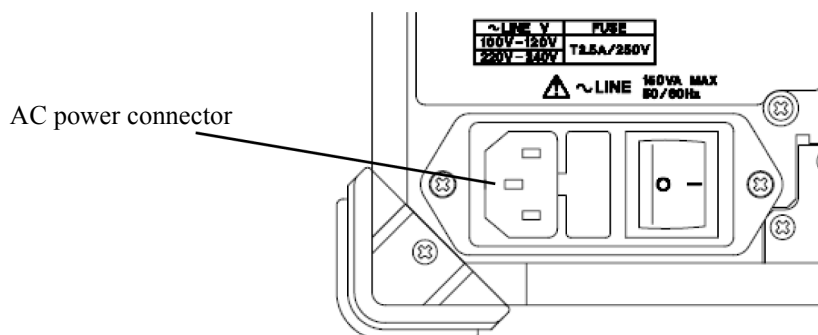


Figure 3-2 Connecting the Power Cable

### 3.3.2 Power Fuse

---

**WARNING:**

- Use a suitable power cable for the power supply voltage. Use a power cable that complies with the safety standards in your country (Refer to "Safety Summary").
  - To prevent any danger of electrical shock, connect the power cable to a three-pin power outlet that is connected to a protected ground terminal. The instrument will not be grounded if an extension cord, which does not include a protected ground terminal, is used.
- 

### 3.3.2 Power Fuse

---

**CAUTION:**

1. If the power fuse blows, there may be some problems in this instrument. Seek repair. (Refer to Chapter 9, "Maintenance.")
  2. Use the same rating and same type power fuse to prevent a fire.  
Rating: Time-lag 2.5 A/250 V  
Type name: 021802.5 or FSL 250 V 2.5 A
- 

The power fuse is placed in a fuse holder which is located on the rear panel.

The fuse holder varies depending on the AC inlet type. It is either of the two types shown in Figure 3-3.

The power fuse can be checked or replaced according to the following procedure:

1. Turn off the AC power switch on the rear panel.
2. Disconnect the power cable from the AC inlet.
3. Take out the fuse holder located on the rear panel by using a flathead screwdriver.
4. Check or replace the power fuse and put the fuse holder back in.

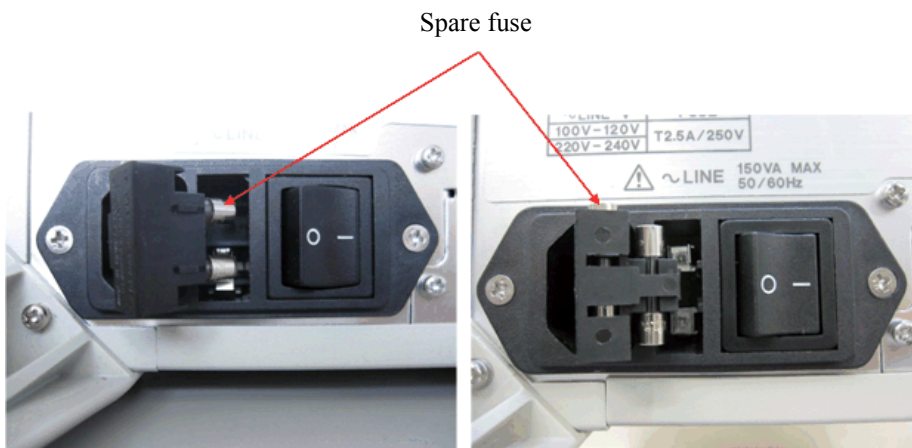


Figure 3-3 Replacing Power Fuse

### 3.4 Caution when Connecting Peripherals

Use shielded cables when connecting peripherals to the USB and LAN connectors on this instrument. Attach the included ferrite core (ESD-SR-120) to the cable.



Figure 3-4 Attachment of a Ferrite Core 1

When connecting an earphone to the PHONE connector, attach the included ferrite core (E04SR150718) to the earphone cable.



Figure 3-5 Attachment of a Ferrite Core 2

3.5 Checking Operations

3.5 Checking Operations

This section describes how to check operations by using the calibration function of this instrument. Check that this instrument operates correctly by following the procedure below.

Starting this instrument

1. Connect the power cable according to “3.3.1 Connecting the Power Cable”.
2. Turn on the AC power switch on the rear panel.
3. Three seconds after turning on the AC power switch on the rear panel, press the POWER switch on the front panel to turn on the instrument. The power supply and the green power light turn on.

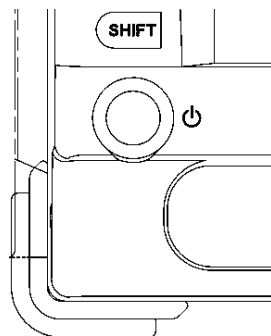


Figure 3-6 POWER Switch

4. The system boots up and the program starts.
5. The result of the self-diagnostics and the initial screen are displayed. The initial screen display may differ from Figure 3-7 depending on the status of the settings when the power supply was last turned off.

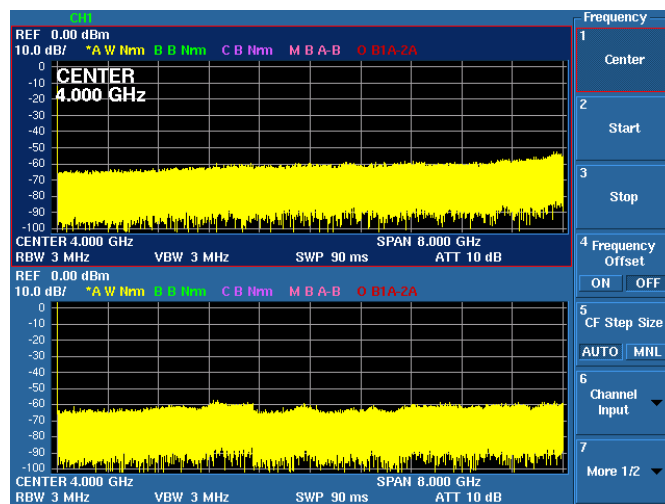


Figure 3-7 Initial Screen

---

**MEMO:** *If any error message is displayed, refer to “9. Maintenance”.*

---

Running calibration

6. Connect as shown in Figure 3-8 by using the included N-BNC adaptor and input cable (A01037-300).

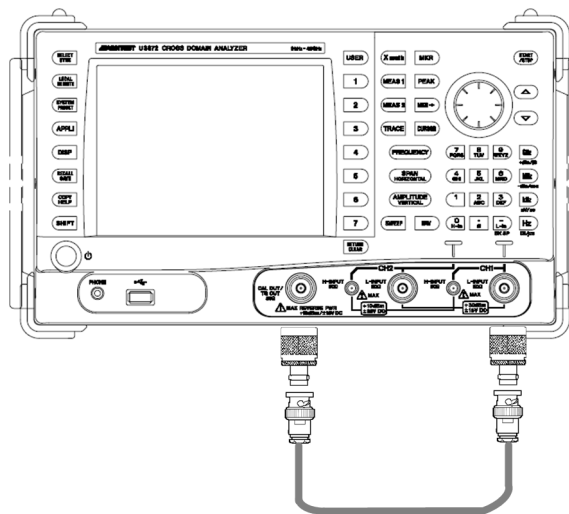


Figure 3-8 Connecting the CAL Signal

---

**IMPORTANT:** *Perform calibration after allowing a warm up time of at least 5 minutes. For more information on how to perform autocalibration, refer to Section 4.3.1, “Level Calibration”.*

---

7. Press the **SYSTEM** key of this instrument and select **Calibration** from the soft menu.
8. Select **Calibrate ALL** on the next soft menu.  
It takes approximately five minutes to complete the autocalibration of each channel.  
When the calibration of channel 1 is complete, change the signal connection to channel 2.
9. Check that no error message is displayed at the end of the calibration.

---

**MEMO:** *If any error message is displayed, refer to “9. Maintenance”.*

---

Turning off the power supply

10. Press the **POWER** switch on the front panel.  
The power supply and the power light turn off.





## 4. Instrument Configuration and Basic Operations

This chapter describes the functions of each part on the panels and screen, and describes the basic operations of this instrument by using measurement examples.

### 4.1 Panel and Screen Descriptions

This section describes the names and functions of each part on the front panel, screen, and rear panel.

#### 4.1.1 Names and Functions of Each Part on the Front Panel

This section describes the names and functions of each part on the front panel.

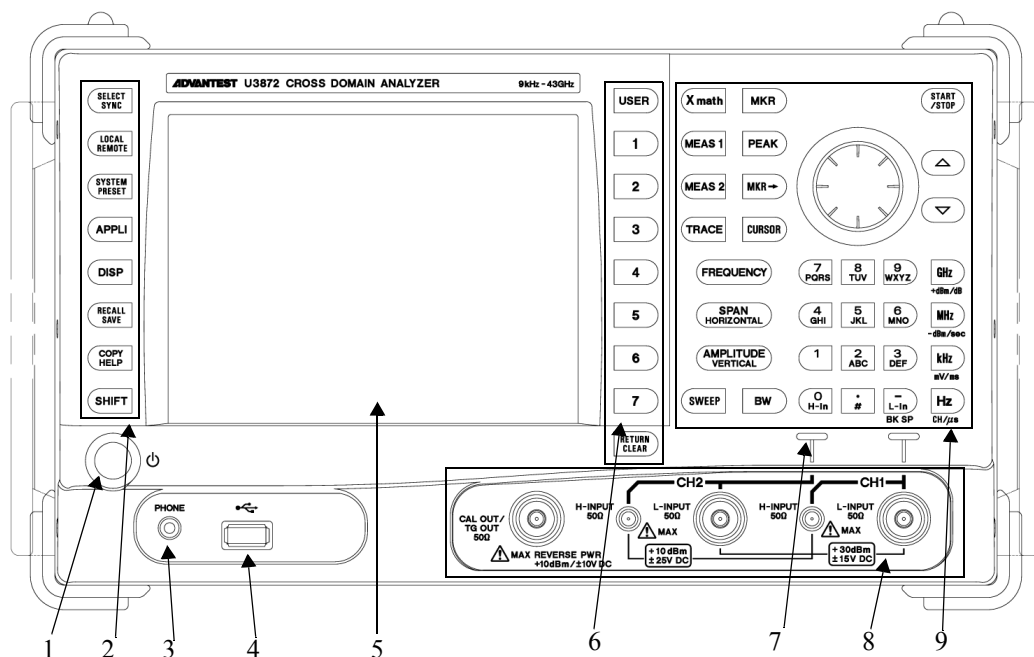


Figure 4-1 Front Panel

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. POWER switch with lamp      | Switches the power supply between ON and OFF. The lamp turns on while the power turns on |
| 2. Extended function key block | The keys in this block set the extended functions.                                       |
| 3. PHONE connector             | Earphone terminal for demodulated AM and FM audio signals                                |
| 4. USB connector               | Enables a USB memory device to be connected.   |
| 5. Color LCD                   | Displays measurement data or setting conditions.   |
| 6. Soft key block              | The keys in this block select items from the soft menu on the display.                   |

4.1.1 Names and Functions of Each Part on the Front Panel

- 7. Input connector lamp                      Indicates the active channel on which key input operations work.
- 8. Input and output connectors block      The connectors in this block are used in measurements.
- 9. Operation key block                      The keys in this block are used for changing settings.

**4.1.1.1      Extended Function Key Block**

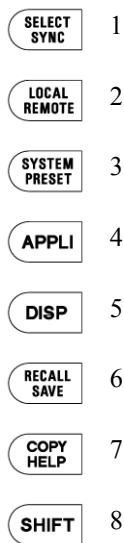


Figure 4-2      Extended Function Key Block

- 1. SELECT key                                      Switches the active window.  
    SYNC mode setting                              Pressing the SHIFT and SELECT keys turns synchronous mode on and off.  
    Synchronous mode lamp                        When this instrument is operating in synchronous mode, this lamp illuminates.
- 2. LOCAL key                                      Cancels the remote control function.  
    REMOTE lamp                                      The lamp turns on when the instrument is in the remote state.
- 3. SYSTEM setting                                Sets the operation mode of this instrument and the operational conditions of the interface.  
    Preset key                                        Pressing the SHIFT and SYSTEM keys initializes the settings of this instrument.
- 4. APPLI key                                        Switches between the applications of this instrument.
- 5. DISP key                                        Sets the measuring window and limit line display, and switches the display mode.
- 6. RECALL key                                      Recalls and displays setting conditions and trace data.  
    SAVE key                                         Pressing the SHIFT and RECALL keys saves setting conditions and trace data.

4.1.1 Names and Functions of Each Part on the Front Panel

- |       |                     |   |
|-------|---------------------|---|
| 7.    | COPY key            | Saves the screen data to an USB memory device.  |
|       | HELP key            | Pressing the SHIFT and COPY keys turns HELP mode on and off. In HELP mode, soft menu descriptions are displayed.                |
| <hr/> |                     |   |
|       |                     | <i><b>NOTE: HELP is loaded and functions when the HELP key is pressed at the first time after the power is turned on.</b></i>   |
| <hr/> |                     |   |
| 8.    | SHIFT key with lamp | Sets the shift mode which allows the functions indicated by the blue font to be selected. Turns on while the shift mode is set. |

4.1.1.2 Soft Key Block

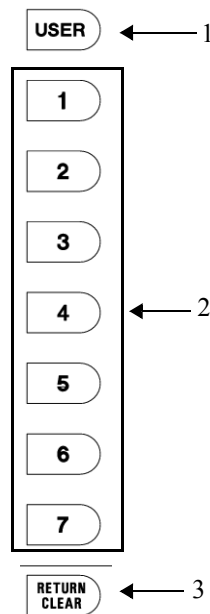


Figure 4-3 Soft Key Block

- |    |                         |  |
|----|-------------------------|--|
| 1. | USER Key                | Allocates an arbitrary soft key menu to be used.   |
| 2. | Soft menu key           | The soft key 1 to 7 correspond with the soft menu 1 to 7 indicated to the left respectively. Press the soft key to select the soft menu. |
| 3. | RETURN key<br>CLEAR key | Returns to the previous soft menu.<br>Pressing the SHIFT and RETURN keys cancels data entry mode.  |

4.1.1 Names and Functions of Each Part on the Front Panel

4.1.1.3 Input and Output Connectors Block

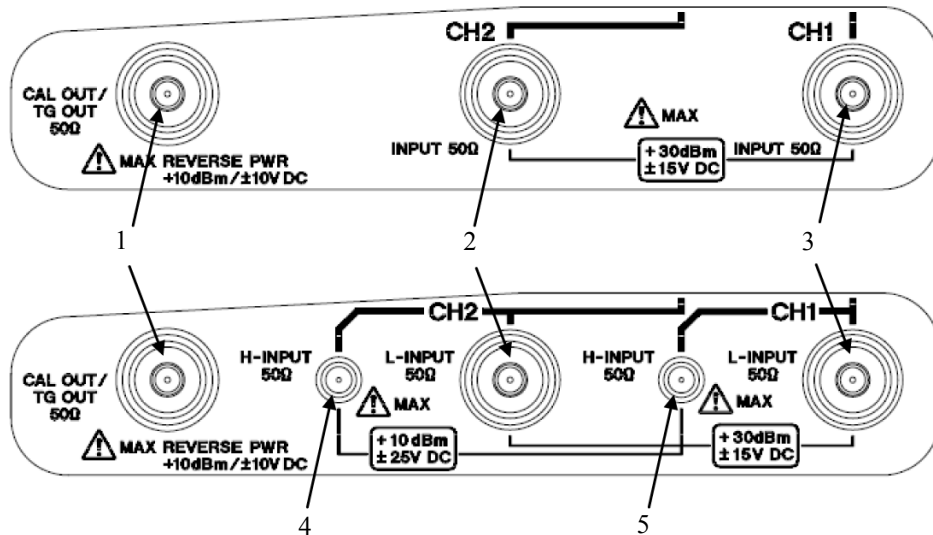


Figure 4-4 Input and Output Connectors Block

1. CAL OUT/TG OUTPUT connector  
Outputs the calibration signal. Outputs a signal in accordance with the level or phase calibration. If the tracking generator option (OPT76 and OPT77) is installed, it outputs a tracking generator signal in accordance with the operation.
2. CH2 RF L-INPUT connector  
Inputs the signal to be measured.
3. CH1 RF L-INPUT connector  
Inputs the signal to be measured.  
  
Measurement frequency range  
U3841: 9 kHz - 3 GHz  
U3851: 9 kHz - 8 GHz  
U3872: 9 kHz - 8 GHz
4. CH2 RF H-INPUT connector  
Inputs the signal to be measured (only for U3872).
5. CH1 RF H-INPUT connector  
Inputs the signal to be measured (only for U3872).  
  
Measurement frequency range: 10 MHz - 43 GHz

**CAUTION:**

1. Do not apply an RF power or DC voltage that exceeds the limited value to the INPUT and OUTPUT connectors. Be careful of static electricity. Internal circuit components such as the input attenuator and mixer may be damaged.
2. The precision microwave connector is used as the U3872 H-INPUT connector. This connector is compatible with the K connector (K connector is a trademark of Anritsu Corporation.) and can be connected to a common SMA connector. Be careful when handling this connector because the connector is delicate and is damaged easily. Use the included adapter (HE-A-PJ) if the connection and disconnection to this connector are performed frequently.

4.1.1.4 Operation Key Block

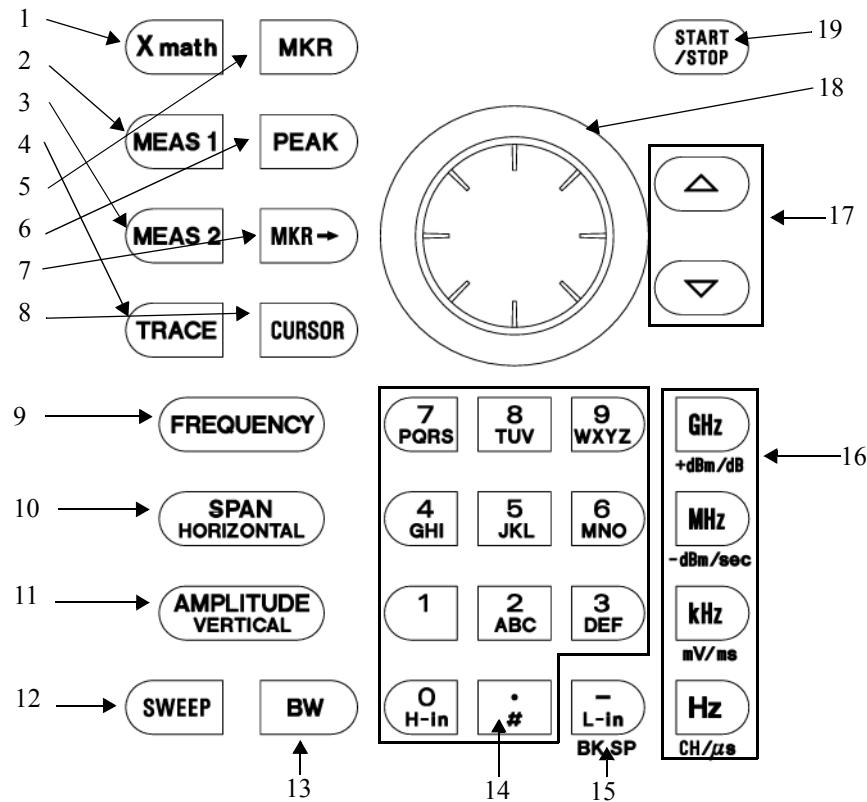


Figure 4-5 Operation Key Block

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. X math</li> <li>2. MEAS 1</li> <li>3. MEAS 2</li> <li>4. TRACE</li> <li>5. MKR</li> <li>6. PEAK</li> <li>7. MKR→</li> <li>8. CURSOR</li> <li>9. FREQUENCY</li> <li>10. SPAN</li> <li>11. AMPLITUDE</li> </ol> | <p>Selects the function for calculating between channels 1 and 2.</p> <p>Selects a measurement mode of the time domain analysis function.</p> <p>Selects transmission power measurement, pulse measurement, and other types of measurement.</p> <p>Sets the trace function.</p> <p>Displays the marker.</p> <p>Searches for a peak on a trace.</p> <p>Sets the values of the marker to that of another function.</p> <p>Displays the difference between the channels based on the vertical axis cursor.</p> <p>Sets the center frequency.</p> <p>Sets the frequency span.</p> <p>Sets the level.</p> |
|---|--|

#### 4.1.1 Names and Functions of Each Part on the Front Panel

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| 12. SWEEP            | Sets Sweep Time, Capture Time, and Trigger.   |
| 13. BW               | Sets RBW, VBW, and Capture BW.  |
| 14. Keypad           | There are numeric keys (0 to 9) and decimal point key.                                      |
| 15. - (Backspace)key | Enters the minus sign and corrects entered data.  |
| 16. Unit key         | Selects a unit and determines the entered value.  |
| GHz                  | Sets a unit of GHz, +dBm, or dB.  |
| MHz                  | Sets a unit of MHz, -dBm, sec, V, or W.   |
| kHz                  | Sets a unit of kHz, mV, msec, or mW.  |
| Hz                   | Sets a unit of Hz, $\mu$ sec, CH, $\mu$ V, or $\mu$ W.<br>Can also be used as the ENTER key |
| 17. Step key         | Enters data at each step.   |
| 18. Data knob        | Fine tunes the entered data.  |
| 19. START/STOP key   | Starts or stops the sweep.  |

### 4.1.2 Names and Functions of Each Part on the Screen

This section describes the names and functions of each part on the screen of this instrument.

#### 4.1.2.1 Spectrum Measurement

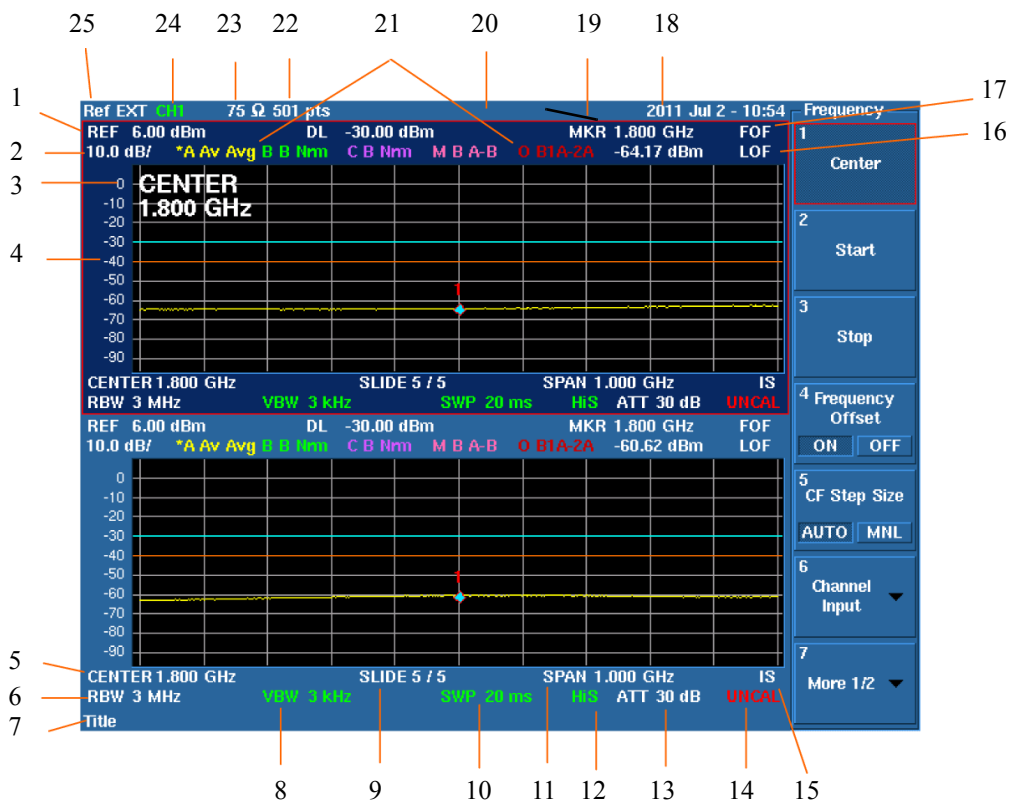


Figure 4-6 Screen Display

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reference level</li> <li>2. Amplitude scale in log mode or linear mode</li> <li>3. Active function</li> <li>4. Level scale</li> <li>5. Center frequency or start frequency</li> <li>6. Resolution bandwidth (RBW)</li> </ol> | <p>Displays the reference level setting value.</p> <p>Displays the amplitude scale setting in log mode.</p> <p>Displays the function enabled by the keypad or data knob.</p> <p>Displays the level scale.</p> <p>Displays the center frequency or start frequency.</p> <p>Displays the resolution bandwidth setting value.<br/>Displays the font color of RBW in green if RBW is set in the manual mode.</p> |
|--|--|

4.1.2 Names and Functions of Each Part on the Screen

7.	User's title	Displays the description of the details of the measured data.
8.	Video bandwidth (VBW)	Displays the video bandwidth setting value. Displays the font color of VBW in green if VBW is set in the manual mode.
9.	Number of times averaging is performed	Displays the set and current number of times averaging is performed.
10.	Sweep time	Displays the sweep time setting value. Displays the font color of SWP in green if SWP is set in the manual mode.
11.	Frequency span or stop frequency	Displays the frequency span or stop frequency.
12.	High-sensitivity (Hi-sensitivity)	Displays HiS while the preamplifier is set to On.
13.	RF attenuator	Displays the attenuator setting value. Displays the font color of ATT in green if ATT is set in the manual mode.
14.	UNCAL message	Displays UNCAL while the manual settings are inappropriate.
15.	Image Suppression	Displays IS while the image suppression function is set to On.
16.	Level offset	Displays LOF while the reference offset is set to On.
17.	Frequency offset	Displays FOF while the frequency offset is set to On.
18.	Date	Displays the current date and time.
19.	Marker area	Displays the marker frequency (time) and level.
20.	Measurement function display	Displays the currently performed measurement function.
21.	Trace and trace detector	Displays the selected trace mode and trace detector mode. The trace with * displayed at the beginning is the active trace. For a display of two traces or more, the trace with * is displayed at the front.
22.	Trace point	Displays "501 pts" while the number of trace points is set to 501 points.
23.	Input impedance 75 $\Omega$	Displays "75 $\Omega$ " while the Input Impedance is set to 75 $\Omega$
24.	Active channel	Displays the channel input that is set to active.
25.	External reference signal	Displays Ref EX1 while the external reference signal is selected.



### 4.1.2.2 Time Domain Measurement

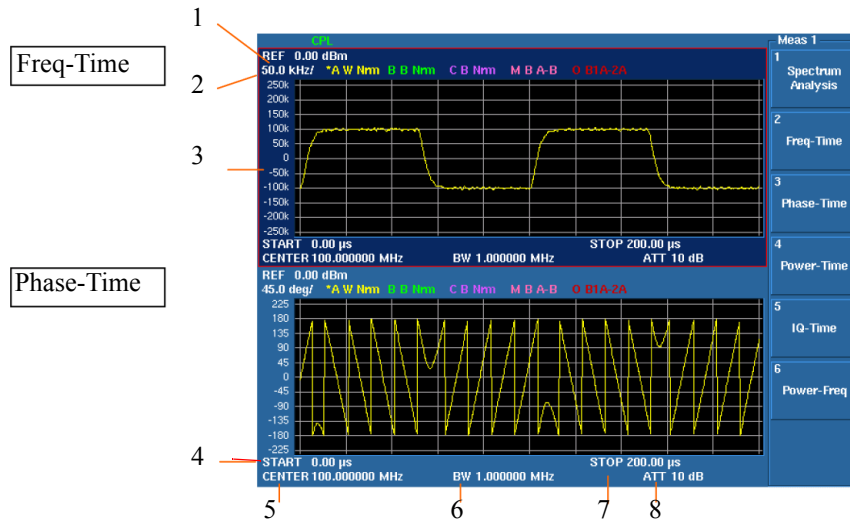


Figure 4-7 Freq-Time and Phase-Time Screens

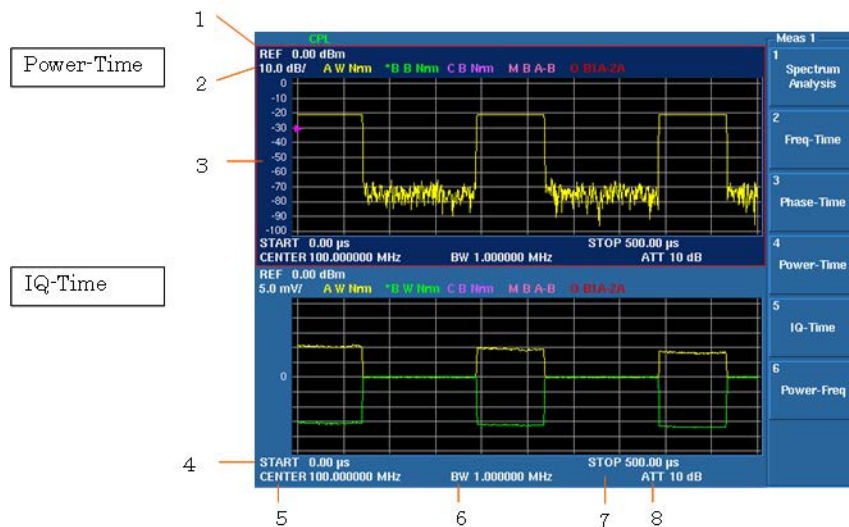


Figure 4-8 Power-Time and IQ-Time Screens

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reference level</li> <li>2. Vertical scale</li> <li>3. Vertical scale display</li> <li>4. Analysis start time</li> </ol> | <p>Displays the value set for the reference level.</p> <p>Displays the value set for the vertical scale.</p> <p>Displays the vertical scale.</p> <p>Displays the analysis start time.<br/>The value set for Analysis Offset is displayed.</p> |
|--|---|

#### 4.1.2 Names and Functions of Each Part on the Screen

- |                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| 5. Center frequency   | Displays the center frequency.  |
| 6. Analysis bandwidth | Displays the bandwidth in which a time domain waveform is captured and analyzed. A value set for Capture BW is displayed. |
| 7. Analysis stop time | Displays the analysis stop time.  |
| 8. RF attenuator      | Displays the value set for the attenuator.  |

### 4.1.3 Names and Functions of Each Part on the Rear Panel

This section describes the names and functions of each part on the rear panel.

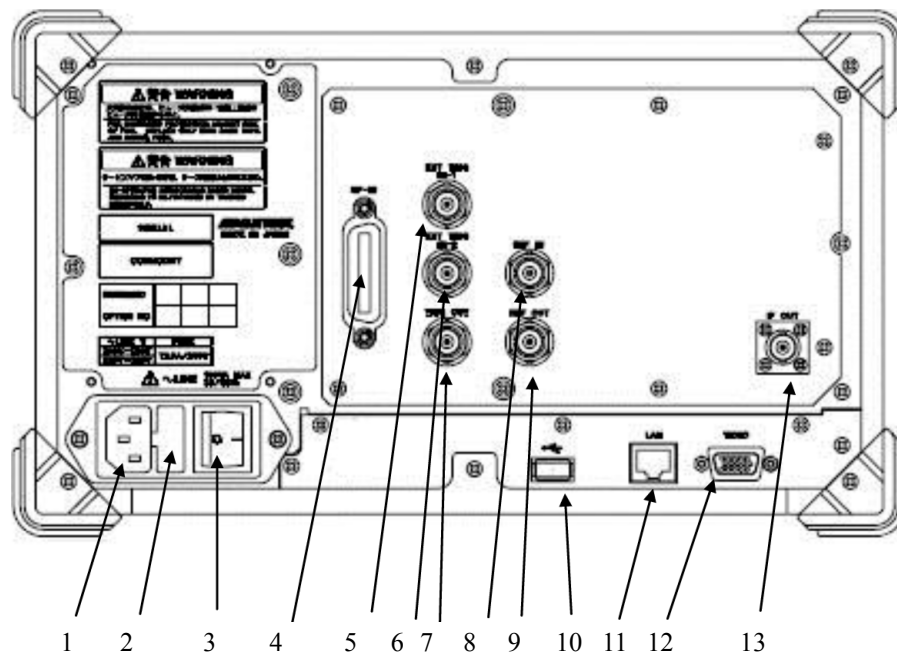


Figure 4-9 Rear Panel

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. AC power connector       | Connects this instrument to the AC power supply by using the included power cable.              |
| 2. Fuse holder              | Contains a spare fuse.  |
| 3. AC power switch          | Switches the AC power ON and OFF.   |
| 4. GP-IB connector          | Connects to the external controller when the remote-control is used through the GPIB interface. |
| 5. EXT TRIG IN -1 connector | Inputs the external trigger signal (TTL level).   |
| 6. EXT TRIG IN-2 connector  | Inputs the external trigger signal (TTL level).   |
| 7. TRIG. OUT connector      | Outputs the trigger signal.   |
| 8. REF. IN connector        | Inputs the external reference signal.   |
| 9. REF. OUT connector       | Outputs the 10-MHz reference signal.  |
| 10. USB A connector         | Connects the USB memory key.  |
| 11. LAN connector           | LAN connector for 10/100BaseT   |
| 12. VIDEO connector         | Connects to an external monitor of VGA specification.   |
| 13. IF OUT connector        | Outputs an IF signal of 21.4 or 97.5 MHz.   |

## 4.2 Basic Operation

This section describes the menu operation, data entry, and usage of the basic measurement functions.

### 4.2.1 Menu Operation and Data Entry

Panel keys and soft menus are used to operate this instrument.

Press a panel key to display its menu to the right of the screen. Certain panel keys such as the LOCAL key do not display a soft menu.

The menu items are arranged according to the soft keys.

The number of the menu item accords with the number of the related soft key.

Press a soft key to select the related menu.

Certain soft keys display another menu.

The following describes the functions of the panel key and soft key.

1. Selecting a menu

To set the measurement conditions, press the panel key and select the menu.

Press **AMPLITUDE**.

The reference level setting value is displayed in the active function display area and the following Level menu is displayed to the right of the screen.

**1 Ref Level**

**2 ATT ▼**

**3 dB/div ▼**

**4 Vertical Scale LIN/LOG**

**5 Units ▼**

**6 Slide Screen ON/OFF**

**7 More 1/2 ▼**

The frame of the **1 Ref Level** menu is displayed in red. This red frame menu means that data can be entered.

2. Data entry

If the set value is displayed in the active function display area, it can be changed by using keypad, step key, or data knob.

- Data entry by using the keypad

Enter data by using the keypad, decimal point key, BK SP (backspace) key, and minus (-) key. If any wrong numbers are entered by using the keypad, use the BK SP to delete a character to the left and enter the correct number. If no data is entered and BK SP is pressed, “- (minus)” is entered.

After entering data, press the unit key (ENTER) to complete the entry.

If any other panel key is pressed before the unit key is pressed, any entered data becomes invalid.

Example: Set the reference level to -20 dBm by using the keypad.  
Press -, 2, 0, GHz(+dBm) or 2, 0, MHz(-dBm).

- Data entry by using the step key

The step key enters data in the defined step size. Pressing ▼ decreases data and pressing ▲ increase data.

Example: Set the reference level to 0.0 dBm by using the step key.  
Press the step key ▲. The reference level is set to -10.0 dBm. Press the step key ▲ again to set to 0.0 dBm.

- Data entry by using the data knob

The data knob enters data in the determined display resolution. The data knob is available for the fine adjustment of the entry data.

Example: Set the reference level to 0.5 dBm by using the data knob.  
Rotating the data knob in the clockwise direction increases the reference level in steps of 0.1 dBm. Rotate the data knob until the display of the active function display area shows 0.5 dBm.  
Rotating the data knob in the counterclockwise direction decreases the reference level in steps of 0.1 dBm.

- ACTIVE OFF

Pressing the **CLEAR** key (SHIFT and RETURN keys) hides the active area.

Data cannot be entered if the active function display area is hidden.

To redisplay the active function display area, press a panel key or soft key.

### 3. Menu layer

Certain soft menus have ▼ at the right end and the sub menu is displayed by pressing the soft key. Certain soft menus such as ON/OFF or AUTO/MNL switch the setting by pressing the soft key.

Press **MKR**. The following Marker menu is displayed.

**1 Select Marker**

**2 Marker ON/OFF**

**3 Marker Trace**

**4 Delta Mode ▼**

**5 Search Menu ▼**

**6 Clear All**

**7 More 1/2 ▼**

- Switching the setting

If a menu includes a dual-state button such as ON/OFF or AUTO/MNL, the state can be switched by pressing the soft key. The selected setting is displayed convexly.

The non-selected setting is displayed concavely.

Example: Press **2 Marker ON/OFF**.  
The setting is turned OFF and the markers disappear.  
Press **2 Marker ON/OFF** again to turn the setting ON and the markers re-appear.

- Sub menu display

Pressing a soft key, which has ▼ to the right of the menu, displays a sub menu.

Example: Press **4 Delta Mode ▼**. The following Delta Marker menu is displayed.  
**1 Delta ON/OFF**

#### 4.2.1 Menu Operation and Data Entry

- **RETURN**  
Press **RETURN** to return to the previous menu from the sub menu.

#### 4. Using SHIFT

The **SHIFT** key is used to select the functions printed in blue on the keys.

The following functions are available:

- **SYNC**: Turns synchronous mode on or off.
- **PRESET**: Returns settings to their initial values.
- **SAVE**: Saves setting conditions and trace data.
- **HELP**: Turns the **HELP** function on or off.
- **CLEAR**: Cancels data entry mode.
- **H-IN**: Selects H-INPUT. (U3872)
- **L-IN**: Selects L-INPUT. (U3872)
- **#**: Turns the couple mode on or off.  
For more information on coupled functions, refer to Section 5.2.4.1, "Mode."

To execute the functions written in blue on the keys, press the **SHIFT** key and then press the respective keys.

Pressing the **SHIFT** key turns on its LED and the shift mode is available.

Press the **SHIFT** key again to cancel the shift mode. The green LED turns off and the shift mode is unavailable.

Other keys

Nothing is printed on these keys, but they have the functions shown below.

- **USER** Sets and cancels the **USER** menu.
- **Select Marker** Returns one selected marker number.

#### 5. Displaying a dialog box

Pressing certain soft keys displays a dialog box.

- **Selecting items and contents**  
Select an item using the step key.  
If there are options for the selected item, turn the knob to select an option.
- **Entering numeric values**  
Enter values by using the keypad and unit key.
- **Determining the setting**  
Press the unit key (**ENTER**) to determine.

### 4.3 Basic Measurement

This section describes the following basic measurements so that users can familiarize themselves with the operation of this instrument.

- 4.3.1 Level Calibration
- 4.3.2 Selecting the Active Channel (Window)
- 4.3.3 Setting the Operation Mode and Display Mode
- 4.3.4 Displaying Trace Status
- 4.3.5 Measurement of Signals in Asynchronous Mode
- 4.3.6 How to Cancel the UNCAL Message
- 4.3.7 Identifying an Image Signal
- 4.3.8 Save/Recall
- 4.3.9 COPY (File Output to USB Memory)
- 4.3.10 USER Key
- 4.3.11 Time Domain Analysis
- 4.3.12 Synchronous Mode and Vector Calculation Function
- 4.3.13 Inter-channel Vector Correction

### 4.3.1 Level Calibration

#### 4.3.1 Level Calibration

Measurement accuracy can be increased by correcting measurements using calibration factors obtained from level calibration.

---

**IMPORTANT:** *Perform calibration after a warm-up time of 5 minutes or more.*

---

##### Required equipment

This instrument  
Conversion adapter: N(m)-BNC(f)  
Conversion adapter: BNC(f)-SMA(m) (Used for U3872 H-INPUT calibration)  
Input cable: BNC(m)-BNC(m)

##### Turning on the power

1. Verify that the AC power switch on the rear panel is set to OFF.
2. Connect the included power cable to the AC power connector on the rear panel.

---

**CAUTION:** *To prevent damage, do not apply an input voltage or frequency exceeding the specified range to this instrument.*

---

3. Connect the power cable to an electrical outlet.
4. Turn on the AC power switch on the rear panel.  
After turning on the AC power switch, wait for three seconds or more.
5. Turn on the power switch on the front panel.

---

**MEMO:** *The display may be different depending on the state of the instrument when the power was last turned off.*

---

---

**CAUTION:** *Remove any USB memory keys before turning the power on. Otherwise, the system will not start.*

---

When Calibrate ALL is executed, calibration for the RF input is performed in the following order.

- |               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| U3841, U3851: | 1. CH1         |
|               | 2. CH2         |
| U3872:        | 1. CH1 L-INPUT |
|               | 2. CH1 H-INPUT |
|               | 3. CH2 L-INPUT |
|               | 4. CH2 H-INPUT |



The following describes the procedure in which the calibration is performed, taking U3872 as an example.

Connect the calibration signal used for measurement.

6. Attach the N(m)-BNC(f) adapters to the CH1 RF L-INPUT and CAL OUT connectors on the front panel.

Connect the N(m)-BNC(f) adapters with the included BNC(m)-BNC(m) input cable.

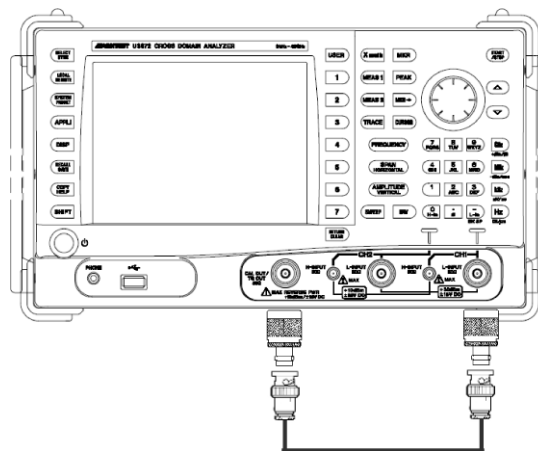


Figure 4-10 Connecting CAL Signal

7. Press **SYSTEM**, **Calibration**, and **Calibrate ALL**.  
A message for confirming the CAL signal connection is displayed.

Connect the calibrator to CH1(L-Input) connector.  
Then press OK continue.

8. Press **▼** and **Hz**.  
Calibration starts.  
The following message is displayed when the calibration of channel 1 (L-Input) is complete.

First step of calibration completed.  
Connect the calibrator to CH1(H-Input) connector.  
Then press OK to continue.

To cancel the calibration, press **Hz**.

Change the cable connection if calibrating channel 2.

4.3.1 Level Calibration

9. Attach the BNC(f)-SMA(m) adapter to the RF H-INPUT connector on the front panel.  
Connect the BNC (m)-BNC (m) cable to the CAL OUT connector and the BNC(f)-SMA(m) adapter.

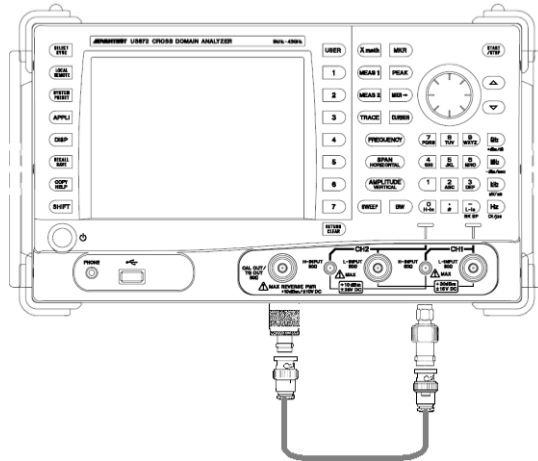


Figure 4-11 Connecting CAL Signal (CH1 H-INPUT Connector)

10. Press ▼ and select OK.  
Press **H<sub>z</sub>** to restart calibration.  
A message is also displayed when the calibration of channel 1 (H-Input) is completed. Follow the message to restart calibration from CH2 RF L-INPUT.  
The following message is displayed when calibration of all necessary items is complete.

Calibration finished.

Press the **H<sub>z</sub>** key (OK) to exit calibration.

4.3.2 Selecting the Active Channel (Window)


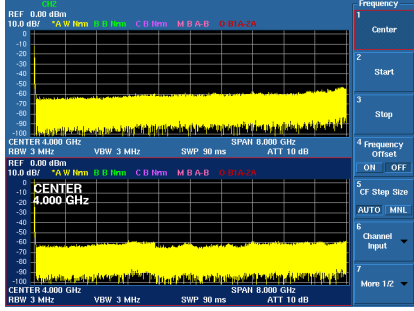
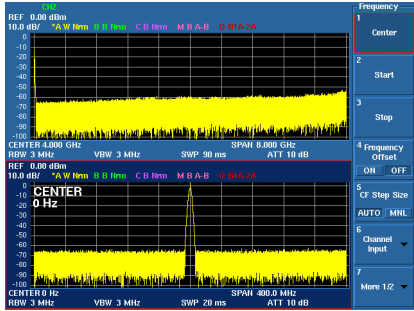
4.3.2 Selecting the Active Channel (Window)

The active channel is the target channel for changing settings.

There are two methods for selecting the active channel.

1. Use the **SELECT** key.  
 The active channel is switched every time the **SELECT** key is pressed.  
 The active channel whose settings can be changed is enclosed by a red frame on the screen.  
 The background color of the window is also changed.

Table 4-1 Selecting the Active Channel (Window)

Operation	Display screen
<p><b>SHIFT, SYSTEM(PRESET)</b>                      Initial screen                      Active channel: CH1  <b>SHIFT, SELECT</b>                      Cancel the synchronous mode.</p>	
<p><b>SELECT</b>                      Active channel: CH2</p>	
<p><b>0, GHz</b>                      The center frequency for channel 2 is changed from 1.5 GHz to 0 MHz.</p>	

2. Use unit keys (excluding the Hz key).  
 If a unit key is pressed when the setting input was complete, the active channels switch..

4.3.3 Setting the Operation Mode and Display Mode

**4.3.3 Setting the Operation Mode and Display Mode**

This instrument supports the following operation modes:

1. Two channel synchronous mode (Dual Sync CH)  
Channels 1 and 2 operate under the same frequency and trigger conditions.
2. Two channel asynchronous mode (Dual Async CH)  
Channels 1 and 2 operate under independent setting conditions.  
Two signals of different frequencies can be measured at the same time as though two analyzers are being used.
3. Two channel asynchronous couple mode (Dual Async CH, Couple CH ON)  
Channels 1 and 2 operate under the same setting conditions.  
In this operation mode, settings can be made for both channels at the same time by a single key operation.

Coupled functions

Frequency	Center Start Stop
SPAN	SPAN Full Span Zero Span Last Span Analysis Offset Analysis Window
SWEEP	Sweep Time Sweep Mode Capture Time
BW	RBW VBW All Auto Capture BW

4. One channel mode (Single CH1, Single CH2)  
Either channel 1 or channel 2 operates.

Operation

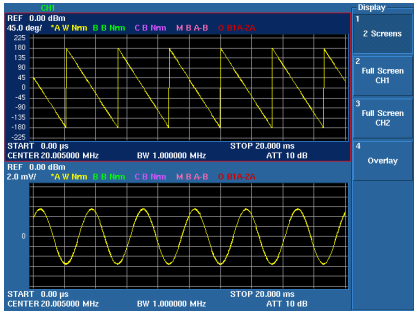
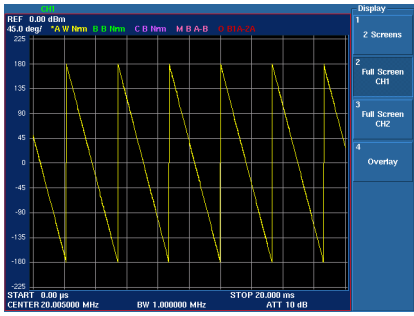
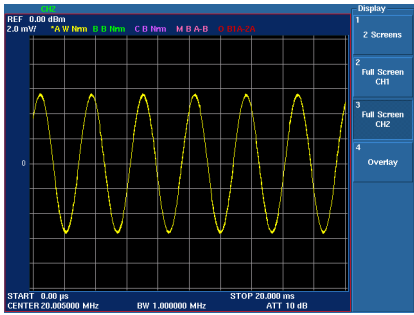
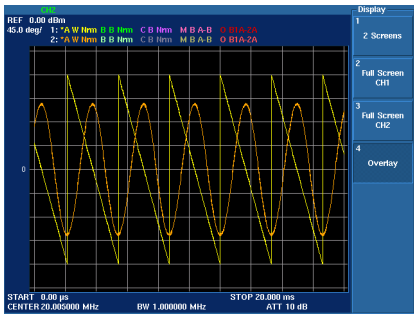
To switch the operation mode, press **SYSTEM**, **Mode**, and **Dual Sync CH /Dual Async CH**. Although the synchronous mode can be turned on or off by using **SHIFT** or **SELECT**, single mode cannot be switched to synchronous mode.

The display mode for two-channel measurement can be selected from the following three modes:

1. 2 Screens                      Displays channel 1 in the upper window and channel 2 in the lower window.
2. Full Screen                    Displays the specified channel full screen. The displayed channel becomes active.
3. Overlay                        Overlays channels 1 and 2 full screen.

4.3.3 Setting the Operation Mode and Display Mode

Table 4-2 Display Mode for Two-Channel Measurement

Operation	Display screen
<p>DISP <i>Screen, 2 Screens</i></p>	
<p>DISP <i>Screen, Full Screen CH1</i></p>	
<p>DISP <i>Screen, Full Screen CH2</i></p>	
<p>DISP <i>Screen, Overlay</i></p>	

4.3.4 Displaying Trace Status

**4.3.4 Displaying Trace Status**

This section describes the meanings of the trace status items displayed at the top of the screen.

\* A W NRM  
 ① ② ③ ④

M W A-B  
 ⑤ ③ ⑥

O W 1A-2B  
 ⑦ ③ ⑧

- ①: Displays the active trace.
- ②: Displays Trace A, B, or C.
- ③: Displays the refresh mode.
  - W: Write
  - V: View
  - B: Blank
- ④: Displays the selected detector.
  - NRM: Normal
  - Pos: Posi
  - Neg: Nega
  - Smp: Sample
  - Avg: Average
  - QP: Quasi Peak
  - EMC: EMC Average
- ⑤: Trace M: Displays the in-channel calculation trace.
- ⑥: Displays the trace calculational expression.
- ⑦: Trace O: Displays the inter-channel calculation trace.
- ⑧: Displays the trace calculational expression.
  - 1A: 1A represents Trace A of channel 1.
  - 2B: 2B represents Trace B of channel 2.

### 4.3.5 Measurement of Signals in Asynchronous Mode

This section describes the procedure for using external signal sources to measure the frequency difference and level difference between the two channels.

Turning on the power

Refer to Section 4.3.1, “Level Calibration”, and turn on the power of this instrument.

Connecting the instrument

Have two signal generators at hand and connect their respective signal outputs to the input connectors for channels 1 and 2.

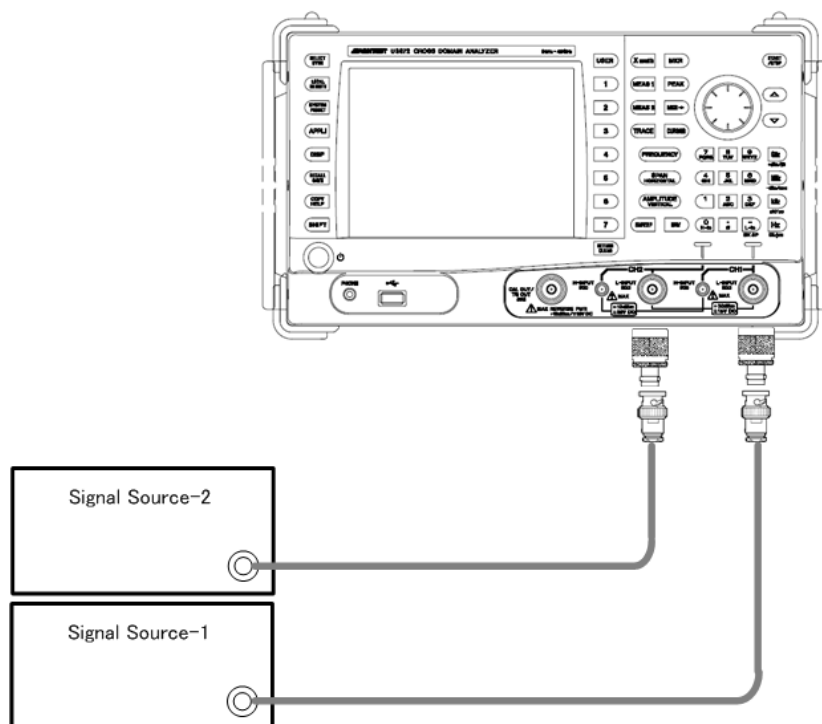


Figure 4-12 Asynchronous Mode Signal Measurement Connection

Setting the signal generators

Signal source 1: 50MHz -20dBm

Signal source 2: 150MHz -30dBm

#### 4.3.5 Measurement of Signals in Asynchronous Mode

##### Initializing the settings

Initialize the settings of this instrument.

1. Press **SHIFT** and **SYSTEM(PRESET)**.  
Initial setting conditions are loaded.
  - \* For U3872  
Select an input connector.  
Press **SHIFT** and **-(L-in)**.  
The L-INPUT connector is selected for both CH1 and CH2.

##### Setting the operation mode

2. Press **SYSTEM**, and **SELECT(SYNC)**.  
The synchronous mode is cancelled and the SYNC lamp goes out.  
Asynchronous mode is enabled and difference measuring conditions can be set for channels 1 and 2.

##### Setting conditions for channel 1

3. Press **FREQUENCY**, **5**, **0**, and **MHz**.  
The center frequency is set to 50 MHz.
4. Press **SPAN**, **1**, **0**, and **MHz**.  
The frequency span is set to 10 MHz.

---

**NOTE:** *Channel 1 is selected as the active channel by default.*

---

##### Setting conditions for channel 2

5. Press **SELECT**.  
The active channel is switched to channel 2.
6. Press **FREQUENCY**, **1**, **0**, **0**, and **MHz**.  
The center frequency is set to 100 MHz.
7. Press **SPAN**, **2**, **0**, **0**, and **MHz**.  
The frequency span is set to 200 MHz.



## 4.3.5 Measurement of Signals in Asynchronous Mode

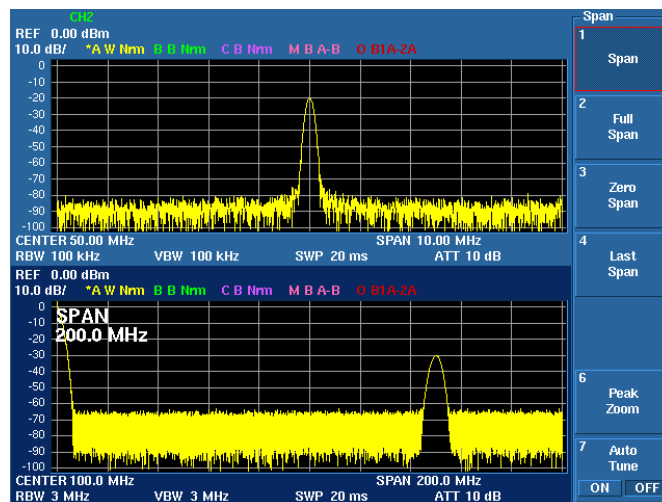


Figure 4-13 Asynchronous Mode Signal Measurement Screen

Changing the display mode to Overlay and measuring the frequency difference and level difference between channel 1 and channel 2 signals

8. Press **DISP**, **Screen**, and **Overlay**.  
The display mode is switched, and the trace waveforms for channels 1 and 2 are overlaid on each other.  
The waveform for the active channel comes to the front.
9. Press **CURSOR**, **Execute ON/OFF(ON)**, and **Mode SGL/DUAL(DUAL)**.  
Cursors A and B are displayed.  
Cursors A and B correspond to channels 1 and 2.  
The frequencies and levels in the cursor positions and the frequency difference and the level difference between the channels are displayed.
10. Use the knob to move cursor B to the position of the channel 2 signal.

4.3.5 Measurement of Signals in Asynchronous Mode

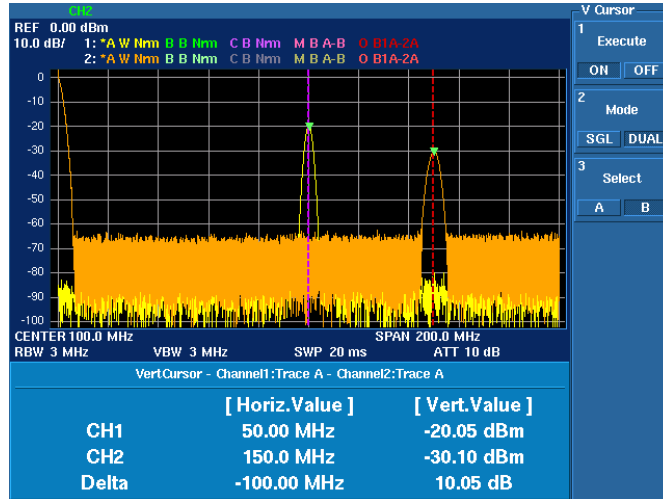


Figure 4-14 Frequencies and Levels in Cursor Positions

### 4.3.6 How to Cancel the UNCAL Message

The resolution bandwidth (RBW), video bandwidth (VBW), frequency span (Span), and sweep time (Sweep Time) settings affect each other.

If the combination of these settings at the time the manual settings are made is inappropriate, the UNCAL message is displayed at the bottom to the right of the scale. If the UNCAL message is displayed, the measurement level accuracy cannot be guaranteed.

Change the following settings to cancel the UNCAL message.

- Expand the resolution bandwidth (RBW).
- Expand the video bandwidth (VBW).
- Slow down the sweep time (Sweep Time).
- If RBW or VBW cannot be changed, narrow down the frequency span (Span).

---

**IMPORTANT:** Accurate measurement data cannot be acquired while the UNCAL message is displayed.

---

Example: The same frequency is set for channels 1 and 2.  
 The sweep time setting for channel 1 is 20 ms, which is the same as for channel 2.  
 If the video bandwidth for channel 1 is narrowed down (from 300 kHz to 300 Hz), the UNCAL message is displayed.

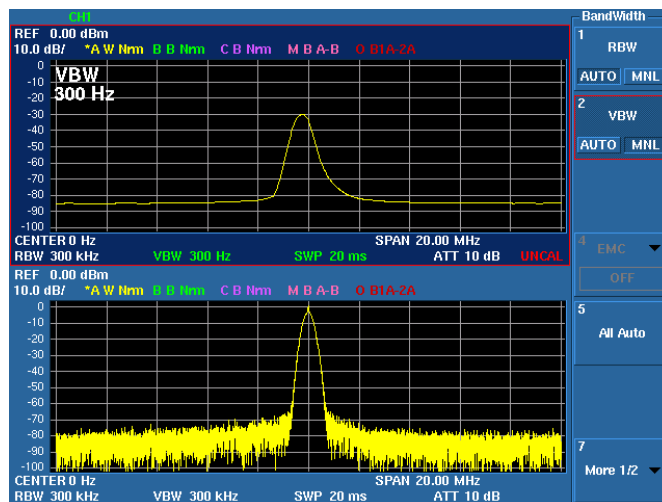


Figure 4-15 UNCAL Message Displayed Screen

### 4.3.6 How to Cancel the UNCAL Message

To cancel the UNCAL message while keeping the video bandwidth at 300 Hz, make the sweep time longer from 20 ms to 280 ms.

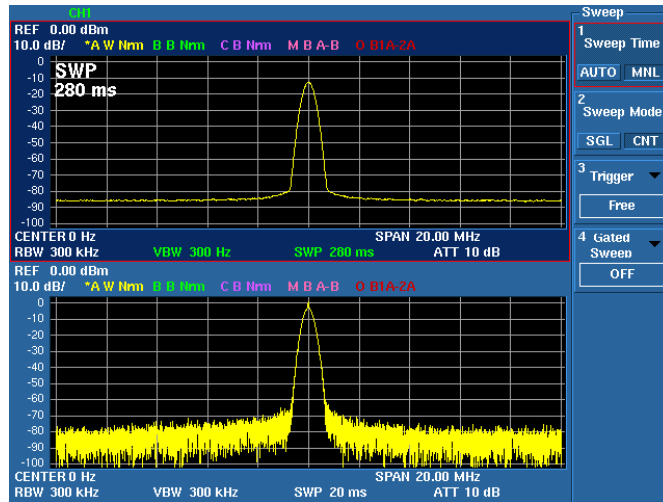


Figure 4-16 UNCAL Message Deleted Screen

### 4.3.7 Identifying an Image Signal

**NOTE:** This function is only available for the U3851 and U3872.

This instrument may display an image signal depending on the input signal.

When measuring an unknown frequency signal, the real signal and image signal must be identified before starting the measurement. The Image Suppression and Signal Identification functions can be used to identify the image signal.

#### Image Suppression function

Detects image signals and automatically deletes them from the display.

Press **FREQUENCY**, *More1/2*, and **Image Suppression ON/OFF**.

CH1 = OFF, CH2 = ON

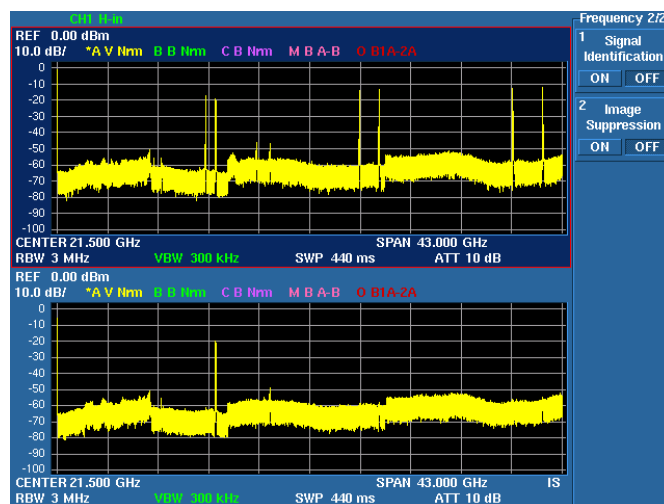


Figure 4-17 Operation Example of Image Suppression

“IS” is displayed at the bottom right of the screen when the Image Suppression function is on.

White font: Indicates that the calculation process of Image Suppression is correctly performed.

Red font: Indicates that the calculation process of Image Suppression is being performed or the calculation results are indefinite. For example, when the center frequency is changed or the frequency of the input signal changes.

#### Signal Identification function

The frequencies of Image signals are shifted and displayed in each sweep.

The displayed frequencies of real signals do not change.

Press **FREQUENCY**, *More1/2*, and **Signal Identification ON/OFF**.

4.3.7 Identifying an Image Signal

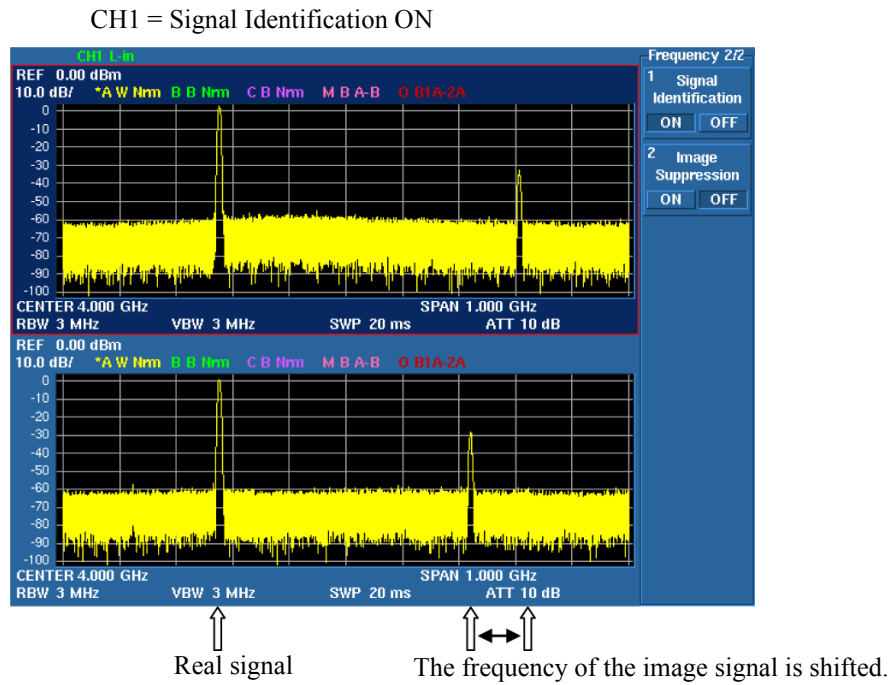


Figure 4-18 Operation Example of Signal Identification

### 4.3.8 Save/Recall

Setting conditions and measurement screens used in this instrument are saved in memory so that the settings and screens can be recalled by reading them from the memory later.

Either normal mode or quick mode can be selected for saving or recalling data.

1. Selecting a mode

Press **SYSTEM**, **File**, and **Save/Recall Mode NORM/QUICK**.

**NORM:** Selects normal mode.

**QUICK:** Selects quick mode.

In quick mode, 10 types of files are selected by using keys 0 to 9 on the numerical keypad.

Before executing Save/Recall, set the file format and the memory in which data is saved.

2. File format

There are three types of file formats, BIN, CSV, and XML.

The format to be used for recalling data is the BIN format.

Files in the CSV or XML format can be captured into a PC and then processed.

Select BIN as the file format.

Press **SYSTEM**, **File**, **More1/2**, **File Control**, and **File Format BIN/CSV/XML(BIN)**.

3. Selecting memory

Either the internal memory or a USB memory key can be selected as the memory in which data is saved.

USB connectors are located on the front panel and the rear panel, any of which can be used.

Select USB memory key as the storage destination.

Press **SYSTEM**, **File**, **More1/2**, and **Media**.

The USB memory connected to the connector is displayed in the dialog box.

Press the step key (▼ or ▲) to select a USB memory key to use.

Press the **Hz** key to determine the selection.

Data Files Media			
Name	Type	Free	Size
Analyzer Memory Flash			
Dev 0	USB Device	959.5 MB	962.7 MB
Dev 1	USB Device	55.0 MB	249.7 MB

Figure 4-19 Media Selection Dialog Box

4.3.8 Save/Recall

4. Saving data

When saving data, all of the various setting tables such as setting conditions, trace data, and limit lines are saved.

5. Recalling data

Select an item to retrieve that is appropriate for your purposes.

When Trace is selected as the item to be recalled, the trace waveforms are recalled and the trace mode is automatically set to VIEW.

For quick recall, only setting conditions are recalled.

Table 4-3 Save/Recall Procedure (1 of 2)

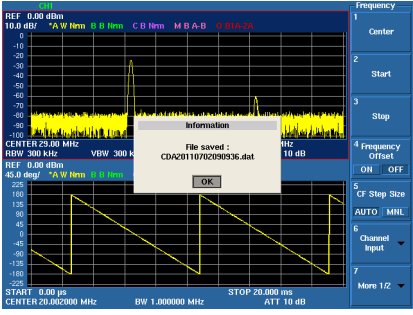
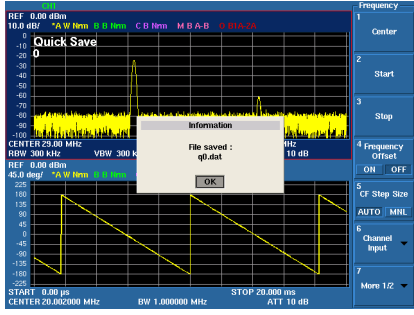
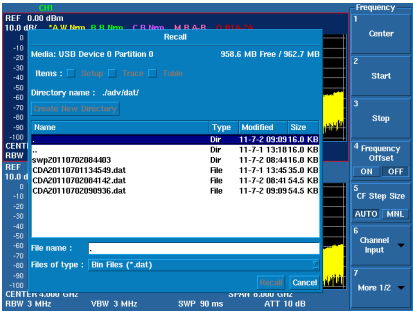
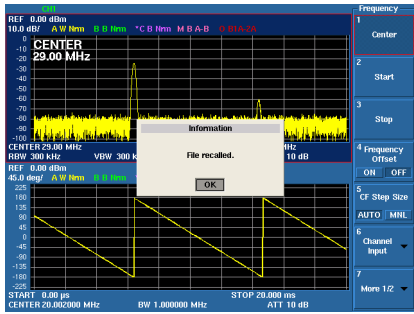
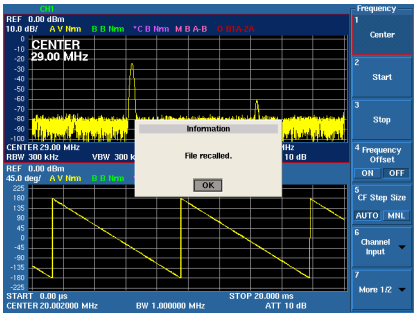
Mode	Normal mode	Quick mode
SAVE operation		
1.	SHIFT, RECALL	SHIFT, RECALL
2.		Any key from 0 to 9
3.		
RECALL		
1.	RECALL	RECALL
2.		Any key from 0 to 9
3.	<p>Use the knob to specify the file.  <b>GHz</b> The file is selected.  <b>GHz</b> The Recall button is selected.  <b>GHz</b> Recall is executed.</p>	



Table 4-3 Save/Recall Procedure (2 of 2)

Mode	Normal mode	Quick mode
4.		

Auto Save

The data and screen images are saved when the specified conditions are met.

There are three types of condition settings for saving data as follows:

1. When an event occurs with a limit line + PASS/FAIL
2. For each specified sweep count
3. For each specified time interval

Auto Save is cancelled when it reaches the specified number of files or time.

In addition, Auto Save is cancelled when the setting is made by operating the keys while in Auto Save.

Folders generated in Auto Save

```

adv  dat  lmtYYYYMMDDHHmmss
      swpYYYYMMDDHHmmss
      tmrYYYYMMDDHHmmss

img  lmtYYYYMMDDHHmmss
      swpYYYYMMDDHHmmss
      tmrYYYYMMDDHHmmss
    
```

4.3.9 COPY (File Output to USB Memory)

4.3.9 COPY (File Output to USB Memory)

Connecting a USB memory device

1. Connect a memory device to a USB port on the front or rear panels of this instrument.
2. Press **SYSTEM**, *Config*, *More1/2*, *Screen Shot Config*, and *Media*.  
A dialog box is displayed.  
Select the USB memory device using the ▼ key and confirm it with the **Hz** key.

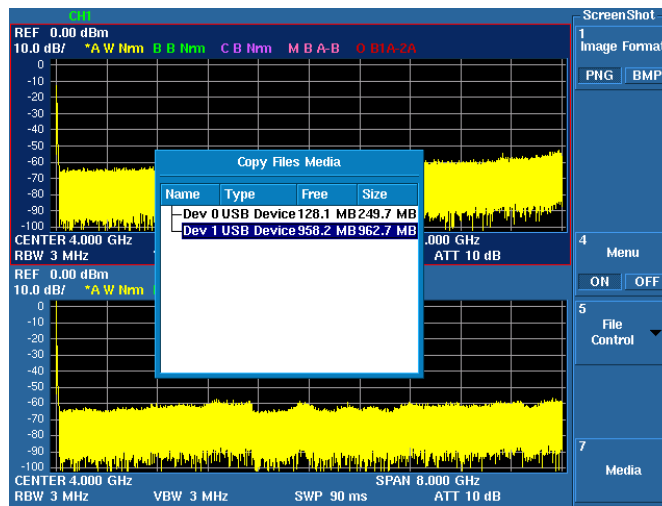


Figure 4-20 USB Memory Selection Dialog Box

3. Press the *Media* key.  
The dialog box closes.

File output

1. Selecting a file format  
Select the PNG or BMP format by pressing **SYSTEM**, *Config*, *More1/2*, *Screen Shot Config*, and *Image Format PNG/BMP*.
2. File name  
copyYYYYMMDDHHmmss.png(bmp) is used as the file name.
3. Output  
Images on the screen can be saved to the USB memory device by pressing the **COPY** key.

### 4.3.10 USER Key

A soft menu corresponding to an operation key or extended function key can be set in the USER key menu. Operability is improved by assigning frequently used functions or functions buried deep within the menu hierarchy to the USER key menu.

How to set a function menu to the USER menu

1. Display a function menu to be set in the USER menu in the soft menu display area.
2. Press **SHIFT** and then **USER**.
3. Press the menu key to be set.

To cancel the setting, press any other operation key.

To continue adding other function menus to the USER menu, repeat the above procedure.

How to delete a function menu from the USER menu

1. Press **USER** to display the USER menu.
2. Press **SHIFT** and then **USER**.
3. Press the menu key to be deleted.

To delete another soft key, repeat the above procedure.

### 4.3.11 Time Domain Analysis

This function analyzes changes of RF signal characteristics with time as changes of fundamental quantities.

Freq-Time: Frequency versus time

Phase-Time: Phase versus time

Power-Time: Power versus time

Power-Freq: FFT spectrum analysis

IQ-Time: I/Q voltage versus time

#### Operating method

This section describes the operating method of the time domain analysis function through a measurement example.

By using the time domain analysis function, changes of RF signal characteristics with time can be measured as each waveform of frequency, phase, power, I/Q waveforms, or spectrum.

This section describes the FSK (Frequency Shift Keying) modulated signal measurement as an example.

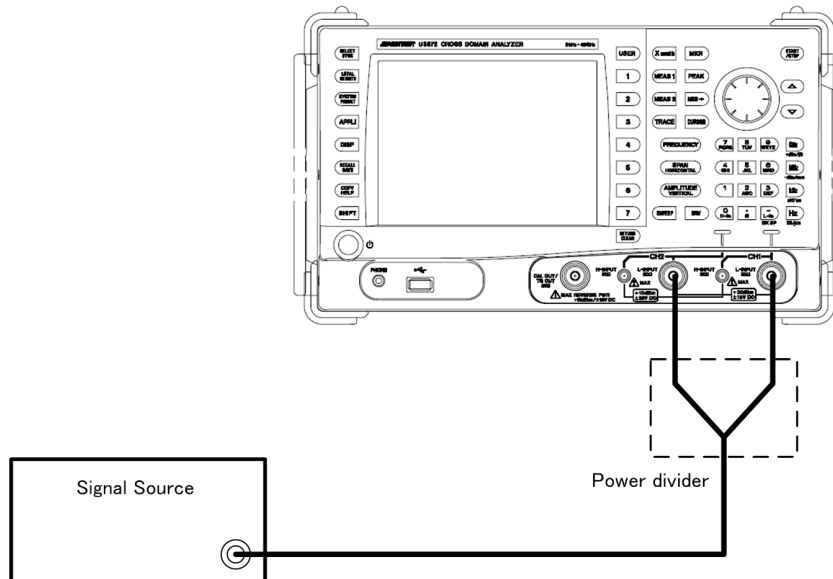


Figure 4-21 Time Domain Analysis Connection

- Signal Source output
  - Frequency: 2450 MHz
  - Power: 0 dBm
  - Modulation Type: FSK
  - Frequency Deviation: 40 kHz<sub>p-p</sub>
  - Baseband Signal: 2 kHz

### Capturing I/Q Waveforms of RF Signal

This section describes procedures for capturing an RF signal into the internal memory of this instrument as I/Q waveforms.

#### Setting the center frequency, span, and reference level

1. Press **FREQUENCY, 2, 4, 5, 0,** and **MHz**.  
The center frequency is set to 2,450 MHz.
2. Press **SPAN, 1, 0, 0,** and **kHz**.  
The span is set to 100 kHz.
3. Press **AMPLITUDE, 0,** and **GHz**.  
The reference level is set to 0 dBm.

#### Setting the analysis mode of RF signals

Analyses can be performed from various viewpoints including frequency, phase, power, I/Q waveforms, and FFT spectrum by using each function of the Meas-1 menu.

1. Press **MEAS1** and *Freq-Time*.  
The analysis mode of channel 2 is set to “frequency versus time.”

**MEMO:** *When the spectrum analysis mode is switched to the time domain analysis mode, the menus assigned to the keys are also changed to those for the time domain analysis mode.*

Table 4-4 Time Domain Analysis Mode Menu

Key name	Menu	Function
SPAN(HORIZONTAL)	Analysis Offset	Sets the analysis start point.
	Analysis Window	Sets the analysis time length.
AMPLITUDE(VERTICAL)	Vertical Scale /div	Sets the vertical display scale.
	Vertical Position	Sets the vertical display position.
SWEEP	Capture Time	Sets the capture time length of the waveform.
BW	Capture BW	Sets the frequency bandwidth of the waveform to be captured.

#### 4.3.11 Time Domain Analysis

##### Setting the waveform capture time and capture bandwidth

1. Press **SWEEP**, *Capture Time*, **2, 0, 0**, and **kHz**.  
The waveform capture time is set to 200 msec.
2. Press **BW**, *Capture BW*, **1, 0, 0**, and **kHz**.  
The waveform capture bandwidth is set to 100 kHz.

##### Starting and stopping RF signal capture

1. Press **SWEEP** and *Sweep Mode SGL/CNT* to select SGL.  
The sweep mode is set to Single.
2. Press **START/STOP**.  
Capture of an RF signal starts.  
Capture automatically stops 200 msec after the capture start according to the settings of Capture Time (200 ms) and Sweep Mode (Single).

##### Freq-Time analysis

###### Function setting

1. Press **MEAS1** and *Freq-Time*.  
The analysis function for “frequency versus time” is selected.

###### Display setting

2. Press **SPAN(HORIZONTAL)**, *Analysis Offset*, **0**, and **MHz**.  
The analysis time offset is set to 0 sec.
3. Press *Analysis Window*, **2**, and **kHz**.  
The analysis time length is set to 2 msec.
4. Press **AMPLITUDE(VERTICAL)**, *Vertical Position*, **0**, and **Hz**.  
The vertical offset of the data display is set to 0 Hz.
5. Press *Vertical Scale/div*, **1, 0**, and **kHz**.  
The vertical scale of the data display is set to 10 kHz/div.

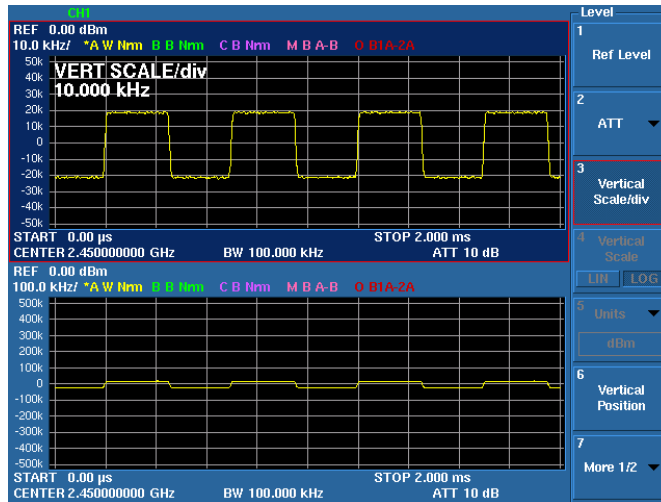


Figure 4-22 Freq-Time Analysis Screen

Phase-Time analysis

Active channel setting

1. Press **SELECT**.  
Channel 2 becomes an active channel.

Function setting

2. Press **MEAS1** and **Phase-Time**.  
The analysis function for “phase versus time” is selected.  
The change in “time versus phase” can be measured. The phase is displayed wrapping at  $\pm 180$  degrees.

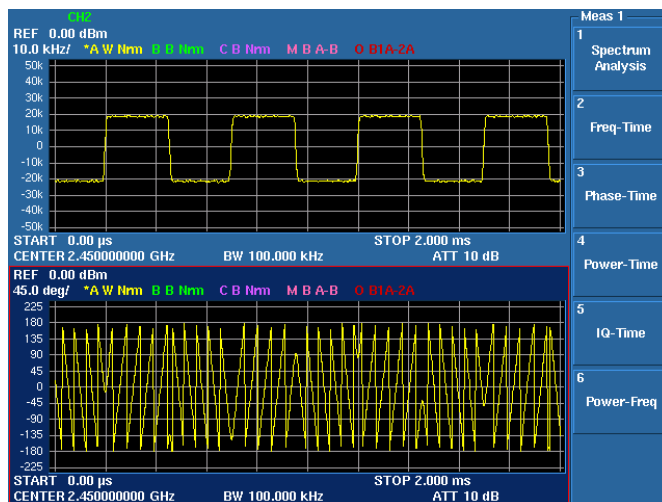


Figure 4-23 Phase-Time Analysis Screen

4.3.11 Time Domain Analysis

Power-Time analysis

Function setting

1. Press **MEAS1** and *Power-Time*.

The analysis function for “power versus time” is selected.

The change in “time versus power” can be measured.

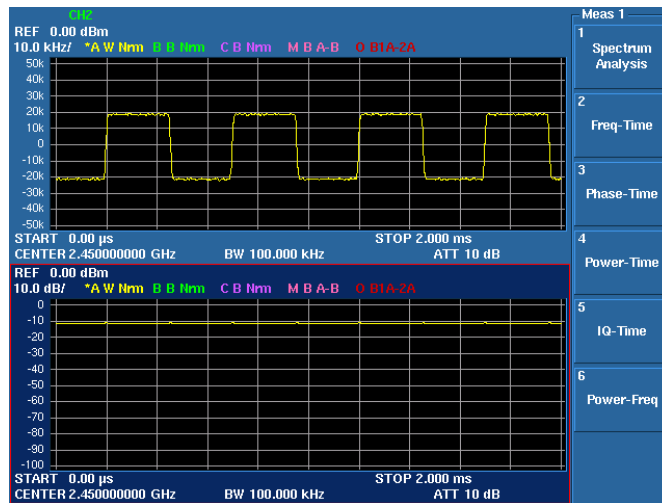


Figure 4-24 Power-Time Analysis Screen

Power-Freq analysis

Function setting

1. Press **MEAS1** and *Power-Freq*.

The FFT spectrum analysis function is selected.

Frequency components included in the specified part of the time waveform can be measured.

The analysis start point is set by Analysis Offset. The FFT analysis time length is set to a specific value for each setting value of Capture BW but not set by Analysis Time.

For more information, refer to Chapter 5, “Menu Map and Function Description.”

The frequency span on the FFT spectrum display is the same as the frequency bandwidth set by Capture BW and the frequency resolution is one hundredth of the span (when the frequency resolution setting is AUTO).

In this measurement example, Span is 100 kHz, the frequency resolution is 1 kHz, and the FFT analysis time length is 10 ms because Capture BW is 100 kHz. (For the horizontal axis of 1001 points)



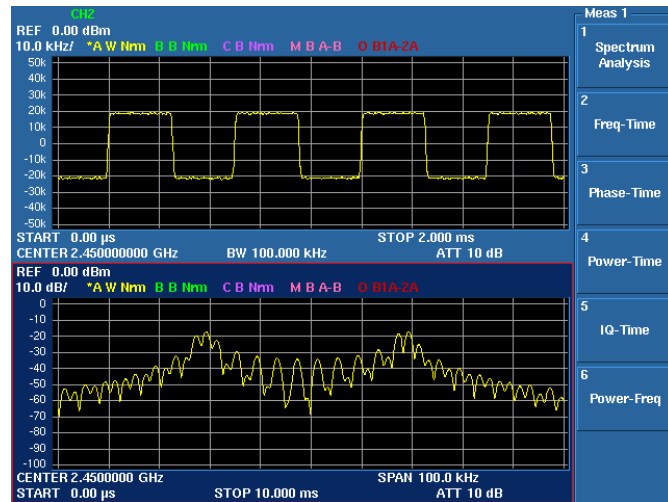


Figure 4-25 Power-Freq Analysis Screen

### IQ-Time analysis

#### Function setting

1. Press **MEAS1** and **IQ-Time**.

The analysis function for “I/Q voltage versus time” is selected.

When the IQ-Time analysis function is selected, an I and Q waveform are allocated to Trace A and Trace B, respectively.

2. Press **TRACE**, **Trace B**, **Refresh**, and **Refresh(Write)**.

Trace B is set to Write.

#### Display setting

3. Press **AMPLITUDE(VERTICAL)**, **Vertical Position**, **0**, and **Hz**.

The vertical offset of the data display is set to 0 Hz.

4. Press **Vertical Scale/div**, **1**, **0**, **0**, and **kHz**.

The vertical display scale is set to 100 mV/div.

5. Press **START/STOP**.

Refreshes the Q waveform (trace B).

4.3.12 Synchronous Mode and Vector Calculation Function

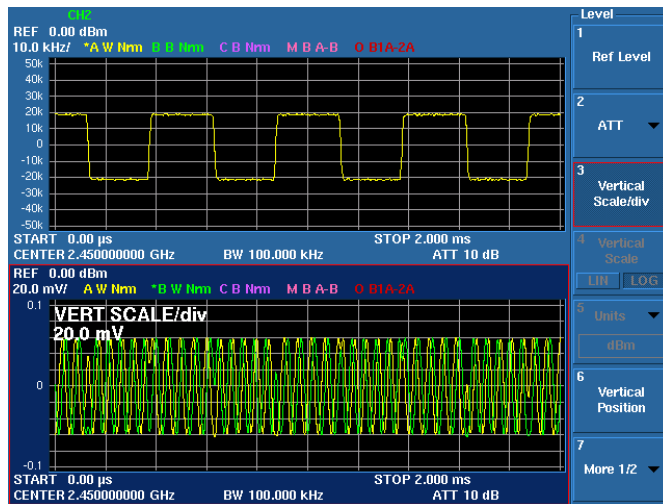


Figure 4-26 IQ-Time Analysis Screen

4.3.12 Synchronous Mode and Vector Calculation Function

If a time domain analysis is performed in synchronous mode, a structure in which phase synchronization can be established between channels is formed and vector calculation analysis between channels becomes enabled.

The calculation function is enabled by the X math key.

Switching to synchronous mode

1. Press **SHIFT** then **SELECT** or **SYSTEM, Mode**, and **Dual Sync CH**.  
The mode is set to synchronous mode and the lamp of the key lights up.

Setting the Math function

2. **X math, Math**, and **Math Config**.  
The Math Config window is displayed.  
Set an inter-channel vector arithmetic operation (Math), a domain where calculation between channels is performed (in Domain), a display type (Display Type), and restraining of the signal display with the specified level or lower (Squelch).

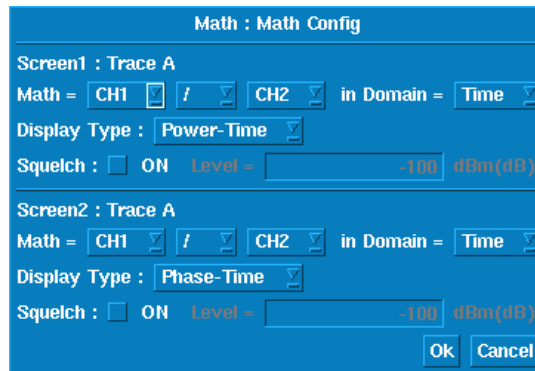


Figure 4-27 Inter-Channel Vector Calculation Dialog Box

3. Press **Execute ON/OFF (ON)**.

The calculation is executed and the result is displayed in Trace A.

#### Operator and application example

- +: Obtain the common component of the differential signal by obtaining the vector sum of two signals.
- : Obtain the differential component of the differential signal by obtaining the vector difference between two signals.
- ×: Obtain the phase sum between two signals by multiplying those two signals.
- /: Obtain the amplitude ratio and phase difference between two signals by dividing those two signals.

---

**NOTE:** When the results of multiplication and division (× and /) are displayed in Power-Freq, the offset of the center frequency is added to the frequency read value of the marker.

---

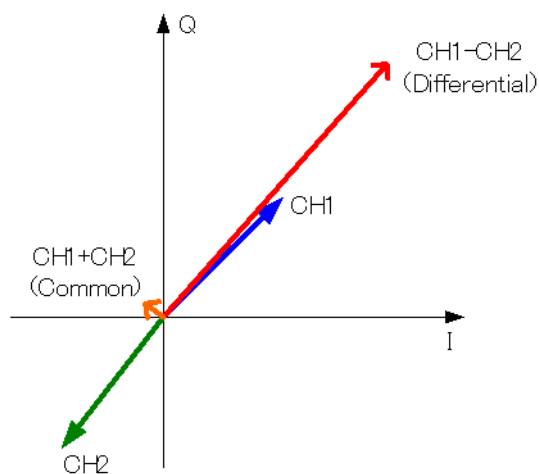


Figure 4-28 Image for Differential Signal Vector Addition/Subtraction

4.3.12 Synchronous Mode and Vector Calculation Function

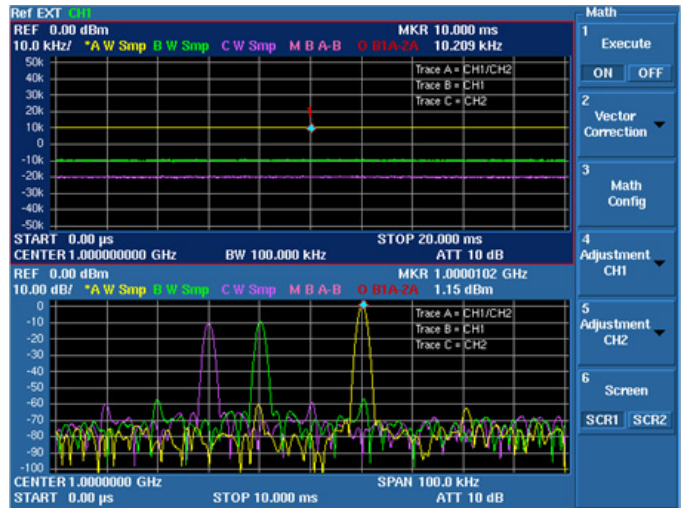


Figure 4-29 Inter-Channel Vector Calculation Analysis Screen

### 4.3.13 Inter-channel Vector Correction

This section describes how to correct the phase difference and level difference between channels.

Use measurement cables and a power divider to correct the phase difference between channels at the cable ends. When the measurement cables are replaced, perform the correction again.

Select an appropriate conversion adapter in accordance with the power divider to be used.

#### 4.3.13.1 Correction Using Built-in Signal Source

Connect the CAL.OUT connector and the power divider with cables as shown in the figure below to input a signal to the CH1 and CH2 connector.

The signal is used for correction of 8 GHz or lower.

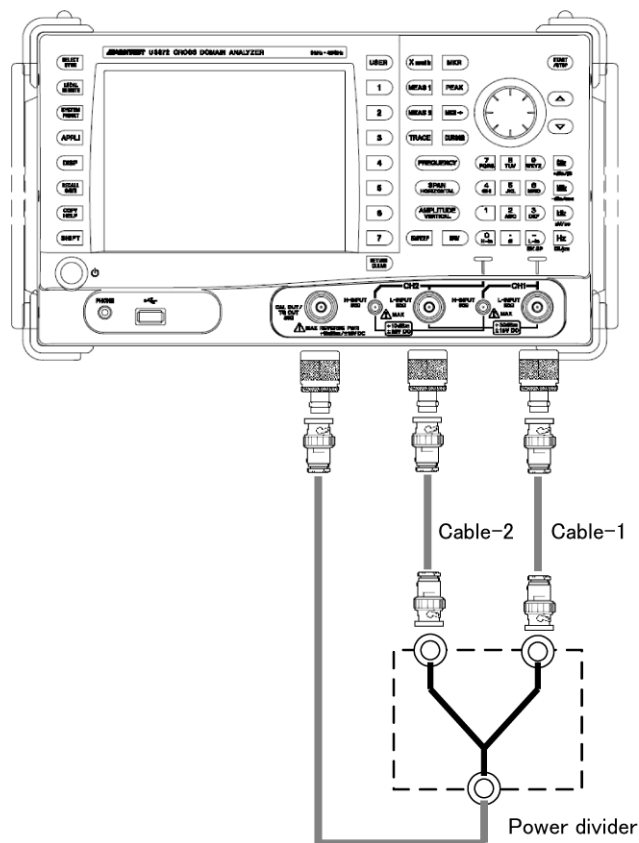


Figure 4-30 Inter-Channel Vector Correction Connection

---

4.3.13 Inter-channel Vector Correction

Setting the synchronous mode

Press **SHIFT** and **SELECT**.  
Synchronous mode is set.

**X math**, **Power Ratio Phase Diff**, and **Execute ON/OFF(ON)**.

One-point correction

Correction is performed for the currently set center frequency.

Press **Vector Correction**, **Signal Source INT**, and **Get Current Corr Data**.  
A connection confirmation message is displayed.

Connect the calibrator to CH1 and CH2 connector.  
Then press OK to continue.

Select OK.

When the correction is completed, a message saying "Connection finished." is displayed and the status display of the Vector Correction Data menu changes from OFF to ON.

Also, VCorr (ON for enabled = green, ON for disabled = red, or OFF for disabled = nothing displayed) is displayed on the upper part of the scale.

For more information on the applicable period of vector correction data, refer to "IMPORTANT" or "5.2.13 Xmath" → "5.2.13.5 Correction Data Info."

Press the **Hz** key to delete the message.

---

**IMPORTANT:** *Applicable period of correction data*  
*Correction data becomes invalid by performing the following operations. Perform the correction again if necessary.*

- *Common conditions for Current, Specific Span, and Inband*
    1. *Switch the input attenuator. (REF Level, ATT, High Sensitivity ON/OFF)*
    2. *For the U3872, switch the L/H-INPUT connector.*
  - *Individual conditions*
    1. *Current: When changed from the center frequency used when correction data is acquired.*
    2. *Specific Span: When the center frequency is changed to the outside of the correction range.*
    3. *Inband: When changed from the center frequency used when correction data is acquired.*
-

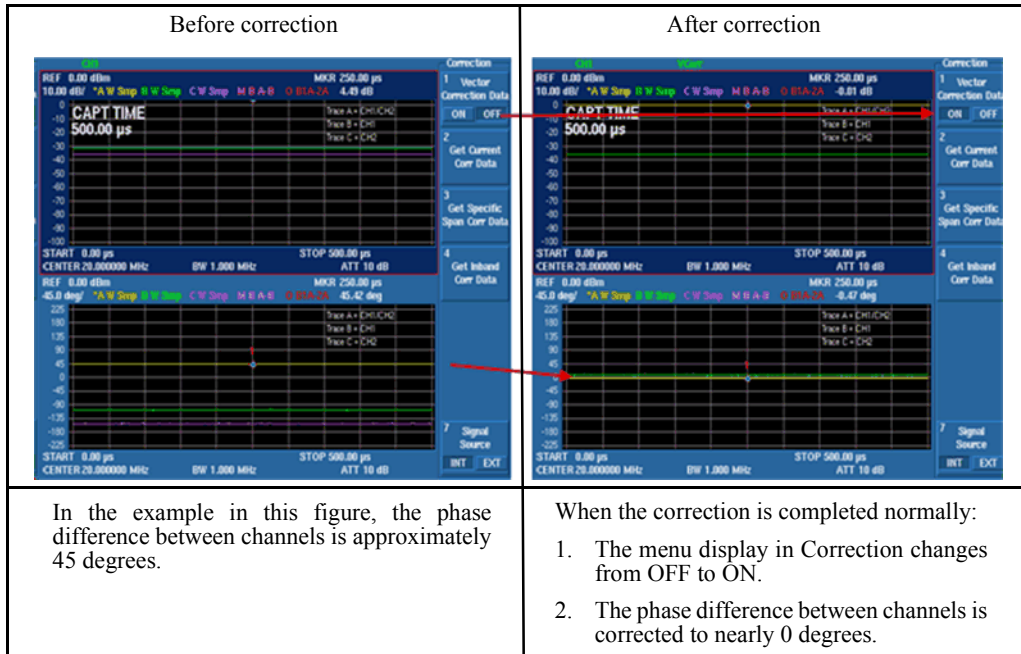


Figure 4-31 Inter-Channel Vector Correction (before/after Correction)

Correction of full bands(U3841:3GHz, U3851: 8GHz, U3872: 8GHz)

Press **Vector Correction**, **Signal Source INT**, **Get Specific Span Corr Data**, and **Get CorrectionData**.

A message is displayed as previously described. Select OK.

When the correction is completed, a message saying “Connection finished.” is displayed and the status display of the Vector Correction Data menu changes from OFF to ON.

Also, VCorr (ON for enabled = green, ON for disabled = red, or OFF for disabled = nothing displayed) is displayed on the upper part of the scale.

For more information on the applicable period of vector correction data, refer to “IMPORTANT” or “5.2.13 Xmath” → “5.2.13.5 Correction Data Info.”

Press the **Hz** key to exit.

**IMPORTANT:** *Applicable period of correction data*  
*Correction data becomes invalid by performing the following operations. Perform the correction again if necessary.*

- *Common conditions for Current, Specific Span, and Inband*

1. *Switch the input attenuator.(REF Level, ATT, High Sensitivity ON/OFF)*
2. *For the U3872, switch the L/H-INPUT connector.*

- *Individual conditions*

1. *Current: When changed from the center frequency used when correction data is acquired.*
2. *Specific Span: When the center frequency is changed to the outside of the correction range.*
3. *Inband: When changed from the center frequency used when correction data is acquired.*

### 4.3.13.2 Correction Using External Signal Sources

Perform one-point correction using an external signal source.

An external signal source is required for correction of the U3872 H-INPUT frequency of 8 GHz or higher.

Setting external signal source

Press **Vector Correction** and **Signal Source INT|EXT(EXT)**.

The external signal source is set to EXT.

Refer to Sections Refer to Sections 5.2.13, “Xmath”, → 4.3.13.1, “Power Ratio Phase Diff”, → and 2-6, “Signal Source INT|EXT.”

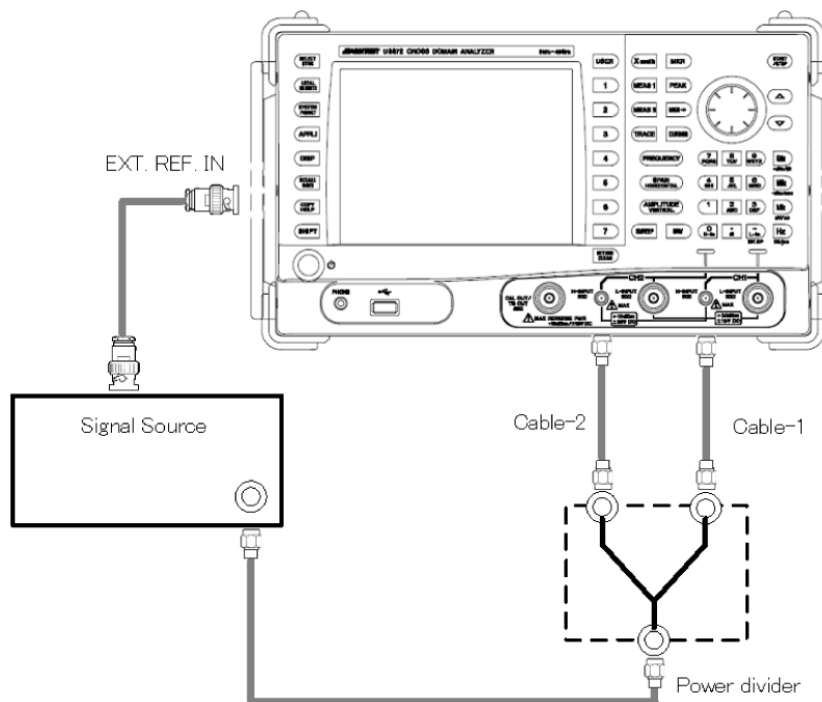


Figure 4-32 Correction Connection Using External Signal Source

For multiple-points correction (Specific Span and InBand) using an external signal source, refer to Section 6.13, “Multiple-Points Correction Using External Signal Sources.”



## 4.4 Measurement Example

This section describes a measurement example of signal comparison and calculation between channels using the Cross Math (X Math) function.

### 4.4.1 Measurement of Power Ratio/Phase Difference between Channels

As a measurement example for this section, a level calibration signal of 20 MHz at -20 dBm and a signal of 20 MHz at -30 dBm from an external signal source are compared.

Correcting the phase difference between channels

Use cables and a power divider to correct the phase difference between channels at the cable ends.

Refer to Section 4.3.13, "Inter-channel Vector Correction."

1. Press **SHIFT** then **SELECT** or **SYSTEM**, *Mode*, and *Dual Sync CH*.  
Synchronous mode is set.
2. Press **FREQUENCY**, **2**, **0**, and **MHz**.  
The center frequency is set to 20 MHz.
3. Press **X math**, *Power Ratio Phase Diff*, and *Execute ON/OFF(ON)*.  
The Correction menu is displayed.
4. Press *Vector Correction*, *Signal Source INT*, and *Get Current Corr Data*.  
Follow the message and select OK.  
The correction is executed.

4.4.1 Measurement of Power Ratio/Phase Difference between Channels

Connecting the input signal

Connect the calibration signal and external signal source that are to be used for measurement as shown in the figure.

The cables used for the above vector correction are used for measurement.

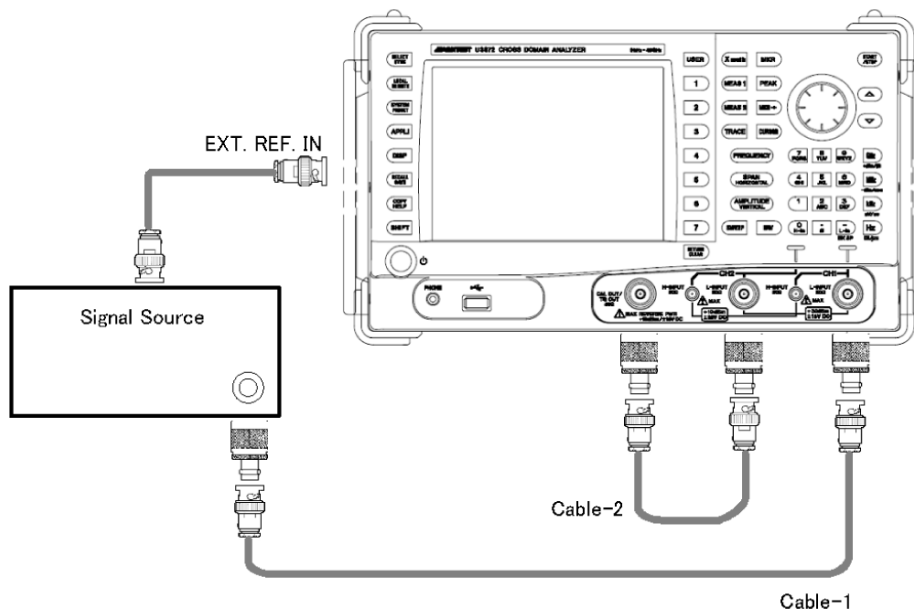


Figure 4-33 Measurement Connection of Power Ratio/Phase Difference between Channels

Selecting the input connector (for U3872)

Press **SHIFT** and **-(L-in)**.

The L-INPUT connector is selected for both CH1 and CH2.

Setting the measurement conditions

Press **SYSTEM**, **Config**, **Frequency Reference**, and **INT/EXT (EXT)**.  
The frequency reference source is set to EXT.

Press **FREQUENCY**, **20**, and **MHz**.  
The center frequency is set to 20 MHz.

Measuring the power ratio/phase difference between channels

Press **X math**, **Power Ratio Phase Diff**, and **Execute ON/OFF(ON)**.

Press **X math** and **Ref CH CH1/CH2(CH2)**.

4.4.1 Measurement of Power Ratio/Phase Difference between Channels

The power ratio and phase difference are calculated based on CH2, which is selected.

The following table shows the relationship among the measurement, calculation result, and displayed trace.

Table 4-5 Relationship between Calculation Result and Displayed Trace

	Trace A	Trace B	Trace C
Screen 1 (upper screen)	Calculation result of the power ratio (CH1/CH2)	CH1	CH2
Screen 2 (lower screen)	Calculation result of the phase difference (CH1/CH2)	CH1	CH2

Power ratio

Phase difference

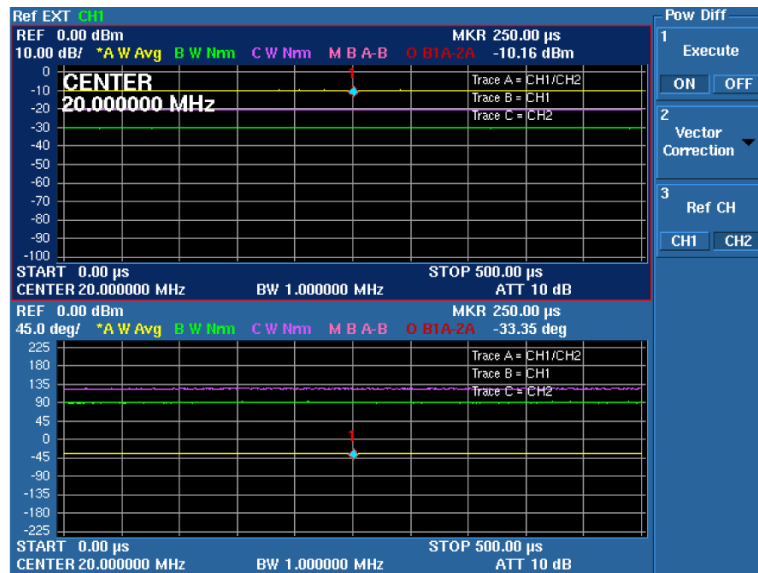


Figure 4-34 Power Ratio and Phase Difference Screen

4.4.2 Measurement Example with Vector Calculation Function

**4.4.2 Measurement Example with Vector Calculation Function**

This section observes a change of the power in which the power of channel 1 and the power of channel 2 are synthesized based on the phase difference between channels by using the vector calculation function.

Setting the input signal

Set the signal level of the external signal source to -20 dBm which is the same value as the signal level of the calibration signal.

Exiting the power ratio/phase difference measurement and using the MATH function

Press **X math**, **Power Ratio Phase Diff**, and **Execute ON/OFF(OFF)**.  
The power ratio/phase difference measurement is cancelled.

Press **X math**, **Math**, and **Math Config**.  
The Math Config dialog box is displayed.

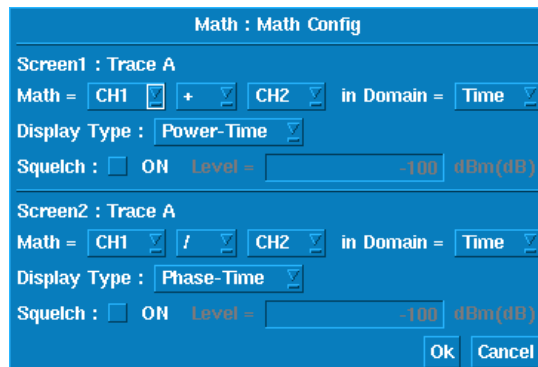


Figure 4-35 Inter-Channel Vector Calculation Dialog Box

Select items using the ▲ and ▼ keys, select the contents using the knob, and finalize the selections using the unit keys to make the settings as follows.

Screen1

- Math = CH1 + CH2
- in Domain: Time
- Display Type: Power - Time
- Squelch: OFF (Deselecting the check box.)

Screen2

- Math = CH1 / CH2
- in Domain: Time
- Display Type: Phase - Time
- Squelch: OFF (Deselecting the check box.)

Select the OK button and press the Hz key to finalize the settings.

Press **Math Config** and **Execute ON/OFF(ON)**.

4.4.2 Measurement Example with Vector Calculation Function

The following table shows the relationship among the measurement, calculation result, and displayed trace.

	Trace A	Trace B	Trace C
Screen 1 (upper screen)	Calculation result of the power sum (CH1 + CH2)	CH1	CH2
Screen 2 (lower screen)	Calculation result of the phase difference (CH1/CH2)	CH1	CH2

By changing the frequency of the external signal source, it can be observed that the power sum reaches a minimum when the phase difference is 180 degrees and a maximum when the phase difference is 0 degrees, and the power sum becomes approximately 6 dB higher than the input signal level.

Reading the level difference using markers

Press **MKR**, **PEAK**, **MKR**, **Delta Mode**, and **Delta ON/OFF(ON)**.

The marker delta mode is set.

The reference marker and active marker are displayed on Trace A (power sum).

Press **MKR** and **Marker Trace**.

The active marker moves to Trace B (CH1) and the level difference with the reference marker is displayed.

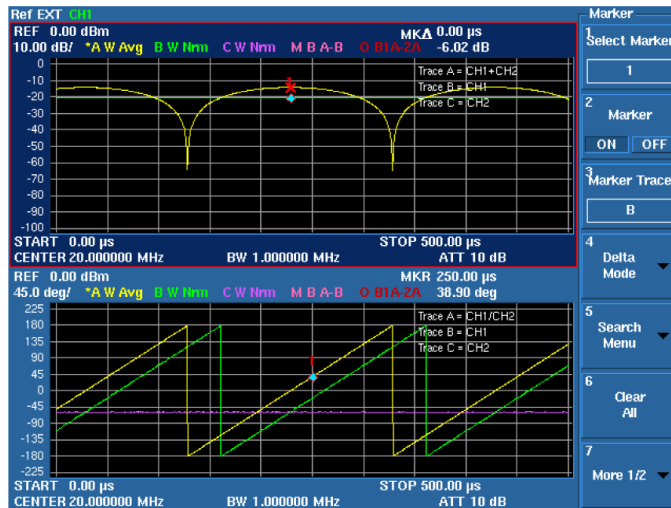


Figure 4-36 Synthesized Power and Phase Difference Display (Dual Display)

4.4.2 Measurement Example with Vector Calculation Function

Example in which the display mode is changed to Overlay

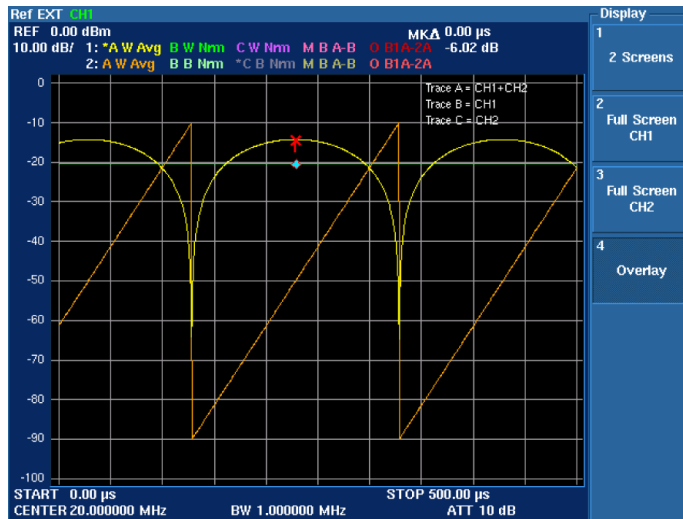


Figure 4-37 Synthesized Power and Phase Difference Display (Overlay Display)

Displaying only the phase difference (Trace A) on screen 2 (lower screen)

Press **TRACE**, *Trace B*, **Refresh**, and **Blank**.  
The display of Trace B is hidden.

Press **TRACE**, *Trace C*, **Refresh**, and **Blank**.  
The display of Trace C is hidden.

Changing the display mode to Overlay

Press **DISP**, **Screen**, and **Overlay**.  
The screens at the top and bottom are overlapped and displayed.

### 4.4.3 Cross Polarization Discrimination (XPD) Measurement

To increase the use of radio waves in the satellite communications and microwave transit trunk, the vertical polarized wave and horizontal polarized wave are transmitted at the same frequency. The cross polarization discrimination (XPD) is measured by inputting the vertical polarized wave and horizontal polarized wave to channel 1 and channel 2 respectively, then performing a parallel test.

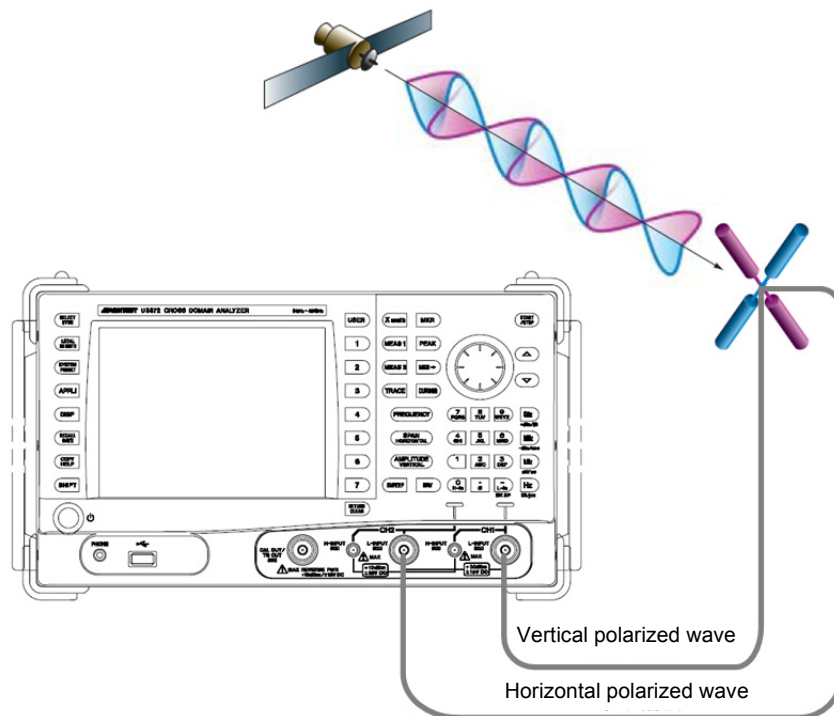


Figure 4-38 XPD Measurement Example (Ch Power)

Example      Frequency: 1 GHz  
                 Channel width: 6MHz

4.4.3 Cross Polarization Discrimination (XPD) Measurement

4.4.3.1 Using X Math Channel Power Ratio Measurement Function

Setting the measurement conditions

1. Press **FREQUENCY, 1, GHz, SPAN, 2, 0, and MHz.**  
The center frequency is set to 1 GHz and the frequency span is set to 20 MHz.
2. Press **X math** and **Ch Power Diff.**  
The CH Pow Diff menu is displayed.
3. Press **Channel Width, 6, and MHz.**  
The channel width of channel 1 is set to 6 MHz.
4. Press **SELECT, Channel Width, 6, and MHz.**  
The channel width of channel 2 is set to 6 MHz.

Measuring the channel power ratio

5. Press **Execute ON(OFF) ON.**  
Measurement of the channel power ratio starts and the result is displayed.  
The trace detector is automatically set to RMS.

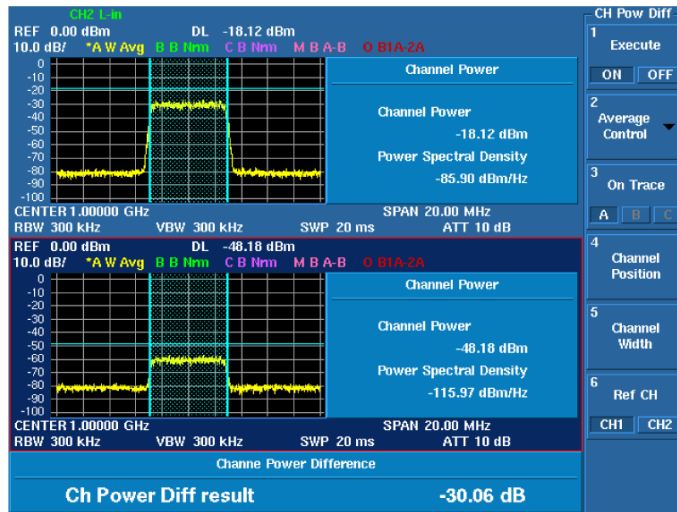


Figure 4-39 Channel Power Ratio Measurement



### 4.4.3.2 Using Trace Calculation Function

Setting the measurement conditions

1. Press **FREQUENCY, 1, GHz, SPAN, 2, 0, and MHz**.  
The center frequency is set to 1 GHz and the frequency span is set to 20 MHz.
2. Press **TRACE, Trace A, Detector, and Average**.  
The trace detector of CH1 is set to RMS.
3. Press **SELECT, TRACE, Trace A, Detector, and Average**.  
The active channel is switched and the same setting is made for CH2.
4. Press **SELECT**.  
The active channel is returned to CH1.
5. Press **TRACE, Trace Math Cross Ch, and Math Config**.  
The Trace Math Cross Channel dialog box is displayed.

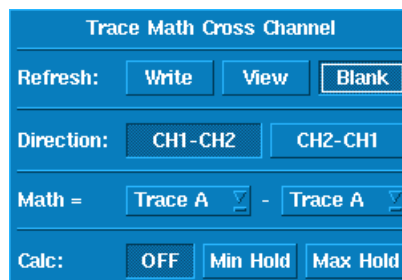


Figure 4-40 Trace Calculation Dialog Box

Select items to be set using the ▼ and ▲ keys and the knob, and finalize the selections using the unit keys.

▼ and ▲ keys: Item selection

Knob: Content selection

Trace Refresh **Write/View/Blank (Write), GHz**

Trace Write is selected and the calculation result is written in Trace O.

Selecting the calculational expression

**CH1-CH2/CH2-CH1 (CH2-CH1), GHz**

Calculational expression CH2-CH1 is selected.

Selecting a target trace **Trace A/Trace B/Trace C/Trace M (Trace A)**

Math = Trace A - Trace A is set.

Selecting the calculational function (Calc)

**OFF/Min Hold/Max Hold(OFF)**

The calculational function OFF is selected.

4.4.3 Cross Polarization Discrimination (XPD) Measurement

Hiding the dialog box

6. Press **Math Config**.  
The dialog box is hidden.

Adjusting the display position of the calculation result (Trace O)

7. **Reference Line ON/OFF (ON), 3, 0, and MHz**.  
The display line is displayed at the position of -30 dBm and the position at which the measurement calculation result is 0 is indicated.  
If the display line is set to off, zero becomes the lowest line of the scale.

Reading the result by using markers

8. Press **MKR, Delta Mode, Delta ON/OFF(ON), Ref Object, and Reference Line**.  
The delta marker is displayed.  
The level difference between channel 1 and channel 2 is displayed in the marker area.

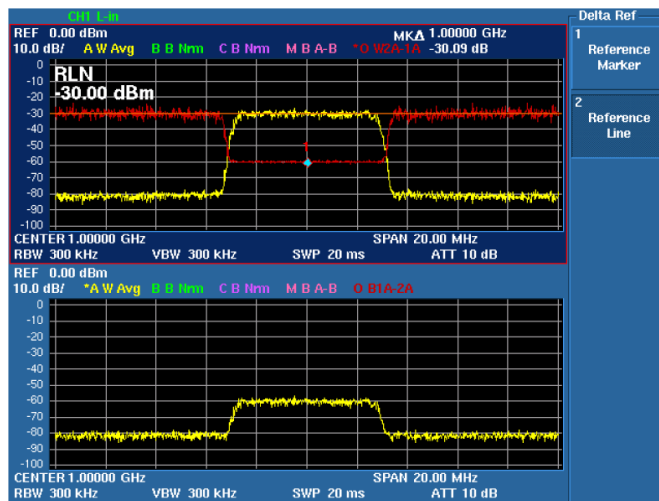


Figure 4-41 XPD Measurement Example (Trace Math)

## 5. Menu Map and Function Description

This chapter describes the configurations and functions of the soft keys displayed on the touch screen.

Menu Index: This section can be used to refer to the keys in this chapter.

Menu Map: This section shows the menu configurations of the panel keys.

Functional Descriptions: This section describes the functions of the panel keys and soft keys.

### 5.1 Menu Index

Operation Key	Pages	Operation Key	Pages
% OBW .....	5-92	Average .....	5-118, 5-120
%AM Meas ON OFF .....	5-114	Average Control .....	5-75, 5-85, 5-87, 5-89, 5-91, 5-93, 5-97, 5-106, 5-109
0.5dB/div .....	5-155	Average ONCE SLDE .....	5-118, 5-119
1/Delta Mkr ON OFF .....	5-127	Average ONCE SLIDE .....	5-76, 5-85, 5-87, 5-89, 5-91, 5-93, 5-97, 5-107, 5-109
10dB/div .....	5-155	Average PAUSE CONT .....	5-107, 5-109, 5-118, 5-119
1dB/div .....	5-155	Average Power .....	5-88
2 Screens .....	5-51, 5-61	Average START STOP .....	5-118, 5-119
2dB/div .....	5-155	Averaging .....	5-91
5dB/div .....	5-155	Averaging ON OFF .....	5-75, 5-85, 5-87, 5-89, 5-91, 5-93, 5-97
ACP .....	5-92	Averaging START STOP .....	5-106, 5-109
Adjust .....	5-14	Bands Definition .....	5-99, 5-101
Adjustment CH1 .....	5-78	Black and White .....	5-18
Adjustment CH2 .....	5-79	Blank .....	5-117
All Auto .....	5-174	BW .....	5-172
All Item .....	5-11, 5-12, 5-37, 5-38	Calc .....	5-117
Alternate IF .....	5-167, 5-168, 5-171	Calibrate ALL .....	5-13
Alternate Video .....	5-166, 5-171	Calibrate CH1 .....	5-13
AM/FM Meas .....	5-113	Calibrate CH1 H-In .....	5-14
AMPLITUDE .....	5-154	Calibrate CH1 L-In .....	5-14
Analysis Offset .....	5-66, 5-68, 5-153	Calibrate CH2 .....	5-13
Analysis Window .....	5-66, 5-68, 5-153		
Annotations ON OFF .....	5-17		
APPLI .....	5-41		
ATT .....	5-154, 5-160		
ATT AUTO MNL .....	5-155, 5-160		
Attenuation 0dB .....	5-155, 5-160		
Auto Save .....	5-27		
Auto Save Config .....	5-28		
Auto Tune ON OFF .....	5-152		

5.1 Menu Index

Calibrate CH2 H-In .....	5-14	Couple to Win OFF IN OUT .....	5-130
Calibrate CH2 L-In .....	5-14	Cross Point .....	5-134
Calibration .....	5-13	CURSOR .....	5-143
Calibration Corrections ON OFF .....	5-14	Date Time .....	5-18
Calibration F Int Ref .....	5-14	dB/div .....	5-155
Capture BW .....	5-175	dBc/Hz ON OFF .....	5-105
Capture Normz Data .....	5-35	dBm .....	5-156, 5-161
Capture Time .....	5-169	dBm/Hz ON OFF .....	5-105
Carrier Bandwidth .....	5-94, 5-98	dBmV .....	5-156, 5-161
Center .....	5-145	dBpW .....	5-156, 5-161
Center CH ON OFF .....	5-147	dBuV .....	5-156, 5-161
CF Step Size AUTO MNL .....	5-146	dBuV/sqrt(Hz) ON OFF .....	5-105
Ch Power Diff .....	5-75	dBuVemf .....	5-156, 5-161
Ch Select CH1 CH2 .....	5-16	Default .....	5-14
Ch Windows ON OFF .....	5-94, 5-98	Default Conditions .....	5-86, 5-88, 5-90, 5-92, 5-96, 5-100, 5-103, 5-108
CH1>>CH2 .....	5-11, 5-37	Delay .....	5-167, 5-171
CH2>>CH1 .....	5-12, 5-37	Delete .....	5-159, 5-164
Channel Config .....	5-148	Delete Band .....	5-99, 5-102
Channel Definition .....	5-94	Delete Channel .....	5-95
Channel Input .....	5-147	Delete Entry .....	5-55, 5-64, 5-131
Channel Position .....	5-76, 5-85	Delete Line .....	5-149
Channel Power .....	5-84	Delta Mode .....	5-126
Channel Width .....	5-76, 5-85	Delta ON OFF .....	5-126
Clear All .....	5-48, 5-134, 5-136	Delta Ref Line ON OFF .....	5-35
Clear Others .....	5-135	Delta to Alternate Zoom .....	5-141, 5-143
Color 1 .....	5-17	Delta to CF .....	5-139
Color 2 .....	5-17	Delta to CF Step .....	5-139
Color Pattern .....	5-17	Delta to Mkr Step .....	5-140
Conditions Definition .....	5-44	Delta to V Scale/div .....	5-142
Conditions File Recall .....	5-42	Delta to Zoom .....	5-139, 5-141
Config .....	5-15, 5-94, 5-98, 5-129	Det Avg Mode RMS Video .....	5-121
Context A B .....	5-60, 5-67, 5-68, 5-69	Detector .....	5-120
Continuous Down ON OFF .....	5-133	Detector AUTO MNL .....	5-121
Continuous Peak ON OFF .....	5-129	Differential .....	5-73
COPY .....	5-69	DISP .....	5-50
Copy All to Flash .....	5-33	Display Line ON OFF .....	5-54, 5-57, 5-64, 5-65,
Copy All to USB .....	5-33		
Corr Factor Conditions .....	5-49		
Corr SigLvl Adjust ON OFF .....	5-72, 5-74, 5-77		
Correction Data Info .....	5-79		
Correction Factor ON OFF .....	5-49, 5-158, 5-163		
Counter Position .....	5-110		
Couple CH ON OFF .....	5-10		
Couple to DL OFF ABV BLW .....	5-130		
Couple to Line 1 OFF ABV BLW .....	5-130		
Couple to Line 2 OFF ABV BLW .....	5-131		

Display List ON OFF .....	5-48, 5-130, 5-135	Formula 1 ON OFF .....	5-150
Display REL ABL ABR .....	5-133	Formula 2 ON OFF .....	5-150
Dual Async CH .....	5-10	Formula 3 ON OFF .....	5-150
Dual Measure .....	5-67	Free Run .....	5-166, 5-170
Dual Measure ON OFF .....	5-68	Freq - Time .....	5-66, 5-68, 5-81
Dual Sync CH .....	5-10	Freq Input Mode CALC TABLE .....	5-147
Duty Cycle .....	5-112	Freq vs Time .....	5-60
Each Channel .....	5-13	Freq vs Time ON OFF .....	5-60
EBW Auto .....	5-173	FREQUENCY .....	5-145
Edit Channel Formula .....	5-148	Frequency .....	5-112
Edit Channel Table .....	5-149	Frequency Correction ON OFF .....	5-14
Edit Corr Fact .....	5-164	Frequency Counter .....	5-110
Edit Corr Factor .....	5-49, 5-158	Frequency Offset ON OFF .....	5-146
Edit Date Time .....	5-18	Frequency Pos .....	5-60
EMC .....	5-173	Frequency Reference .....	5-15
EMC Average .....	5-121	Frequency Reference INT EXT XTL .....	5-15
EMC Filter ON OFF .....	5-173	Full Screen CH1 .....	5-51, 5-61
EMC Mode .....	5-41	Full Screen CH2 .....	5-51, 5-61
Execute ON OFF .....	5-27, 5-71, 5-73, 5-75, 5-76, 5-85, 5-87, 5-89, 5-91, 5-93, 5-96, 5-101, 5-106, 5-108, 5-110, 5-114, 5-115, 5-144	Full Span .....	5-151
Execute XdB Left .....	5-133	Fundamental ON OFF .....	5-109
Execute XdB Right .....	5-133	Gate Delay .....	5-168
Execute XdBm Down .....	5-133	Gate Width .....	5-168
Ext Trigger Level .....	5-167, 5-171	Gated Sweep .....	5-167
External1 .....	5-166, 5-168, 5-170	Gated Sweep ON OFF .....	5-167
External2 .....	5-166, 5-168, 5-170	Get Current Corr Data .....	5-71, 5-74, 5-77
Factory Init .....	5-40	Get Inband Corr Data .....	5-72, 5-74, 5-77
File .....	5-22	Get Specific Span Corr Data .....	5-72, 5-74, 5-77
File Control .....	5-20, 5-31	GPIB Address .....	5-16
File Format BIN CSV XML .....	5-28, 5-29, 5-30, 5-33	Graph ON OFF .....	5-95
File Save .....	5-49	Graphic Zoom 1 ON OFF .....	5-58
Fixed Mkr ON OFF .....	5-127	Graphic Zoom 1 Screen .....	5-58
FM Meas .....	5-115	Graphic Zoom 2 ON OFF .....	5-59
Format .....	5-18	Graphic Zoom 2 Screen .....	5-59
Format Media .....	5-33	Harmonic Max Order .....	5-109
		Harmonics .....	5-108
		HELP .....	5-69
		High Sensitivity ON OFF .....	5-158, 5-163
		High/Low/Swing .....	5-113
		Horizontal Scale LIN LOG .....	5-49, 5-173
		IF .....	5-166, 5-168, 5-171
		Image Format PNG BMP .....	5-19, 5-28, 5-29, 5-30
		Image Suppression ON OFF .....	5-150
		Init Table .....	5-95, 5-99,

5.1 Menu Index

	5-102, 5-159, 5-164		5-97, 5-106, 5-109, 5-118, 5-119
Input and Output .....	7-5, 7-9, 7-13		
Input Impedance 50 75 .....	5-157, 5-162	MEAS 1 .....	5-81
Insert .....	5-158, 5-164	MEAS 2 .....	5-83
Insert Band .....	5-102	Meas Func .....	5-66, 5-68
Insert Channel .....	5-95	Measure ON OFF .....	5-47
Insert Entry .....	5-55, 5-64, 5-131	Measure Time ON OFF .....	5-47
Insert Line .....	5-149	Measuring Window .....	5-52
Intermod .....	5-106	Media .....	5-21, 5-28, 5-29, 5-30, 5-34, 5-49
Interval Time .....	5-30	Menu ON OFF .....	5-19
IQ - Time .....	5-67, 5-68, 5-82	Min .....	5-155
LAN IP Address .....	5-16	Min ATT .....	5-155, 5-160
Last Span .....	5-152	Min Hold .....	5-117
Level .....	5-167, 5-171	Min Max Peak .....	5-132
Limit .....	5-27	Min Peak .....	5-131
Limit Line 1 2 .....	5-55, 5-64, 5-131	MKR .....	5-125
Limit Line Conditions .....	5-48	MKR Meas .....	5-104
Limit Line Edit .....	5-55, 5-64	Mkr Step AUTO MNL .....	5-135
Limit Line Margin ON OFF .....	5-49	Mkr to Alternate CF .....	5-140, 5-143
Limit Lines .....	5-28, 5-48, 5-53, 5-62	Mkr to Analysis Ofs .....	5-141
Limit Lines Edit .....	5-131	Mkr to CF .....	5-138, 5-141
Limit Setup .....	5-107	Mkr to CF Step .....	5-139
Line 1 ABV BLW .....	5-53, 5-62	Mkr to Mkr Step .....	5-140, 5-142
Line 1 ON OFF .....	5-53, 5-62	Mkr to Ref .....	5-138
Line 2 ABV BLW .....	5-53, 5-63	Mkr to Vertical Pos .....	5-142
Line 2 ON OFF .....	5-53, 5-62	MKR→ .....	5-137
Link to Marker ON OFF .....	5-110	Mod Freq to Sweep Time ON OFF .....	5-115
LOCAL REMOTE .....	5-8	Mode .....	5-10, 5-27, 5-93
Magnitude ON OFF .....	5-79	Mode FULL CARR .....	5-93
Marker ON OFF .....	5-126	Mode Index Value .....	5-136
Marker Trace A B C M O .....	5-126	Mode SGL DUAL .....	5-144
Math .....	5-76	Nega .....	5-120
Math Config .....	5-74, 5-77, 5-122, 5-123	Negative Duty Cycle .....	5-112
Max Hold .....	5-117	Negative Width .....	5-112
Max Hold Continuous .....	5-119	Next Band .....	5-103
Max Order .....	5-107	Next Min Peak .....	5-132
Max Save .....	5-28, 5-29	Next Peak .....	5-128
Max Sweep Count .....	5-76, 5-85, 5-87, 5-89, 5-91, 5-93,	Next Peak Left .....	5-128
		Next Peak Right .....	5-128
		Noise/Hz .....	5-105
		Noise/x Hz .....	5-105
		Normal .....	5-120

Normalize .....	5-35	RBW 1MHz .....	5-173
Normalize Correction ON OFF .....	5-35	RBW 200Hz .....	5-173
Nyq Roll Off Factor .....	5-94, 5-98	RBW 9kHz .....	5-173
Nyq Symbol Rate .....	5-94, 5-98	RBW AUTO MNL .....	5-172, 5-176
Nyquist Filter ON OFF .....	5-94, 5-98	RECALL .....	5-69
OBW .....	5-91	Recall .....	5-24
OFF .....	5-112, 5-122, 5-124	Ref / Disp Lines .....	5-57, 5-65
On Trace A B C .....	5-85, 5-87, 5-89, 5-92, 5-97, 5-101	Ref CH CH1 CH2 .....	5-72, 5-74, 5-76
On Trace A B C M O .....	5-76, 5-107, 5-109	Ref Freq .....	5-15
Others HIDE SHOW .....	5-135	Ref Freq 10MHz .....	5-15
Overlay .....	5-51, 5-61	Ref Level .....	5-154, 5-159
Pass/Fail Config .....	5-54, 5-63	Ref Object .....	5-127
Pass/Fail ON OFF .....	5-53, 5-62, 5-107	Ref Offset ON OFF .....	5-157, 5-162
Pause Time .....	5-114	Ref Power CHN PEAK .....	5-98
PEAK .....	5-137	Reference Line .....	5-127
Peak .....	5-128	Reference Line ON OFF .....	5-35, 5-57, 5-65, 5-122, 5-124
Peak Delta Y .....	5-48, 5-115, 5-129	Reference Marker .....	5-127
Peak List .....	5-48	Refresh .....	5-117
Peak List Frequency .....	5-48, 5-132	Refresh (Write) .....	5-117
Peak List Level .....	5-48, 5-132	Remote Control .....	5-16
Peak to Alternate CF .....	5-140	Remove File .....	5-21, 5-32
Peak to CF .....	5-138	Rename File .....	5-20, 5-31
Peak to Ref .....	5-138	Report HIDE SHOW .....	5-14
Peak Zoom .....	5-152	Reset Context .....	5-60
Peak+XdB Down .....	5-133	Resolution .....	5-110
Phase - Time .....	5-67, 5-68, 5-81	Resolution 100Hz .....	5-110
Phase Shift ON OFF .....	5-79	Resolution 10Hz .....	5-111
Posi .....	5-120	Resolution 1Hz .....	5-111
Position View .....	5-66	Resolution 1kHz .....	5-110
Position View ON OFF .....	5-66	Restore Defaults .....	5-86, 5-88, 5-90, 5-92, 5-96, 5-100, 5-103, 5-108
Positive Duty Cycle .....	5-112	Results .....	5-103
Positive Width .....	5-112	Round Grid Values ON OFF .....	5-159
Power - Freq .....	5-68, 5-82	Sample .....	5-120
Power - Time .....	5-67, 5-68, 5-82	Sampling Data Save .....	5-26
Power Average .....	5-119	SAVE .....	5-69
Power Ratio Phase Diff .....	5-71	Save .....	5-22, 5-101
Power-Freq .....	5-67	Save As .....	5-22
PRESET .....	5-40	Save Defaults .....	5-86, 5-88, 5-90, 5-92, 5-96, 5-101, 5-
Previous Band .....	5-103		
Pulse Meas .....	5-111		
Quasi Peak .....	5-120		
Range FULL WIN .....	5-90		
RBW 120kHz .....	5-173		

5.1 Menu Index

Save On FAIL PASS .....	103, 5-108	Stop CH ON OFF .....	5-147
Save/Recall Mode NORM QUIK .....	5-28	Store .....	5-14, 5-124
Screen .....	5-22	SWEEP .....	5-165
Screen SCR1 SCR2 .....	5-51, 5-61	Sweep .....	5-27
Screen Shot Config .....	5-79	Sweep Mode SGL CNT .....	5-165, 5-169
Search Left .....	5-19	Sweep Step .....	5-29
Search Menu .....	5-134	Sweep Time AUTO MNL .....	5-165
Search Right .....	5-127	SYNC .....	5-8
SELECT .....	5-134	SYSTEM .....	5-9
Select A B .....	5-8	Table Edit .....	5-131
Select Marker .....	5-144	Table File Recall(CSV) .....	5-56, 5-64, 5-95, 5-100, 5-102, 5-131, 5-149, 5-159, 5-164
Self Test .....	5-125, 5-128	Table File Save(CSV) .....	5-56, 5-64, 5-95, 5-100, 5-102, 5-131, 5-150, 5-159, 5-164
Self Test ALL .....	5-40	Table Init .....	5-55, 5-64, 5-149
Self Test CH1 .....	5-40	Table No. 1 2 3 .....	5-102, 5-103
Self Test CH2 .....	5-40	Table Only .....	5-11, 5-12, 5-37, 5-38
Setup copy .....	5-40	Target CH CH1 CH2 .....	5-28, 5-29
Setup Only .....	5-11, 5-12, 5-37, 5-38	TG .....	5-34
SHIFT .....	5-70	TG Freq Offset ON OFF .....	5-34
Shift X ON OFF .....	5-54, 5-63	TG Level .....	5-34
Shift Y ON OFF .....	5-54, 5-63	TG Level Offset ON OFF .....	5-34
Show Mask ON OFF .....	5-98	TG ON OFF .....	5-34
Show ON OFF .....	5-19	Threshold ON OFF .....	5-113, 5-134
Signal Identification ON OFF .....	5-150	Through Mode ON OFF .....	5-17
Signal Source INT EXT .....	5-72, 5-74, 5-77	Time .....	5-27
Signal Track .....	5-136	Time Shift ON OFF .....	5-79
Signal Track ON OFF .....	5-136	Time vs Time .....	5-60
Single CH1 .....	5-10	Title .....	5-39
Single CH2 .....	5-10	Total Power .....	5-86
Slide Screen ON OFF .....	5-157	Total Time .....	5-30
Slope NEG POS .....	5-167, 5-168, 5-171	TRACE .....	5-116
Slope UP DL ALL .....	5-134	Trace A .....	5-116
Sound .....	5-114	Trace A B C M O .....	5-35, 5-124
Sound AM/FM .....	5-114	Trace B .....	5-121
Source .....	5-166, 5-168, 5-170	Trace C .....	5-121
SPAN .....	5-151		
Span .....	5-151		
SPAN/RBW ON OFF .....	5-174		
Spectrum Analysis .....	5-81		
Spectrum Emission .....	5-96		
Spurious .....	5-101		
Start .....	5-145		
Start CH Offset ON OFF .....	5-147		
Start CH ON OFF .....	5-147		
Stop .....	5-146		
Stop CH Offset ON OFF .....	5-147		



Trace Math Cross Ch .....	5-123	X dB down .....	5-133
Trace Math In Ch .....	5-122	XdB Level .....	5-133
Trace Points 501 1001 .....	5-17	Xmath .....	5-70
TRC→(A) .....	5-124	Xmath OFF .....	5-80
TRC→(B) .....	5-124	X-Search Axis .....	5-129
TRC→(C) .....	5-124	Y ABS REF DL .....	5-54, 5-63
TRC→A .....	5-124	Y Range ON OFF .....	5-136
TRC→B .....	5-124	Y-Search Axis .....	5-130
TRC→C .....	5-124	Zero Span .....	5-151
Trig Sync ON OFF .....	5-167, 5-171	Zoom .....	5-59
Trigger .....	5-166, 5-170	Zoom and Contexts .....	5-58
Trigger Out .....	5-16	Zoom ON OFF .....	5-59
TX Meas .....	5-84	Zoom Position .....	5-59
Units .....	5-156, 5-161	Zoom Width .....	5-60
VBW AUTO MNL .....	5-172		
VBW/RBW ON OFF .....	5-174		
Vector Correction .....	5-71, 5-73, 5-76		
Vector Correction Data ON OFF .....	5-71, 5-73, 5-77		
Version .....	5-36		
Vertical Position .....	5-162		
Vertical Scale LIN LOG .....	5-156, 5-161		
Vertical Scale/div .....	5-160		
Video .....	5-166, 5-170		
View .....	5-117		
Volts .....	5-156, 5-162		
Volume .....	5-114		
VSWR ON OFF .....	5-35		
Watts .....	5-156, 5-162		
White and Black .....	5-18		
Width .....	5-112		
Window .....	5-90		
Window HIDE SHOW .....	5-52		
Window Position .....	5-52, 5-58, 5-59, 5-90, 5-130		
Window Sweep ON OFF .....	5-52		
Window Width .....	5-52, 5-58, 5-59, 5-90, 5-130		
Write .....	5-117		
Write Protect ON OFF .....	5-21, 5-33		
X ABS CF FA .....	5-54, 5-63		


## 5.2 Function Description

### 5.2 Function Description

This section describes the functions of the panel keys and soft keys.

---

**MEMO:**

-  indicates a panel key.
  - All other names are soft menus.
- 

#### 5.2.1 SELECT

Switches the Active Contexts and/or Active CH.

Switches both the Active Contexts and Active CH when 2 channels are displayed on the dual screen.

Switches the Active Contexts when 1 channel is displayed on the dual screen.

Disabled for single-screen display.

Pressing the SHIFT and SELECT keys turns synchronous mode on and off.

#### 5.2.2 SYNC

Turns synchronization between the channels on and off.

ON: LED illuminates.

OFF: LED extinguishes.

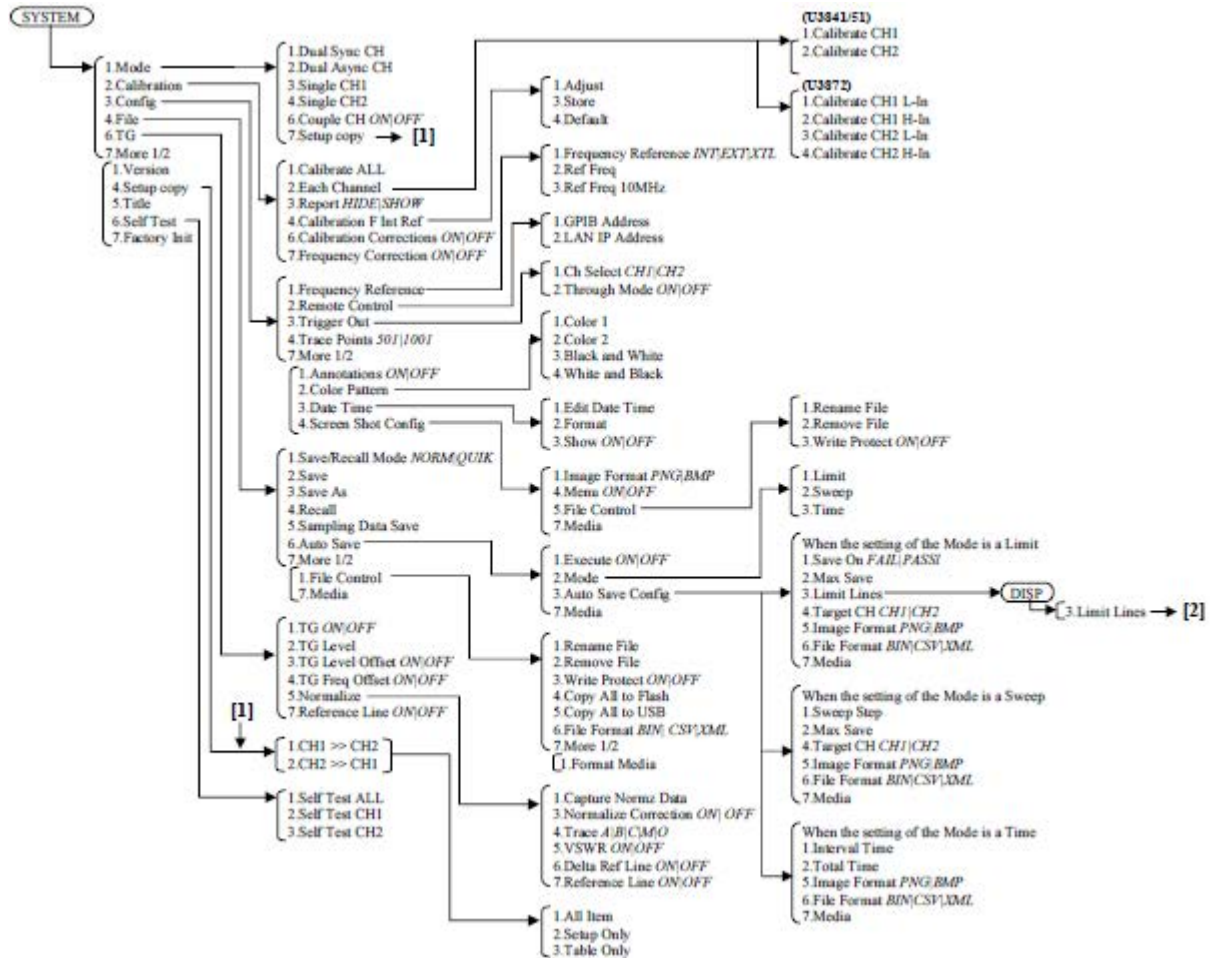
#### 5.2.3 LOCAL REMOTE

Cancels the remote control function.

The REMOTE lamp illuminates when the instrument is in the remote state.

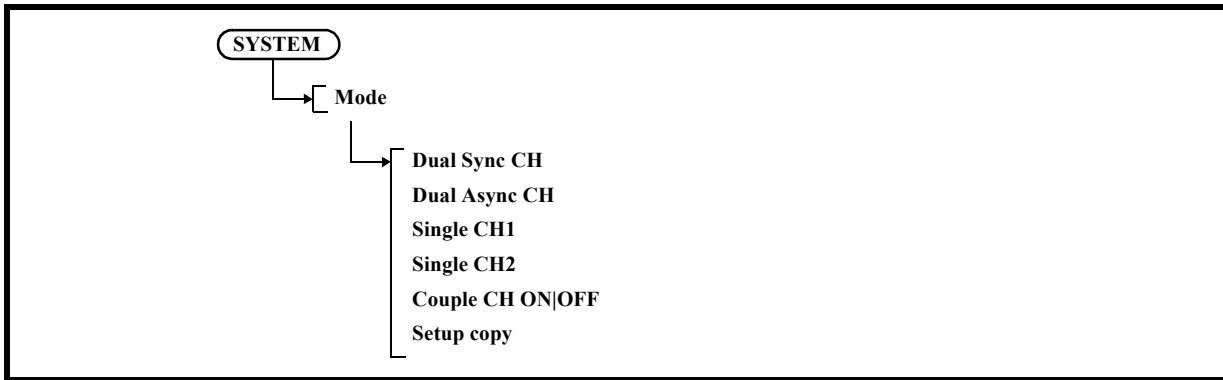
### 5.2.4 SYSTEM

This subsection describes how to configure this instrument.



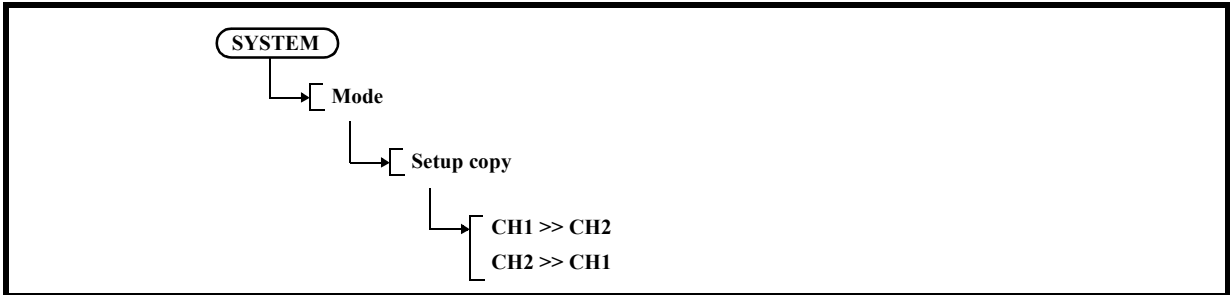
5.2.4 SYSTEM

5.2.4.1 Mode



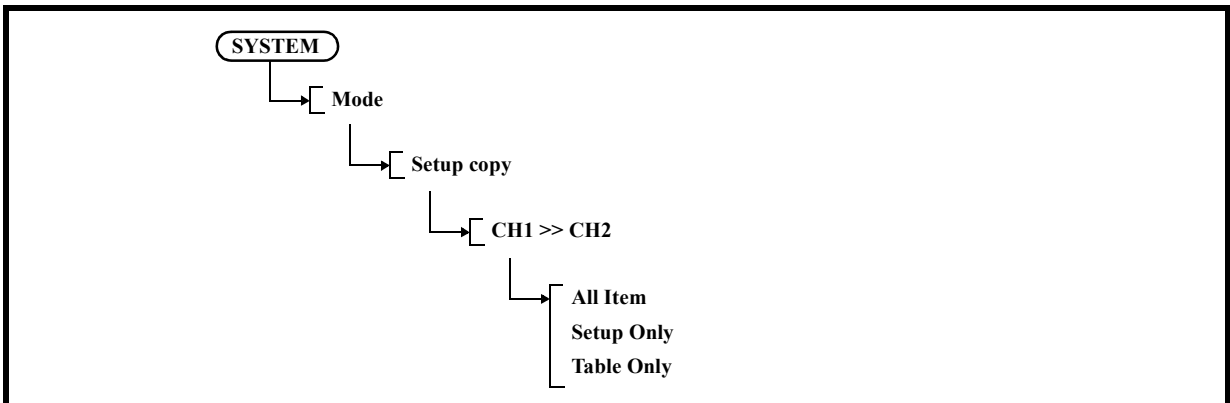
1. Dual Sync CH  
The two channels operate in synchronous mode.
2. Dual Async CH  
Channels 1 and 2 operate independently in asynchronous mode.
3. Single CH1  
Operates in the single channel mode of Channel 1.
4. Single CH2  
Operates in the single channel mode of Channel 2.
5. Couple CH ON|OFF  
Channels 1 and 2 operate in asynchronous mode, but the following settings are synchronized when this mode is on:  
Coupled functions
  - a. Frequency  
Center  
Start  
Stop
  - b. SPAN  
SPAN  
Full Span  
Zero Span  
Last Span
  - c. BW  
RBW  
VBW  
Sweep Time  
All Auto

## 6. Setup copy



## 6-1 CH1&gt;&gt;CH2

Copies the setting condition of channel 1 to channel 2 and applies it.



## 6-1-1 All Item

Saves all setting conditions.

## 6-1-2 Setup Only

Saves the setting conditions.

## 6-1-3 Table Only

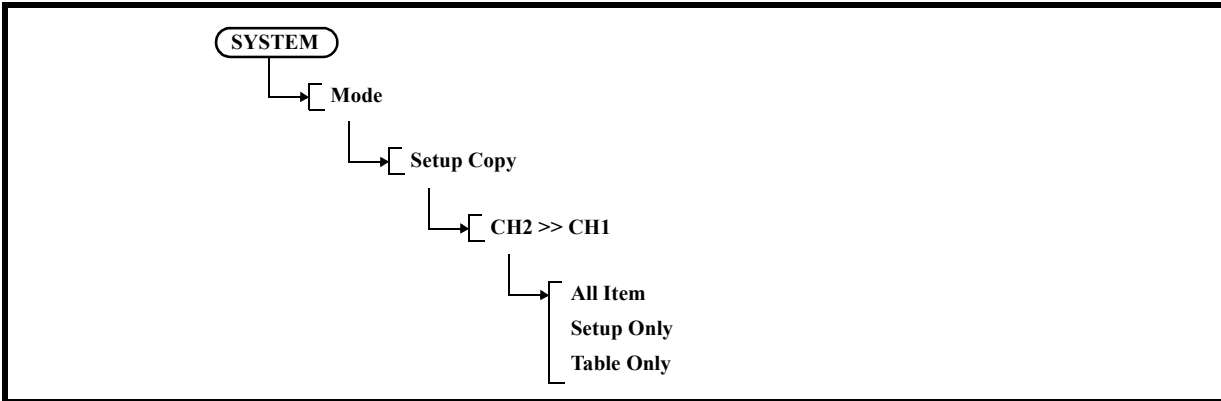
Saves the table conditions.

---

5.2.4 SYSTEM

6-2 CH2>>CH1

Copies the setting condition of channel 2 to channel 1 and applies it.



6-2-1 All Item

Saves all setting conditions.

6-2-2 Setup Only

Saves the setting conditions.

6-2-3 Table Only

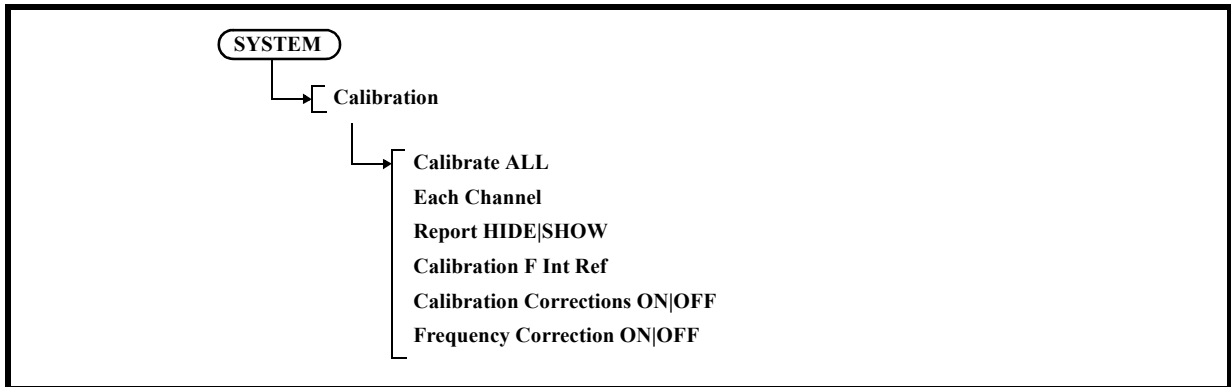
Saves the table conditions.

---

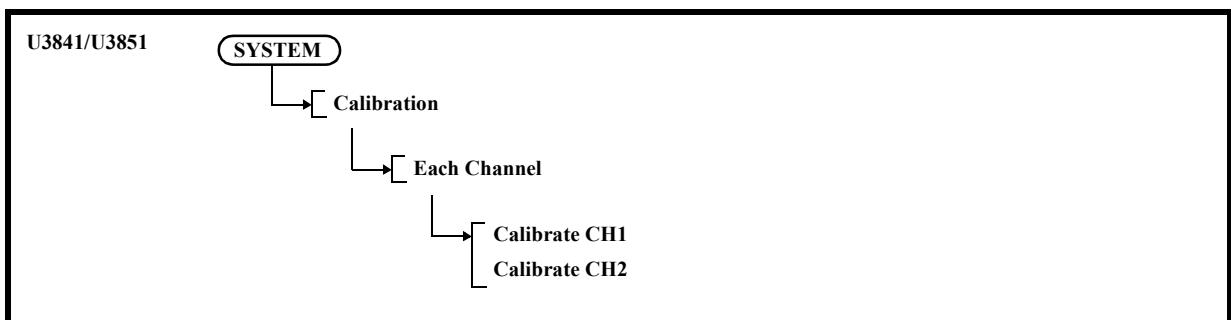
**NOTE:** *After being copied, the setting conditions and contents of the setting table for channels 1 and 2 all become the same.  
If there are tables or other data that you do not want to change, save it in a USB memory device before copying.*

---

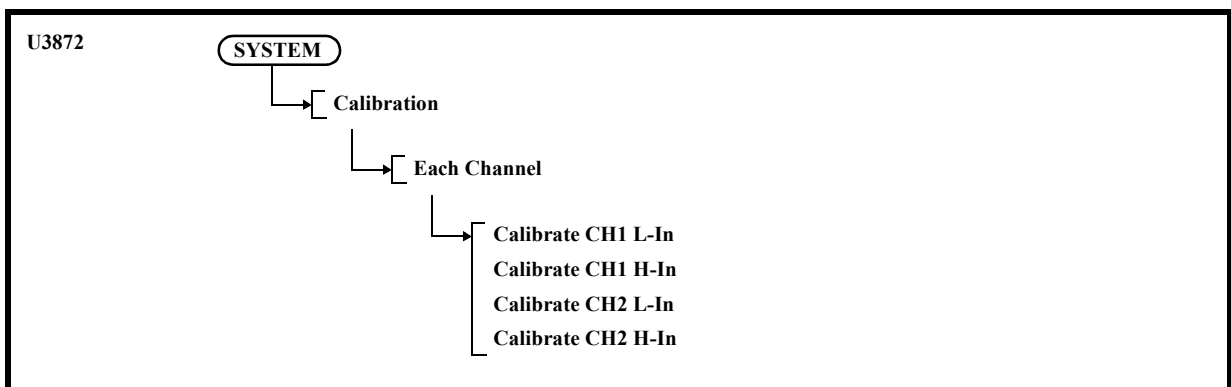
### 5.2.4.2 Calibration



1. Calibrate ALL  
Performs all calibrations.
2. Each Channel  
Displays the Each Channel menu.

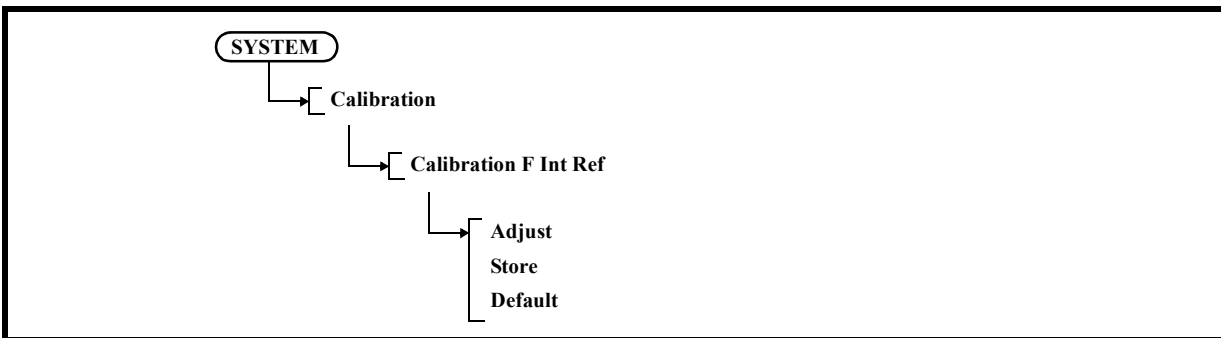


- 2-1 Calibrate CH1  
Calibrates channel 1.
- 2-2 Calibrate CH2  
Calibrates channel 2.



5.2.4 SYSTEM

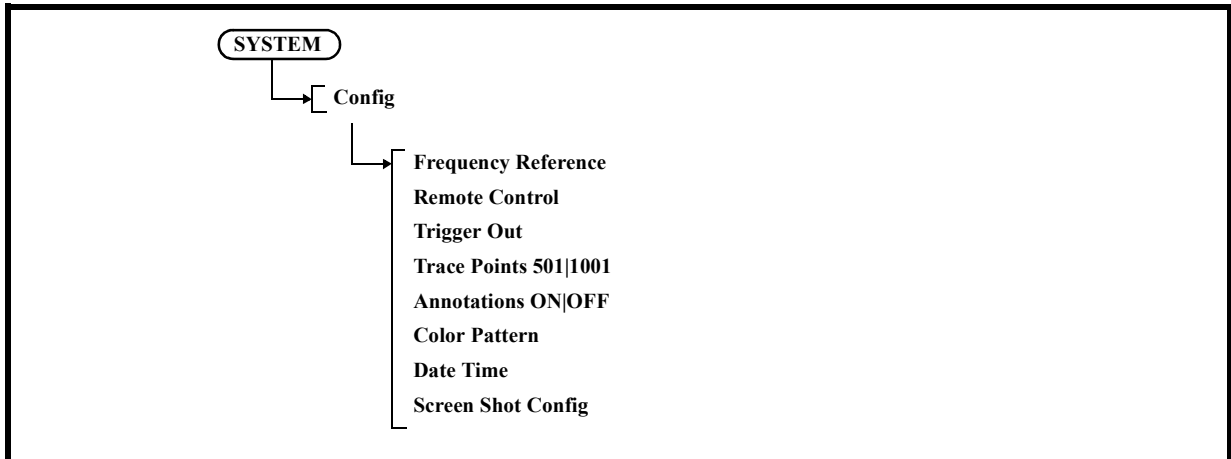
- 2-1 Calibrate CH1 L-In  
Calibrates channel 1 L-Input.
- 2-2 Calibrate CH1 H-In  
Calibrates channel 1 H-Input.
- 2-3 Calibrate CH2 L-In  
Calibrates channel 2 L-Input.
- 2-4 Calibrate CH2 H-In  
Calibrates channel 2 H-Input.
- 3. Report HIDE|SHOW  
Hides or shows the calibration results.
- 4. Calibration F Int Ref  
Calibrates the frequency of the crystal oscillator that is used for the internal frequency reference.



- 4-1 Adjust  
Changes the adjustment data.
- 4-2 Store  
Saves the adjusted data.  
The saved data is used even if this instrument is preset.
- 4-3 Default  
Sets the factory default calibration data.
- 5. Calibration Corrections ON|OFF  
Switches the calibration factor ON and OFF.  
ON: Uses the CAL factor.  
OFF: Does not use the CAL factor.
- 6. Frequency Correction ON|OFF  
Switches the frequency correction function ON and OFF.  
ON: Corrects the frequency characteristics.  
OFF: Cancels the frequency correction function.

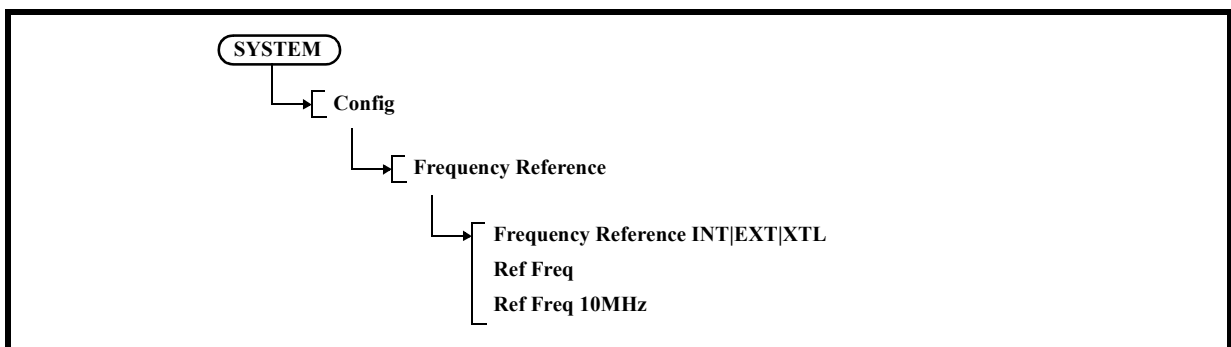


### 5.2.4.3 Config



#### 1. Frequency Reference

Selects the signal source of the reference frequency.



#### 1-1 Frequency Reference INT|EXT|XTL

INT: Selects the internal signal source.

EXT: Uses an external input signal from the EXT. REF connector.

XTL: Selects an optional crystal oscillator.

#### 1-2 Ref Freq

The reference frequency can be changed by using the step keys.

The following frequencies can be set as the reference frequency:

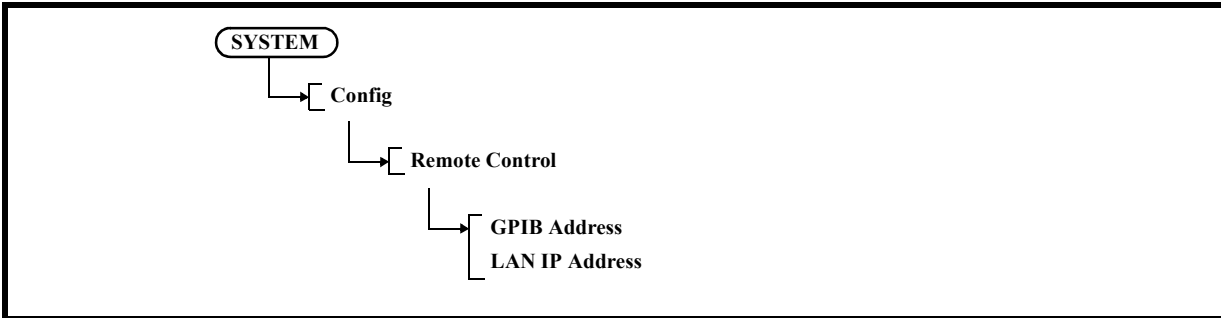
1MHz, 1.544MHz, 2.048MHz, 5MHz,  
 10MHz, 12.8MHz, 13MHz, 13.824MHz,  
 14.4MHz, 15.36MHz, 15.4MHz, 16.8MHz,  
 19.2MHz, 19.44MHz, 19.6608MHz,  
 19.68MHz, 19.8MHz, 20MHz, 26MHz

#### 1-3 Ref Freq 10MHz

Set the reference value to 10 MHz.

5.2.4 SYSTEM

- 2. Remote Control  
Displays the Remote Ctrl menu.



- 2-1 GPIB Address  
Sets the GPIB address of this instrument.
- 2-2 LAN IP Address  
Sets the IP address of this instrument.  
Displays the Network Setting dialog box.

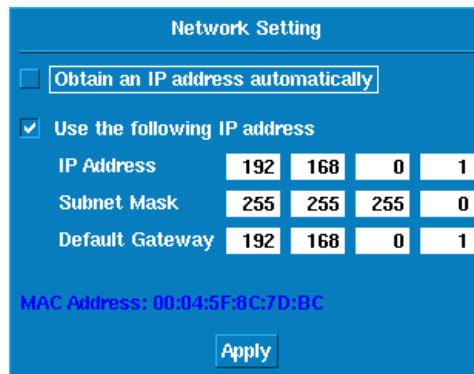
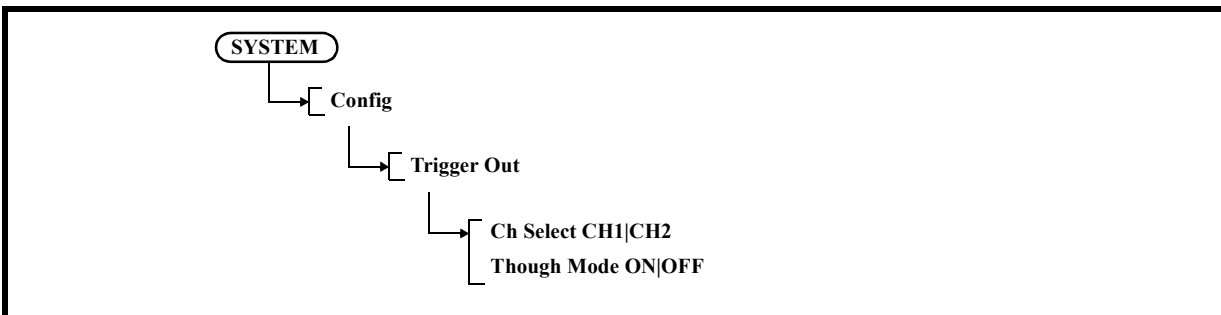


Figure 5-1 Network Setting Dialog Box

- 3. Trigger Out  
Displays the trigger output menu.



- 3-1 Ch Select CH1|CH2  
Sets the target channel of Trigger Out.

- 3-2 Through Mode ON|OFF  
Sets whether to output external trigger input of the target channel to the trigger output.
- 4. Trace Points 501|1001  
Switches the trace point in the horizontal axis between 501 and 1001.  
501: Sets the trace point to 501.  
1001: Sets the trace trace point to 1001.
- 5. Annotations ON|OFF  
ON: Displays set values such as the center frequency on the top and bottom of the vertical scale.  
OFF: Hides set values.  
Zooms into the area where set values were displayed.

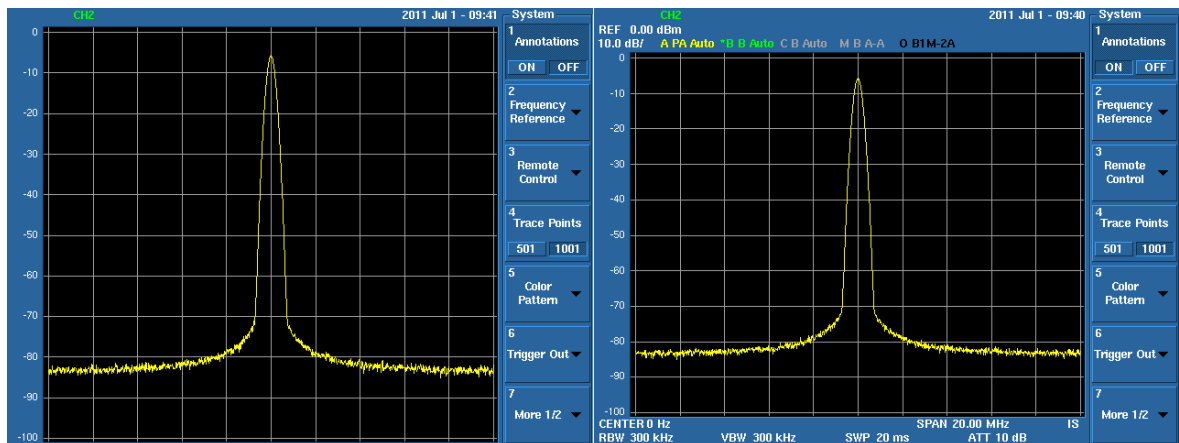
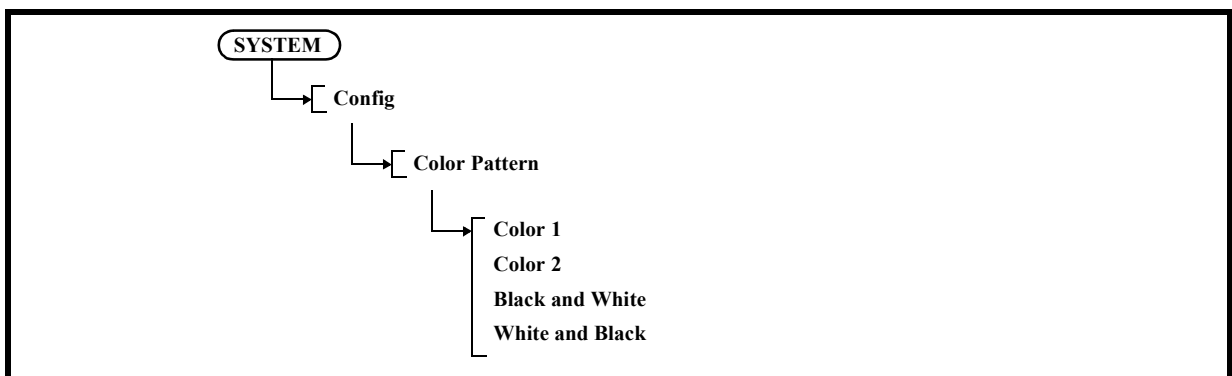


Figure 5-2 Annotations OFF (Left), Annotations ON (Right)

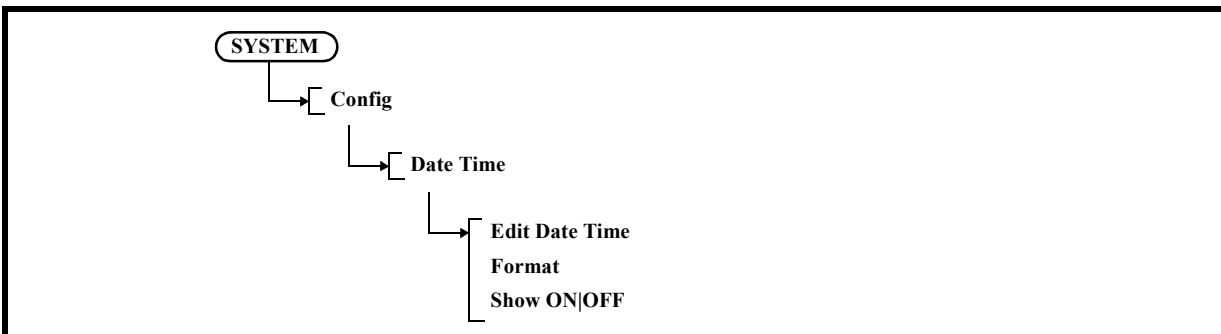
- 6. Color Pattern  
Displays the color setting menu.



- 6-1 Color 1  
Selects the standard color.
- 6-2 Color 2  
Selects Color 2.

5.2.4 SYSTEM

- 6-3 Black and White  
Selects black for the background and white for signals.
- 6-4 White and Black  
Selects white for the background and black for signals.
- 7. Date Time  
Displays the date menu.



- 7-1 Edit Date Time  
Sets a date and time.  
They are set or changed in the dialog box.

Date Time Configuration		
Year :	Month :	Day :
2011	7	1
Hour :	Minute :	
9	37	

Figure 5-3 Date and Time Setting Dialog Box

- Year: Set a year.
- Month: Set a month.
- Day: Set a date.
- Hour: Set an hour.
- Minute: Set a minute.
- 7-2 Format  
Sets date display formats.  
They are set or changed in the dialog box.

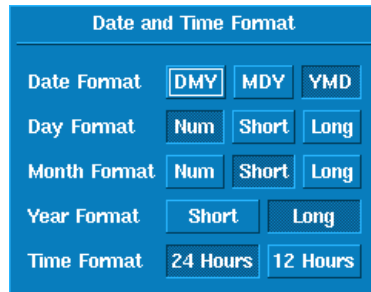
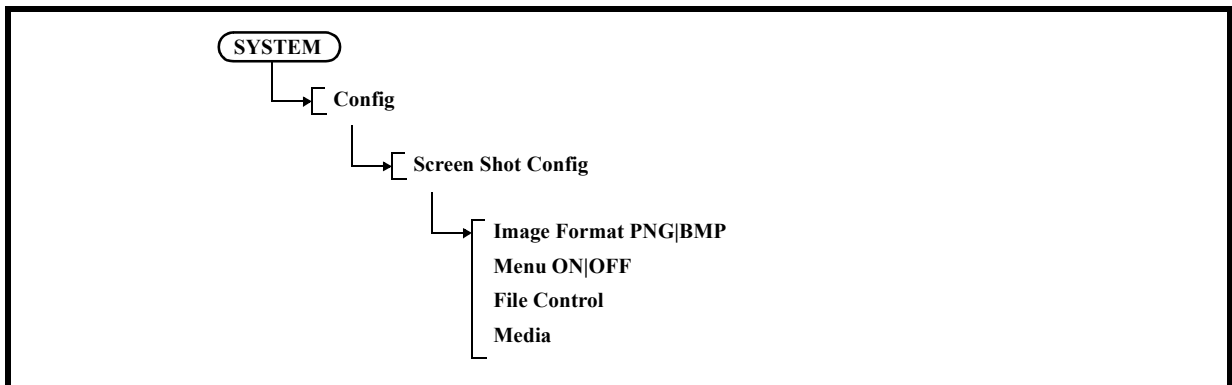


Figure 5-4 Date Display Setting Dialog Box

- 7-3 Show ON|OFF  
Switches ON and OFF the date display.  
ON: Displays the date.  
OFF: Hides the date display.

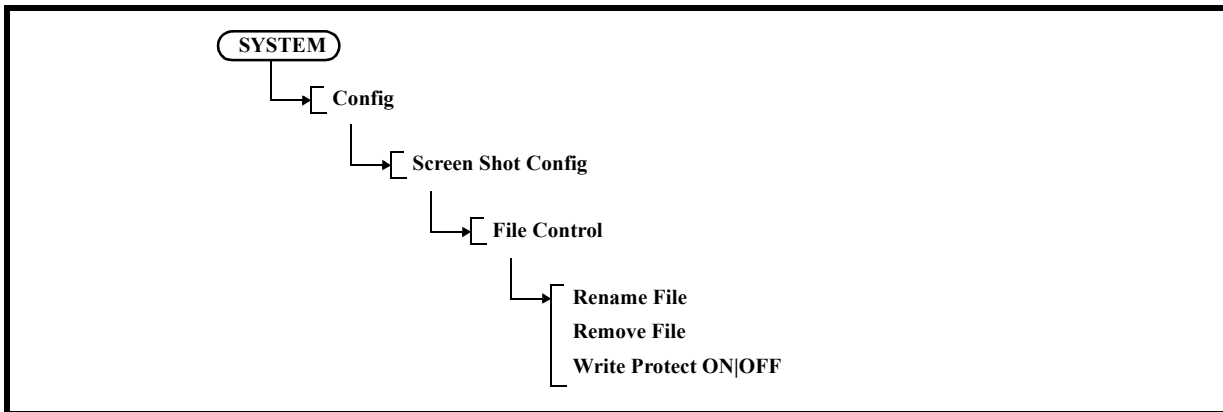
## 8. Screen Shot Config



- 8-1 Image Format PNG|BMP  
Selects either PNG (portable network graphics) or BMP (bitmap) as the file format.
- 8-2 Menu ON|OFF  
Hides the soft menu area when a copy is output.  
ON: Displays the menu.  
OFF: Hides the menu.

5.2.4 SYSTEM

- 8-3 File Control
  - Displays the Shot File menu.
  - Displays the Files window.



8-3-1 Rename File

Changes the selected filename.  
 Select a file name to be renamed with the cursor and press the [1. Rename File] button.  
 Enter a new file name in New name: by using the keypad.  
 After entering a new file name, press the [Hz] button.

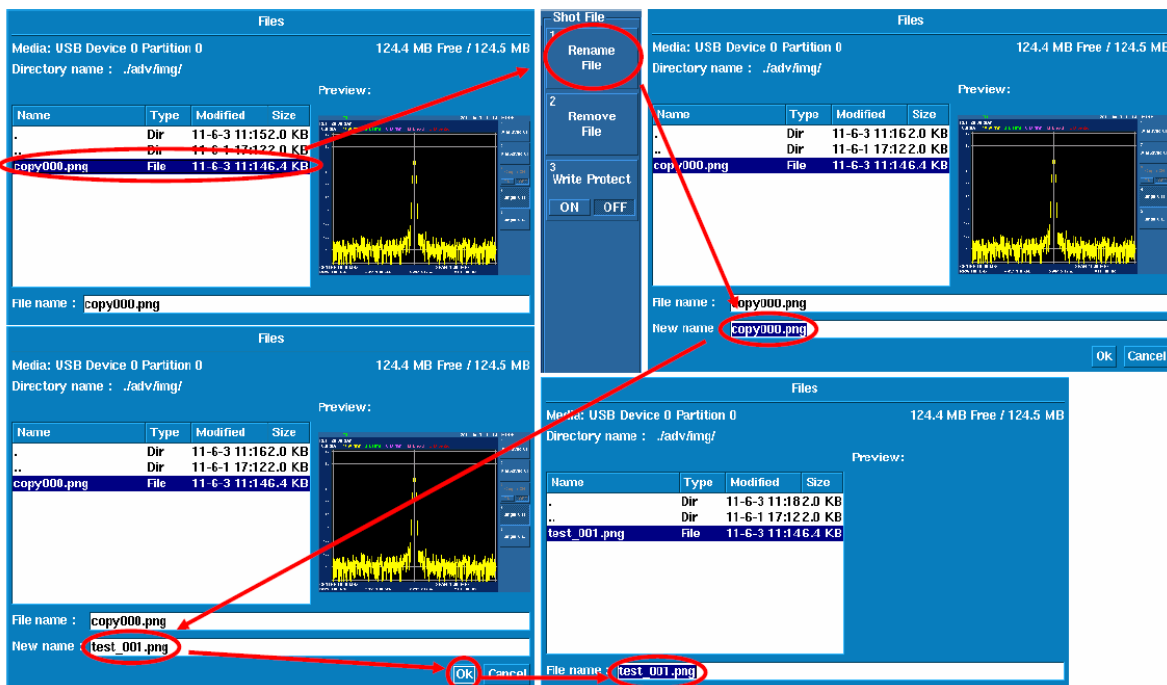


Figure 5-5 Rename File Operation Procedure

## 8-3-2 Remove File

Deletes the selected file or directory (all the files in the directory).

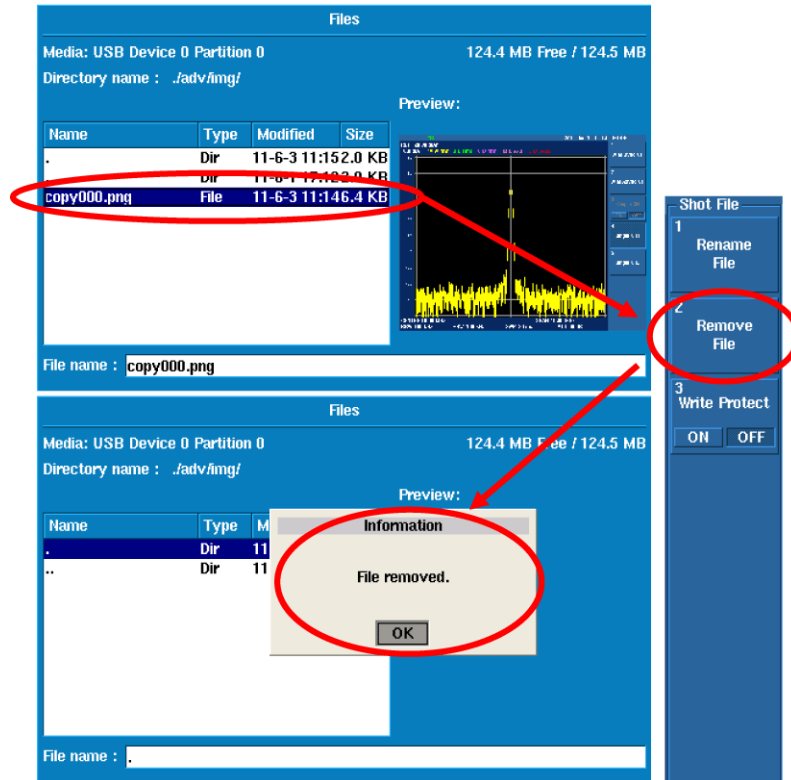


Figure 5-6 Remove File Operation Procedure

## 8-3-3 Write Protect ON|OFF

Write-protects the selected file.

ON: Prevents data from being written to the file.

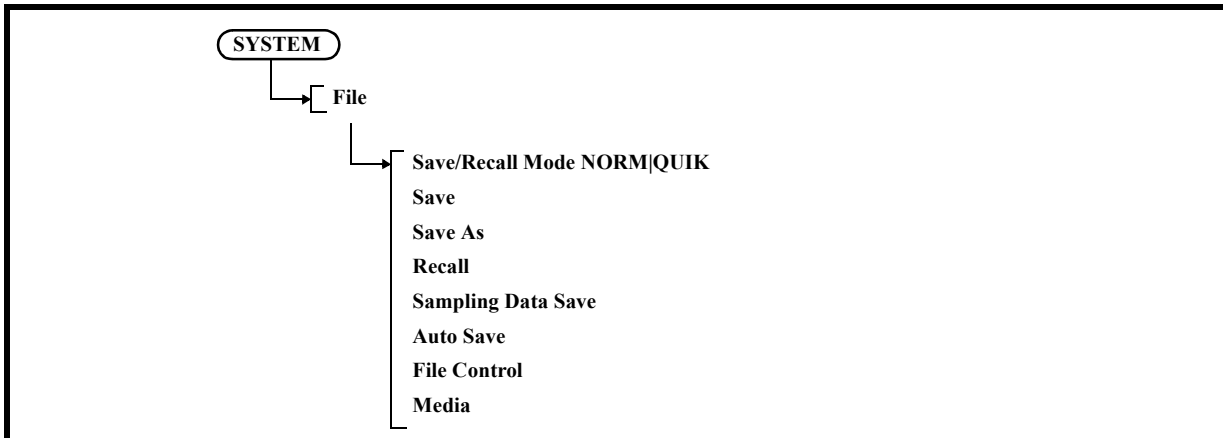
OFF: Allows data to be written to the file.

## 8-4 Media

Sets the media in which to save files.

### 5.2.4.4 File

Displays the File menu.



1. Save/Recall Mode NORM|QUIK
 

Sets the mode of Save or Recall to Normal or Quick.

**NORM:** Normal mode  
The file is saved under the /adv/dat folder by pressing the [Save] or [Save As] button in the menu.

**QUIK:** Quick mode (Up to 10 files can be saved or recalled.)  
The file is saved (in one of the formats q0.dat to q9.dat under the /adv/qdat folder) by pressing any of the numerical keys (0 to 9) of the numerical keypad after pressing the (SHIFT)+(RECALL SAVE) button.
2. Save
 

Saves setting conditions, trace data, and Vector Correction data in the memory specified by Media.

The format in which to save data can be selected from binary (.dat), ASCII (.csv), or XML (eXtensible Markup Language) (.xml).

---

**Note:** *Only binary data can be saved in the internal memory of this instrument. The only format in which data can be recalled is the binary format (.dat). The ASCII CSV (Comma-Separated Values) format and the XML (eXtensible Markup Language) format (.xml) cannot be used to recall data.*

---
3. Save As
 

Displays the Save As window.

Saves a file under a specified name.

To move the cursor to File name:, use the step keys (▲ and ▼ keys next to the knob).

After the cursor has been moved to File name:, enter a file name by using the keypad.

After confirming the file name, position the cursor on the [Save] button with the step keys, and then press the [Hz] button to execute Save.



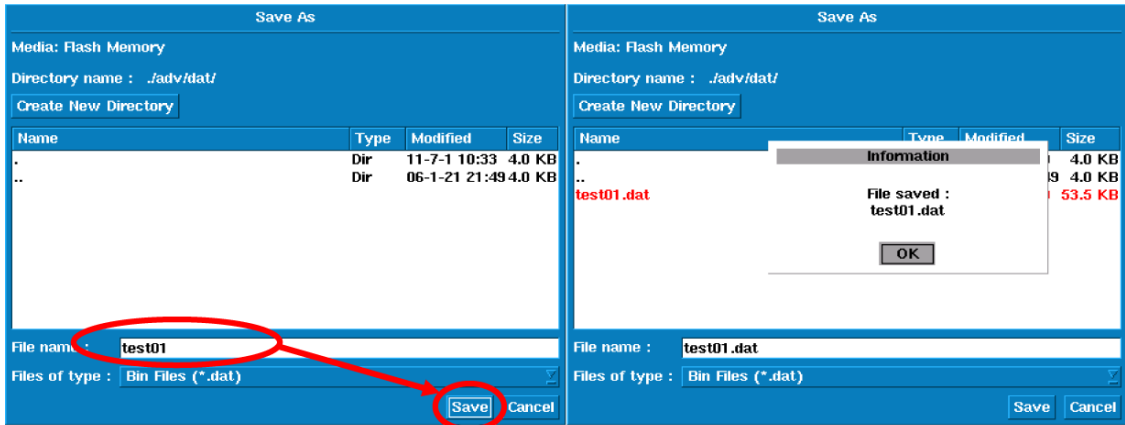


Figure 5-7 Save As Operation Procedure

Creates a directory.

Select the Create New Directory button, and then press the [Hz] button.

Enter a new directory name in New Name: in the Create New Directory window by using the keypad.

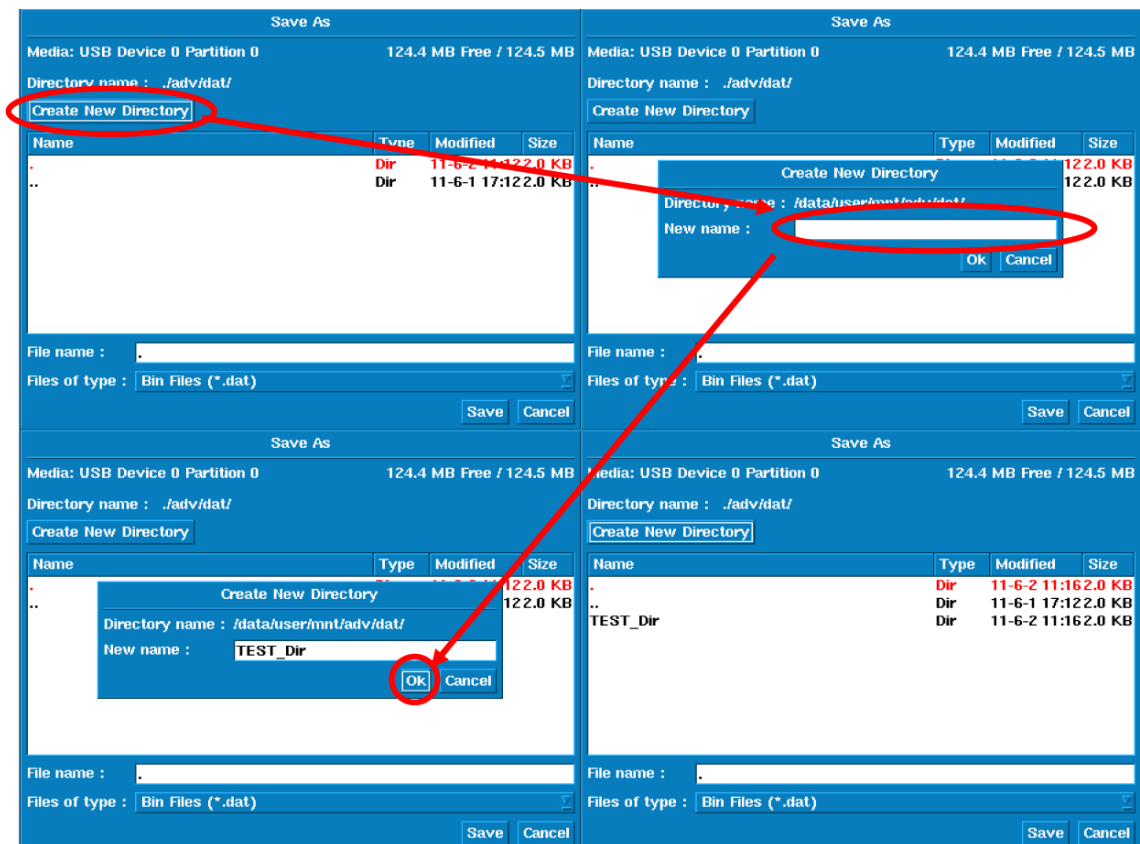


Figure 5-8 Directory Creation Procedure

5.2.4 SYSTEM

Moves to a directory.

Allow the cursor to appear in the list of file or directory names and position it on the desired directory by using the knob.

Pressing the [Hz] button moves the user to that directory.

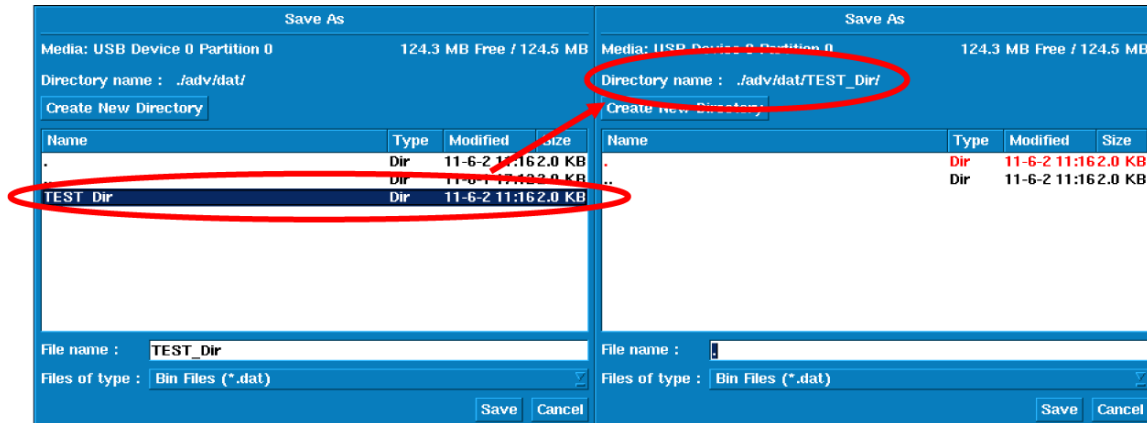


Figure 5-9 Directory Movement Procedure

4. Recall

Recalls files saved in binary format and displays items specified by Items.

Displays the Recall window.

Allow the cursor to appear in the list of file or directory names and position it on the file name to be recalled by using the knob. Position the cursor on the [Recall] button by using the step keys. Pressing the [Hz] button executes Recall.

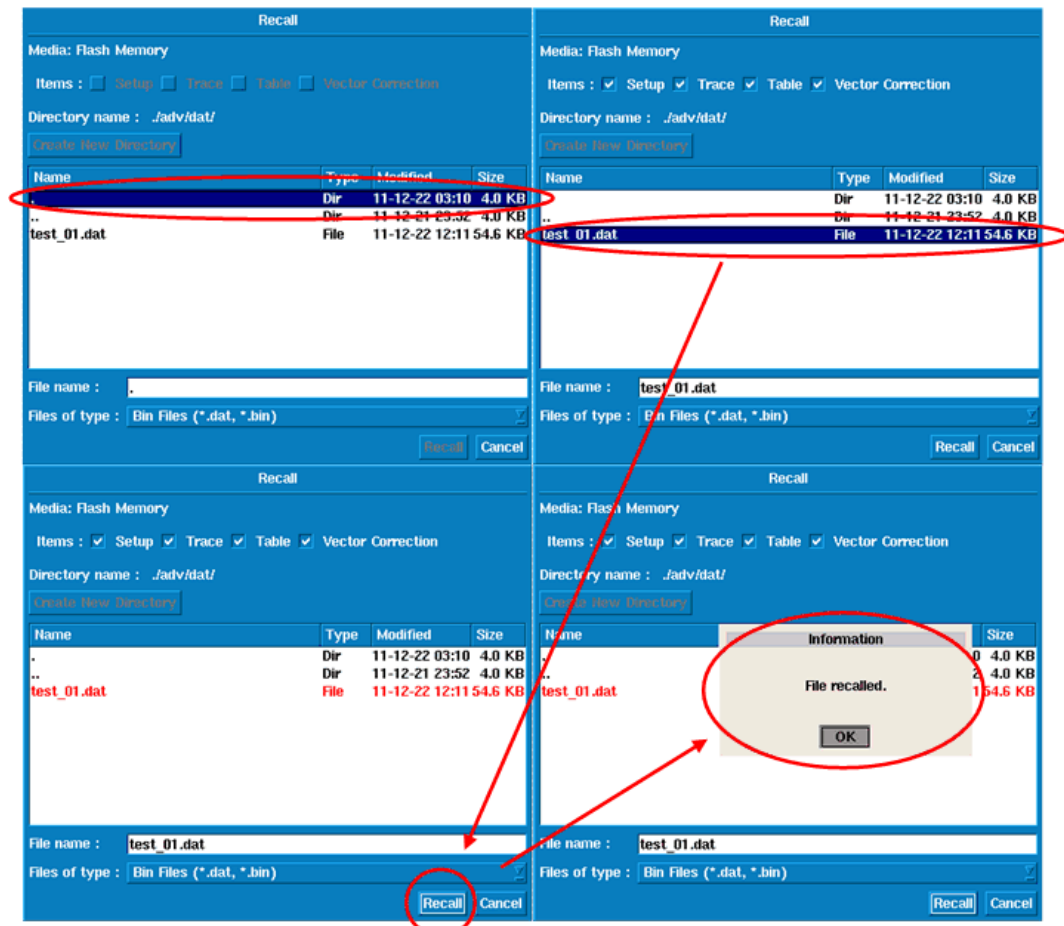


Figure 5-10 Recall Operation Procedure

- a. Items  
Sets recall conditions.

---

**NOTE:** *If all of the following checkboxes are unchecked, the file is not recalled.*

---

- 1) Setup
  - Checked: All the conditions from when the file was saved are recalled.
  - Unchecked: The conditions are not recalled.
- 2) Trace
  - Checked: The trace waveform from when the file was saved is recalled.
  - Unchecked: The trace waveform is not recalled.
- 3) Table
  - Checked: The table values from when the file was saved are recalled.
  - Unchecked: The table values are not recalled.
- 4) Vector Correction
  - Checked: Vector Correction data from when the file was saved, is recalled.
  - Unchecked: Vector Correction data is not recalled.

5.2.4 SYSTEM

If Recall is executed with the Trace checkbox checked, the screen switches to View mode. If sweep is started, the waveform is not updated. The setting of Refresh for Trace must be changed from View to Refresh (Write).

To uncheck the Trace checkbox, select a file to be recalled, select the Trace checkbox with the step keys, and then press the [Hz] button.

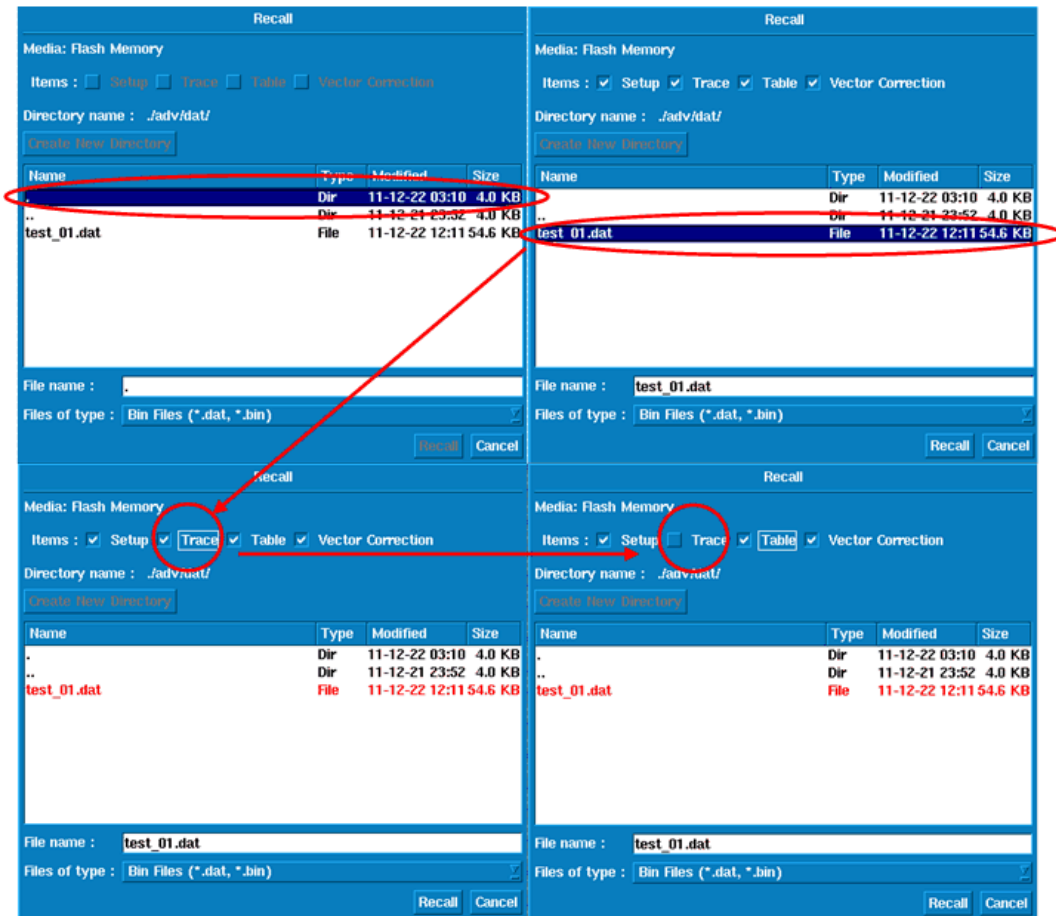


Figure 5-11 Recall Condition Setting

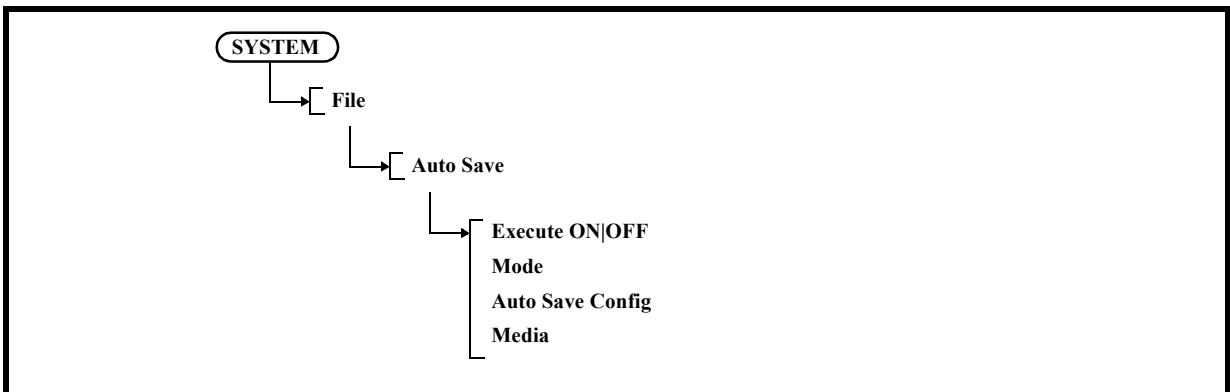
5. Sampling Data Save

Saves sampling data in a file.

The SWEEP setting is *Sweep Mode SGL* and the setting is effective when the MEAS1 setting is anything other than *Spectrum Analysis*.

## 6. Auto Save

Saves data in a file automatically for each sweep, at specified time intervals, or according to PASS/FAIL results.

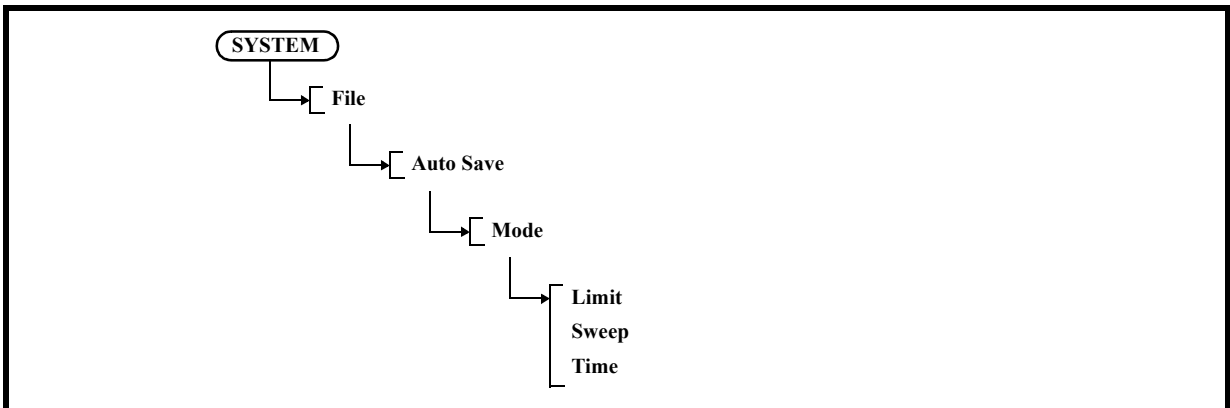


## 6-1 Execute ON|OFF

ON: Turns on Auto Save.

OFF: Turns off Auto Save.

## 6-2 Mode



## 6-2-1 Limit

Saves data in a file automatically according to the Limit Line and PASS/FAIL results.

## 6-2-2 Sweep

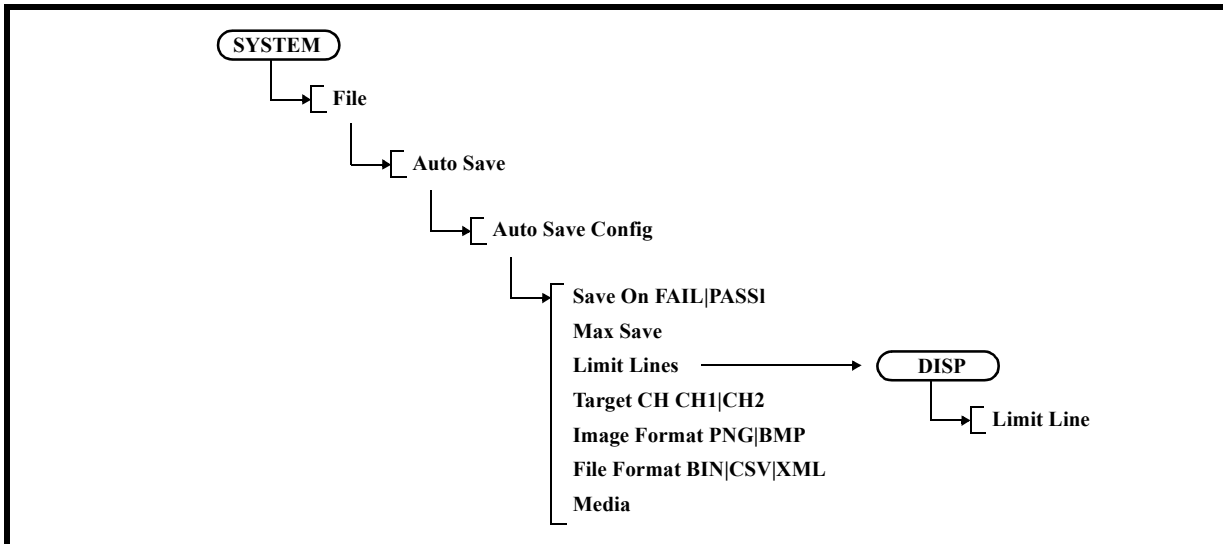
Saves data in a file automatically for each sweep.

## 6-2-3 Time

Saves data in a file automatically at specified intervals.

5.2.4 SYSTEM

6-3 Auto Save Config  
When Mode is Limit



6-3-1 Save On FAIL|PASS

Saves data in a file according to the Limit Line and PASS/FAIL results.

6-3-2 Max Save

Sets the maximum number of files to be saved.

6-3-3 Limit Lines

Displays the Limit Line menu.

6-3-4 Target CH CH1|CH2

Sets a target channel.

6-3-5 Image Format PNG|BMP

Selects either PNG (portable network graphics) or BMP (bitmap) as the file format.

6-3-6 File Format BIN|CSV|XML

**BIN:** Saves the data in binary format.  
Only binary formats can be saved in the internal memory.  
The settings of files saved in binary format can be recalled.

**CSV:** Saves the data in ASCII format.

**XML:** Saves the data in XML format.  
Files which are saved in XML format can be read easily but the settings cannot be recalled.

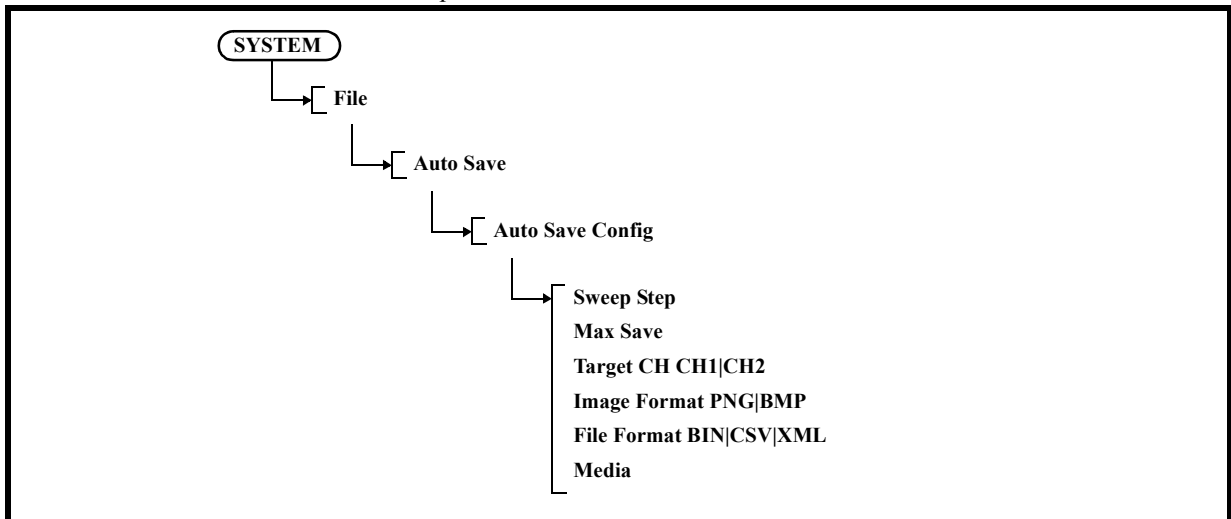
6-3-7 Media

Sets the media in which to save files.

Displays the Media dialog box.

Select either the internal memory or an external USB memory device in the dialog box.

When Mode is Sweep



#### 6-3-1 Sweep Step

Sets the interval at which data is saved for each sweep.

#### 6-3-2 Max Save

Sets the maximum number of files to be saved.

Up to 100 files can be set in the internal memory.

Up to 100000 files can be set in the USB memory.

#### 6-3-3 Target CH CH1|CH2

Sets a target channel.

#### 6-3-4 Image Format PNG|BMP

Selects either PNG (portable network graphics) or BMP (bitmap) as the file format.

#### 6-3-5 File Format BIN|CSV|XML

**BIN:** Saves the data in binary format.

Only binary formats can be saved in the internal memory.  
The settings of files saved in binary format can be recalled.

**CSV:** Saves the data in ASCII format.

**XML:** Saves the data in XML format.

Files which are saved in XML format can be read easily but the settings cannot be recalled.

#### 6-3-6 Media

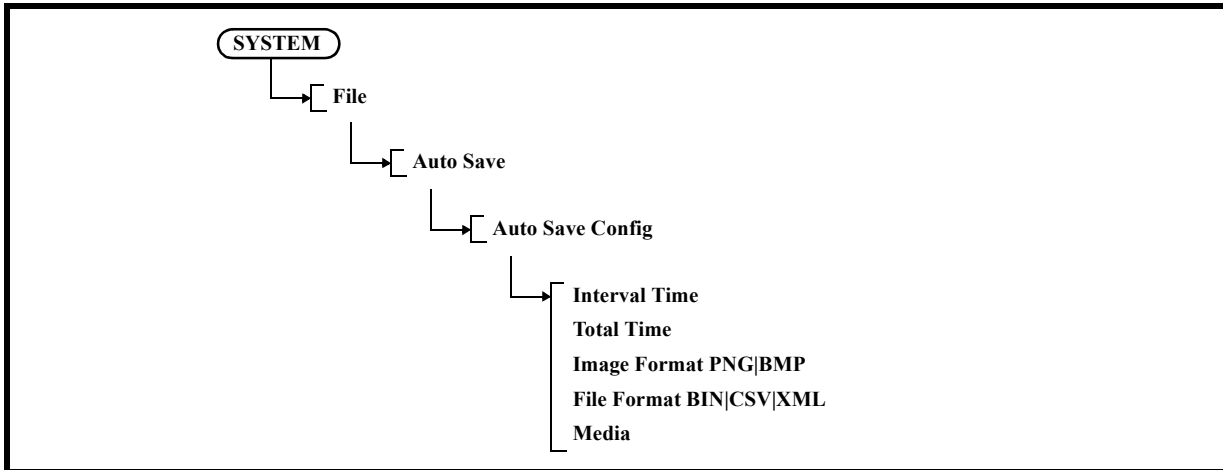
Sets the media in which to save files.

Displays the Media dialog box.

Select either the internal memory or an external USB memory device in the dialog box.

5.2.4 SYSTEM

When Mode is Time



6-3-1 Interval Time

Sets the time interval (time: 1 second to 1,000 seconds) at which data is saved.

6-3-2 Total Time

Sets the time (from 1 second to 10,000 seconds) over which data is saved in a file.

6-3-3 Image Format PNG|BMP

Selects either PNG (portable network graphics) or BMP (bitmap) as the file format.

6-3-4 File Format BIN|CSV|XML

**BIN:** Saves the data in binary format.  
Only binary formats can be saved in the internal memory.  
The settings of files saved in binary format can be recalled.

**CSV:** Saves the data in ASCII format.

**XML:** Saves the data in XML format.  
Files which are saved in XML format can be read easily but the settings cannot be recalled.

6-3-5 Media

Sets the media in which to save files.

Displays the Media dialog box.

Select either the internal memory or an external USB memory device in the dialog box.

6-4 Media

Sets the media in which to save files.

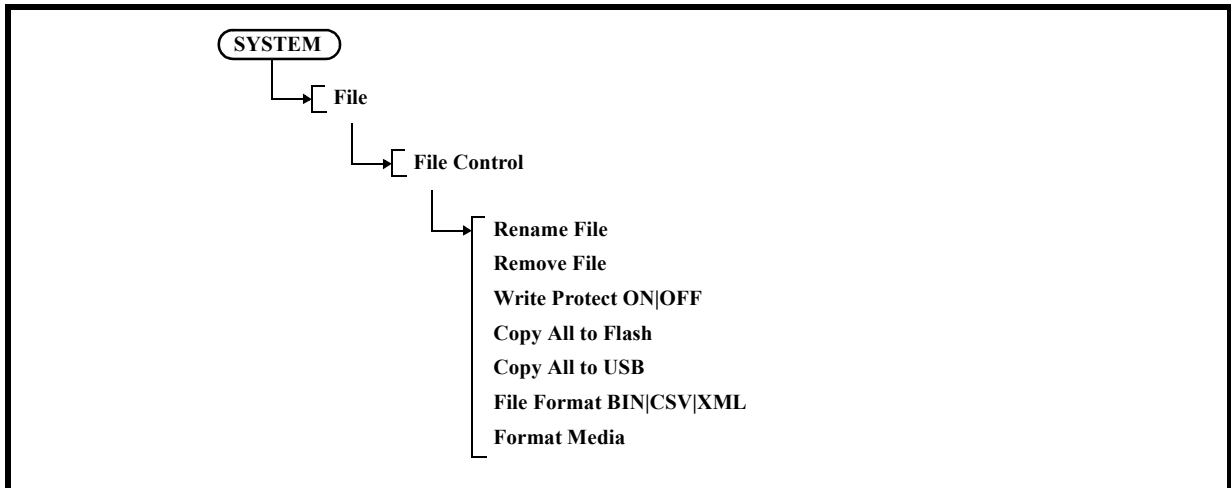
Displays the Media dialog box.

Select either the internal memory or an external USB memory device in the dialog box.



## 7. File Control

Displays the File Control menu and Files window.



### 7-1 Rename File

Changes the selected filename.

Select a file name to be renamed with the cursor and press the [1. Rename File] button.

Enter a new file name in New name: by using the keypad.

After entering a new file name, press the [Hz] button.

5.2.4 SYSTEM

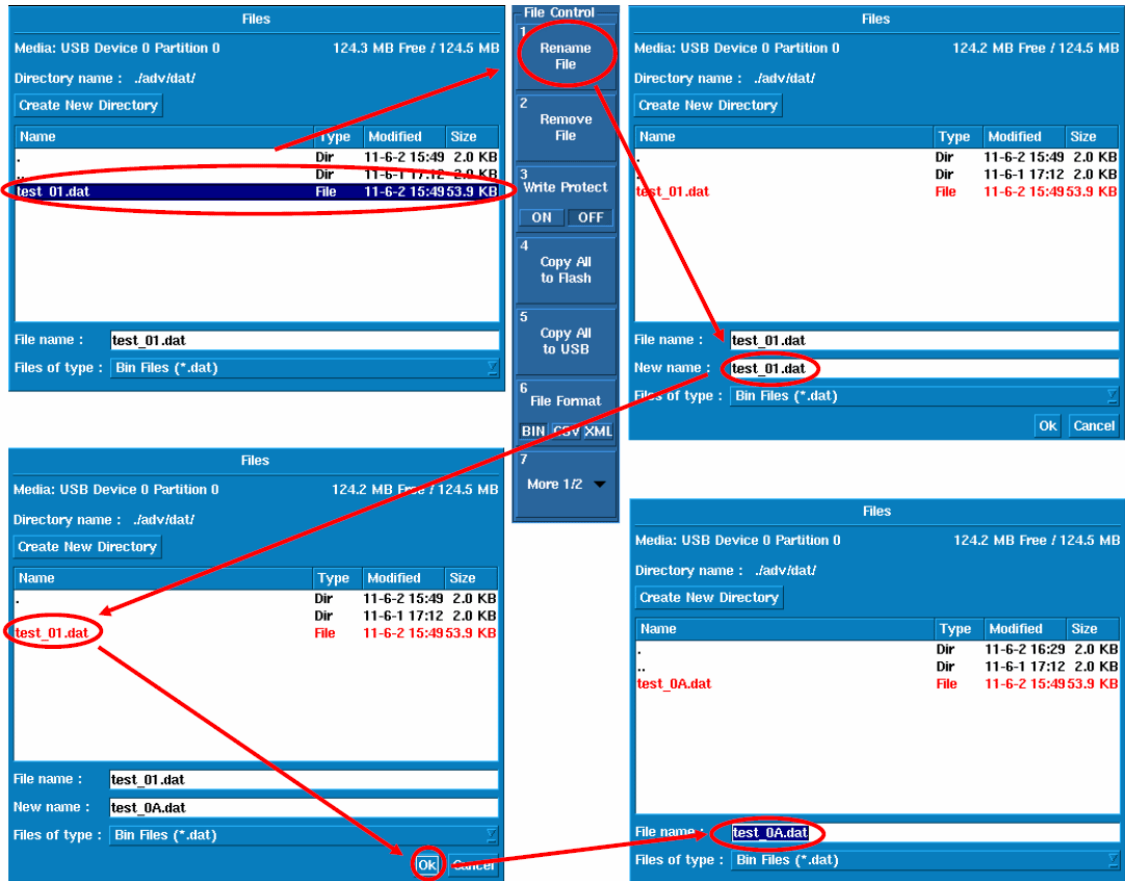


Figure 5-12 Rename File Operation Procedure

7-2 Remove File

Deletes the selected file or directory (all the files in the directory).

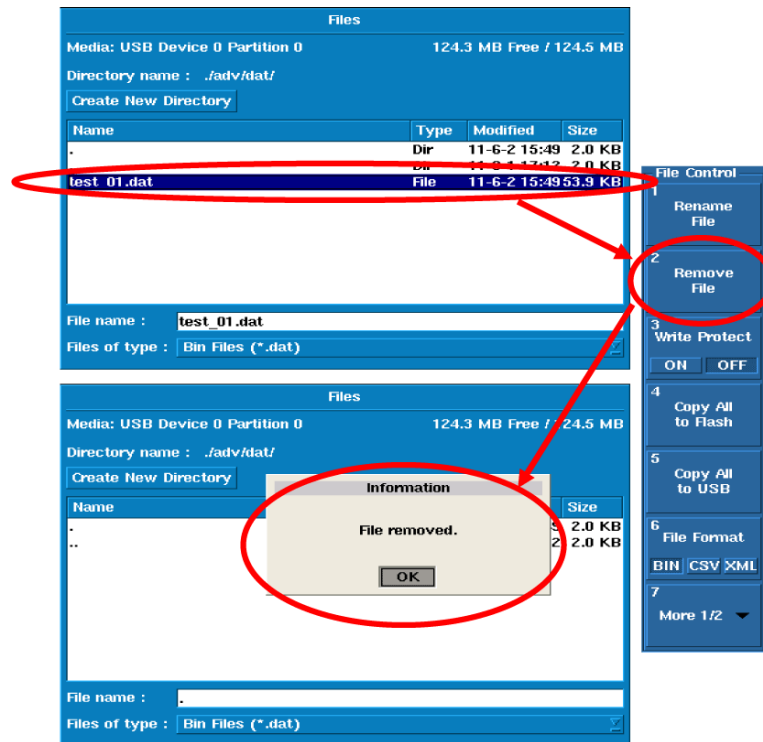


Figure 5-13 Remove File Operation Procedure (Directory)

- 7-3 Write Protect ON|OFF  
Write-protects the selected file.  
ON: Prevents data from being written to the file.  
OFF: Allows data to be written to the file.
- 7-4 Copy All to Flash  
Copies all files in the USB memory key to the internal memory (Refer to the note).
- 7-5 Copy All to USB  
Copies all files in the internal memory to the USB memory key (refer to the note).
- 7-6 File Format BIN|CSV|XML  
BIN: Saves the data in binary format.  
Only binary formats can be saved in the internal memory.  
The settings of files saved in binary format can be recalled.  
CSV: Saves the data in ASCII format.  
XML: Saves the data in XML format.  
Files which are saved in XML format can be read easily but the settings cannot be recalled.
- 7-7 Format Media  
Formats external USB memory devices.  
Do not remove the memory device while the memory is being formatted.

5.2.4 SYSTEM

8. Media

Selects the media in which to save data.

Displays the Media dialog box.

Select either the internal memory or an external USB memory device in the dialog box.

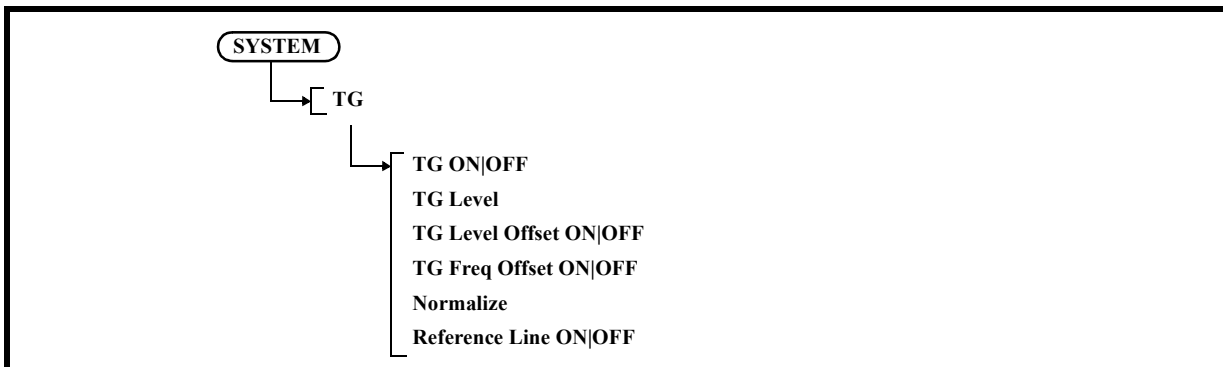
---

**NOTE:** *The file format that can be copied into the USB memory key is ".dat".  
 The screen image cannot be copied.  
 The .dat file is saved in the \adv\dat folder.  
 If the same file name exists in the USB memory key, the file is overwritten.  
 Select USB memory in Media.*

---

5.2.4.5 TG

Displays the TG menu.



1. TG ON|OFF

ON: Turns on the tracking generator.

OFF: Turns off the tracking generator.

2. TG Level

Sets the output level of the tracking generator.

Setting range

-5 dBm to -60 dBm (OPT76)

-5 dBm to -30dBm (OPT77)

3. TG Level Offset ON|OFF

Switches the TG level offset function ON and OFF.

ON: The offset level can be set in the range of  $0 \pm 100.0$  dB.

The relationship between the displayed TG level, set TG level, and offset is as follows:  
 Displayed TG level = Set TG level + Offset

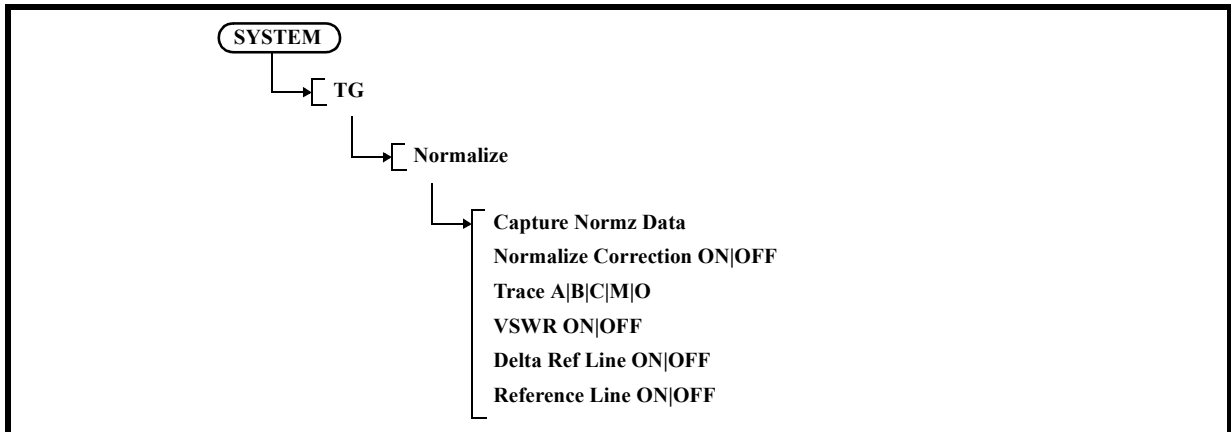
OFF: Cancels the offset function.

4. TG Freq Offset ON|OFF

Switches the TG frequency offset function on and off.

## 5. Normalize

Displays the TG Normz menu.



## 5-1 Capture Normz Data

Acquires the normalization data at the position of the reference line.

## 5-2 Normalize Correction ON|OFF

ON: Normalizes the measurement data by using the normalization data.

OFF: Cancels the Normalize function.

## 5-3 Trace A|B|C|M|O

Selects the trace memory in which the data to be normalized is acquired and the normalization function is performed.

## 5-4 VSWR ON|OFF

Displays a return loss and VSWR as marker values.

Before performing a measurement, normalization using the SWR bridge must be executed.

ON: Displays Return Loss and VSWR.

$$R.L = 20 \log \rho$$

$$VSWR = (1+\rho) / (1-\rho)$$

OFF: Cancels the Return Loss and VSWR displays.

## 5-5 Delta Ref Line ON|OFF

ON: Turns on the marker and displays the level difference from the reference line (MK $\Delta$ ).

OFF: Hides the MK $\Delta$  display.

## 5-6 Reference Line ON|OFF

ON: Displays the reference line and sets its display position.

OFF: Hides the reference line.

## 6. Reference Line ON|OFF

ON: Displays the reference line and sets its display position.

OFF: Hides the reference line.

5.2.4 SYSTEM

5.2.4.6 Version

Displays the software version in the dialog box.

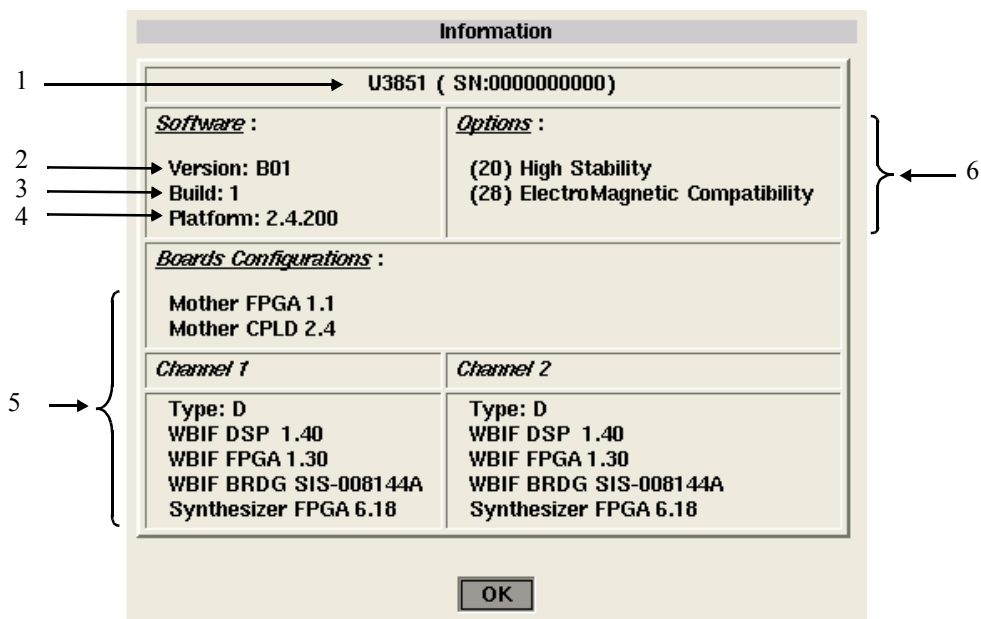
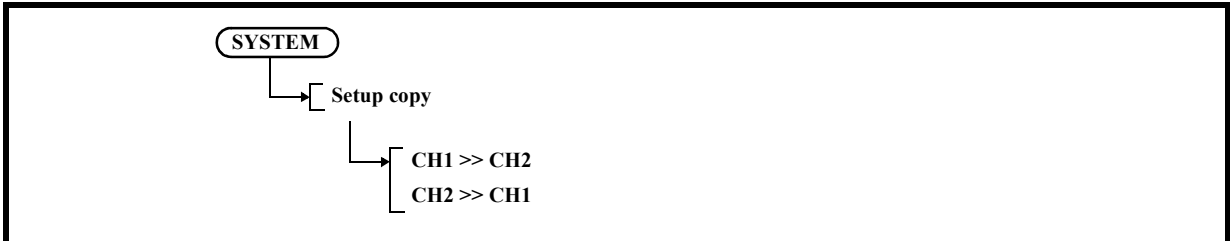


Figure 5-14 Version Dialog Box

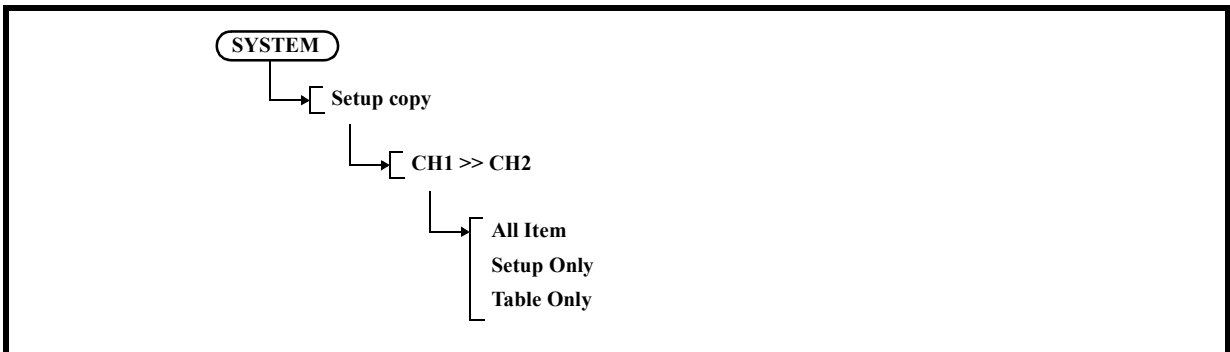
1. Product name (serial number)
2. Firmware version
3. Build number
4. Platform version
5. Internal module version
6. Recognized option numbers
  - Details of recognized option numbers
  - (0) : No option is currently installed
  - (20) : High Stability
  - (28) : ElectroMagnetic Compatibility
  - (76) : Tracking Generator Wide Range
  - (77) : High Band Tracking Generator

### 5.2.4.7 Setup copy



#### 1. CH1>>CH2

Copies the setting condition of channel 1 to channel 2 and applies it.



#### 1-1 All Item

Copies all setting conditions.

#### 1-2 Setup Only

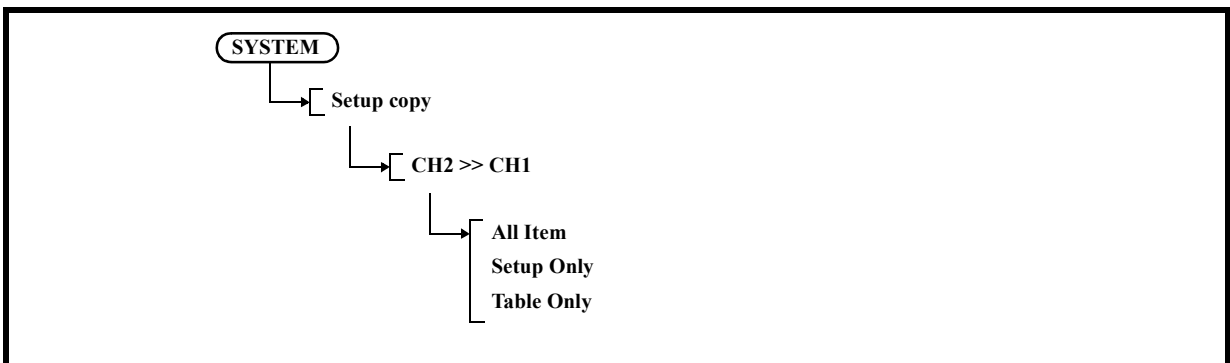
Copies the setting conditions.

#### 1-3 Table Only

Copies the table conditions.

#### 2. CH2>>CH1

Copies the setting condition of channel 2 to channel 1 and applies it.



#### 5.2.4 SYSTEM

- 2-1 All Item  
Copies all setting conditions.
- 2-2 Setup Only  
Copies the setting conditions.
- 2-3 Table Only  
Copies the table conditions.

---

**NOTE:** *After the copy, the setting conditions and contents of the setting table for channels 1 and 2 are all the same.  
If there are tables or other data that the user does not want to change, save it in a USB memory device before copying.*

---



### 5.2.4.8 Title

Displays the Edit Title dialog box.



Figure 5-15 Edit Title Dialog Box

Input method.

Pressing a key continuously cycles through a list of characters, which are allocated to that key, and displays them at the cursor position.

If the key is not pressed for a few seconds after the previous key entry or another key is pressed, the displayed character is entered.

Table 5-1 Keypad and Alphabet

Key	Allocated Characters
0	0
.	. Space , ; :- + _ = . # < > ! ?
-	[Back Space]
1	1
2	a b c 2
3	d e f 3
4	g h i 4
5	j k l 5
6	m n o 6
7	p q r s 7
8	t u v 8
9	w x y z 9

To enter a capital letter, hold down the SHIFT key and a key.

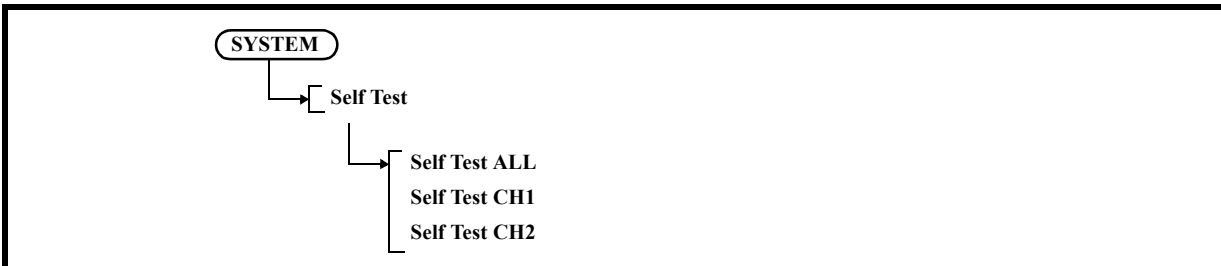
1. Enter a character by using the keypad.
2. Press a unit key such as the Hz key after entering the title.
3. Press Title to close the Edit Title dialog box.

---

5.2.5 PRESET

**5.2.4.9 Self Test**

Displays the Self Test menu.



1. Self Test ALL  
Executes a self-test.
2. Self Test CH1  
Tests an item regarding channel 1.
3. Self Test CH2  
Tests an item regarding channel 2.

**5.2.4.10 Factory Init**

Initializes this instrument to the factory settings.

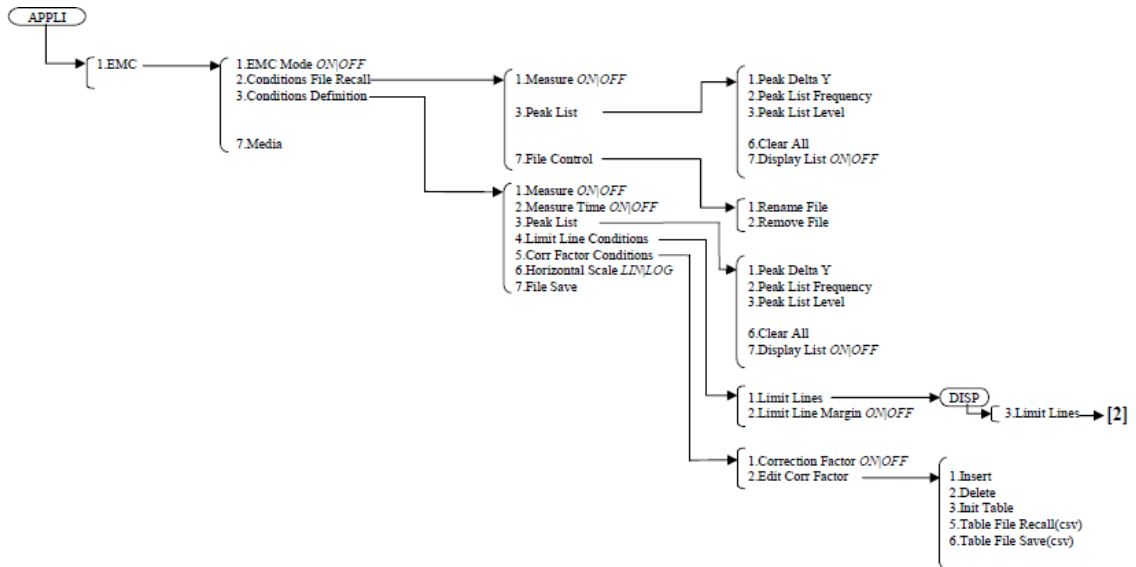


**5.2.5 PRESET**

Initializes the settings of this instrument.

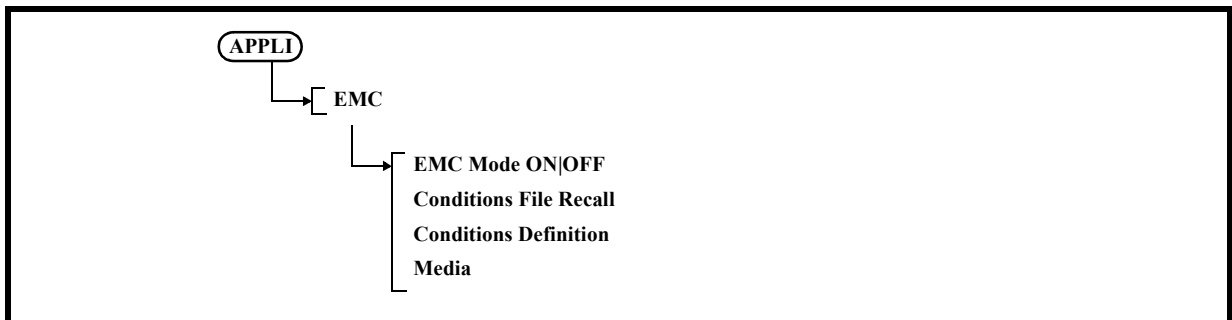
### 5.2.6 APPLI

This is a function for expansion.



#### 5.2.6.1 EMC

Displays the EMC menu.



1. EMC Mode

- ON: Sets the EMC mode to ON (uses the EMC filter mode).
- OFF: Sets the EMC mode to OFF (cancels the EMC filter mode).

5.2.6 APPLI

2. Conditions File Recall

Recalls the measurement condition file.

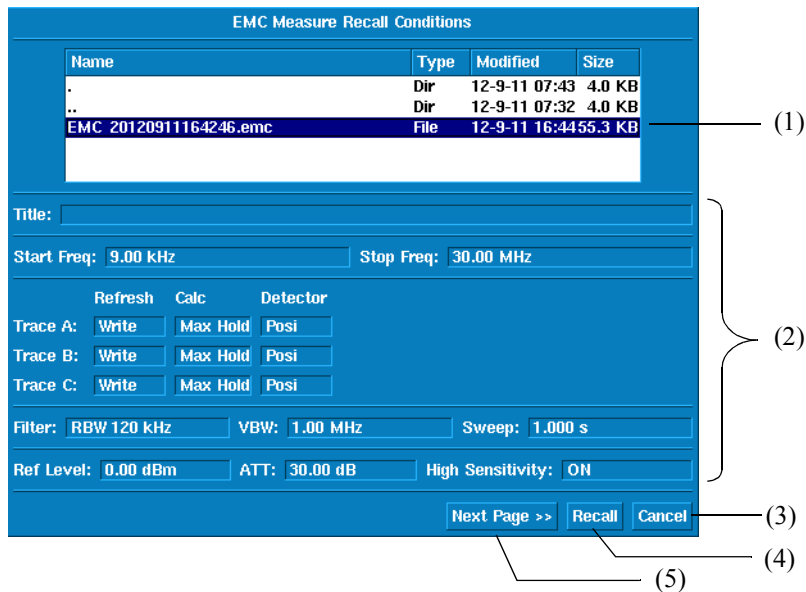
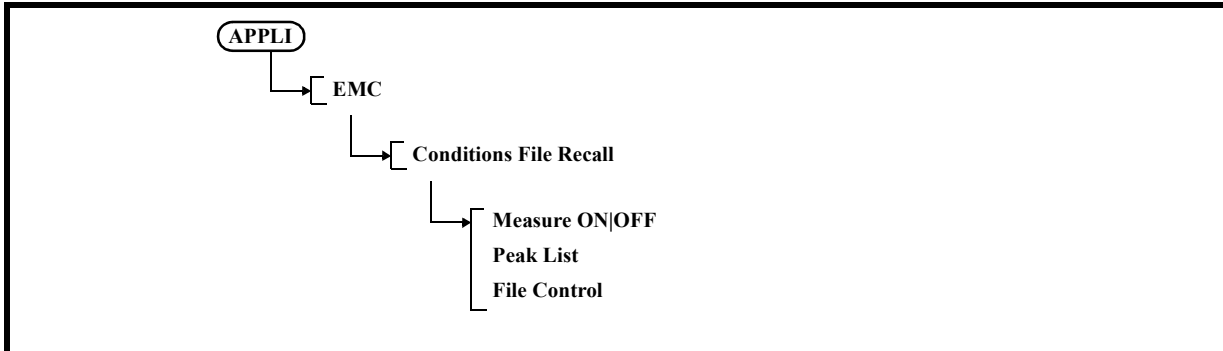


Figure 5-16 EMC Measure Recall Conditions Dialog Window (First Page)

- (1) Select the file to be read, using the data knob.
- (2) The content of the selected file is displayed.
- (3) Cancel: Cancels the process.
- (4) Recall: Reads the selected file and applies it to this instrument.  
Close the EMC Measure Recall Conditions dialog window.
- (5) Next Page >>:  
Displays the EMC Measure Recall Conditions dialog window (second page).

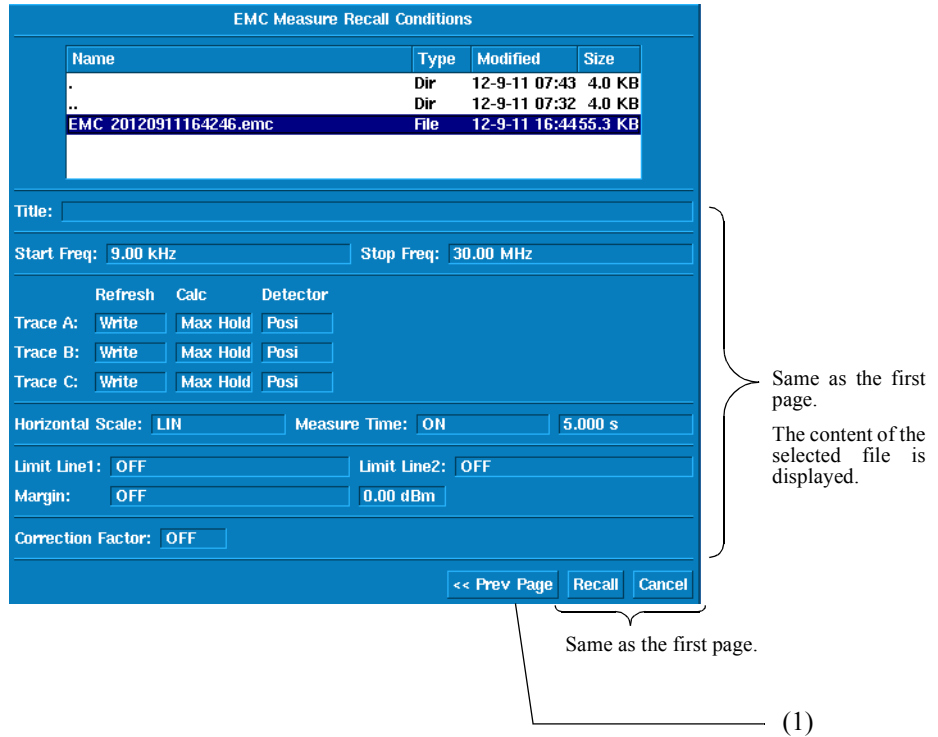


Figure 5-17 EMC Measure Recall Conditions Dialog Window (Second Page)

- (1) << Prev Page:  
Displays the EMC Measure Recall Conditions dialog window (first page).

5.2.6 APPLI

3. Conditions Definition

Sets measurement conditions. Measurement conditions can be saved to a file. The data is saved in binary format (.emc).

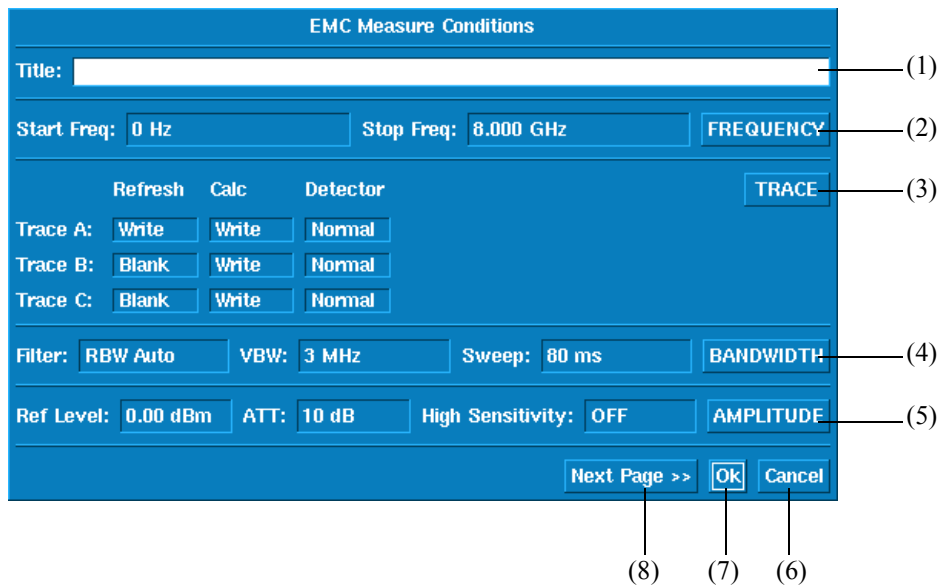
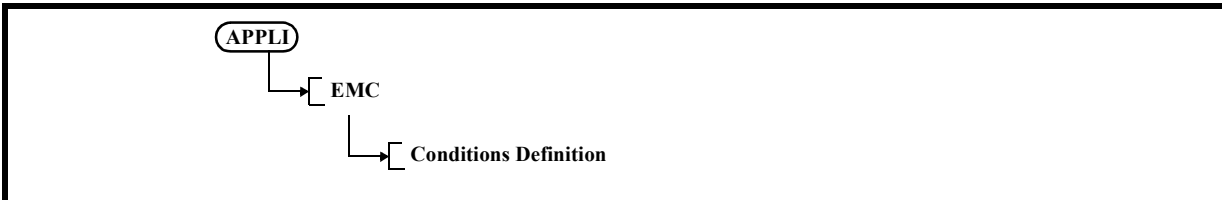


Figure 5-18 EMC Measure Conditions Dialog Window (First Page)

- (1) Enter Title information (such as measurement information).
- (2) When the FREQUENCY button is selected, a pop-up window is displayed.  
 Ok: Sets the entered Start Freq and Stop Freq to this instrument.  
 Cancel: Cancels the process.

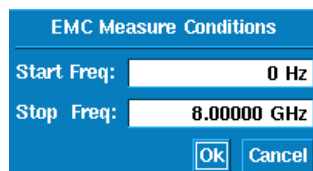


Figure 5-19 FREQUENCY Setting Pop-up Window

- (3) When the TRACE button is selected, a pop-up window is displayed.
- Ok: Sets the selected Refresh, Calc, and Detector to this instrument.
- Cancel: Cancels the process.

**CAUTION:**

1. *If Average Detector (any of Video Avg, RMS Avg, and EMC Avg) is selected from the Detector settings for Trace A/B/C, the Average Detector settings for other traces become the same.*
2. *If Quasi Peak Detector is selected, Video Avg for other traces cannot be selected and RMS Avg is automatically set.*

	Refresh	Calc	Detector
Trace A:	Write	Write	Normal
Trace B:	Blank	Write	Normal
Trace C:	Blank	Write	Normal

Ok Cancel

Figure 5-20 TRACE Setting Pop-up Window

- (4) When the BANDWIDTH button is selected, a pop-up window is displayed.
- Ok: Sets the entered Filter, VBW, and Sweep to this instrument.
- Cancel: Cancels the process.

EMC Measure Conditions	
Filter:	RBW Auto
VBW:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auto <input type="checkbox"/> 3 MHz
Sweep:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auto <input type="checkbox"/> 80 ms

Ok Cancel

A numeric value cannot be entered when Auto is selected.

Figure 5-21 BANDWIDTH Setting Pop-up Window

5.2.6 APPLI

- (5) When the AMPLITUDE button is selected, a pop-up window is displayed.  
 Ok: Sets the entered Ref Level, ATT, and High Sensitivity to this instrument.  
 Cancel: Cancels the process.

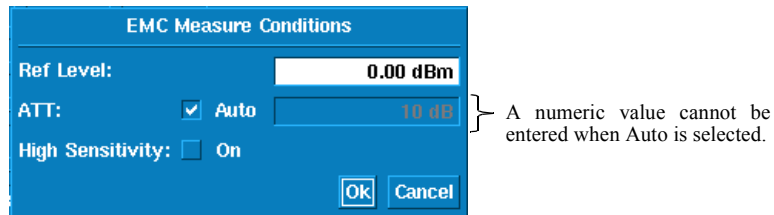


Figure 5-22 AMPLITUDE Setting Pop-up Window

- (6) Cancel: Cancels the process.
- (7) Ok: Applies Title information to this instrument and closes the EMC Measure Conditions dialog window.
- (8) Next Page >>: Displays the EMC Measure Conditions dialog window (second page).

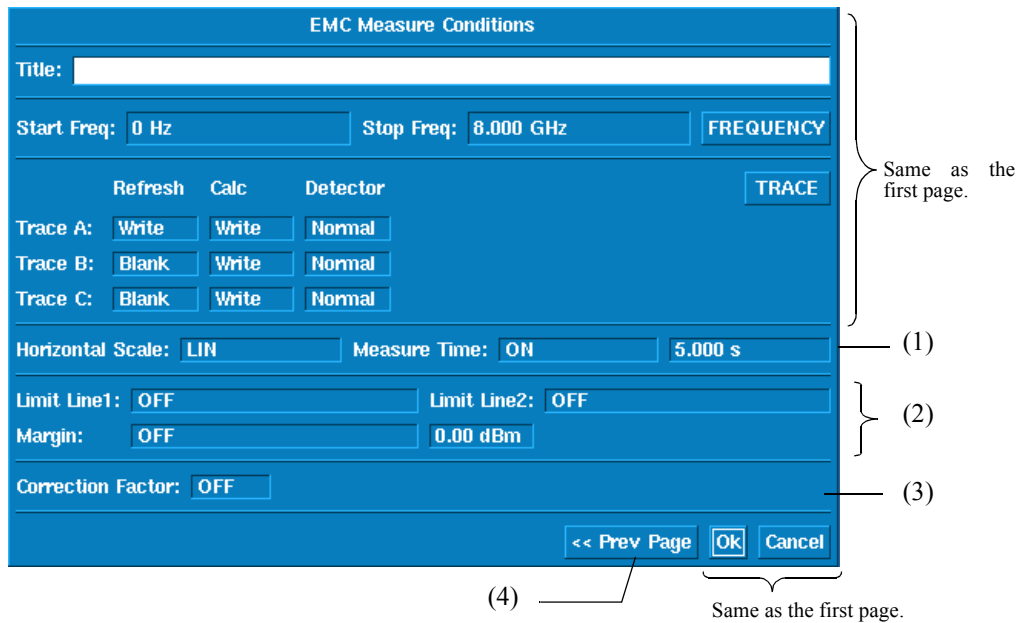
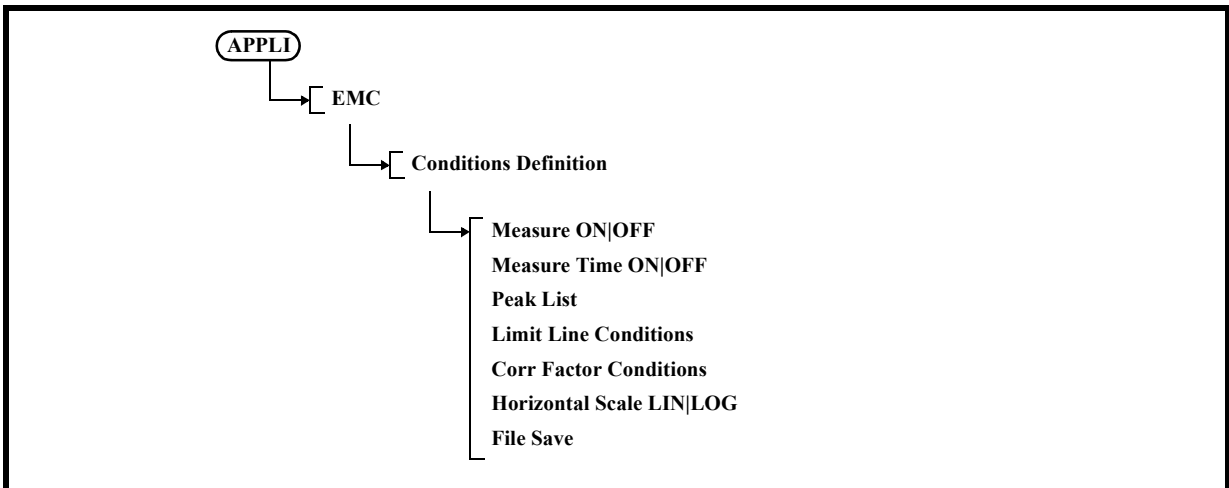


Figure 5-23 EMC Measure Conditions Dialog Window (Second Page)

- (1) Sets LIN or LOG for Horizontal Scale.  
 LIN: Displays the horizontal axis in linear format.  
 LOG: Displays the horizontal axis in log format.  
 Sets ON or OFF for Measure Time.  
 ON: Repeats sweep until the measurement start time. Stops sweep after the specified time elapses. Set the measurement time using keypad, step keys, and data knob.  
 OFF: Disables the function.



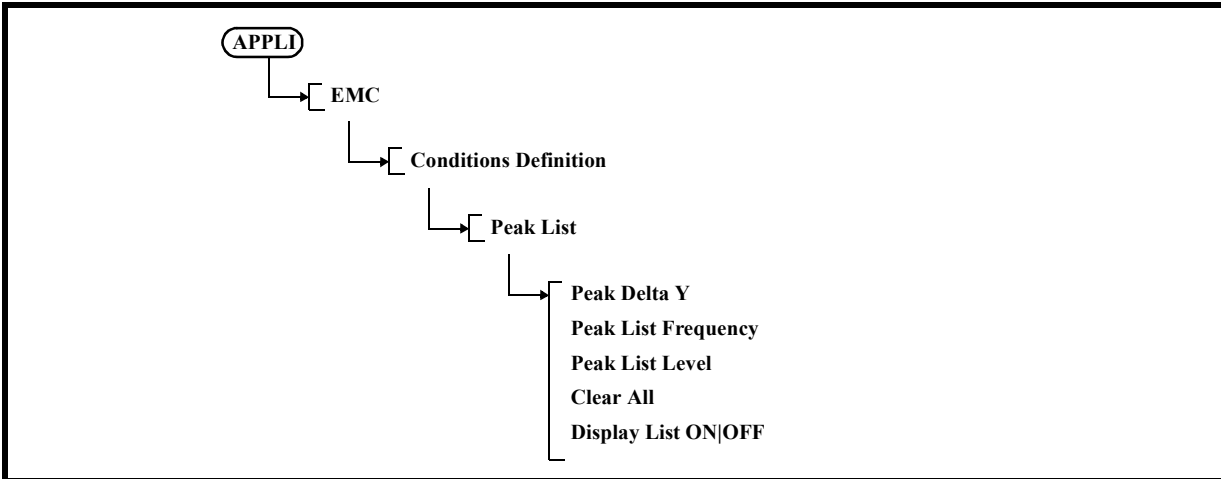
- (2) Sets ON or OFF for Limit Line1 and Limit Line2.  
Refer to Section 5.2.7, "DISP" → Section 5.2.7.3, "Limit Lines."  
Sets ON or OFF for Limit Line Margin.  
ON: Sets offset (level) for the vertical axis from the reference position.  
The limit line display is shifted only by offset (level).  
OFF: Cancels the shift of the limit line.
- (3) Sets ON or OFF for Correction Factor.  
Refer to Section 5.2.23, "AMPLITUDE" → Section 5.2.23.10, "Correction Factor ON|OFF."
- (4) << Prev Page:  
Displays the EMC Measure Conditions dialog window (first page).



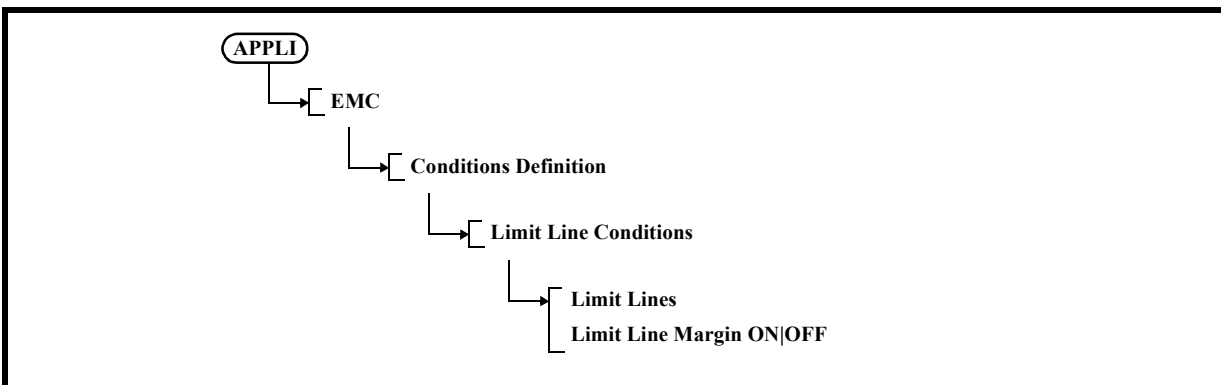
- 3-1 Measure ON|OFF  
ON: Starts measurement.  
OFF: Stops measurement.
- 3-2 Measure Time ON|OFF  
ON: Repeats sweep until the measurement start time. Stops sweep after the specified time elapses. Set the measurement time using keypad, step keys, and data knob.  
OFF: Disables the function.

5.2.6 APPLI

- 3-3 Peak List  
Displays the Peak List menu.



- 3-3-1 Peak Delta Y  
Refer to Section 5.2.17, “MKR” → “1. Peak” → “1-5-1 Peak Delta Y.”
- 3-3-2 Peak List Frequency  
Refer to Section 5.2.17, “MKR” → “1. Peak” → “1-9 Peak List Frequency.”
- 3-3-3 Peak List Level  
Refer to Section 5.2.17, “MKR” → “1. Peak” → “1-10 Peak List Level.”
- 3-3-4 Clear All  
Refer to Section 5.2.17, “MKR” → Section 5.2.17.6, “Clear All”
- 3-3-5 Display List ON|OFF  
Refer to Section 5.2.17, “MKR” → “1. Peak” → “1-11 Display List ON|OFF.”
- 3-4 Limit Line Conditions  
Displays the Limit Line Conditions menu.



- 3-4-1 Limit Lines  
Refer to Section 5.2.7, “DISP” → Section 5.2.7.3, “Limit Lines.”

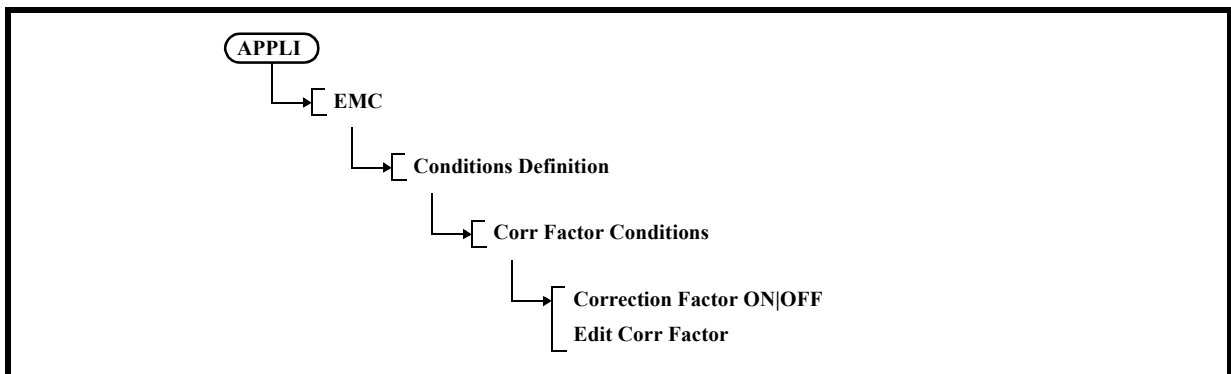
## 3-4-2 Limit Line Margin ON|OFF

ON: Sets offset (level) for the vertical axis from the reference position.  
The limit line display is shifted only by offset (level).

OFF: Cancels the shift of the limit line.

## 3-5 Corr Factor Conditions

Displays the Corr Factor Conditions menu.



## 3-5-1 Correction Factor ON|OFF

Refer to Section 5.2.23, “AMPLITUDE” → Section 5.2.23.10, “Correction Factor ON|OFF”

## 3-5-1 Edit Corr Factor

Refer to Section 5.2.23, “AMPLITUDE” → Section 5.2.23.11, “Edit Corr Factor”

## 3-6 Horizontal Scale LIN|LOG

LIN: Displays the horizontal axis in linear format.

LOG: Displays the horizontal axis in log format.

## 3-7 File Save

Refer to Section 5.2.4, “SYSTEM,” → Section 5.2.4.4, “File,” → “3. Save As.”

Saves measurement conditions to a file. The data is saved in binary format (.emc).

## 4. Media

Sets the media in which to save files.

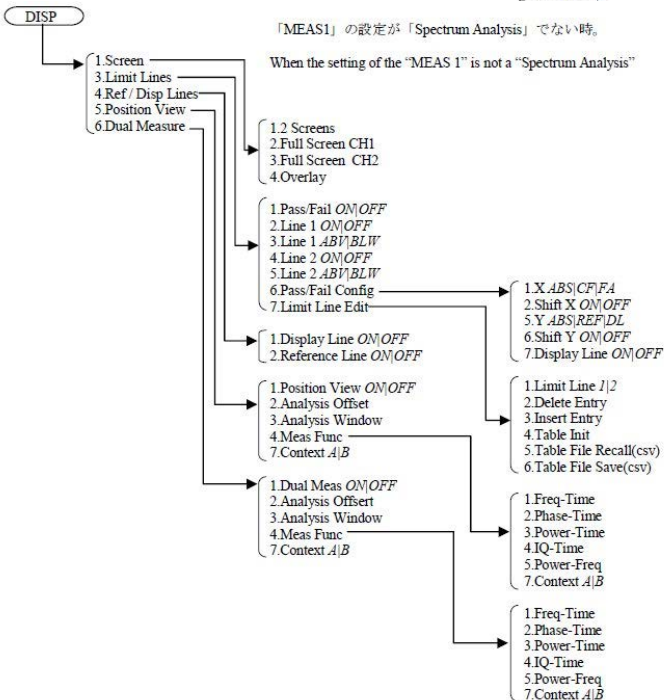
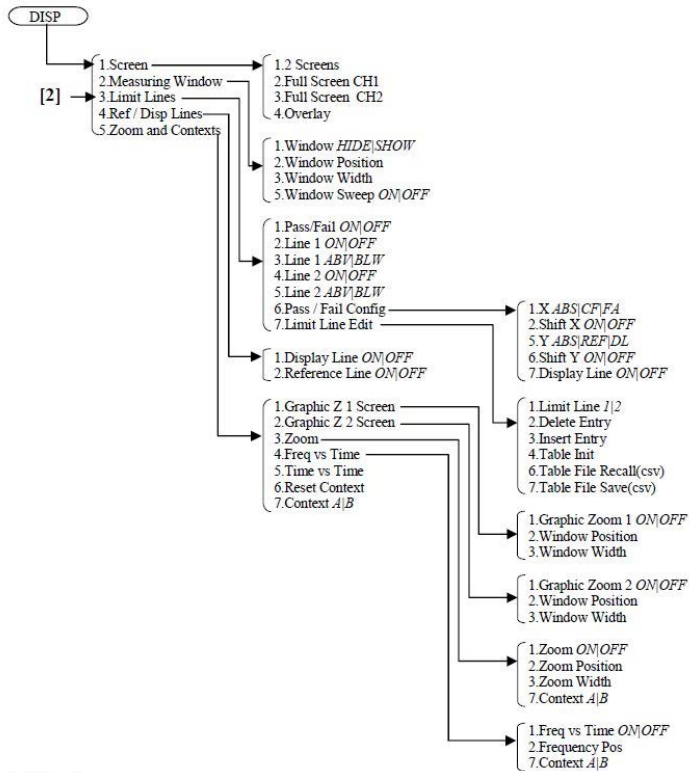
Displays the Media dialog window.

In this dialog window, select internal memory or external USB memory.

5.2.7 DISP

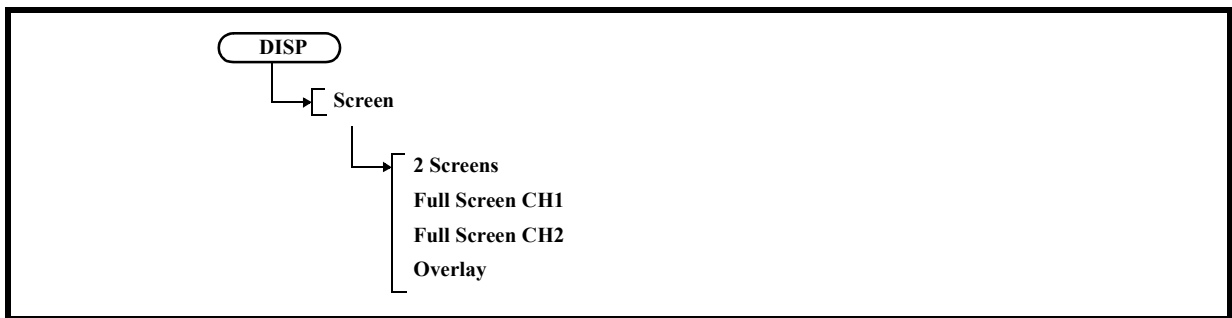
5.2.7 DISP

Sets the display of this instrument.



### 5.2.7.1 Screen

The display mode can be selected from the following four modes:

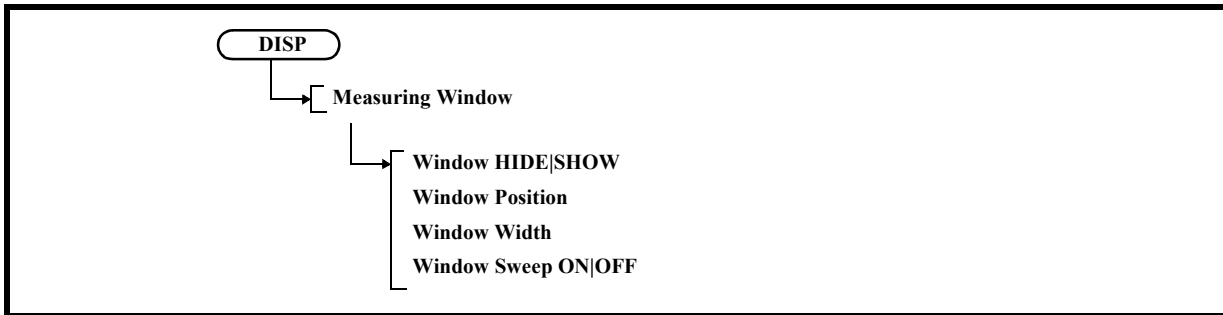


1. 2 Screens  
Displays channel 1 in the upper window and channel 2 in the lower window.
2. Full Screen CH1  
Displays channel 1 full screen.  
The displayed channel becomes active.
3. Full Screen CH2  
Displays channel 2 full screen.  
The displayed channel becomes active.
4. Overlay  
Overlays measured waveforms for channels 1 and 2 on each other.

5.2.7 DISP

### 5.2.7.2 Measuring Window

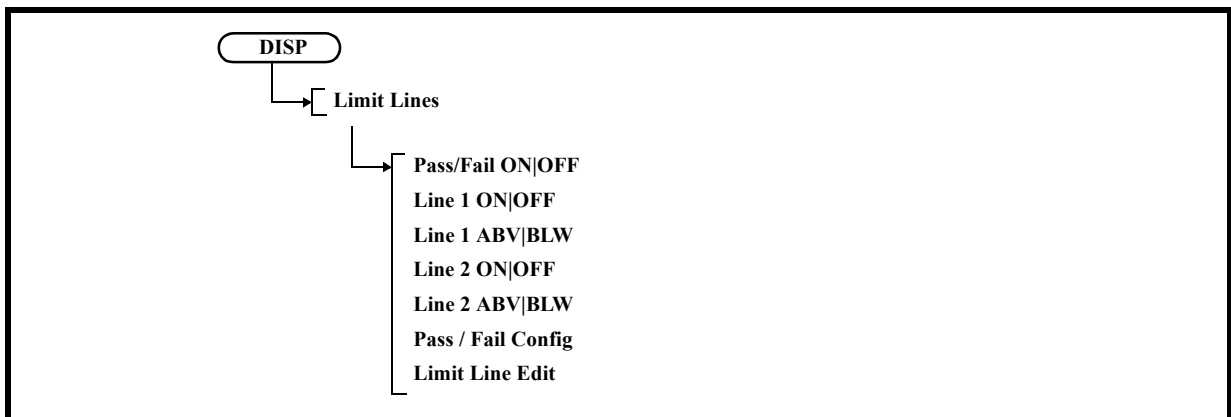
Displays the Window menu.



1. Window HIDE|SHOW  
HIDE: Hides the measuring window.  
SHOW: Displays the measuring window.
2. Window Position  
Sets the center position of the window.
3. Window Width  
Sets the window width.
4. Window Sweep ON|OFF  
ON: Performs the sweep only in the range set in the measuring window.  
OFF: Performs the sweep in the range of the set span width.

### 5.2.7.3 Limit Lines

Displays the Pass/Fail menu.

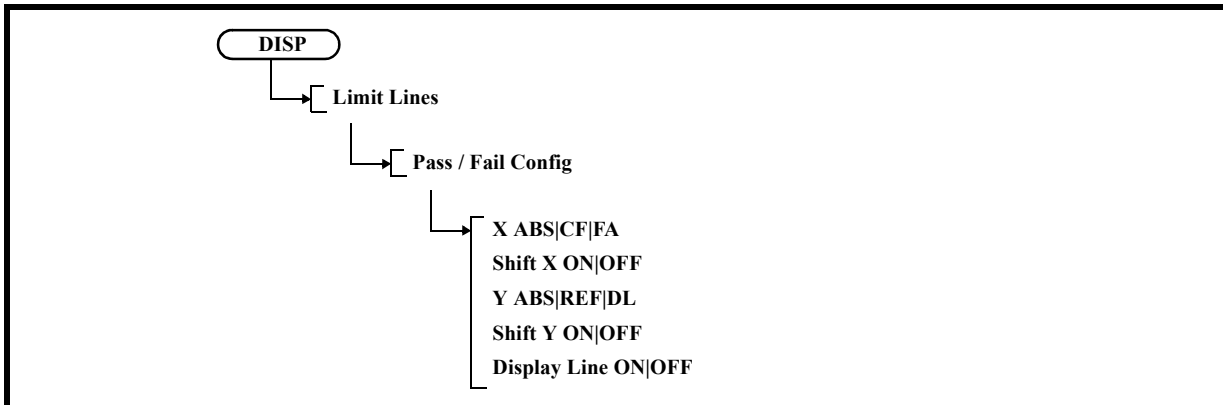


1. Pass/Fail ON|OFF  
Switches the Pass/Fail judgment ON and OFF due to the comparison with the limit value.  
ON: Performs Pass/Fail judgment.  
Performs judgment after each sweep.  
If the limit line is not defined, this setting cannot be used.  
OFF: Does not perform Pass/Fail judgment.
2. Line 1 ON|OFF  
Switches limit line 1 ON and OFF.  
ON: Displays limit line 1.  
When Horizontal Scale LIN is set for EMC Mode ON (EMC Filter ON), limit line 1 is displayed as a broken line. At this point, the line is displayed as a straight line but the Pass/Fail function judges according to the Log curve line.  
OFF: Hides limit line 1.
3. Line 1 ABV|BLW  
Sets a judgment condition based on limit line 1.  
ABV: Sets the range above limit line 1 as the PASS condition.  
BLW: Sets the range below limit line 1 as the PASS condition.
4. Line 2 ON|OFF  
Switches limit line 2 ON and OFF.  
ON: Displays limit line 2.  
When Horizontal Scale LIN is set for EMC Mode ON (EMC Filter ON), limit line 2 is displayed as a broken line. At this point, the line is displayed as a straight line but the Pass/Fail function judges according to the Log curve line.  
OFF: Hides limit line 2.
5. Line 2 ABV|BLW  
Sets a judgment condition based on limit line 2.  
ABV: Sets the range above limit line 2 as the PASS condition.  
BLW: Sets the range below limit line 2 as the PASS condition.

5.2.7 DISP

6. Pass/Fail Config

Displays the Pass/Fail Config menu.



6-1 X ABS|CF|FA

Sets the attributes of the horizontal axis data of the limit line.

ABS: Sets the horizontal axis position that assumes the limit line set by Limit Line Edit as the absolute value.

The horizontal axis position of the limit line moves according to changes in the frequency span and center frequency setting.

CF: Sets the center point of the horizontal axis as the reference position.

FA: Sets the left-most point of the horizontal axis as the reference position.

6-2 Shift X ON|OFF

ON: Sets the offset frequency from the reference position.

The limit line display is shifted by the frequency offset.

OFF: Cancels the shift of the limit line.

6-3 Y ABS|REF|DL

Sets the attributes of the vertical axis (level) data of the limit line.

ABS: Sets the vertical axis position that assumes the limit line set by Limit Line Edit as the absolute value.

The vertical axis position of the limit line moves according to a change in the level setting.

REF: Sets the reference level as the reference position.

DL: Sets the display line as the reference position.

6-4 Shift Y ON|OFF

ON: Sets the offset (level) for the vertical axis from the reference position.

The limit line display is shifted by the offset (level).

OFF: Cancels the shift of the limit line.

6-5 Display Line ON|OFF

ON: Displays the display line.

Sets the position of the display line.

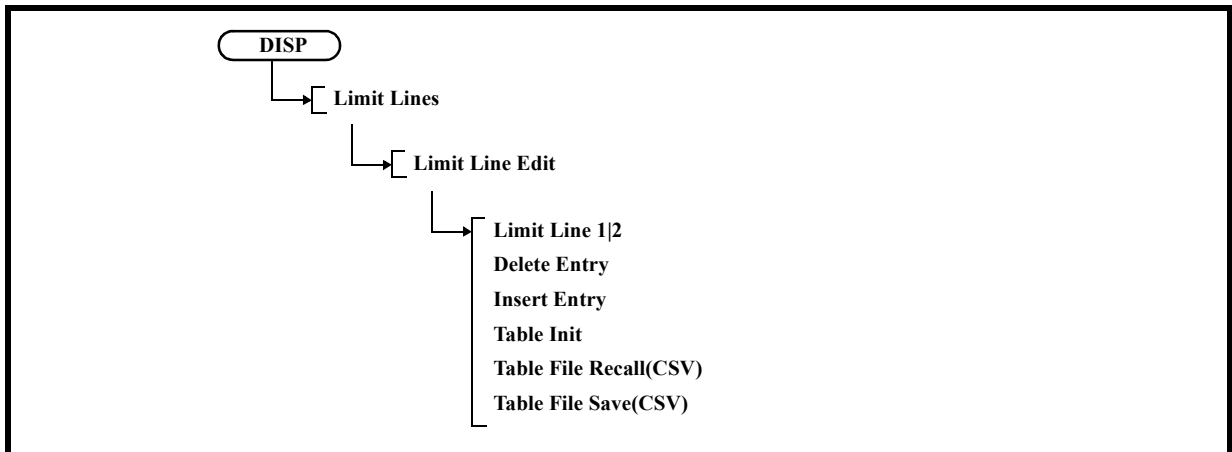
OFF: Hides the display line.



### 7. Limit Line Edit

Displays the Limit Line menu and Limit Line table.

When Horizontal Scale LOG is set for EMC Mode ON (EMC Filter ON), enter a value of 1 Hz or higher for [Frequency].



Limit Line		
[ No ]	[ Frequency ]	[ Level ]
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

Figure 5-24 Limit Line Edit Dialog Box

#### 7-1 Limit Line 1|2

1: Edits limit line 1.

2: Edits limit line 2.

#### 7-2 Delete Entry

Deletes the line on which the cursor is positioned in the limit line table.

#### 7-3 Insert Entry

Inserts a line in the limit line table.

#### 7-4 Table Init

Clears all settings in the limit line table.

5.2.7 DISP

7-5 Table File Recall(CSV)

Recalls a limit line table saved in CSV format from a file and displays the limit table values.

Open the Recall window.

Change Files of type from Bin Files (\*.dat) to Txt Files (\*.csv). When a list of file or directory names is displayed, position the cursor on the file name to be recalled by using the knob. Position the cursor on the [Recall] button by using the step keys. Pressing the [Hz] button executes Recall.

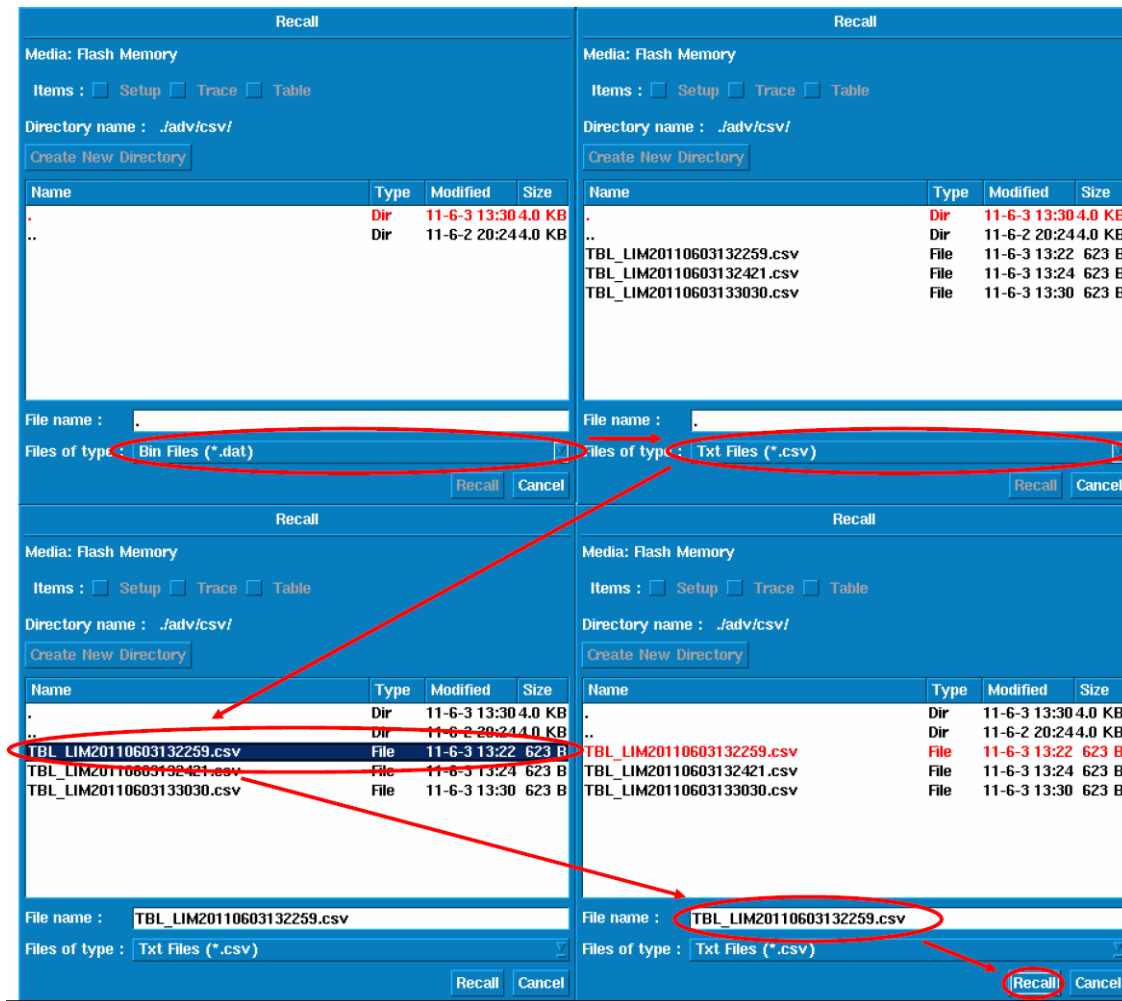


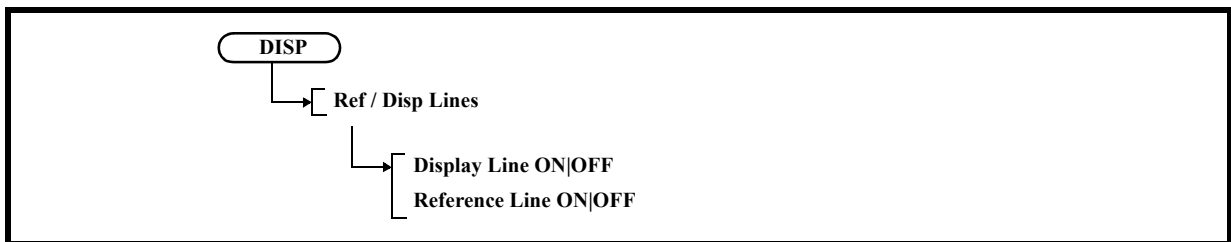
Figure 5-25 Table File Recall (CSV) Operation Procedure

7-6 Table File Save(CSV)

Saves a limit line table in a file in CSV format.

#### 5.2.7.4 Ref / Disp Lines

Displays the menu.



1. Display Line ON|OFF

Switches the display of the display line, which is used as the reference line when trace levels are compared, between ON and OFF.

ON: Displays and activates the display line.

OFF: Hides the display line.

2. Reference Line ON|OFF

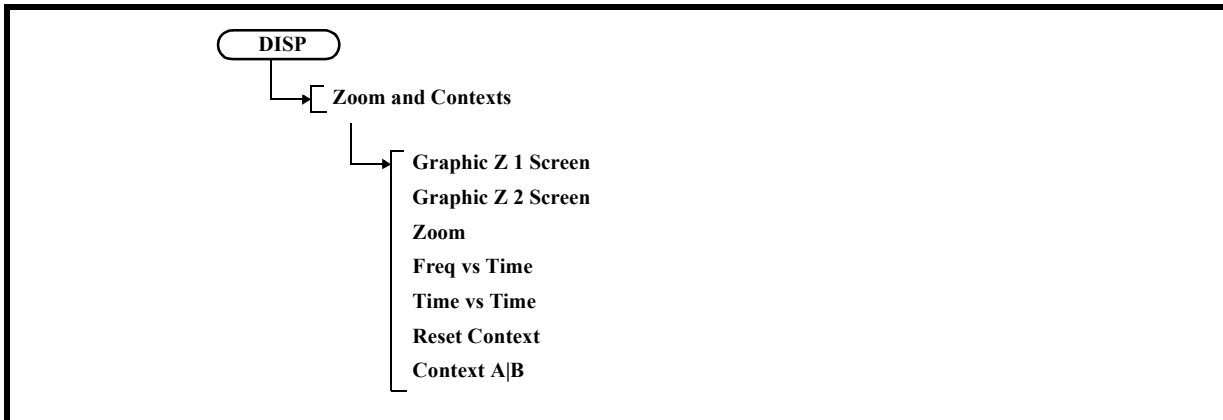
Switches the display of the reference line, which is used as the reference to display level data in relative value, between ON and OFF.

ON: Displays the reference line.  
The reference line position can be changed.

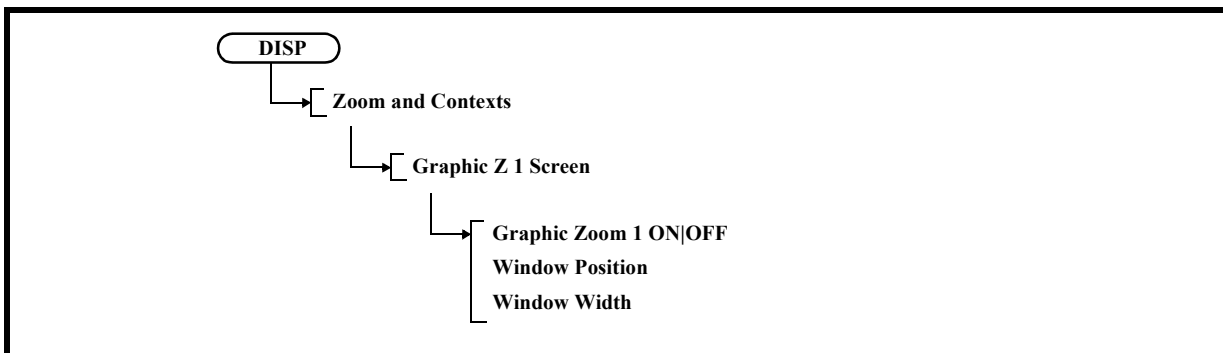
OFF: Hides the reference line.

### 5.2.7.5 Zoom and Contexts

Displays the Zoom Contexts menu.

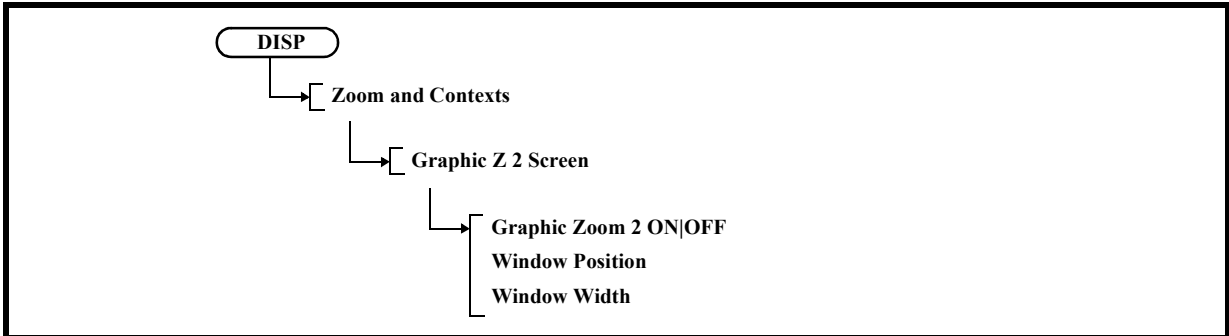


1. Graphic Zoom 1 Screen  
Displays the G Zoom 1 menu.

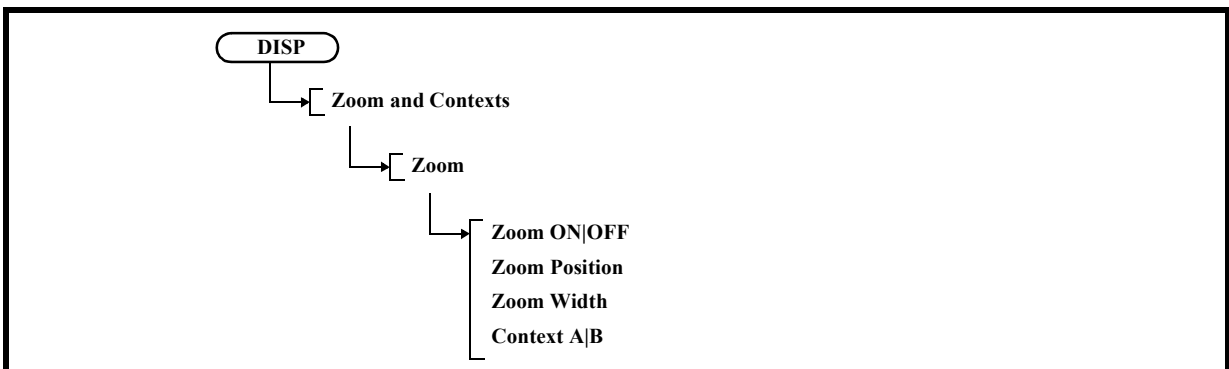


- 1-1 Graphic Zoom 1 ON|OFF  
ON: Zooms in the area selected by the window.  
OFF: Cancels the zoom-in display.
- 1-2 Window Position  
Sets the center position of the window.
- 1-3 Window Width  
Sets the window width.

2. Graphic Zoom 2 Screen  
Displays the G Zoom 2 menu.



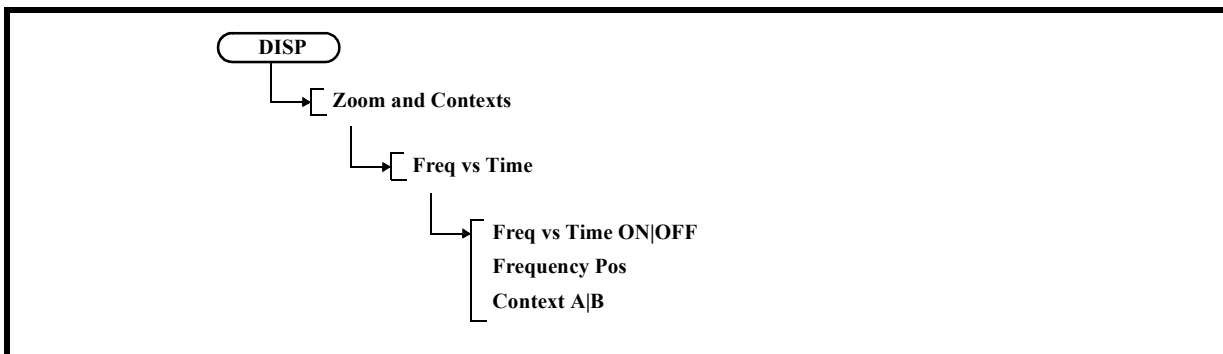
- 2-1 Graphic Zoom 2 ON|OFF  
 ON: Splits the screen into upper and lower screens.  
 The upper screen displays the original waveform.  
 The lower screen zooms in on the area selected by the window.  
 OFF: Cancels the zoom-in display.
- 2-2 Window Position  
 Sets the center position of the window.
- 2-3 Window Width  
 Sets the window width.
3. Zoom  
 Displays the Zoom menu.



- 3-1 Zoom ON|OFF  
 ON: Splits the screen into upper and lower screens.  
 The upper screen displays the original waveform.  
 The lower screen zooms in on the frequency range selected by the window, in which the sweep is performed.  
 OFF: Cancels the dual-screen display.
- 3-2 Zoom Position  
 Sets the center position of the window.

5.2.7 DISP

- 3-3 Zoom Width  
Sets the window width.
- 3-4 Context A|B  
Switches the active screen between A (upper screen) and B (lower screen).  
A: The upper screen settings can be changed.  
B: The lower screen settings can be changed.
- 4. Freq vs Time  
Displays the Freq vs Time menu.



- 4-1 Freq vs Time ON|OFF  
ON: Splits the screen into upper and lower screens.  
The horizontal axis in the upper screen represents frequency, and the lower screen represents the time (zero span) at Frequency Pos.  
OFF: Cancels the dual-screen display.
- 4-2 Frequency Pos  
Sets the frequency where the zero span is performed.
- 4-3 Context A|B  
Switches the active screen between A (upper screen) and B (lower screen).  
A: The upper screen settings can be changed.  
B: The lower screen settings can be changed.
- 5. Time vs Time  
Sets the dual-screen display and displays the horizontal axis as time for both the upper and lower screens.  
The display of the horizontal axis in time is retained even if the dual-screen has been cancelled by using Reset Context.  
Re-set SPAN to display the horizontal axis in frequency.
- 6. Reset Context  
Cancels the dual-screen display.
- 7. Context A|B  
Switches the active screen between A (upper screen) and B (lower screen).  
A: The upper screen settings can be changed.  
B: The lower screen settings can be changed.

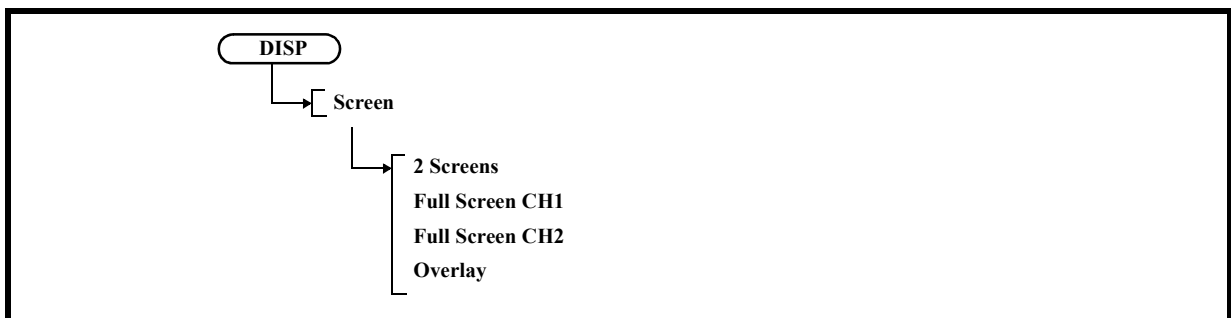
### 5.2.7.6 Screen

---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.*

---

The display mode can be selected from the following four modes:

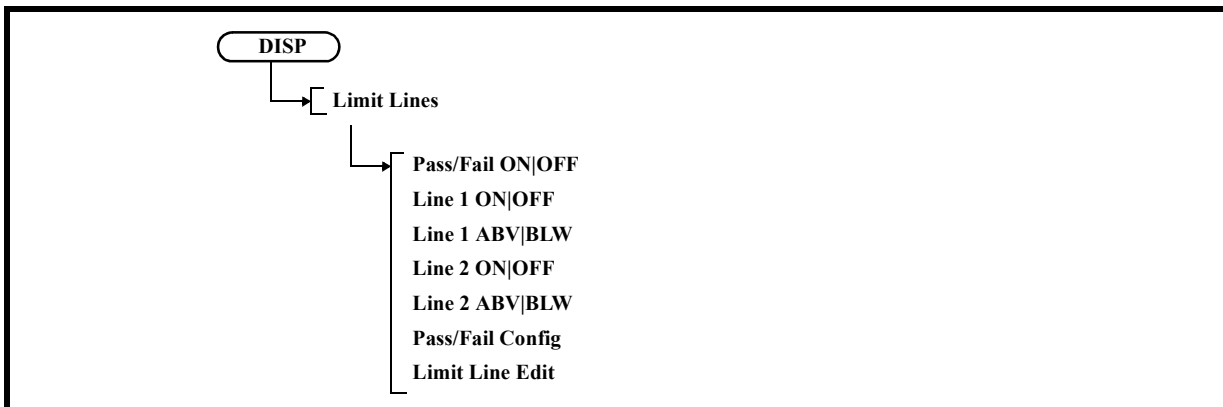


1. 2 Screens  
Displays channel 1 in the upper window and channel 2 in the lower window.
2. Full Screen CH1  
Displays channel 1 full screen.  
The displayed channel becomes active.
3. Full Screen CH2  
Displays channel 2 full screen.  
The displayed channel becomes active.
4. Overlay  
Overlays measured waveforms for channels 1 and 2 on each other.

### 5.2.7.7 Limit Lines

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.

Displays the Pass/Fail menu.



1. Pass/Fail ON|OFF  
Switches the Pass/Fail judgment ON and OFF due to the comparison with the limit value.  
ON: Performs Pass/Fail judgment.  
Performs judgment after each sweep.  
If the limit line is not defined, this setting cannot be used.  
OFF: Does not perform Pass/Fail judgment.
2. Line 1 ON|OFF  
Switches limit line 1 ON and OFF.  
ON: Displays limit line 1.  
When Horizontal Scale LIN is set for EMC Mode ON (EMC Filter ON), limit line 1 is displayed as a broken line. At this point, the line is displayed as a straight line but the Pass/Fail function judges according to the Log curve line.  
OFF: Hides limit line 1.
3. Line 1 ABV|BLW  
Sets a judgment condition based on limit line 1.  
ABV: Sets the range above limit line 1 as the PASS condition.  
BLW: Sets the range below limit line 1 as the PASS condition.
4. Line 2 ON|OFF  
Switches limit line 2 ON and OFF.  
ON: Displays limit line 2.  
When Horizontal Scale LIN is set for EMC Mode ON (EMC Filter ON), limit line 2 is displayed as a broken line. At this point, the line is displayed as a straight line but the Pass/Fail function judges according to the Log curve line.  
OFF: Hides limit line 2.



## 5. Line 2 ABV|BLW

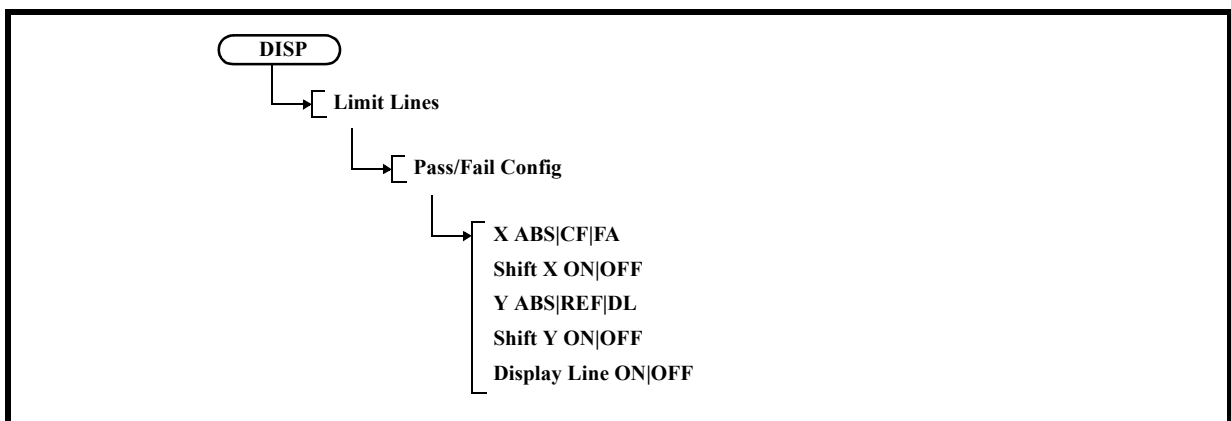
Sets a judgment condition based on limit line 2.

ABV: Sets the range above limit line 2 as the PASS condition.

BLW: Sets the range below limit line 2 as the PASS condition.

## 6. Pass/Fail Config

Displays the Pass/Fail Config menu.



## 6-1 X ABS|CF|FA

Sets the attributes of the horizontal axis data of the limit line.

ABS: Sets the horizontal axis position that assumes the limit line set by Limit Line Edit as the absolute value.

The horizontal axis position of the limit line moves according to changes in the frequency span and center frequency setting.

CF: Sets the center point of the horizontal axis as the reference position.

FA: Sets the left-most point of the horizontal axis as the reference position.

## 6-2 Shift X ON|OFF

ON: Sets the offset frequency from the reference position.

The limit line display is shifted by the frequency offset.

OFF: Cancels the shift of the limit line.

## 6-3 Y ABS|REF|DL

Sets the attributes of the vertical axis (level) data of the limit line.

ABS: Sets the vertical axis position that assumes the limit line set by Limit Line Edit as the absolute value.

The vertical axis position of the limit line moves according to a change in the level setting.

REF: Sets the reference level as the reference position.

DL: Sets the display line as the reference position.

## 6-4 Shift Y ON|OFF

ON: Sets the offset (level) for the vertical axis from the reference position.

The limit line display is shifted by the offset (level).

OFF: The limit line display is shifted by the offset (level).

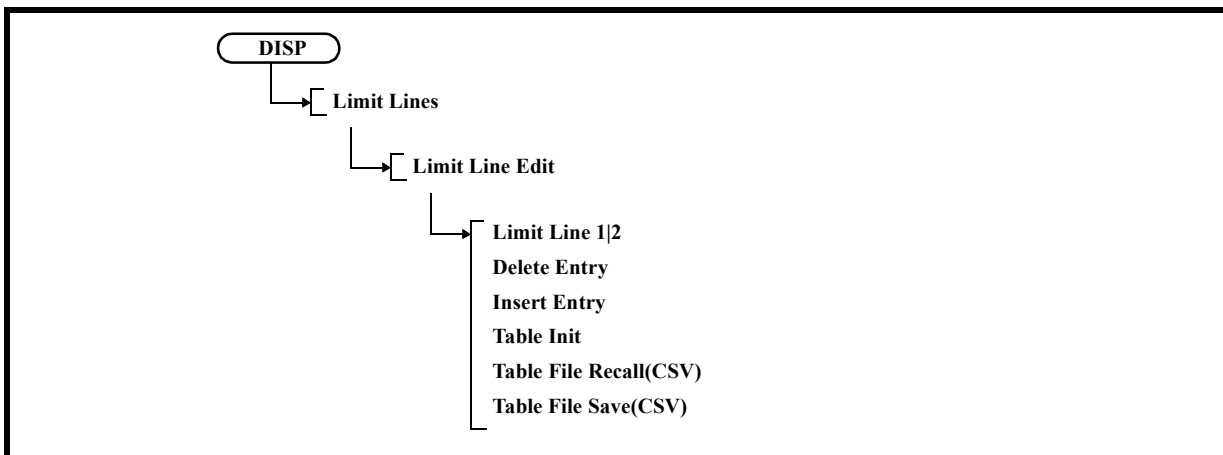
5.2.7 DISP

6-5 Display Line ON|OFF

- ON: Displays the display line.  
Sets the position of the display line.
- OFF: Hides the display line.

7. Limit Line Edit

Displays the Limit Line menu and Limit Line table.



7-1 Limit Line 1|2

- 1: Edits limit line 1.
- 2: Edits limit line 2.

7-2 Delete Entry

Deletes the line on which the cursor is positioned in the limit line table.

7-3 Insert Entry

Inserts a line in the limit line table.

7-4 Table Init

Clears all settings in the limit line table.

7-5 Table File Recall(CSV)

Same as the following steps: Section 5.2.7, "DISP," Section 5.2.7.3, "Limit Lines," "7-1 Rename File," and then "7-5 Table File Recall(CSV)."

7-6 Table File Save(CSV)

Same as the following steps: Section 5.2.7, "DISP," Section 5.2.7.3, "Limit Lines," "7-1 Rename File," and then "7-6 Table File Save(CSV)."

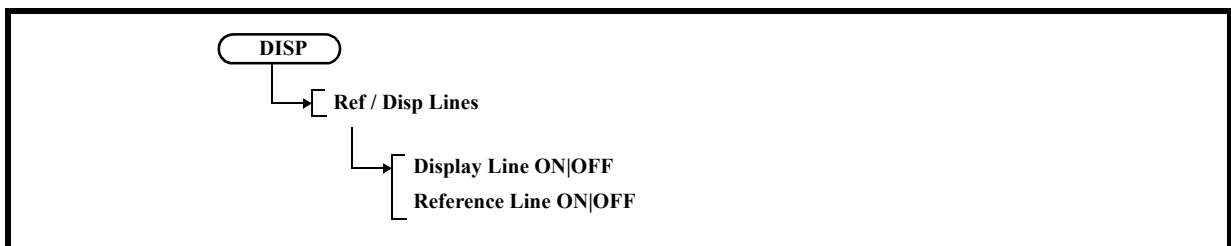
### 5.2.7.8 Ref / Disp Lines

---

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.

---

Displays the menu.



1. Display Line ON|OFF

Switches the display of the display line, which is used as the reference line when trace levels are compared, between ON and OFF.

ON: Displays and activates the display line.

OFF: Hides the display line.

2. Reference Line ON|OFF

Switches the display of the reference line, which is used as the reference to display level data in relative value, between ON and OFF.

ON: Displays the reference line.

The reference line position can be changed.

OFF: Hides the reference line.

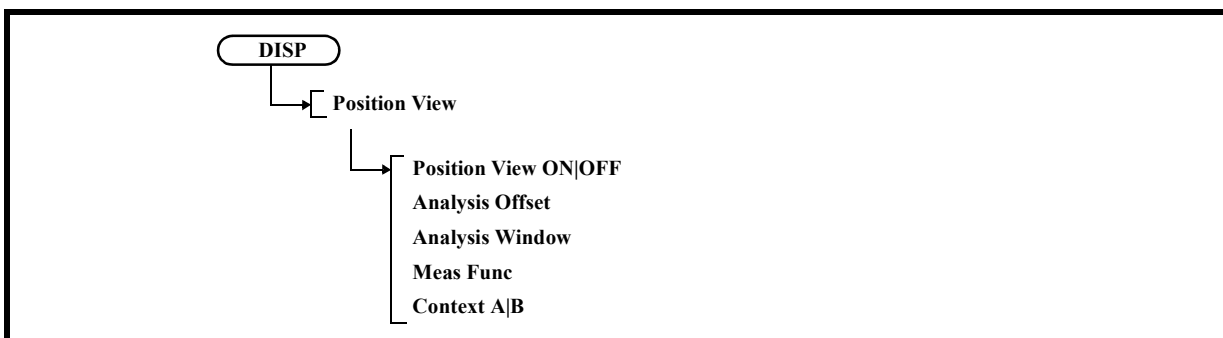
5.2.7 DISP

5.2.7.9 Position View

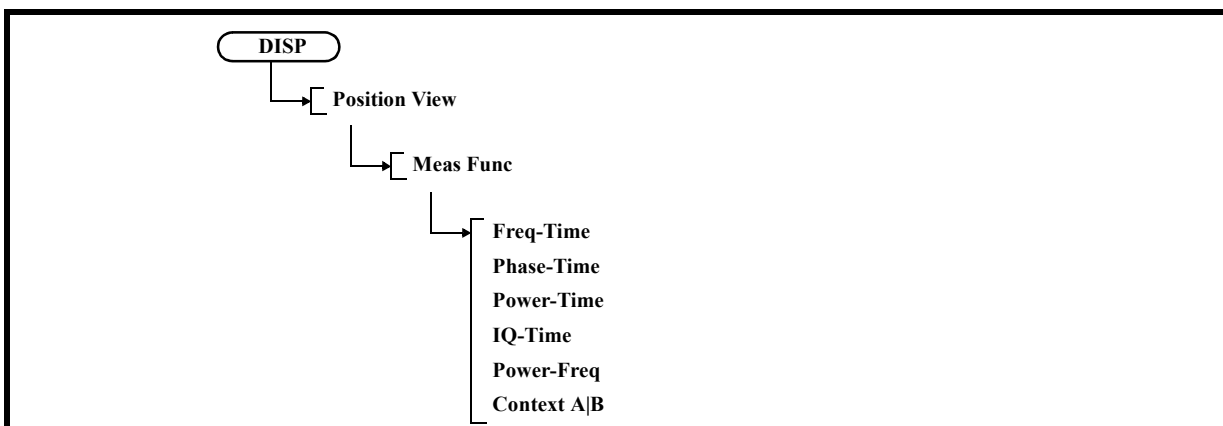
**NOTE:**

1. This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.
2. It is enabled when SYSTEM → Mode → Single CH1 → Single CH2.

Displays the Position View menu.



1. Position View ON|OFF  
 ON: Zooms in the area selected by the window.  
 OFF: Cancels the zoom-in display.
2. Analysis Offset  
 Sets the analysis start point (Offset time from the top of the captured waveform) of the measured signal waveform captured in the analyzer. (Refer to Section 5.2.25.7, "Capture BW.")
3. Analysis Window  
 Sets the analysis time length (time that starts at the Analysis Offset setting value) of the measured signal waveform captured in the analyzer. (Refer to Section 5.2.25.7, "Capture BW.")
4. Meas Func  
 Selects which analysis function is to be displayed with the horizontal and vertical axes.



- 4-1 Freq - Time  
 Selects the analysis function for "frequency versus time."

- 4-2 Phase - Time  
Selects the analysis function for “phase versus time.”
- 4-3 Power - Time  
Selects the analysis function for “power versus time.”
- 4-4 IQ - Time  
Selects the analysis function for “voltage versus time.”
- 4-5 Power-Freq  
Enables the analysis function for “power versus frequency.”
- 4-6 Context A|B  
Switches the active screen between A (upper screen) and B (lower screen).  
A: The upper screen settings can be changed.  
B: The lower screen settings can be changed.
- 5. Context A|B  
Switches the active screen between A (upper screen) and B (lower screen).  
A: The upper screen settings can be changed.  
B: The lower screen settings can be changed.

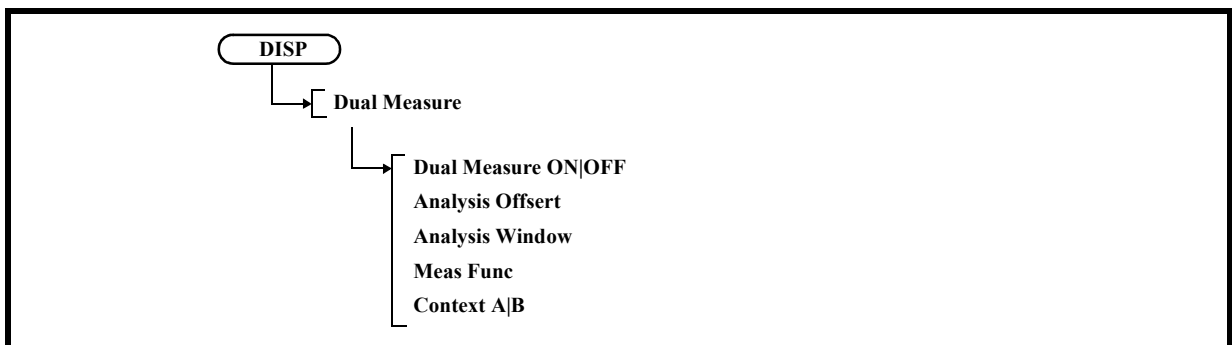
### 5.2.7.10 Dual Measure

---

**NOTE:**

1. This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.
  2. It is enabled when SYSTEM → Mode → Single CH1 → Single CH2.
- 

Displays the Dual Measure menu.



5.2.7 DISP

1. Dual Measure ON|OFF

ON: Sets the Dual Measure function.  
 The screen is split into upper and lower screens. The upper and lower screens display the analysis results of the same captured waveform data.  
 Different analysis functions can be set individually to the upper and lower screens.  
 Also, the vertical axis display position, vertical axis scale, analysis start time, and analysis time length can be set for each screen.

OFF: Cancels the Dual Measure function.

2. Analysis Offset

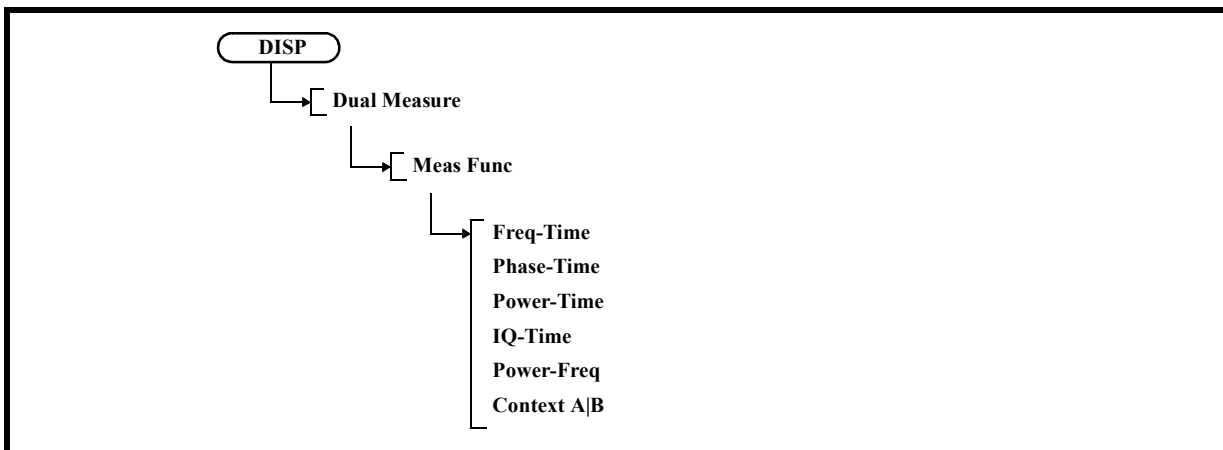
Sets the analysis start point (Offset time from the top of the captured waveform) of the measured signal waveform captured in the analyzer. (Refer to Section 5.2.25.7, "Capture BW.")

3. Analysis Window

Sets the analysis time length (time that starts at the Analysis Offset setting value) of the measured signal waveform captured in the analyzer. (Refer to Section 5.2.25.7, "Capture BW.")

4. Meas Func

Displays the Meas Func menu.



4-1 Freq - Time

Selects the analysis function for "frequency versus time."

4-2 Phase - Time

Selects the analysis function for "phase versus time."

4-3 Power - Time

Selects the analysis function for "power versus time."

4-4 IQ- Time

Selects the analysis function for "IQ data versus time."

4-5 Power - Freq

Selects the analysis function for "power versus frequency."

4-6 Context A|B

Switches the active screen between A (upper screen) and B (lower screen).

A: The upper screen settings can be changed.

B: The lower screen settings can be changed.

### 5. Context A|B

Switches the active screen between A (upper screen) and B (lower screen).

A: The upper screen settings can be changed.

B: The lower screen settings can be changed.

## 5.2.8 RECALL

Refer to Section 5.2.4, "SYSTEM," Section 5.2.4.4, "File," and "4. Recall."

## 5.2.9 SAVE

Refer to Section 5.2.4, "SYSTEM," Section 5.2.4.4, "File," and "2. Save."

## 5.2.10 COPY

Outputs a screen image to a file according to the conditions set by SYSTEM, Config, MORE 1/2, Copy Config, Screen Shot Config, and Image Format.

File size (For saving the image data)

PNG: Approximately 8 KB

BMP: Approximately 150 KB

## 5.2.11 HELP

Pressing the HELP key displays "HELP?," which indicates the HELP mode is enabled.

---

**CAUTION:** *The HELP file is loaded the first time the HELP key is pressed after the power is turned on.*

---

When the HELP mode is set

Press a soft menu key to display the relevant menu description.

Press the soft menu key again to hide the display.

Press the HELP key again to cancel the HELP mode.

5.2.12 SHIFT

How to use the Help key

1. Select a menu.
2. Press the Help key.
3. Press a soft menu key.
4. Press the HELP key to cancel the HELP mode.
5. Repeat from step 1 to display HELP information for other menus.

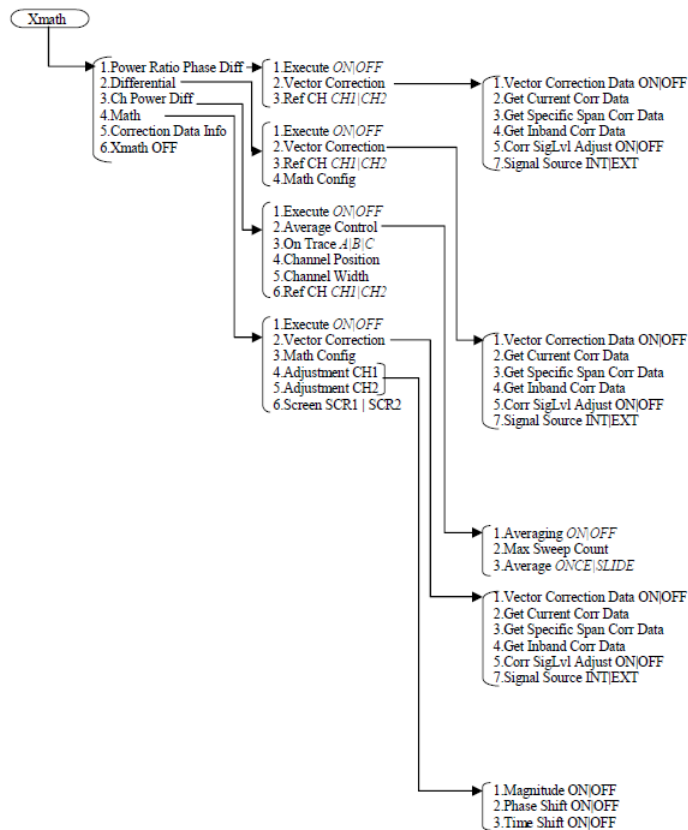
5.2.12 SHIFT

Whether the SHIFT key is on or off is indicated by an LED.

An LED illuminates when the SHIFT key is on.

5.2.13 Xmath

Sets Xmath of this instrument.



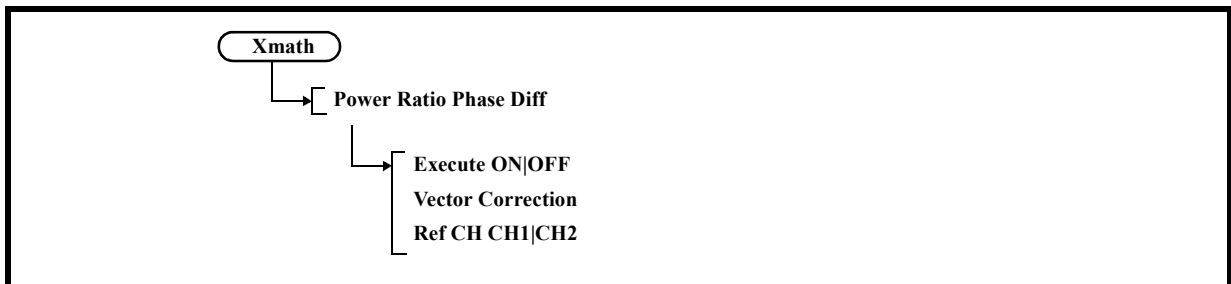


### 5.2.13.1 Power Ratio Phase Diff

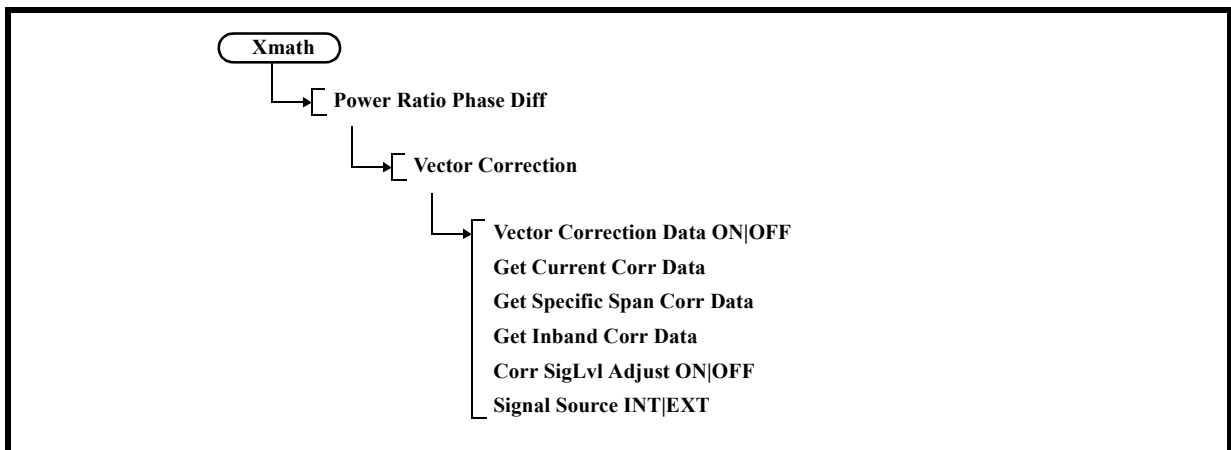
Displays the Power ratio and the phase difference of both channels.

Displays the Power ratio as “power versus time” on Screen 1.

Displays the phase difference as “phase versus time” on Screen 2.



1. Execute ON|OFF
  - ON : Displays the Power ratio and the phase difference of both channels.
  - OFF: Does not display the Power ratio and the phase difference of both channels.
2. Vector Correction
  - Corrects the phase of the channel.



- 2-1 Vector Correction Data ON|OFF
  - ON: Enables vector correction data.
  - OFF: Disables vector correction data.

---

**Note:** If vector correction data has been already acquired, ON and OFF can be switched.

---

- 2-2 Get Current Corr Data
  - Corrects the phase and amplitude differences between channels.

5.2.13 Xmath

- 2-3 Get Specific Span Corr Data  
Corrects within the specified frequency range.

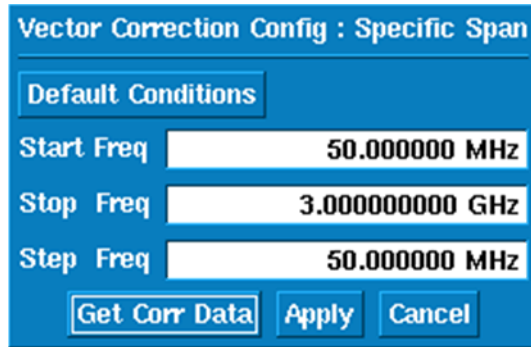


Figure 5-26 Vector Correction Config Dialog Window

Default Conditions: Sets Start Freq, Stop Freq, and Step Freq to the default values.

Start Freq: Enters the frequency where correction starts.

Stop Freq: Enters the frequency where correction stops.

Step Freq: Enters the correction interval frequency.

Get Corr Data: Starts correction.

Apply: Applies the entered setting value.

Cancel: Cancels operation.

---

**IMPORTANT**

*Specify the frequency within the following ranges:*

*U3841: 1 MHz to 3 GHz*

*U3851: 1 MHz to 8 GHz*

*U3872: 1 MHz to 8 GHz (L-Input, H-Input, internal signal used)*

*Specify Step Freq so that the range is*

*$(\text{Stop Freq} - \text{Start Freq})/1000 \leq \text{Step Freq} \leq 50 \text{ MHz}$ . (Same setting in all models.)*

---

- 2-4 Get Inband Corr Data  
Performs correction for the data in the measurement band.
- 2-5 Corr SigLvl Adjust ON|OFF
  - ON: Adjusts the correction signal output level according to the built-in preamplifier setting.
  - OFF: Does not adjust the correction signal output level.
- 2-6 Signal Source INT|EXT
  - INT: Specified when performing correction by using an internal signal source (Correction of 8 GHz or lower).
  - EXT: Specified when performing correction by using an external signal source. In this case, correction is made in accordance with the Trigger Source setting.
- 3. Ref CH CH1|CH2  
Sets the Reference CH.

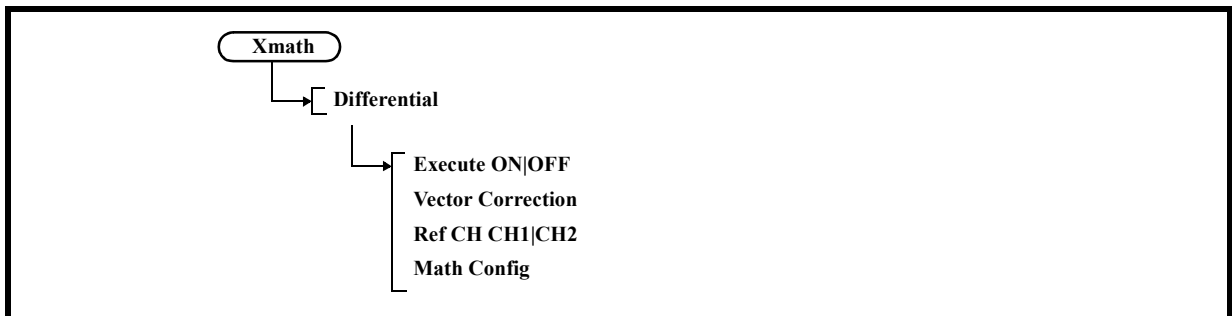
### 5.2.13.2 Differential

Displays the vector differential measurement for both channels.

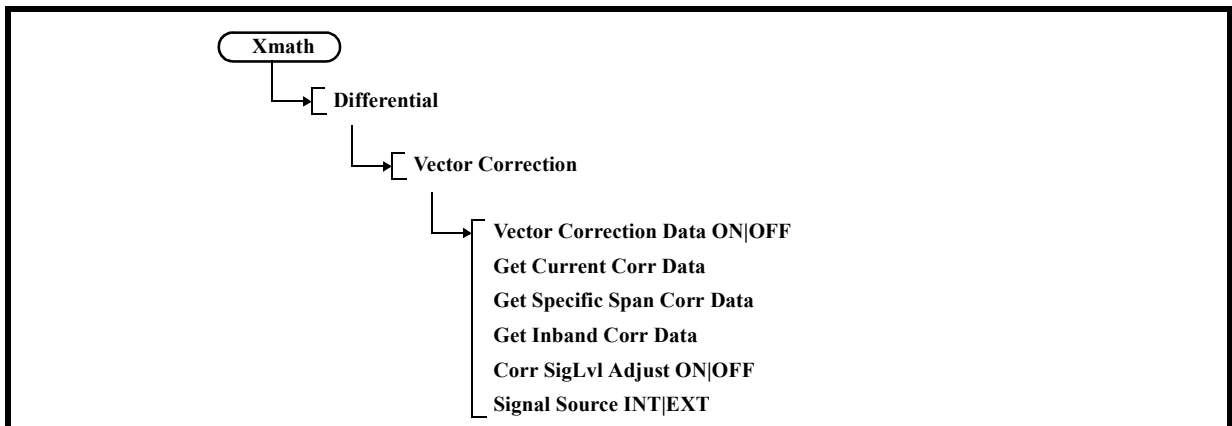
The result calculated between the following channels is displayed on Screen 1 and Screen 2.

Screen 1 (upper) = CH1 + CH2

Screen 2 (lower) = CH1 - CH2



1. Execute ON|OFF
  - ON: Displays the vector differential measurement for both channels.
  - OFF: Does not display the vector differential measurement for both channels.
2. Vector Correction
  - Makes corrections between channels.



- 2-1 Vector Correction Data ON|OFF
  - ON: Enables vector correction data.
  - OFF: Disables vector correction data.

---

**Note:** If vector correction data has been already acquired, ON and OFF can be switched.

---

5.2.13 Xmath

- 2-2 Get Current Corr Data  
Corrects the phase and amplitude differences between channels.
  - 2-3 Get Specific Span Corr Data  
Corrects within the specified frequency range.  
For the operation method, refer to Sections 5.2.13.1, "Power Ratio Phase Diff", → 2-3, "Get Specific Span Corr Data."
  - 2-4 Get Inband Corr Data  
Performs correction for the data in the measurement band.
  - 2-5 Corr SigLvl Adjust ON|OFF  
ON: Adjusts the correction signal output level according to the built-in preamplifier setting.  
OFF: Does not adjust the correction signal output level.
  - 2-6 Signal Source INT|EXT  
INT: Specified when performing correction by using an internal signal source (Correction of 8 GHz or lower).  
EXT: Specified when performing correction by using an external signal source.  
In this case, correction is made in accordance with the Trigger Source setting.
3. Ref CH CH1|CH2  
Sets the Reference CH.
  4. Math Config  
Sets Display Type and Squelch for both of the screens.

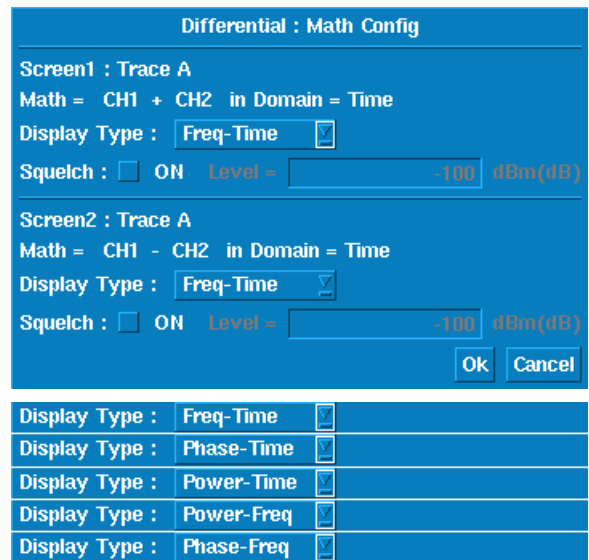


Figure 5-27 Math Config Dialog Box (1)

After selecting Display Type and Squelch, press the [OK] button to apply the settings.

The [Cancel] button cancels the settings that have been selected for Display Type and Squelch.

Freq - Time: Sets the target screen for displaying frequency versus time.

Phase - Time: Sets the target screen for displaying phase versus time.

Power - Time: Sets the target screen for displaying power versus time.

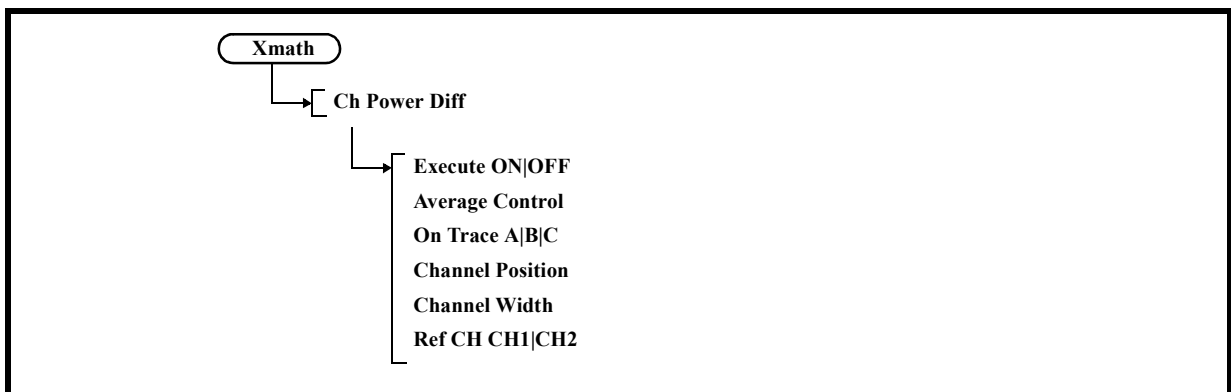
Power - Freq: Sets the target screen for displaying power versus frequency.

Phase - Freq: Sets the target screen for displaying phase versus frequency.

When Squelch is ON, the signal display with the specified level or lower is restrained.

### 5.2.13.3 Ch Power Diff

Displays the CH Power difference of both channels in the Power difference display window.



1. Execute ON|OFF

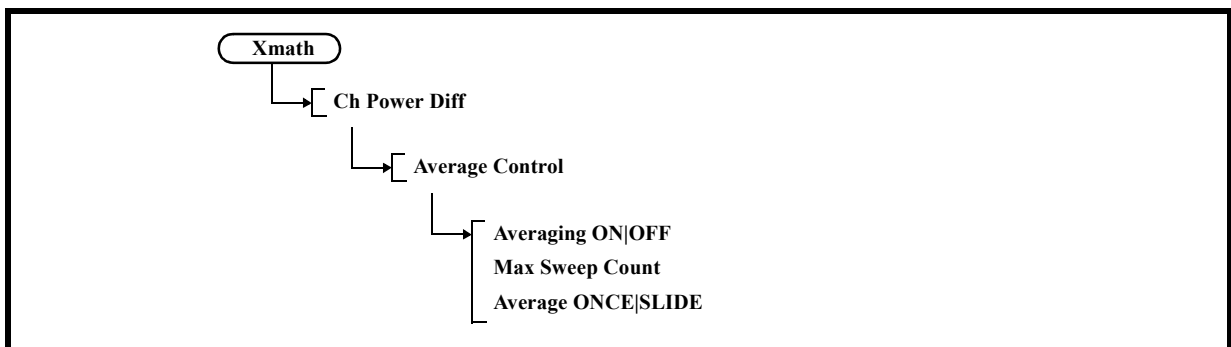
Displays the CH Power difference of both channels in the Power difference display window.

ON : Displays the Power difference display window in the lowest position of the CH Power ON screen of both channels.

OFF: Closes all of the result display windows.

2. Average Control

Displays the Power Average menu.



2-1 Averaging ON|OFF

ON: Performs averaging.

5.2.13 Xmath

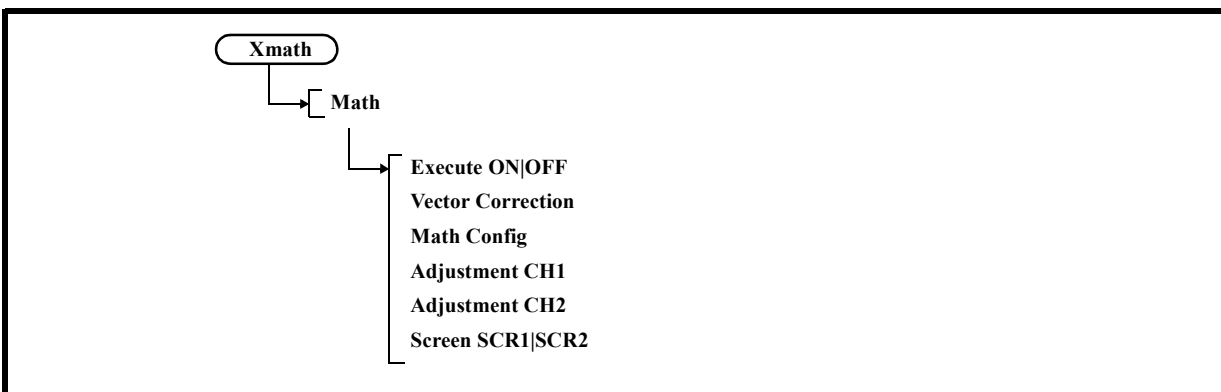
- OFF: Cancels averaging.
- 2-2 Max Sweep Count  
Sets the averaging count.  
Up to 999 times can be set.
- 2-3 Average ONCE|SLIDE  
ONCE : Performs averaging for the set number of times and then the process terminates.  
SLIDE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then calculates averaging using moving average.
- 3. On Trace A|B|C  
Selects the applied trace memory.
- 4. Channel Position  
Activates the setting of the position of the measuring window.
- 5. Channel Width  
Activates the setting of the width of the measuring window.
- 6. Ref CH CH1|CH2  
Sets the Reference CH.

**5.2.13.4 Math**

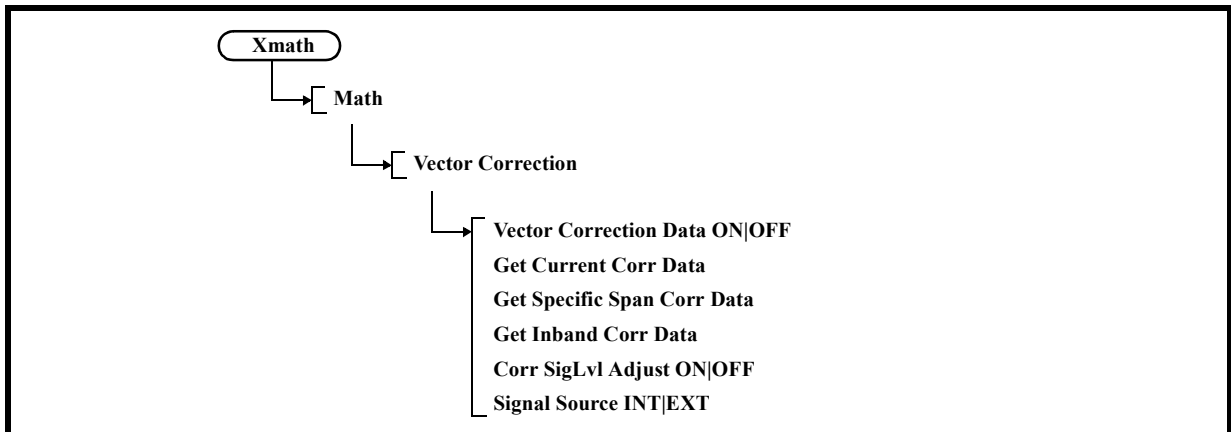
Displays the vector calculation results of both channels.

It is possible to perform vector calculation between channels, and the result is displayed on Screen 1 and Screen 2.

An arbitrary format is used as the waveform format.



1. Execute ON|OFF  
ON: Executes vector calculations.  
OFF: Does not execute vector calculations.
2. Vector Correction  
Makes corrections between channels.



2-1 Vector Correction Data ON|OFF

- ON: Enables vector correction data.  
 OFF: Disables vector correction data.

---

**Note:** If vector correction data has been already acquired, ON and OFF can be switched.

---

2-2 Get Current Corr Data

Corrects the phase and amplitude differences between channels.

2-3 Get Specific Span Corr Data

Corrects within the specified frequency range.

For the operation method, refer to Sections 5.2.13.1, “Power Ratio Phase Diff”, → 2-3, “Get Specific Span Corr Data.”

2-4 Get Inband Corr Data

Performs correction for the data in the measurement band.

2-5 Corr SigLvl Adjust ON|OFF

- ON: Adjusts the correction signal output level according to the built-in preamplifier setting.  
 OFF: Does not adjust the correction signal output level.

2-6 Signal Source INT|EXT

INT: Specified when performing correction by using an internal signal source (Correction of 8 GHz or lower).

EXT: Specified when performing correction by using an external signal source.  
 In this case, correction is made in accordance with the Trigger Source setting.

3. Math Config

Sets the inter-channel calculational expression, in Domain for inter-channel calculation, Display Type, and Squelch.

5.2.13 Xmath

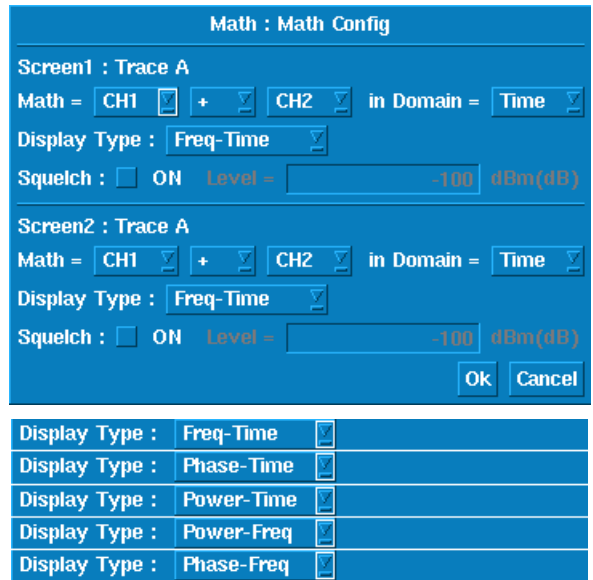


Figure 5-28 Math Config Dialog Box (2)

After selecting the inter-channel calculational expression, Display Type, and Squelch, press the [OK] button to apply the settings.

The [Cancel] button cancels the settings that have been selected for the inter-channel calculational expression, Display Type, and Squelch.

in Domain : Sets the domain, where calculation between channels is performed, to the time or frequency domain. (NOTE)

Freq - Time : Sets the target screen for displaying frequency versus time.

Phase - Time : Sets the target screen for displaying phase versus time.

Power - Time : Sets the target screen for displaying power versus time.

Power - Freq : Sets the target screen for displaying power versus frequency.

Phase - Freq : Sets the target screen for displaying phase versus frequency.

When Squelch is ON, the signal display with the specified level or lower is restrained.

---

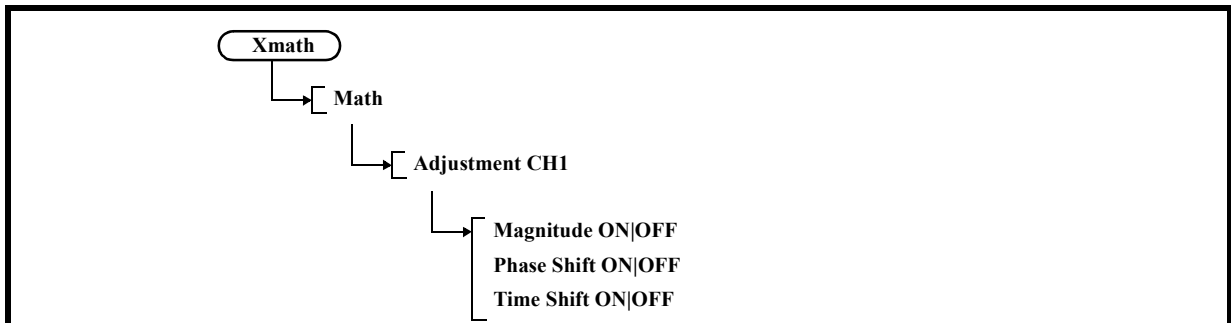
**NOTE:** *If the calculational domain setting between channels is Freq, Freq - Time, Phase - Time, or Power - Time cannot be selected for Display Type. If Freq - Time, Phase - Time, or Power - Time is set for Display Type, it is automatically changed to Power - Freq.*

---

4. Adjustment CH1

Displays the setting menu of CH1.





## 4-1 Magnitude ON|OFF

ON: Performs correction for the amplitude.

Use the keypad, step keys, and data knob to set the correction value of the amplitude.

OFF: Does not perform correction for the amplitude.

## 4-2 Phase Shift ON|OFF

ON: Performs correction for the phase.

Use the keypad, step keys, and data knob to set the correction value of the phase.

OFF: Does not perform correction for the phase.

## 4-3 Time Shift ON|OFF

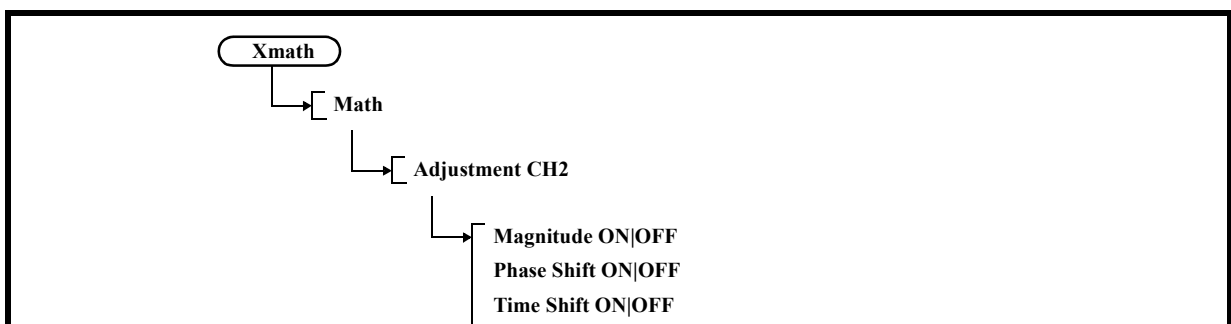
ON: Performs correction for the measurement start position of the time domain.

Use the keypad, step keys, and data knob to set the correction value of the measurement start position of the time domain.

OFF: Does not perform correction for the measurement start position of the time domain.

## 5. Adjustment CH2

Displays the setting menu of CH2.



It is the same as “Adjustment CH1” except that the operations are performed on CH2.

## 6. Screen SCR1|SCR2

Switches the active status between Screen 1 (upper screen) and Screen 2 (lower screen).

### 5.2.13.5 Correction Data Info

Displays Vector Correction information currently applied inside this instrument.

If application of vector correction data is disabled, change each parameter displayed in the following to

5.2.13 Xmath

those within the specified range. In so doing, application of vector correction data is enabled again.



	Current Freq	Specific Span	Inband
1	<b>Vector Correction Info : Current</b>	<b>Vector Correction Info : Specific Span</b>	<b>Vector Correction Info : Inband</b>
2	<u>Channel1</u>	<u>Channel1</u>	<u>Channel1</u>
	Ref Level : 0.00 dBm	Ref Level : 0.00 dBm	Ref Level : 0.00 dBm
	ATT : 10.00 dB	ATT : 10.00 dB	ATT : 10.00 dB
3	<u>Channel2</u>	<u>Channel2</u>	<u>Channel2</u>
	Ref Level : 0.00 dBm	Ref Level : 0.00 dBm	Ref Level : 0.00 dBm
	ATT : 10.00 dB	ATT : 10.00 dB	ATT : 10.00 dB
4	<u>Common</u>	<u>Common</u>	<u>Common</u>
	Center Frequency : 20.000000 MHz	Start Frequency : 50.000000 MHz	Center Frequency : 20.000000 MHz
	Input Connector : L-Input	Stop Frequency : 3.000000000 GHz	Input Connector : L-Input
	<input type="button" value="Ok"/>	<input type="button" value="Ok"/>	<input type="button" value="Ok"/>

Figure 5-29 Vector Correction Data Information Dialog Window

1. Applied vector correction types
2. Setting value for vector correction on Channel1
3. Setting value for vector correction on Channel2
4. Setting value for vector correction on both Channels 1 and 2\*

**NOTE:** \* Input Connector information is displayed only for the U3872.

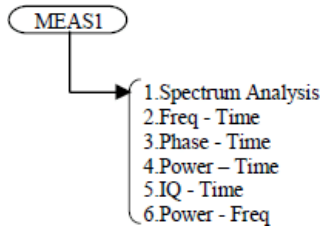
5.2.13.6 Xmath OFF

Sets Power Ratio Phase Diff, Differential, Ch Power Diff, and Math functions to OFF.



## 5.2.14 MEAS 1

Sets MEAS 1 of this instrument.



### 5.2.14.1 Spectrum Analysis

Enables spectrum measurement.



### 5.2.14.2 Freq - Time

Enables the analysis function for "frequency versus time."



### 5.2.14.3 Phase - Time

Enables the analysis function for "phase versus time."



5.2.14 MEAS 1

**5.2.14.4 Power - Time**

Enables the analysis function for “power versus time.”



**5.2.14.5 IQ - Time**

Enables the analysis function for “IQ data versus time.”



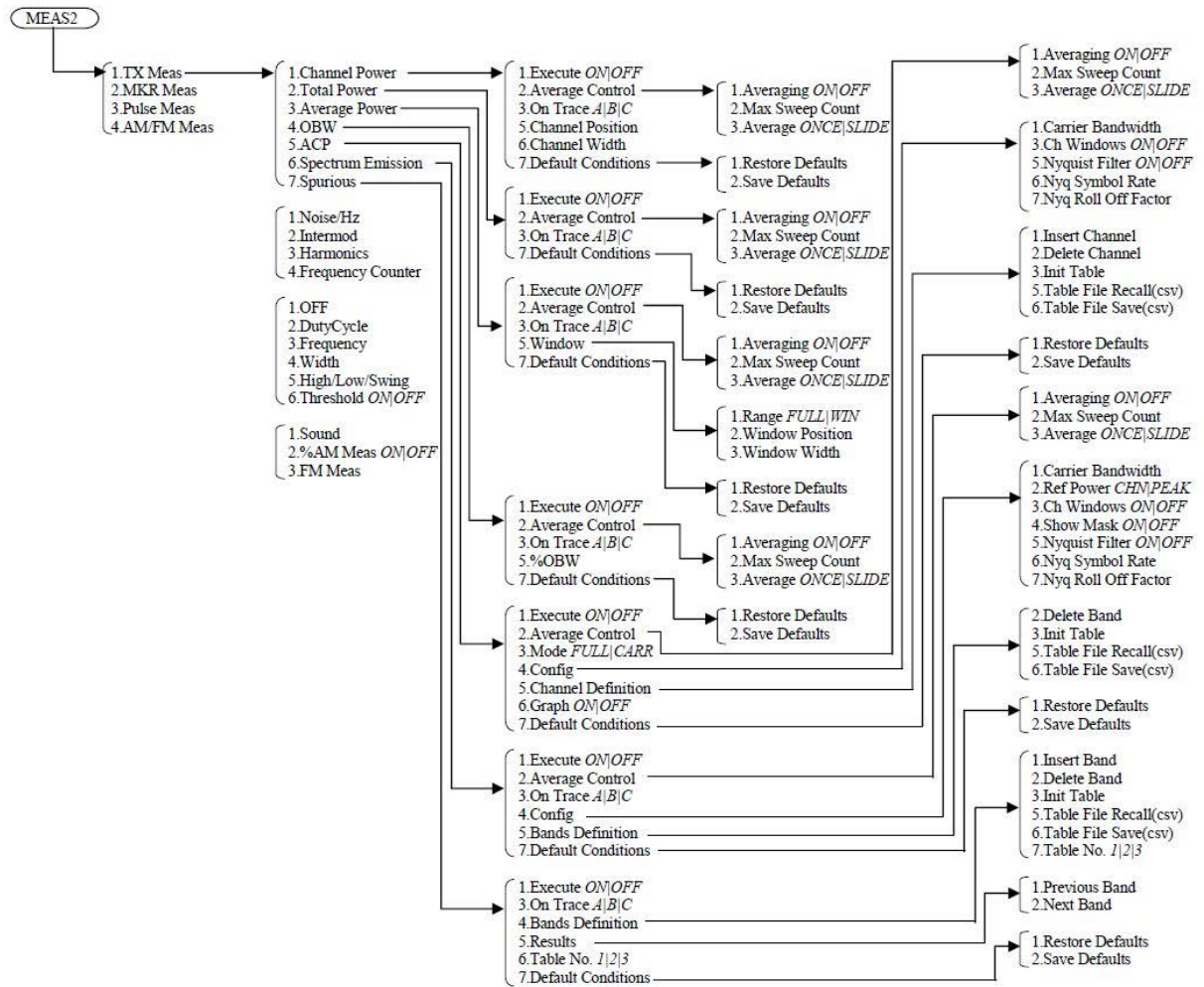
**5.2.14.6 Power - Freq**

Enables the analysis function for “power versus frequency.”



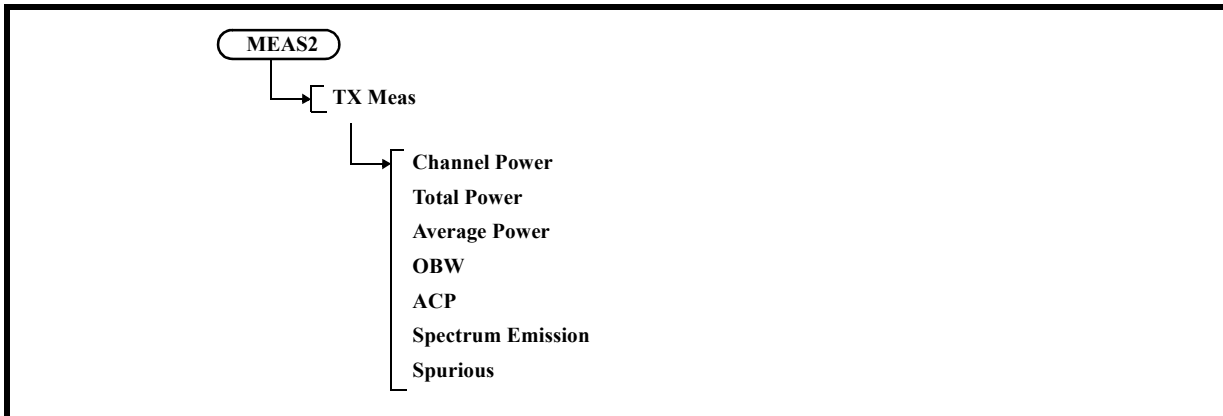
### 5.2.15 MEAS 2

Sets MEAS 2 of this instrument.



5.2.15 MEAS 2

5.2.15.1 TX Meas



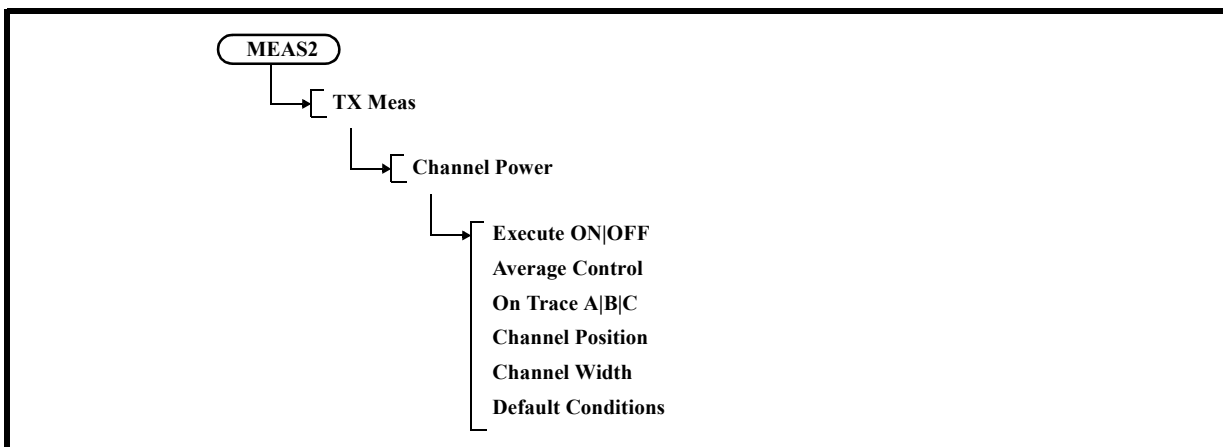
1. Channel Power

Activates the measuring window and displays the Channel Power menu.

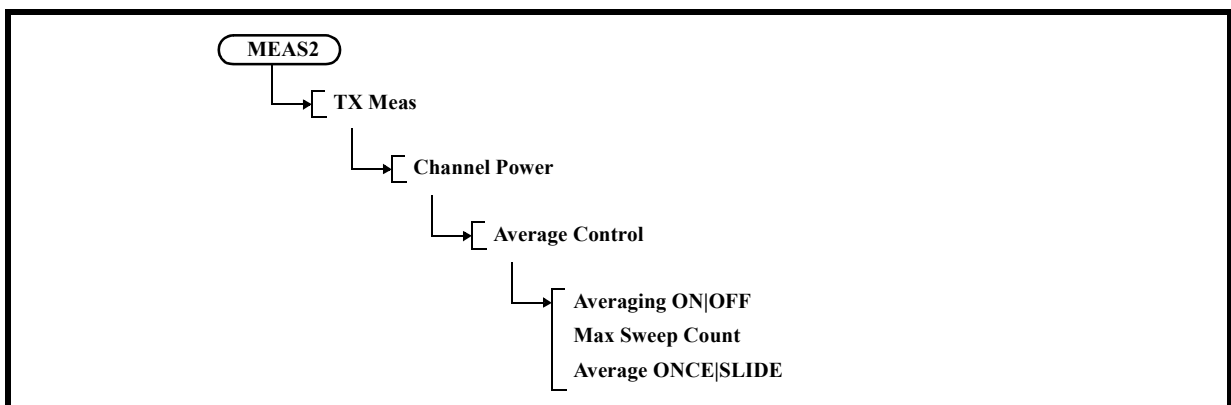
The channel power can be obtained by using the following equation.

$$P_{CH} = 10 \log \left[ \sum_{n=X1}^{X2} \left( 10^{\frac{P(n)}{10}} \right) \times \frac{1}{PBW} \times \frac{SPAN}{(X2 - X1)} \right]$$

- PCH: Channel power to be obtained
- P(n): Displayed data at each trace point (dBm)
- SPAN: Channel Width setting
- PBW: Noise power bandwidth
- X1: Trace point at the window's left edge
- X2: Trace point at the window's right edge



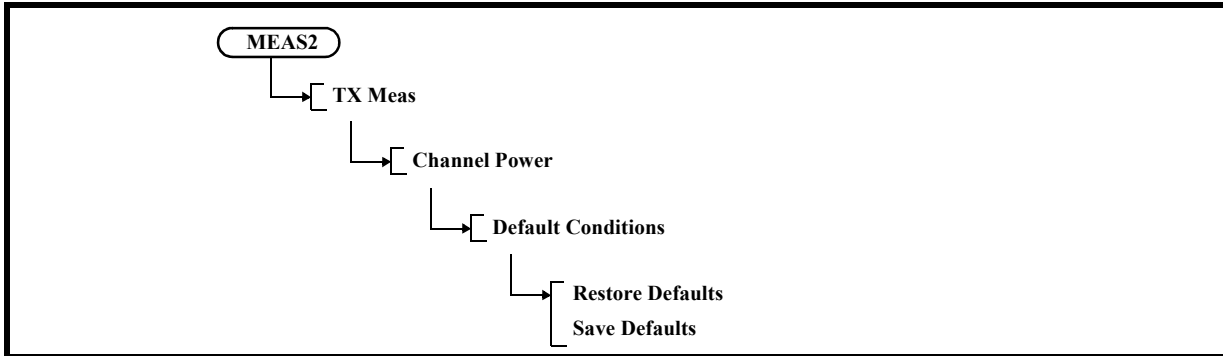
- 1-1 Execute ON|OFF
  - ON: Performs a channel power measurement.
  - OFF: Cancels the channel power measurement.
- 1-2 Average Control
  - Performs the average settings for the channel power measurement.
  - Displays the Ch Aveg menu.



- 1-2-1 Averaging ON|OFF
  - Switches the averaging function ON and OFF.
  - ON: Measures the average channel power.
  - OFF: Cancels the averaging function.
- 1-2-2 Max Sweep Count
  - Sets the number of times averaging is performed.
  - Up to 999 can be set.
- 1-2-3 Average ONCE|SLIDE
  - ONCE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then the process terminates.
  - SLIDE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then calculates the moving average.
- 1-3 On Trace A|B|C
  - Selects a trace in which to execute the channel power measurement.
- 1-4 Channel Position
  - Activates the settings of the measuring window position.
- 1-5 Channel Width
  - Activates the setting of the measuring window width.

5.2.15 MEAS 2

- 1-6 Default Conditions  
Displays the Pow Default menu.

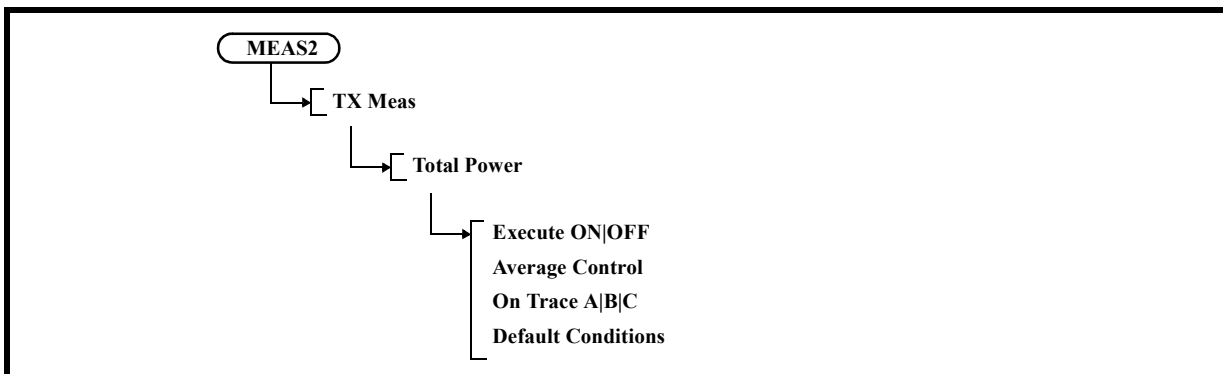


- 1-6-1 Restore Defaults  
Recalls the saved setting conditions.
- 1-6-2 Save Defaults  
Saves the currently set conditions.

- 2. Total Power  
Measures the total power in the measuring span.  
Displays the Total Pow menu.  
The total power can be obtained by using the following equation.

$$Pr = 10 \log \left[ \sum_{n=X1}^{X2} \left( 10^{\frac{P(n)}{10}} \right) \times \frac{1}{PBW} \times \frac{SPAN}{1001} \right]$$

- PT: Total power to be obtained
- P(n): Displayed data at each trace point (dBm)
- SPAN: Span setting value
- PBW: Noise power bandwidth
- X1: 1
- X2: 1001





## 2-1 Execute ON|OFF

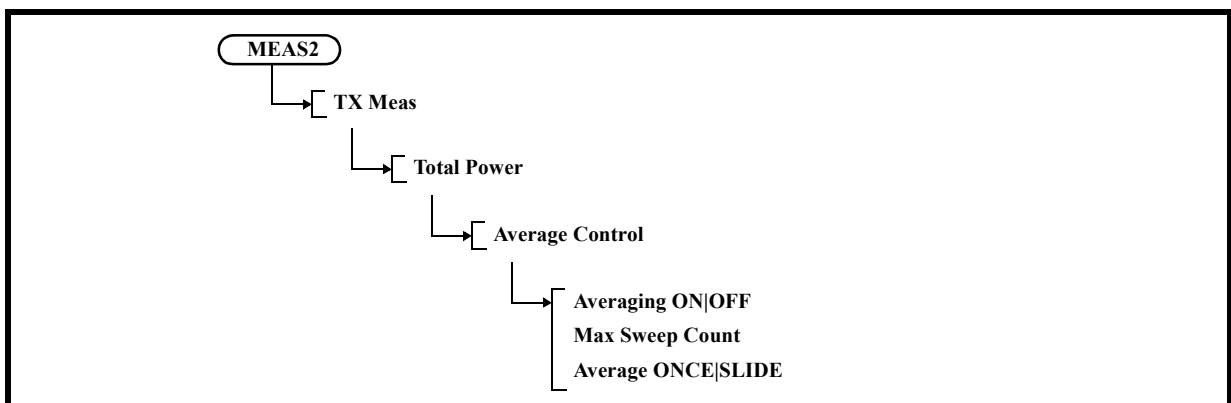
ON: Performs a total power measurement.

OFF: Cancels the total power measurement.

## 2-2 Average Control

Performs the average settings for the total power measurement.

Displays the Tot P Avg menu.



## 2-2-1 Averaging ON|OFF

Switches the averaging function ON and OFF.

ON: Measures the average total power.

OFF: Cancels the averaging function.

## 2-2-2 Max Sweep Count

Sets the number of times averaging is performed.

Up to 999 can be set.

## 2-2-3 Average ONCE|SLIDE

ONCE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then the process terminates.

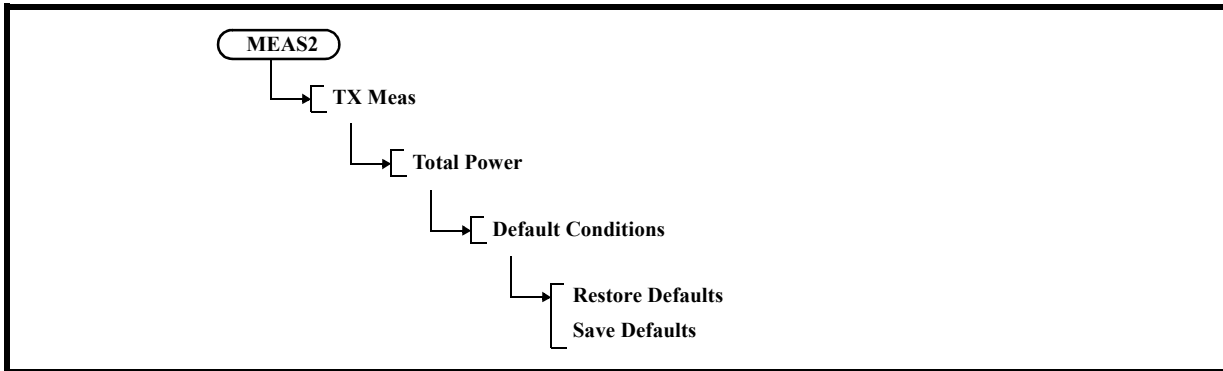
SLIDE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then calculates the moving average.

## 2-3 On Trace A|B|C

Selects a trace in which to perform the total power measurement.

5.2.15 MEAS 2

- 2-4 Default Conditions  
Displays the Pow Default menu.

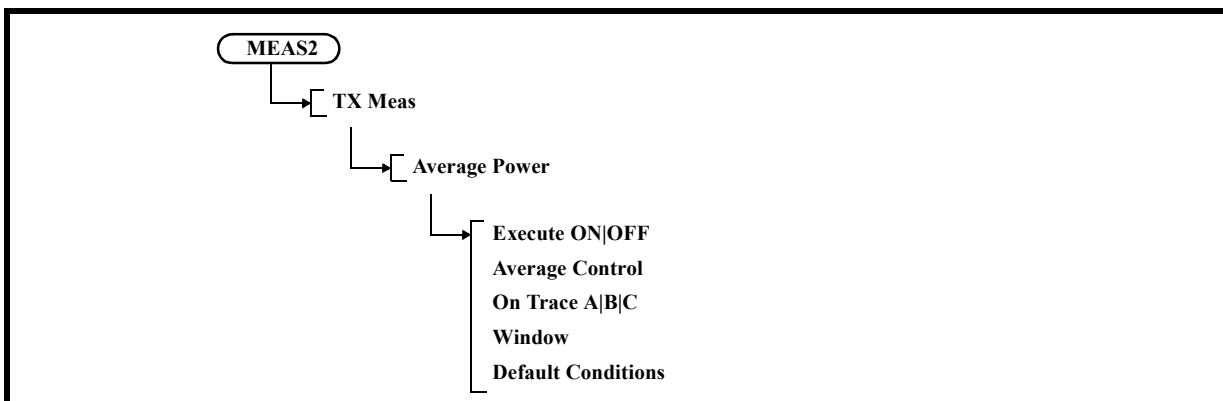


- 2-4-1 Restore Defaults  
Recalls the saved setting conditions.
- 2-4-2 Save Defaults  
Saves the currently set conditions.

- 3. Average Power  
Measures the average power in the measuring range.  
Displays the Average P menu.  
The average power can be obtained by using the following equation.

$$PAVG = 10 \log \left[ \sum_{n=X1}^{X2} \left( \frac{P(n)}{10} \right) \times \frac{1}{1001} \right]$$

- PAVG: Average power to be obtained
- P(n): Displayed data at each trace point (dBm)
- X1: 1
- X2: 1001



## 3-1 Execute ON|OFF

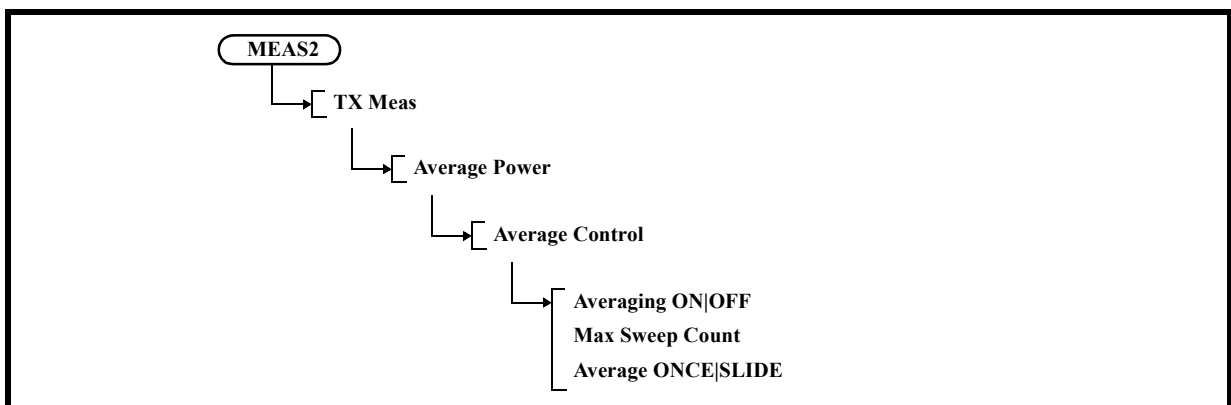
ON: Performs an average power measurement.

OFF: Cancels the average power measurement.

## 3-2 Average Control

Performs the average settings for the average power measurement.

Displays the Av P Avg menu.



## 3-2-1 Averaging ON|OFF

Switches the averaging function ON and OFF.

ON: Sets the number of times averaging is performed and measures the average power.

OFF: Cancels the averaging function.

## 3-2-2 Max Sweep Count

Sets the number of times averaging is performed.

Up to 999 can be set.

## 3-2-3 Average ONCE|SLIDE

ONCE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then the process terminates.

SLIDE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then calculates the moving average.

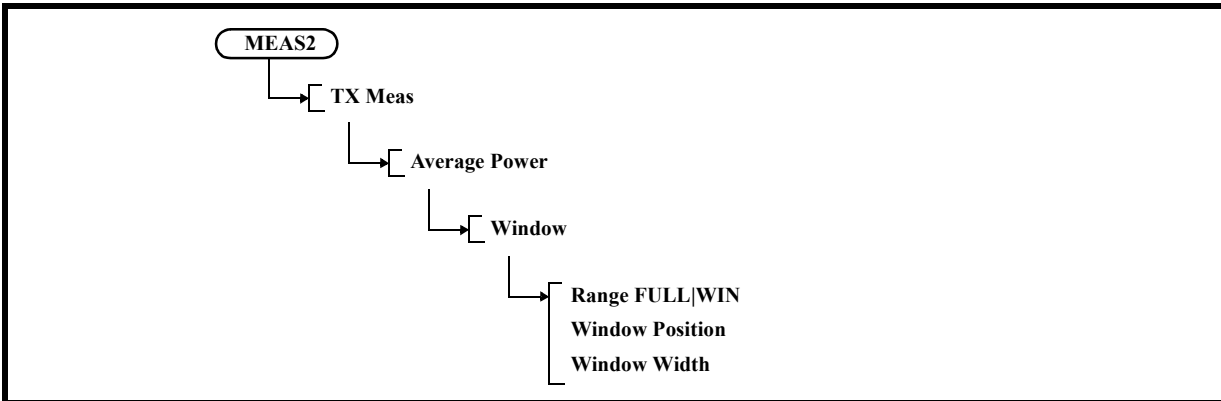
## 3-3 On Trace A|B|C

Selects a trace in which to execute the average power measurement.

5.2.15 MEAS 2

3-4 Window

Sets a measuring range in which to execute the average power measurement.  
Displays the Avg P Win menu.



3-4-1 Range FULL|WIN

FULL: Measures the average power in the full measuring span.

WIN: Measures the average power in the measuring window.

3-4-2 Window Position

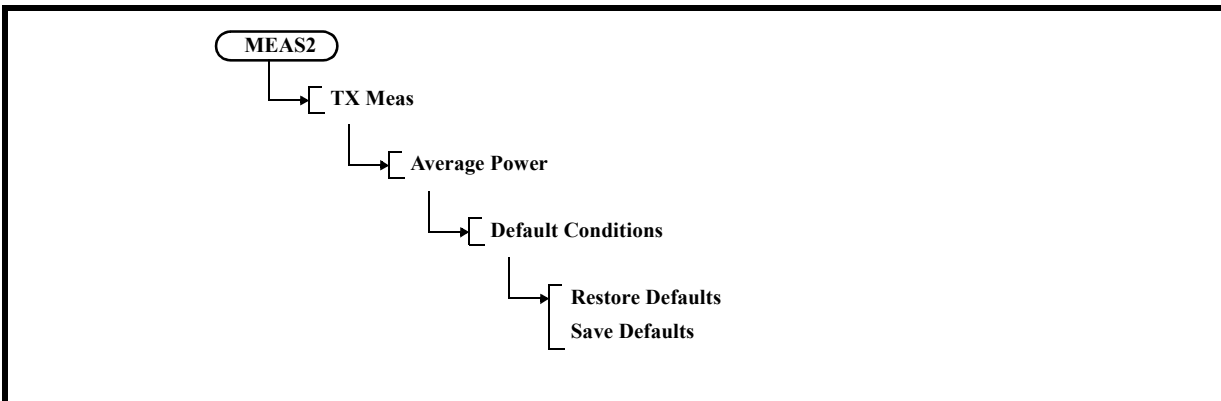
Activates the settings of the measuring window position.

3-4-3 Window Width

Activates the setting of the measuring window width.

3-5 Default Conditions

Displays the Pow Default menu.



3-5-1 Restore Defaults

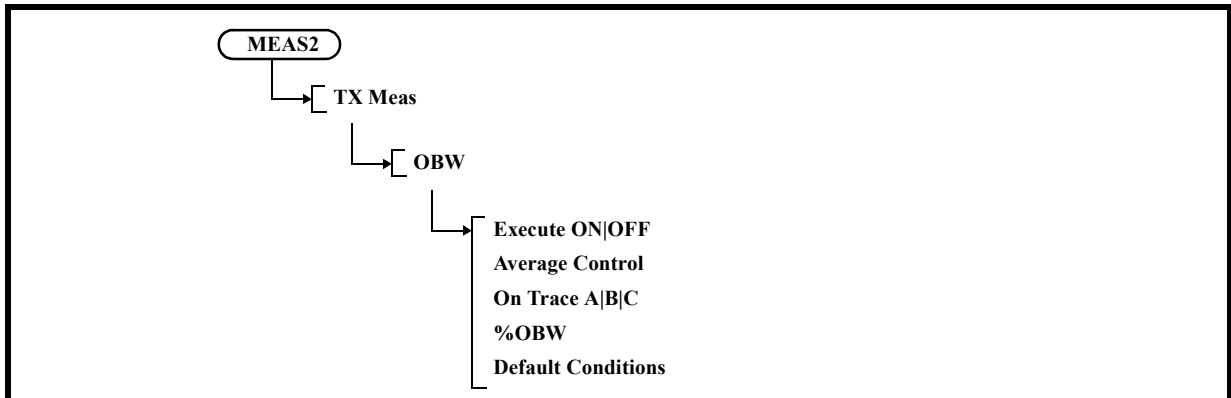
Recalls the saved setting conditions.

3-5-2 Save Defaults

Saves the currently set conditions.

## 4. OBW

Displays the OBW menu.



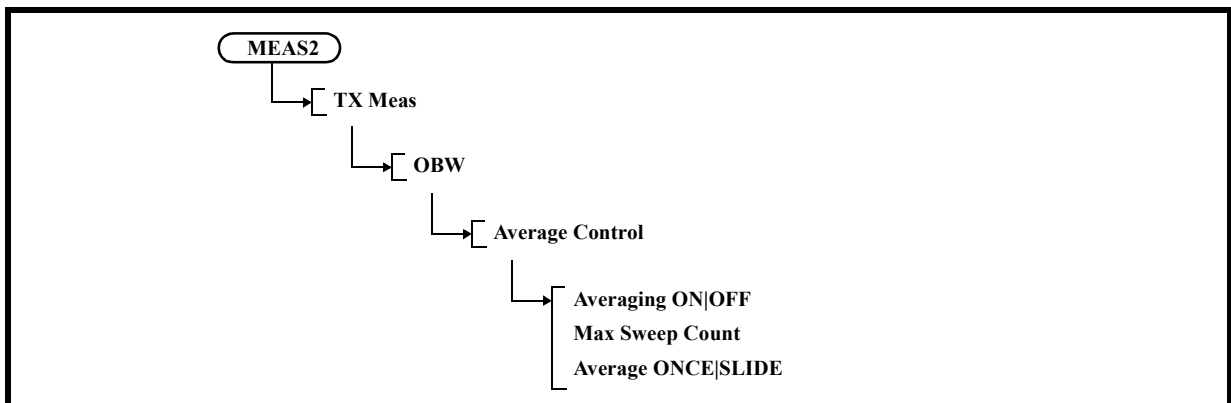
## 4-1 Execute ON|OFF

ON: Performs an occupied bandwidth measurement.

OFF: Cancels the occupied bandwidth measurement.

## 4-2 Average Control

Displays the Average Control menu.



## 4-2-1 Averaging ON|OFF

Switches the averaging function ON and OFF.

ON: Measures the occupied bandwidth power.

OFF: Cancels the averaging function.

## 4-2-2 Max Sweep Count

Sets the number of times averaging is performed.

Up to 999 can be set.

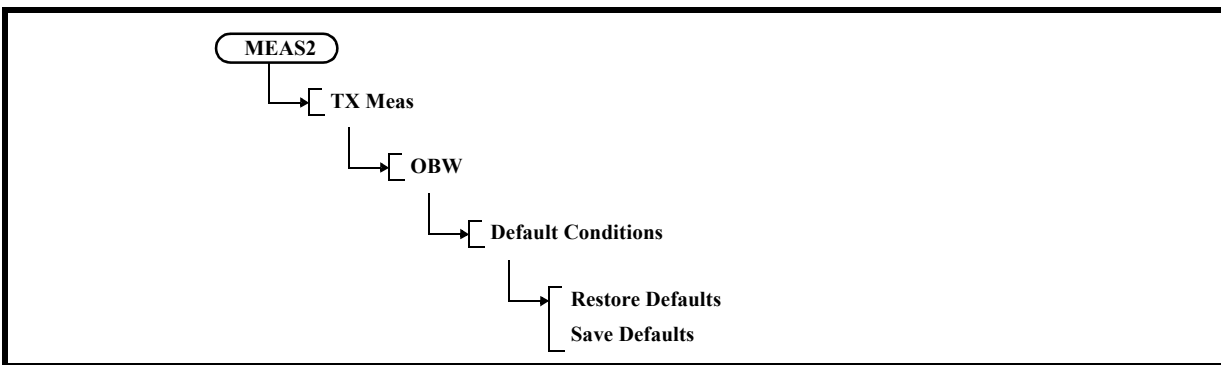
## 4-2-3 Average ONCE|SLIDE

ONCE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then the process terminates.

SLIDE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then calculates the moving average.

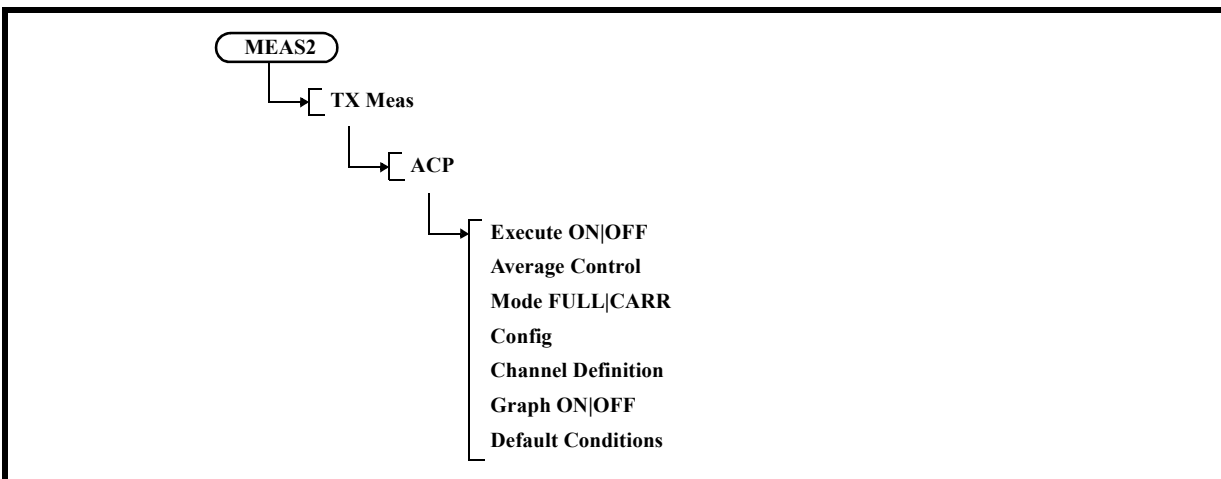
5.2.15 MEAS 2

- 4-3 On Trace A|B|C  
Selects a trace in which to execute the occupied bandwidth measurement.
- 4-4 % OBW  
Sets the ratio of the occupied bandwidth power to the total power in percentage.  
The initial value is 99%.
- 4-5 Default Conditions  
Displays the OBW Default menu.



- 4-5-1 Restore Defaults  
Displays the OBW Default menu.
- 4-5-2 Save Defaults  
Saves the currently set conditions.

- 5. ACP  
Displays the ACP menu.



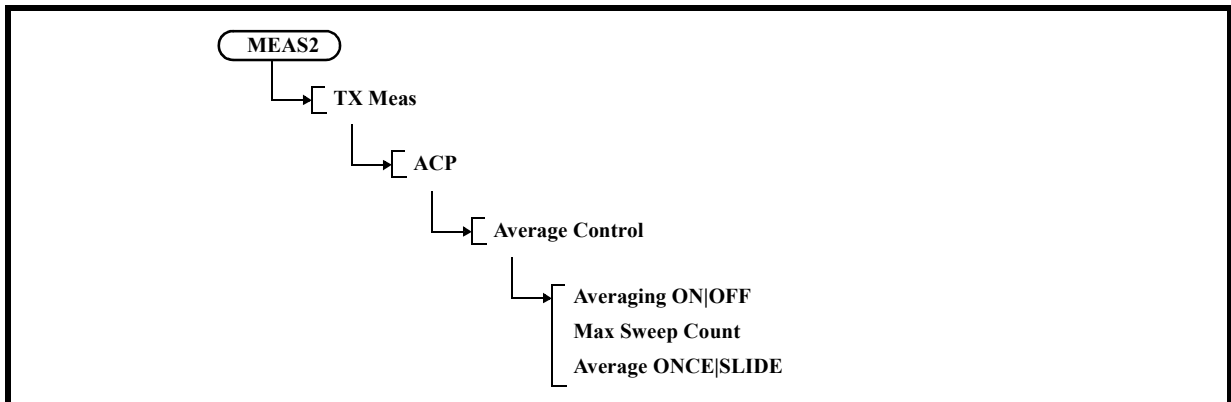
## 5-1 Execute ON|OFF

ON: Performs an adjacent channel leakage power measurement.

OFF: Cancels the adjacent channel leakage power measurement.

## 5-2 Average Control

Displays the Average Control menu.



## 5-2-1 Averaging ON|OFF

Switches the averaging function ON and OFF.

ON: Sets the averaging count and performs the adjacent channel leakage power measurement.

OFF: Cancels the averaging function.

## 5-2-2 Max Sweep Count

Sets the number of times averaging is performed.

Up to 999 can be set.

## 5-2-3 Average ONCE|SLIDE

ONCE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then the process terminates.

SLIDE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then calculates the moving average.

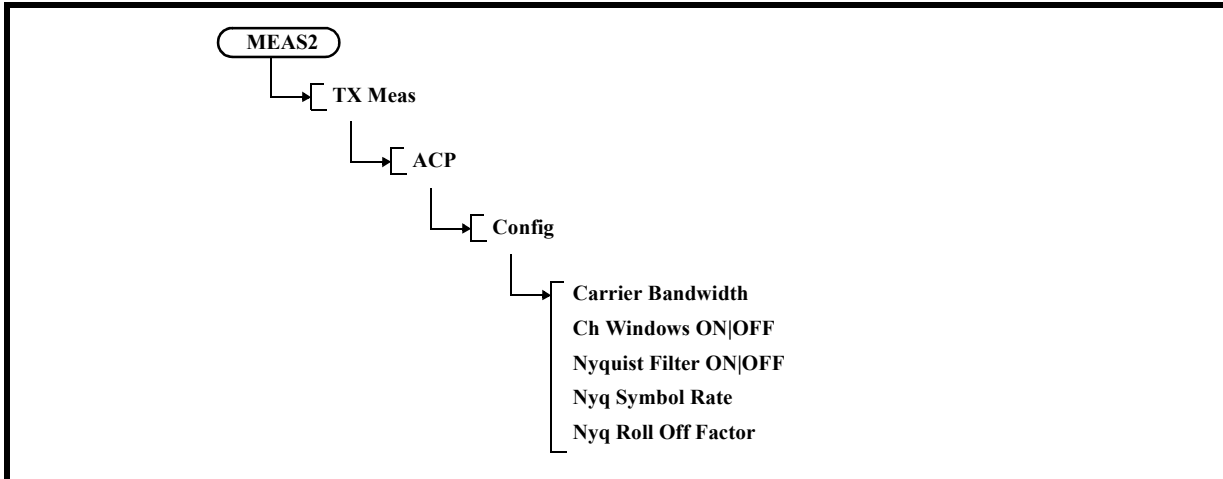
## 5-3 Mode FULL|CARR

FULL: Calculates the adjacent channel leakage power in relation to the reference power, the measurement of which is taken from the full bandwidth on the screen.

CARR: Calculates the adjacent channel leakage power to the reference power, the measurement of which is taken from the bandwidth set in Carrier Bandwidth.

5.2.15 MEAS 2

- 5-4 Config  
Displays the ACP Cfg menu.



- 5-4-1 Carrier Bandwidth  
Sets the measurement bandwidth in the channel power measurement used as the reference power.
- 5-4-2 Ch Windows ON|OFF  
ON: Displays the ACP channel window.  
OFF: Closes the ACP channel window.
- 5-4-3 Nyquist Filter ON|OFF  
Switches the Nyquist filter function on and off.  
ON: Activates the Nyquist filter.  
OFF: Cancels the Nyquist filter.
- 5-4-4 Nyq Symbol Rate  
Set a symbol rate.
- 5-4-5 Nyq Roll Off Factor  
Sets the roll-off factor.
- 5-5 Channel Definition  
Displays the ACP Ch menu.  
Displays the CS/BS Table dialog box.

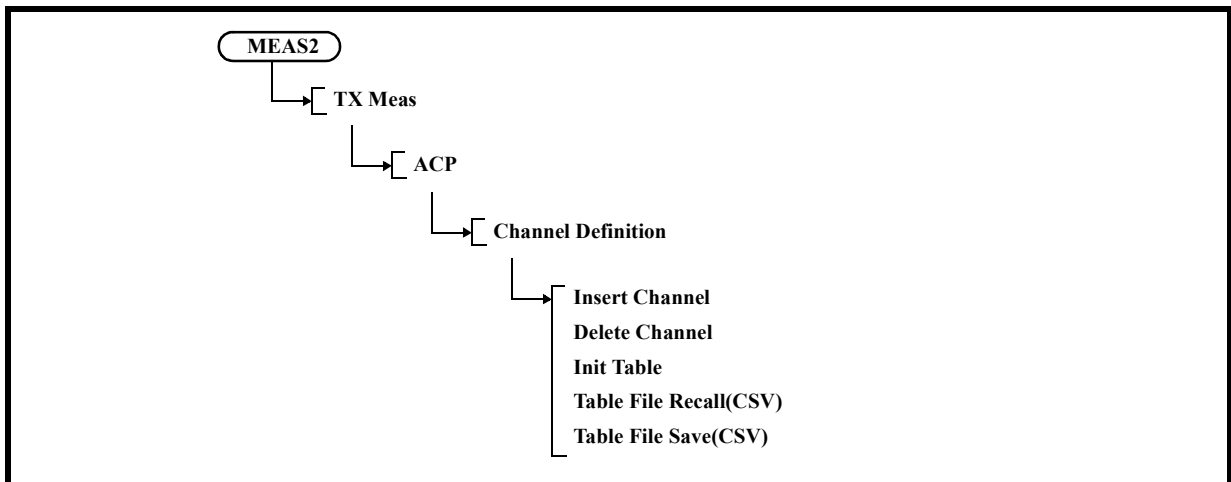
CS/BS Table		
[ No ]	[ Channel Space ]	[ Channel Bandwidth ]
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

Figure 5-30 CS/BS Table Dialog Box



[Channel Space]:  
Sets the Offset frequency from the carrier frequency that shows the adjacent channel measuring position.

[Channel Bandwidth]:  
Sets the measurement bandwidth used in the adjacent channel leakage power measurement.



#### 5-5-1 Insert Channel

Inserts a line on which to set adjacent channel measurement conditions at the current cursor position.

The data on the row that existed in the position before the new row was inserted is copied to the new row.

#### 5-5-2 Delete Channel

Deletes the measurement condition from the current cursor position.

#### 5-5-3 Init Table

Initializes the contents of the ACP channel table.

#### 5-5-4 Table File Recall(CSV)

Reads the CS/BS table setting from a file.

#### 5-5-5 Table File Save(CSV)

Saves the CS/BS table setting to a file.

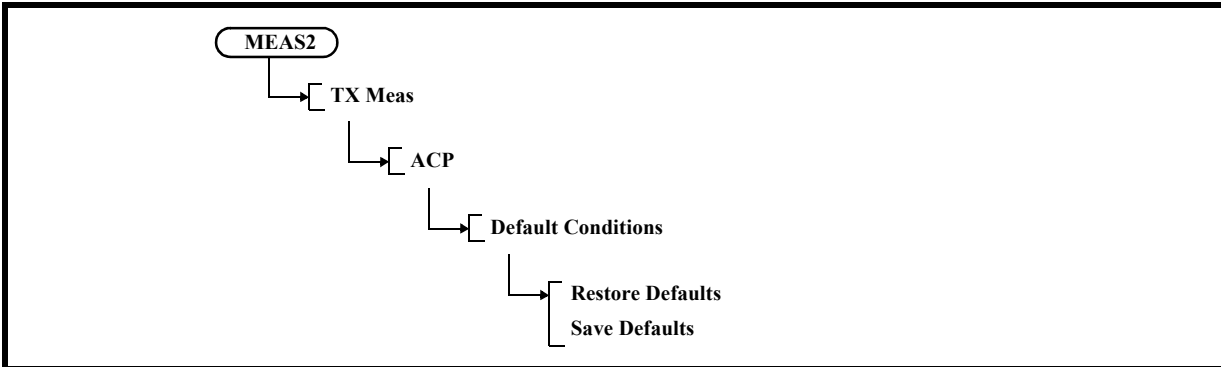
#### 5-6 Graph ON|OFF

ON: Displays an ACP graph.

OFF: Hides the ACP graph.

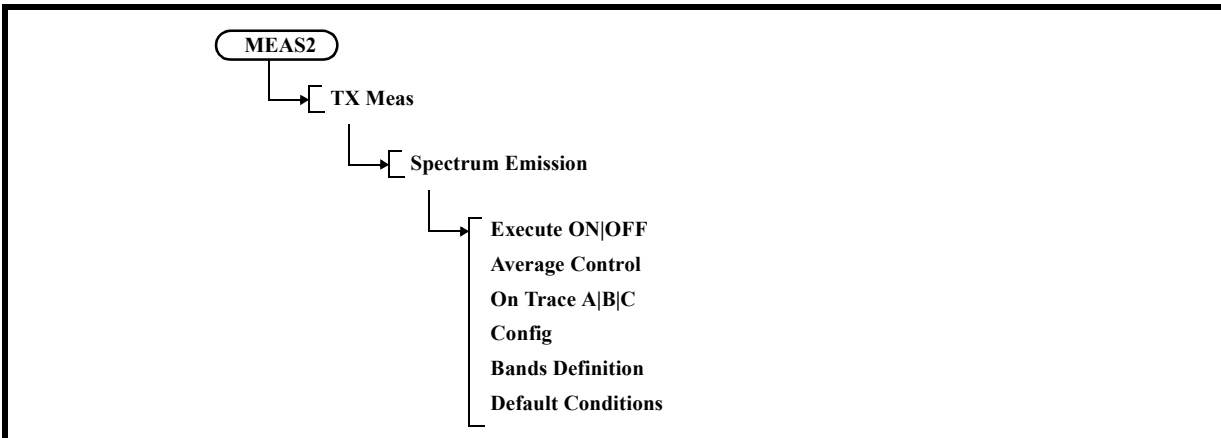
5.2.15 MEAS 2

- 5-7 Default Conditions  
Displays the ACP Default menu.



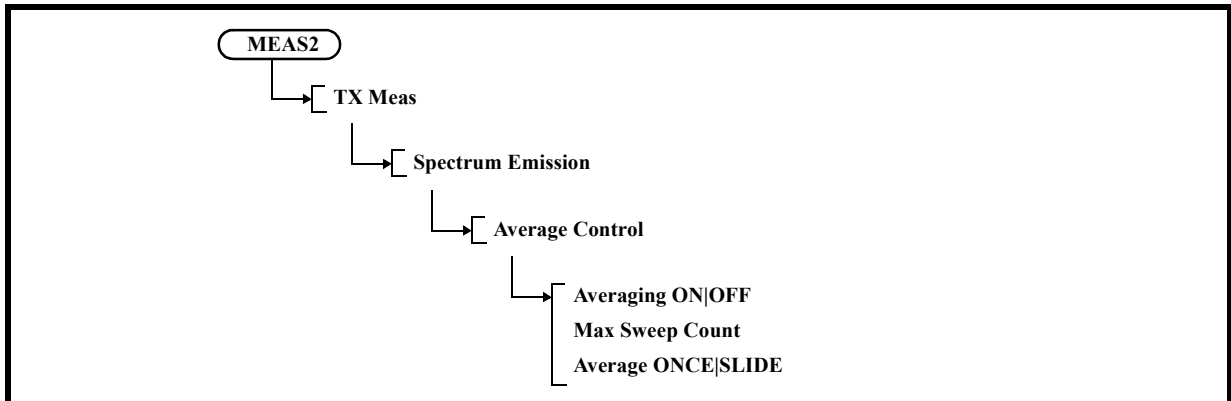
- 5-7-1 Restore Defaults  
Recalls the saved setting conditions.
- 5-7-2 Save Defaults  
Saves the currently set conditions.

- 6. Spectrum Emission  
Displays the SEM (Spectrum Emission Mask) menu.



- 6-1 Execute ON|OFF  
ON: Performs a spectrum emission mask measurement.  
OFF: Terminates the spectrum emission mask measurement.

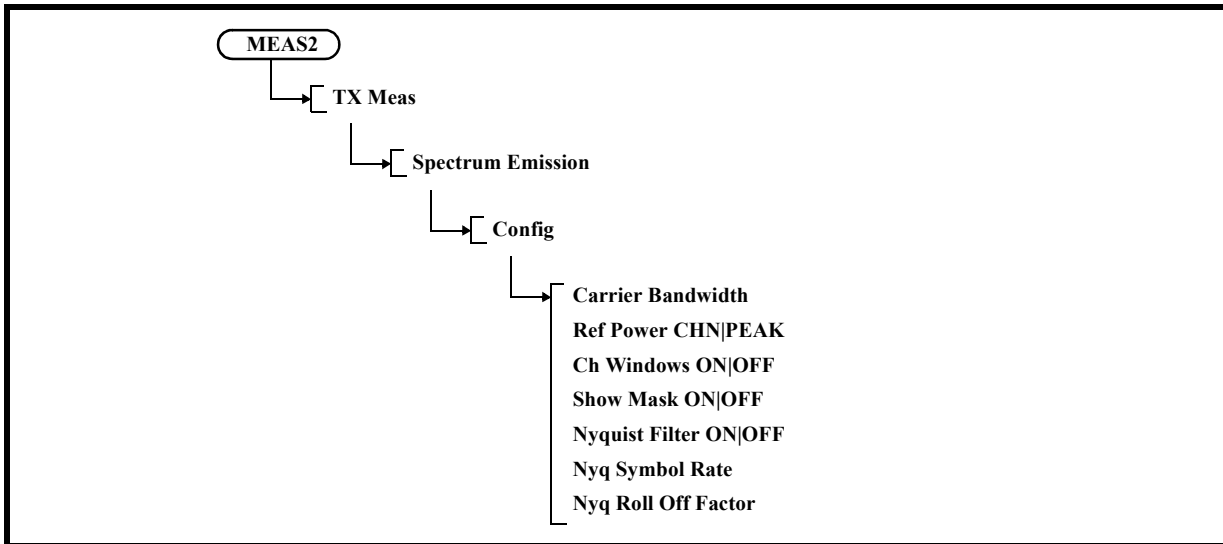
- 6-2 Average Control  
Displays the SEM Avg menu.



- 6-2-1 Averaging ON|OFF  
Switches the averaging function ON and OFF.  
ON: Measures the spectrum emission mask.  
OFF: Cancels the averaging function.
- 6-2-2 Max Sweep Count  
Sets the number of times averaging is performed.  
Up to 999 can be set.
- 6-2-3 Average ONCE|SLIDE  
ONCE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then the process terminates.  
SLIDE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then calculates the moving average.
- 6-3 On Trace A|B|C  
Selects a trace in which to execute the spectrum emission mask measurement.

5.2.15 MEAS 2

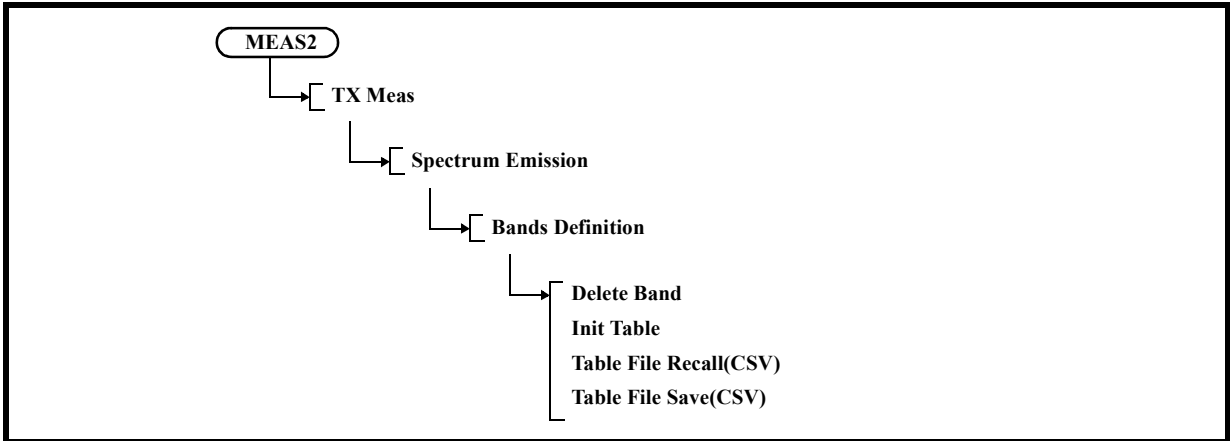
- 6-4 Config  
Displays the SEM Cfg menu.



- 6-4-1 Carrier Bandwidth  
Sets the power conversion bandwidth for carrier signals.
- 6-4-2 Ref Power CHN|PEAK  
Switches the reference power calculation mode between the Channel mode and the Peak Power mode.  
CHN: Calculates the channel power and sets the result as the reference power for the mask measurement.  
PEAK: Sets the Peak power value of the waveform as the reference power for the mask measurement.
- 6-4-3 Ch Windows ON|OFF  
ON: Displays the SEM window.  
OFF: Hides the SEM window.
- 6-4-4 Show Mask ON|OFF  
ON: Displays the Mask line.  
OFF: Hides the Mask line.
- 6-4-5 Nyquist Filter ON|OFF  
Switches the Nyquist filter function on and off.  
ON: Activates the Nyquist filter.  
OFF: Cancels the Nyquist filter.
- 6-4-6 Nyq Symbol Rate  
Set a symbol rate.
- 6-4-7 Nyq Roll Off Factor  
Sets the roll-off factor.

6-5 Bands Definition

Displays the SEM Bands menu and the SEM Table window.



6-5-1 Delete Band

Deletes a column of measurement conditions from the current cursor position.

6-5-2 Init Table

Initializes all data in the table.

SEM Table			
[ No ]	1	2	3
[ Start ]	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
[ Stop ]	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
[ IBW ]	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
[ Judge ]	Absolute	Absolute	Absolute
	Relative	Relative	Relative
	Abs and Rel	Abs and Rel	Abs and Rel
	Abs or Rel	Abs or Rel	Abs or Rel
[ Lim Abs Start ]	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
[ Lim Abs Stop ]	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
[ Lim Rel Start ]	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
[ Lim Rel Stop ]	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Figure 5-31 SEM Table Window

- [Start] Sets the offset frequency from the center frequency as the start frequency of the emission mask judgment frequency band.
- [Stop] Sets the offset frequency from the center frequency as the stop frequency of the emission mask judgment frequency band.
- [IBW] Sets the power integral bandwidth at each frequency point.  
(IBW: Integral bandwidth)

5.2.15 MEAS 2

[Judge] Specifies how to compare the waveform with the set mask values (absolute or relative values) when the mask judgment is performed.

Absolute: Compares the waveform with the mask values set in Limit Abs Start and Limit Abs Stop. If the waveform is equal to or less than the mask values, the result is Pass.

Relative: Compares the waveform with the mask values set in Limit Rel Start and Limit Rel Stop. If the waveform is equal to or less than the mask values, the result is Pass.

Abs and Rel: Compares the waveform with both the Limit Abs Start and Stop values and the Limit Rel Start and Stop values. If both conditions are satisfied, Pass is displayed.

Abs or Rel: Compares the waveform with both the Limit Abs Start and Stop values and the Limit Rel Start and Stop values. If either of the conditions is satisfied, Pass is displayed.

[Limit Abs Start] Sets the absolute mask value at the position of the start frequency.

[Limit Abs Stop] Sets the absolute mask value at the position of the stop frequency. A mask value at a position between the start and stop frequencies is calculated by using the linear interpolation.

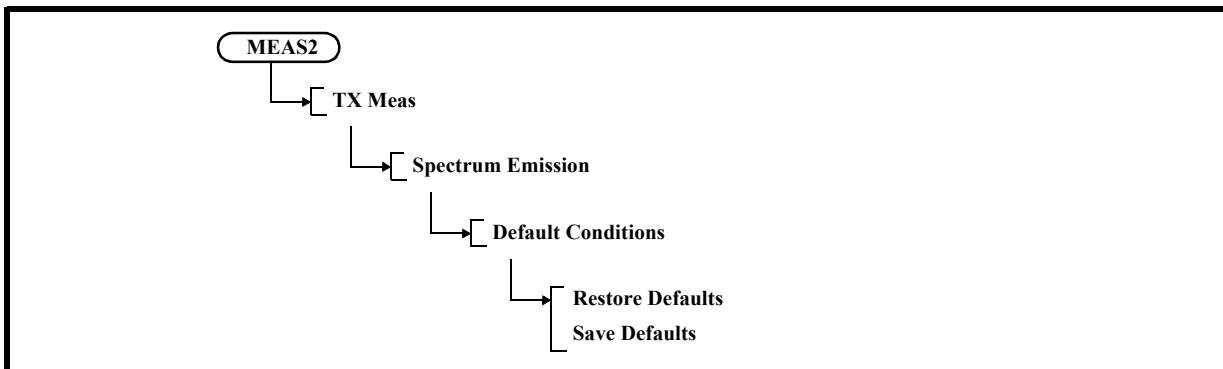
[Limit Rel Start] Sets the relative mask value at the position of the start frequency. The set mask value is used to compare with the offset value from the measured reference power.

[Limit Rel Stop] Sets the relative mask value at the position of the stop frequency. A mask value at a position between the start and stop frequencies is calculated by using the linear interpolation.

6-5-3 Table File Recall(CSV)  
Reads the SEM table setting from a file.

6-5-4 Table File Save(CSV)  
Saves the SEM table setting to a file.

6-6 Default Conditions  
Displays the SEM Default menu.



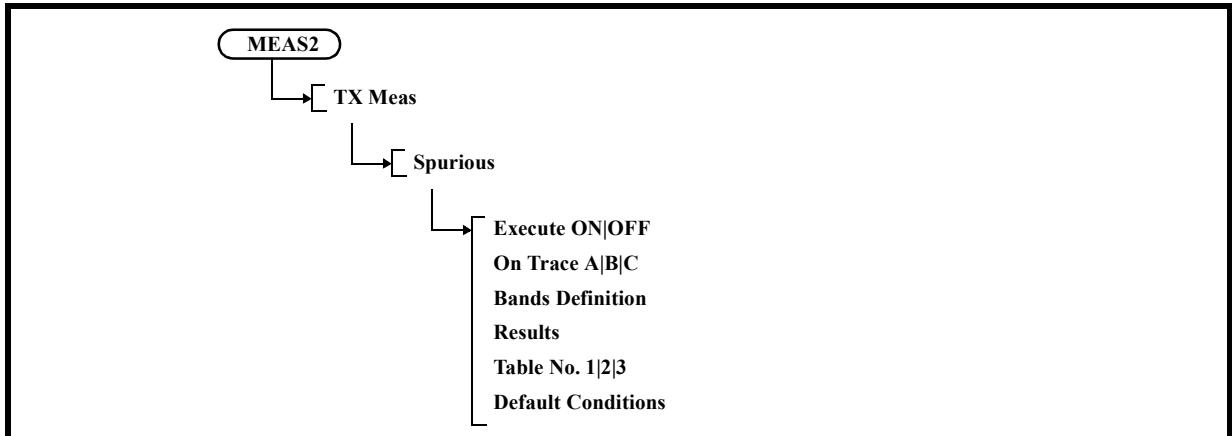
6-6-1 Restore Defaults  
Recalls the saved setting conditions.

## 6-6-2 Save Defaults

Saves the currently set conditions.

## 7. Spurious

Displays the Spurious menu.



## 7-1 Execute ON|OFF

ON: Performs the spurious measurement.

OFF: Terminates the spurious measurement.

## 7-2 On Trace A|B|C

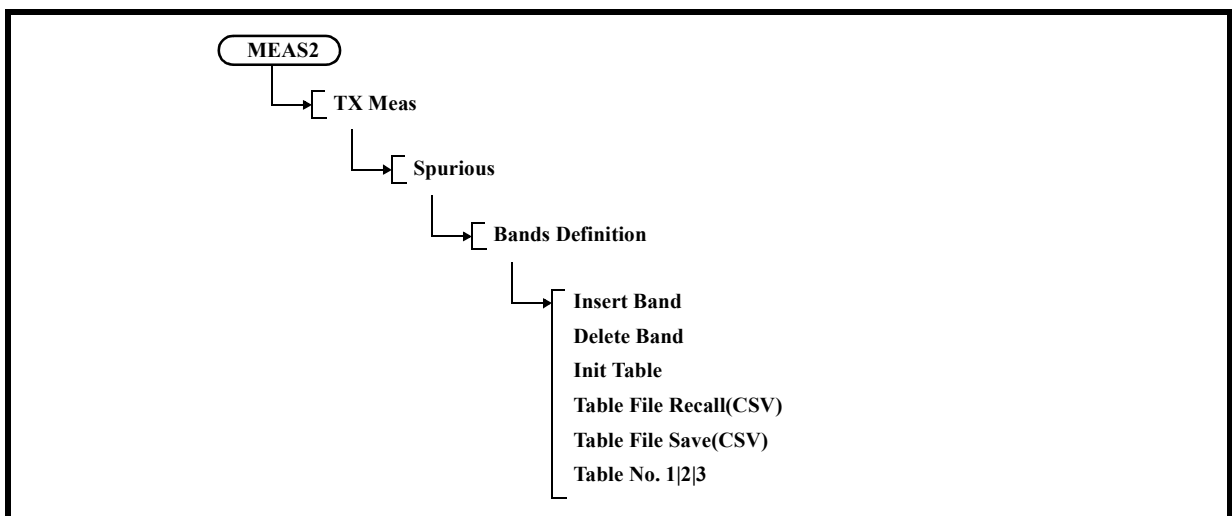
Selects a trace in which to execute the spurious measurement.

## 7-3 Bands Definition

Displays the Spr Config menu.

At the same time, the Spurious Bands setting window is displayed.

The start and stop frequencies of the spurious measurement band, the RBW, VBW, sweep time, attenuator, reference level, preamp ON or OFF, and the judgment level value used in the measurement can be set in the Spurious Bands setting window.



Spurious Bands						
[ No ]	1		2		3	
[ Start ]						
[ Stop ]						
[ RBW ]	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual
[ VBW ]	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual
[ SWP ]	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual
[ ATT ]	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual
[ Ref Level ]						
[ Preamp ]	On	Off	On	Off	On	Off
[ Limit ]						

Figure 5-32 Spurious Bands Setting Window

7-3-1 Insert Band

Inserts a vertical column, in which spurious measurement conditions can be set, at the current cursor position.

The data contained in the column that existed in the position before the column was inserted is copied as data of the new column.

7-3-2 Delete Band

Deletes a column of measurement conditions from the current cursor position.

7-3-3 Init Table

Initializes all data in the table currently being edited.

7-3-4 Table File Recall(CSV)

Reads the Spurious Bands table setting from a file.

7-3-5 Table File Save(CSV)

Saves the Spurious Bands table setting to a file.

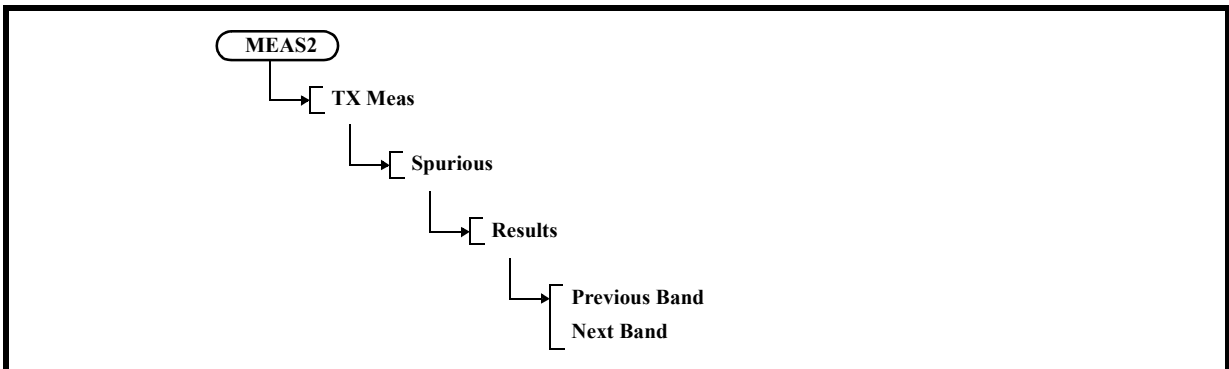
7-3-6 Table No. 1|2|3

Sets the setting sequence table number used for the spurious measurement to 1, 2, or 3.

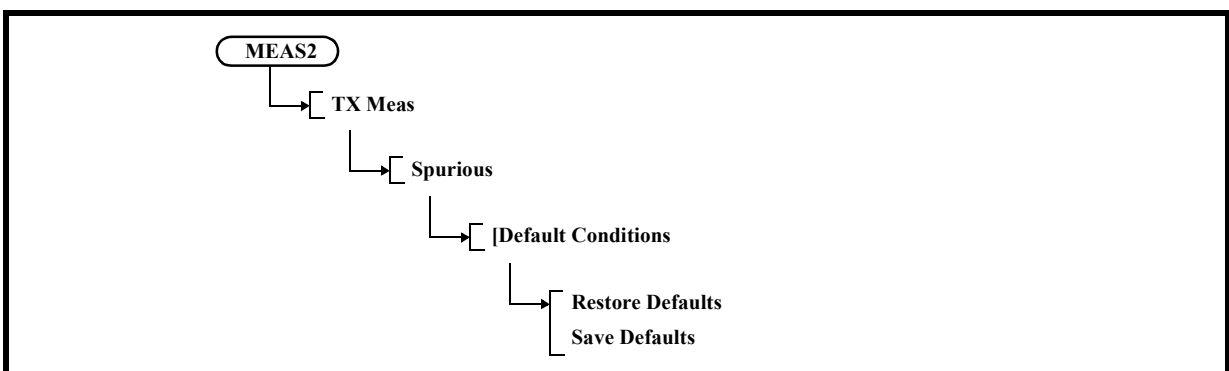
- 1: Sets table number 1.
- 2: Sets table number 2.
- 3: Sets table number 3.



- 7-4 Results  
 Displays the Spr Results menu.  
 Displays Spurious Measure Results Table.



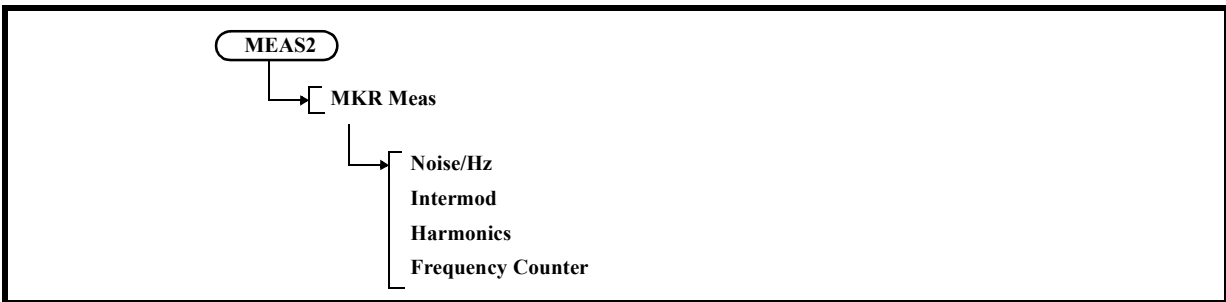
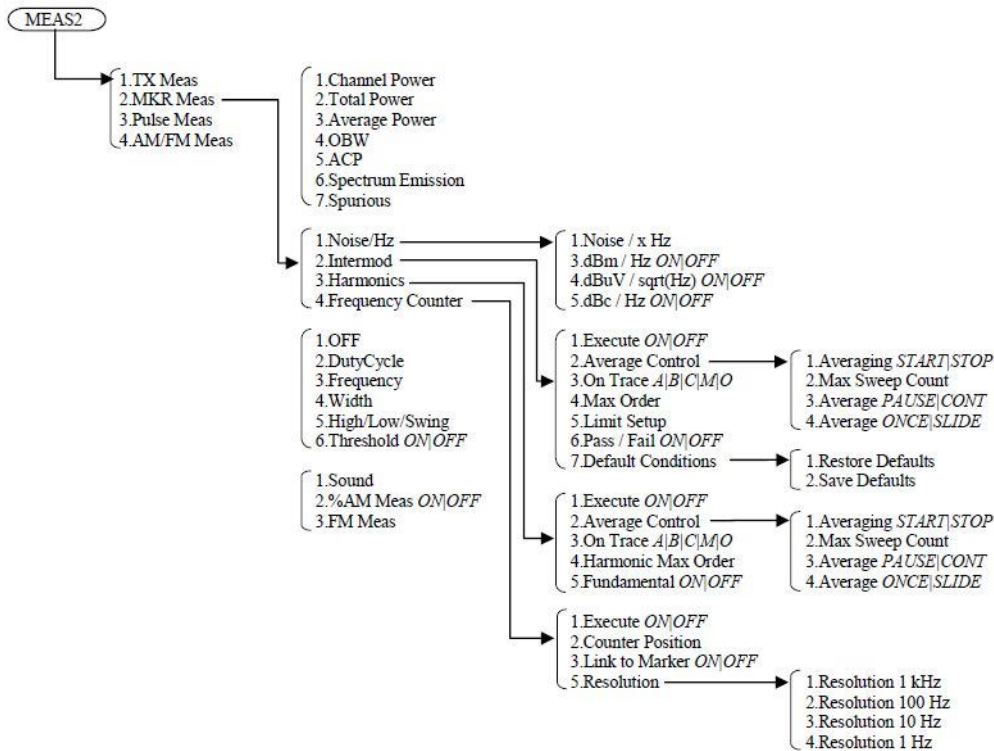
- 7-4-1 Previous Band  
 Displays the previous screen.
- 7-4-2 Next Band  
 Displays the next screen.
- 7-5 Table No. 1|2|3  
 Sets the setting sequence table number for the spurious measurement to 1, 2, or 3.  
 1: Sets table number 1.  
 2: Sets table number 2.  
 3: Sets table number 3.
- 7-6 Default Conditions  
 Displays the Spr Default menu.



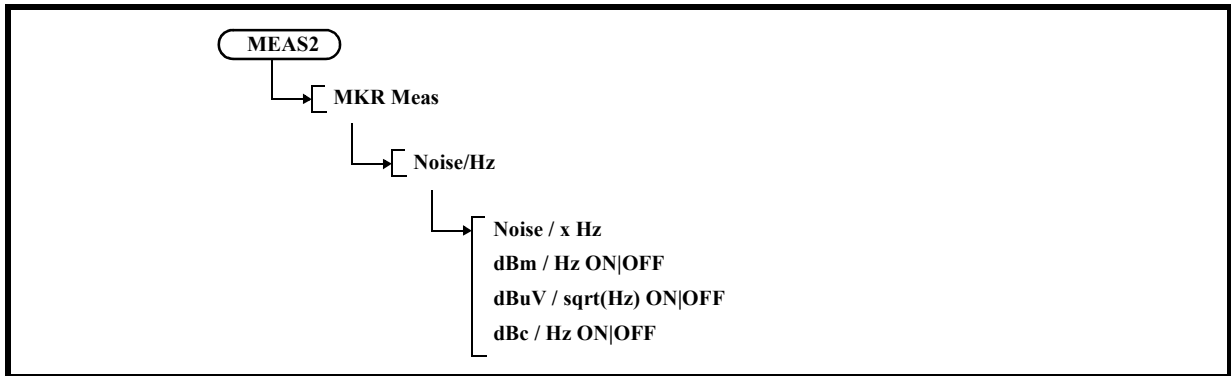
- 7-6-1 Restore Defaults  
 Recalls the saved setting conditions.
- 7-6-2 Save Defaults  
 Saves the currently set conditions.

5.2.15 MEAS 2

5.2.15.2 MKR Meas



1. Noise/Hz  
Displays the Noise/Hz menu.

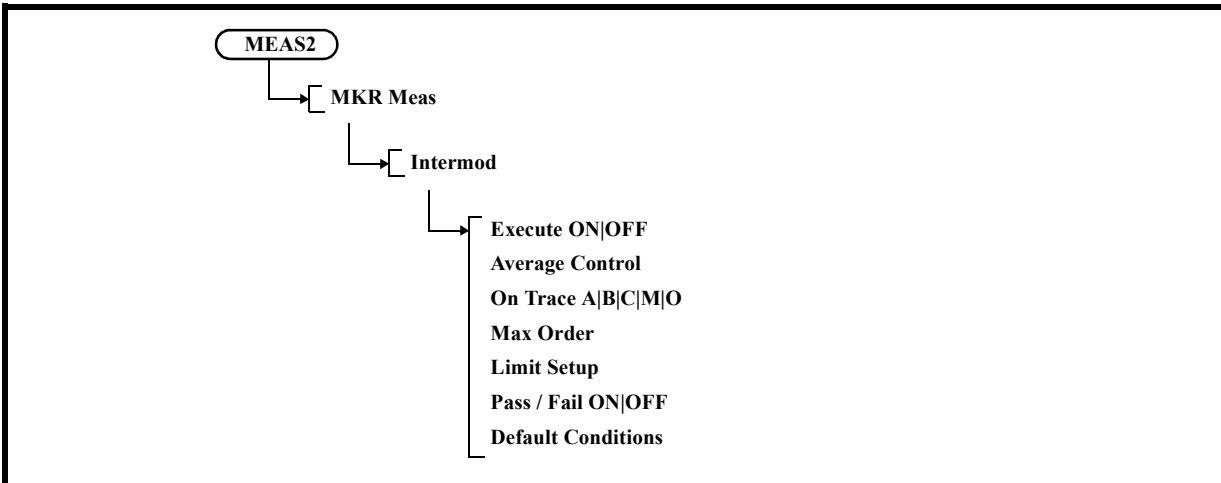


- 1-1 Noise/x Hz  
Activates the setting of the noise measurement bandwidth.  
The initial value is 1 Hz.
- 1-2 dBm/Hz ON|OFF  
ON: Displays markers automatically if the marker display function is off.  
Sets the vertical axis unit to dBm and the marker unit to dBm/Hz.  
OFF: Terminates the dBm/Hz function.
- 1-3 dBuV/sqrt(Hz) ON|OFF  
ON: Displays markers automatically if the marker display function is off.  
Sets the vertical axis unit to dB $\mu$ V and the marker unit to dB $\mu$ V/sqrt (Hz).  
OFF: Terminates the dB $\mu$ V/sqrt (Hz) function.
- 1-4 dBc/Hz ON|OFF  
ON: Enables the delta marker mode automatically if the marker display function is off.  
Sets the delta marker unit to dBc/Hz.  
OFF: Terminates the dBc/Hz function.

5.2.15 MEAS 2

2. Intermod

Displays the Intermod menu.



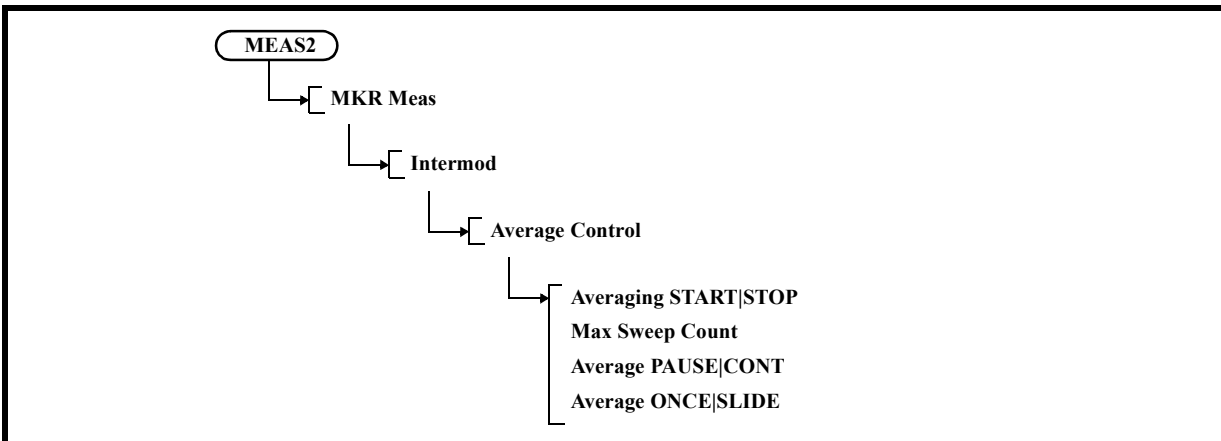
2-1 Execute ON|OFF

ON: Performs the intermodulation measurement.

OFF: Terminates the intermodulation measurement.

2-2 Average Control

Displays the Average menu.



2-2-1 Averaging START|STOP

START: Performs averaging.

STOP: Cancels averaging.

2-2-2 Max Sweep Count

Sets the number of times Video averaging is performed.

Up to 999 can be set.

## 2-2-3 Average PAUSE|CONT

PAUSE: Pauses averaging and displays the current number of times averaging has been performed.

CONT: Restarts averaging from the point in which averaging was paused.

## 2-2-4 Average ONCE|SLIDE

ONCE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then the process terminates.

SLIDE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and repeats averaging continuously by using the last data.

## 2-3 On Trace A|B|C|M|O

Selects a trace in which to execute the intermodulation measurement.

## 2-4 Max Order

Sets the measurement order. The third, fifth, seventh, and ninth orders can be set.

## 2-5 Limit Setup

Displays the Limit Setup dialog box.

[3rd Order Limit]: Sets the limit value of the 3rd order distortion signal.

[5th Order Limit]: Sets the limit value of the 5th order distortion signal.

[7th Order Limit]: Sets the limit value of the 7th order distortion signal.

[9th Order Limit]: Sets the limit value of the 9th order distortion signal.

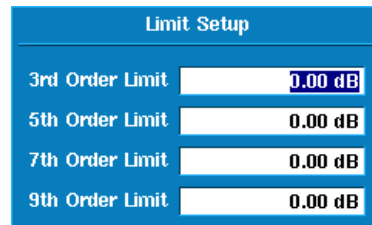


Figure 5-33 Limit Setup Dialog Box

## 2-6 Pass/Fail ON|OFF

Switches the Pass/Fail judgment based on the limit value on and off. Switches the Pass/Fail judgment ON and OFF due to the comparison with the value.

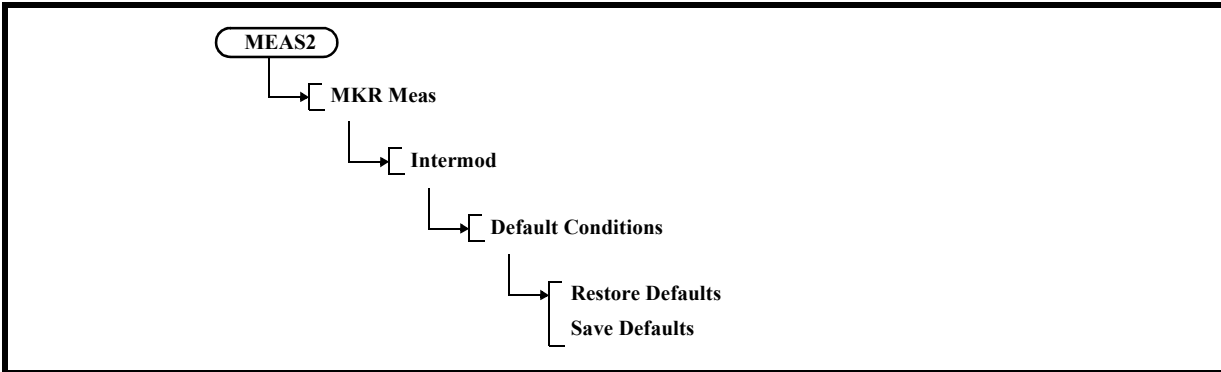
ON: Performs Pass/Fail judgment.

If the measurement result is larger than the set limit value, it is judged as Fail.

OFF: Does not perform Pass/Fail judgment.

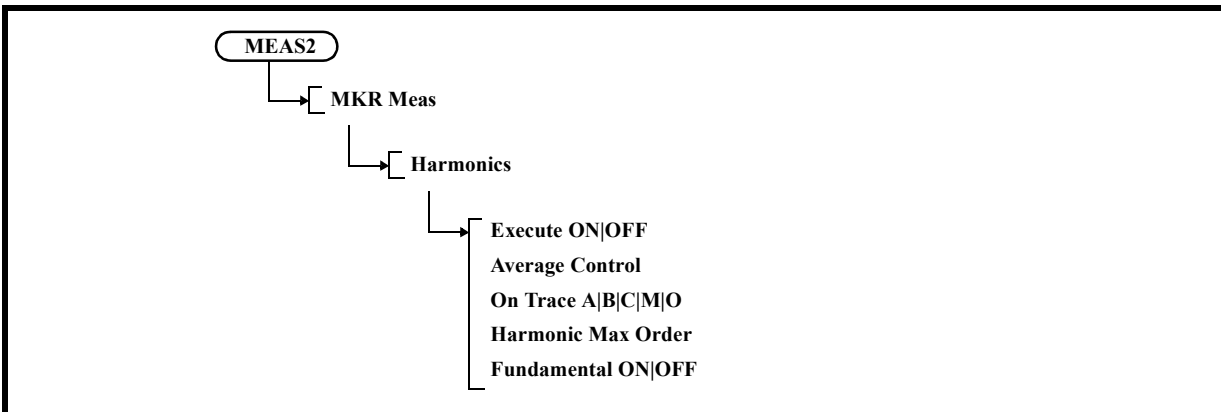
5.2.15 MEAS 2

- 2-7 Default Conditions  
Displays the IM Default menu.



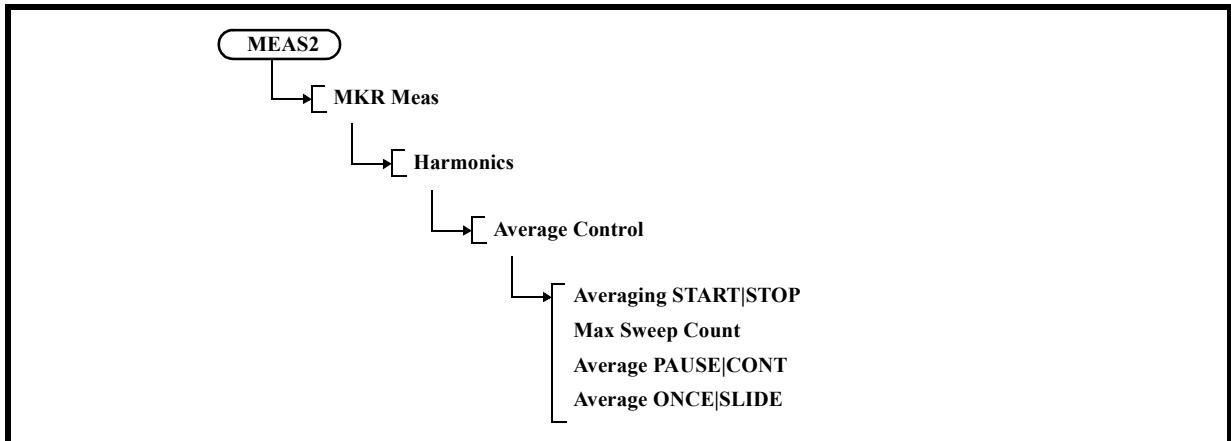
- 2-7-1 Restore Defaults  
Recalls the saved setting conditions.
- 2-7-2 Save Defaults  
Saves the currently set conditions.

- 3. Harmonics  
Displays the Harmonics menu.



- 3-1 Execute ON|OFF
  - ON: Executes the harmonic measurement function.
  - OFF: Terminates the harmonic measurement function.

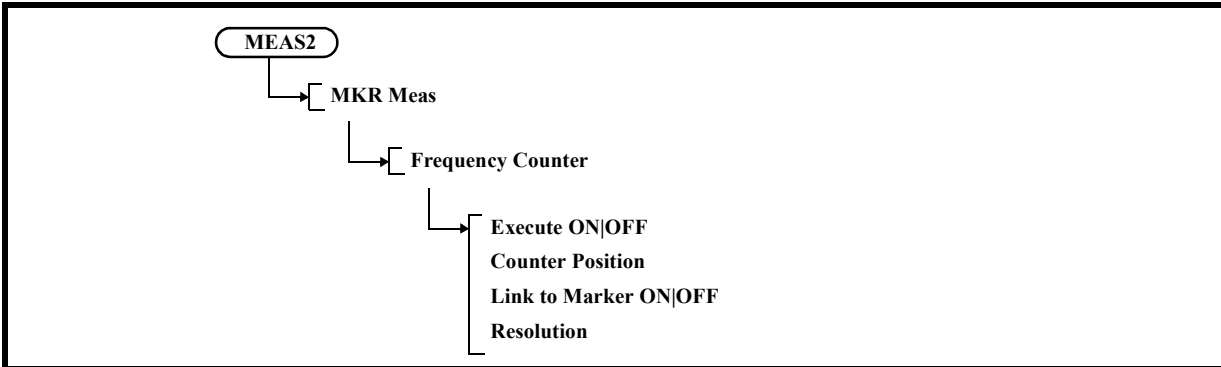
- 3-2 Average Control  
Displays the Average Control menu.



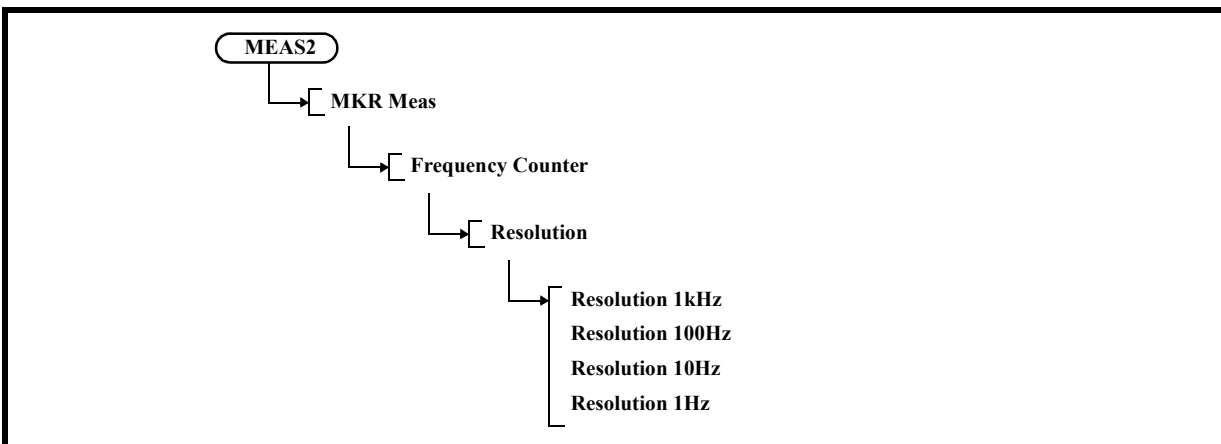
- 3-2-1 Averaging START|STOP  
START: Performs averaging.  
STOP: Cancels averaging.
- 3-2-2 Max Sweep Count  
Sets the number of times Video averaging is performed.  
Up to 999 can be set.
- 3-2-3 Average PAUSE|CONT  
PAUSE: Pauses averaging and displays the current number of times averaging has been performed.  
CONT: Restarts averaging from the point in which averaging was paused.
- 3-2-4 Average ONCE|SLIDE  
ONCE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then the process terminates.  
SLIDE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and repeats averaging continuously by using the last data.
- 3-3 On Trace A|B|C|M|O  
Selects a trace in which to execute the harmonic measurement.
- 3-4 Harmonic Max Order  
Activates the setting of the harmonic order to be measured.  
The measuring order can be set from 1 to 10.  
The default value is 3.
- 3-5 Fundamental ON|OFF  
ON: Sets the fundamental frequency.  
The measuring span is set in the range that includes the fundamental and set harmonic order frequencies.  
OFF: Sets the current center frequency as the fundamental frequency.

5.2.15 MEAS 2

- 4. Frequency Counter  
Displays the Counter menu.



- 4-1 Execute ON|OFF  
ON: Sets a frequency counter mode.  
OFF: Cancels the frequency counter mode.
- 4-2 Counter Position  
Adjusts a cursor on the measured signal.
- 4-3 Link to Marker ON|OFF  
Corresponds the cursor at the counter position with the marker position.  
If the marker position moved, then the counter position also moved.  
OFF: Cancels the function.
- 4-4 Resolution  
Displays the Cnt Res menu.



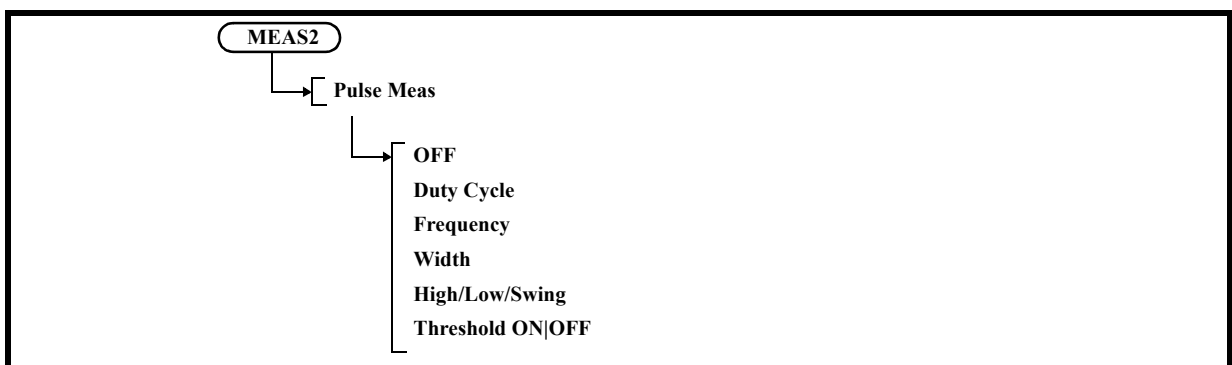
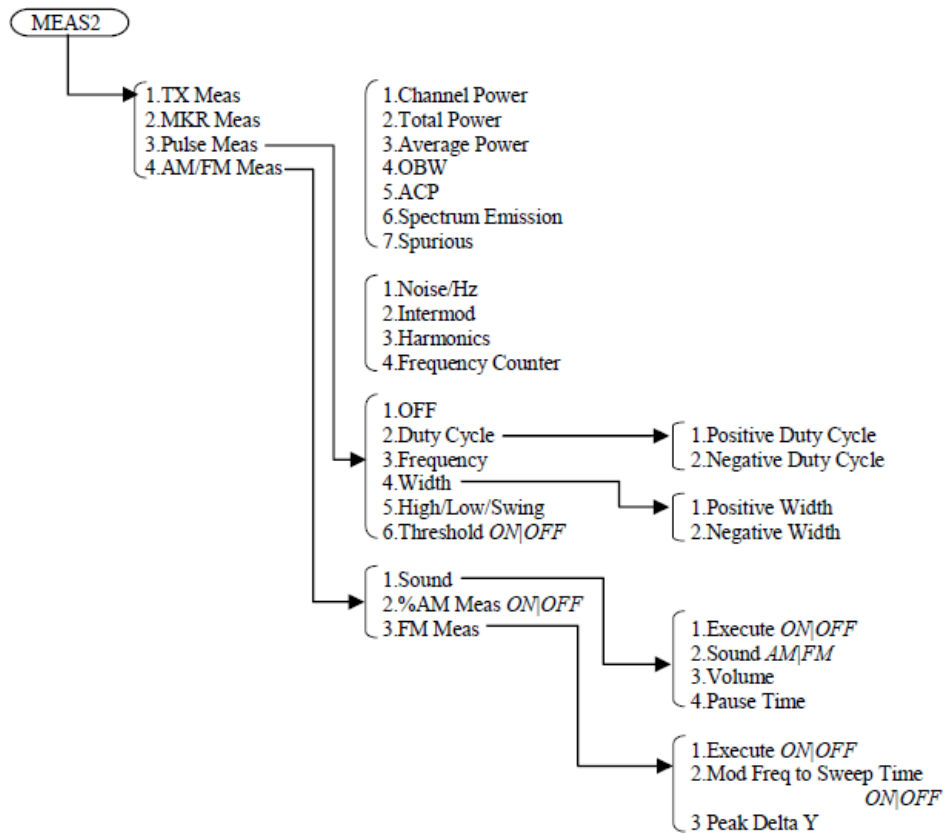
- 4-4-1 Resolution 1kHz  
Sets the resolution of the frequency counter to 1 kHz.
- 4-4-2 Resolution 100Hz  
Sets the resolution of the frequency counter to 100 Hz.



- 4-4-3 Resolution 10Hz  
Sets the resolution of the frequency counter to 10 Hz.
- 4-4-4 Resolution 1Hz  
Sets the resolution of the frequency counter to 1 Hz.

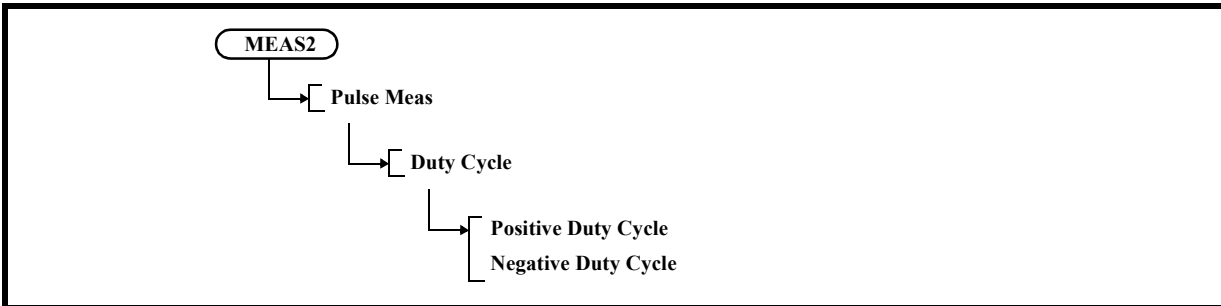
### 5.2.15.3 Pulse Meas

Performs measurement for the time domain screen.



5.2.15 MEAS 2

1. OFF  
Quits measuring.
2. Duty Cycle  
Displays Duty Cycle measurement menus.



2-1 Positive Duty Cycle

Measures the ratio of the positive pulse width contained in the first cycle.

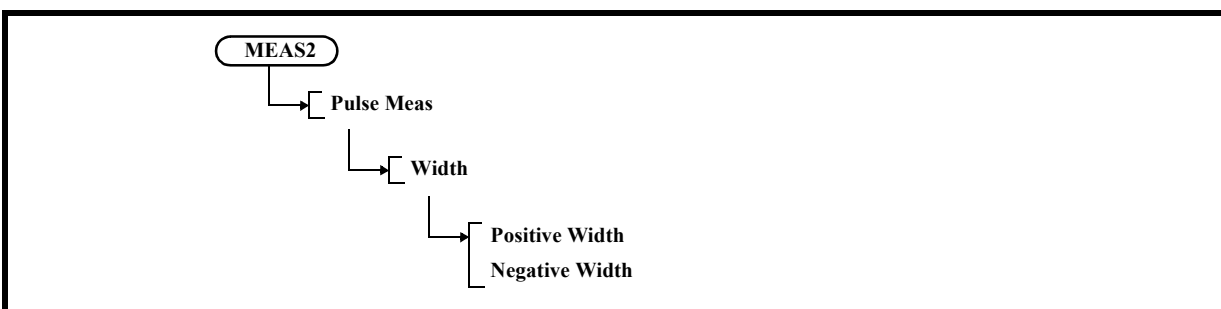
$$\text{Positive Duty Cycle(\%)} = \text{Positive pulse width/cycle} * 100\%$$

2-2 Negative Duty Cycle

Measures the ratio of the negative pulse width contained in the first cycle.

$$\text{Negative Duty Cycle(\%)} = \text{Negative pulse width/cycle} * 100\%$$

3. Frequency  
Measures the frequency in the first cycle.  
 $\text{Frequency(Hz)} = 1/\text{cycle}$
4. Width  
Displays Width measurement menus.



4-1 Positive Width

Measures the positive pulse width.

$$\text{Positive Width(sec)} = (\text{Point where the waveform first crosses the threshold line from up to down}) - (\text{point where the waveform first crosses the threshold line from down to top})$$

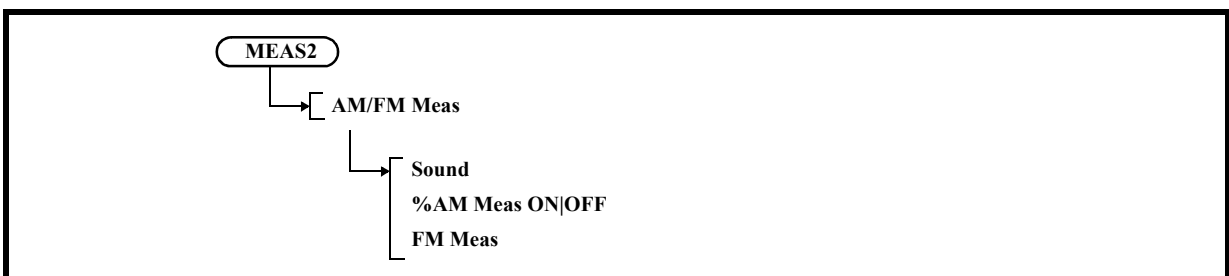
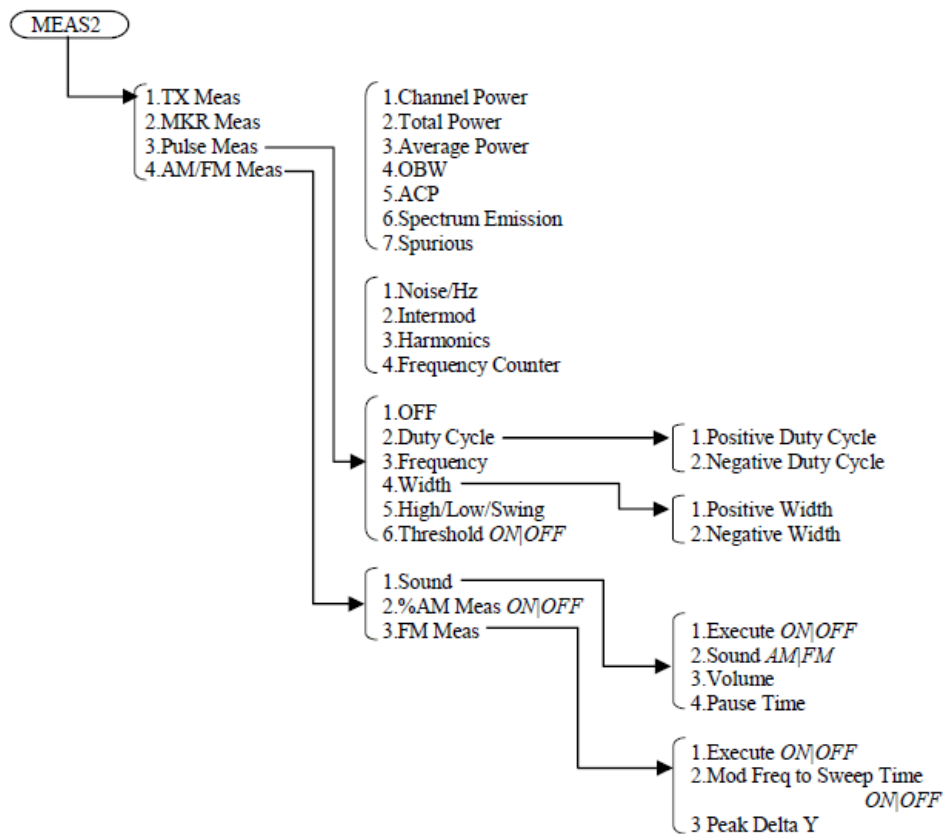
4-2 Negative Width

Measures the negative pulse width.

$$\text{Negative Width(sec)} = (\text{Point where the waveform first crosses the threshold line from down to top}) - (\text{point where the waveform first crosses the threshold line from top to down})$$

5. High/Low/Swing  
 Measures the High and Low levels of trace data by using the histogram method.  
 When these values are displayed, obtain the amplitude (swing) value from the difference between the High and Low levels and display it.  
 The horizontal line cursor is displayed at the High and Low level positions on the measurement screen.
6. Threshold ON|OFF  
 Select ON/OFF for the threshold line.  
 This is the reference line for Measures.

### 5.2.15.4 AM/FM Meas

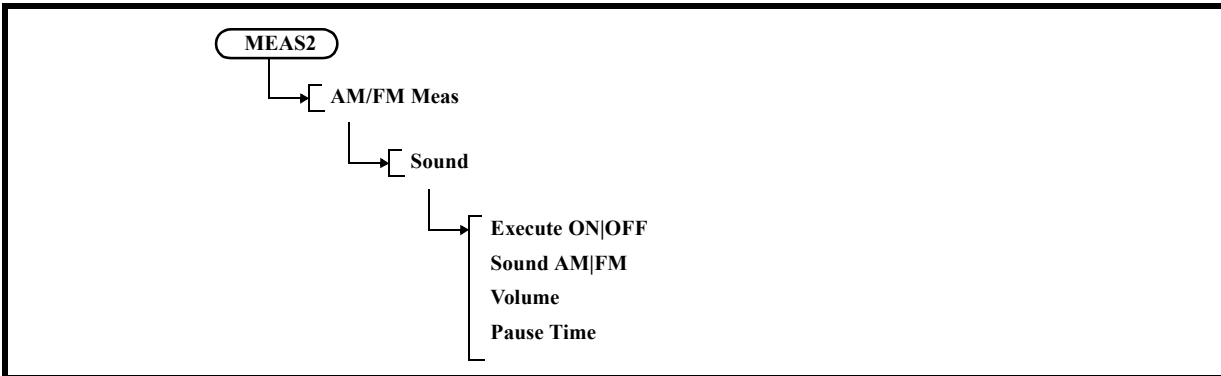


5.2.15 MEAS 2

1. Sound

Displays the Sound menu.

Performs sound demodulation for a signal where the marker is positioned when seep ends.



1-1 Execute ON|OFF

Switches the sound demodulation function ON and OFF.

ON: Outputs the demodulated sound signal to the PHONE terminal on the front panel.

OFF: Cancels the sound demodulation function.

1-2 Sound AM/FM

Switches the demodulation mode between AM and FM.

AM: Selects the AM demodulation.

FM: Selects the FM demodulation.

1-3 Volume

Sets the demodulated sound volume.

The sound volume can be adjusted in 16 levels.

1-4 Pause Time

Sets the demodulation time.

The setting range is from 100 ms to 1000 s.

2. %AM Meas ON|OFF

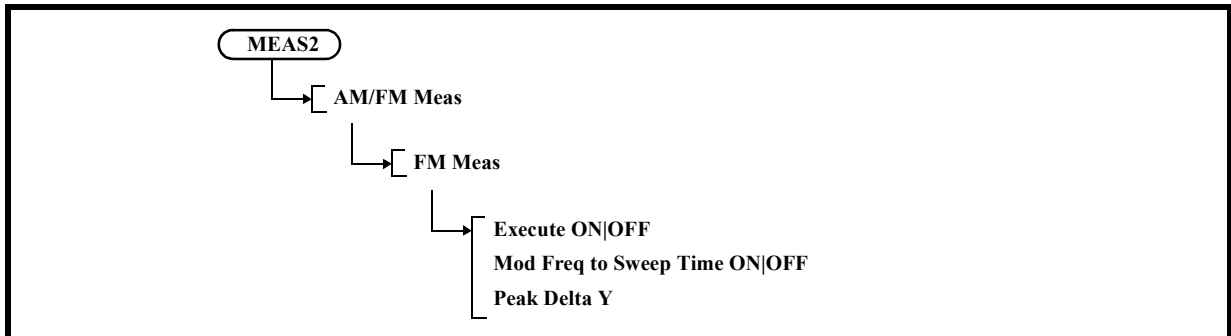
Switches ON and OFF the %AM modulation factor measurement.

ON: Acquires an AM modulation factor and modulation frequency by using the peak search function and displays a calculation result in percentage.

OFF: Cancels the %AM function.

### 3. FM Meas

Displays the FM Meas menu.



#### 3-1 Execute ON|OFF

Switches the FM frequency deviation measurement function on and off.

ON: Measures the frequency deviation of an FM signal.

OFF: Cancels the frequency deviation measurement function of an FM signal.

A value of Peak Delta Y is used as a condition of performing the peak search.

If setting the Mod. Freq to Sweep Time ON/OFF menu to ON and setting a modulation frequency in advance, a optimum sweep time is automatically set based on the modulation frequency and the number of display points.

If OFF is set for the Mod. Freq to Sweep Time ON/OFF menu, a sufficient sweep time must be set according to the following formula:

$$SWP > PT \times 1 / Fmod$$

SWP: Sweep time

PT: The number of display trace points

Fmod: Modulation frequency

(When the FM Meas function is selected, the trace detector is automatically set to the Posi mode.)

#### 3-2 Mod Freq to Sweep Time ON|OFF

Switches ON and OFF a mode, in which a sweep time is determined based on a modulation frequency.

ON: Sets a modulation frequency and then sets a sweep time based on the modulation frequency.

OFF: Cancels a mode in which a modulation frequency is set.

A value set for SWP Time AUTO/MNL is applied to a sweep time when measurement starts.

#### 3-3 Peak Delta Y

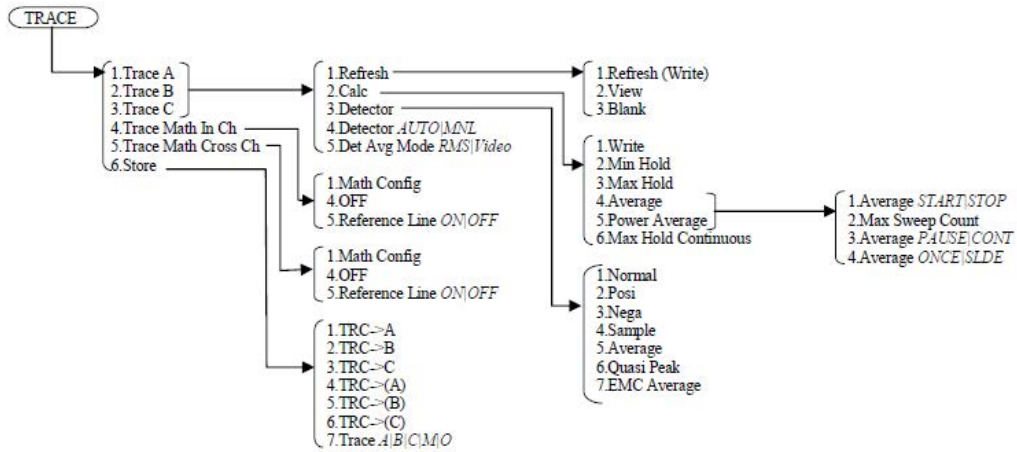
Sets a level difference for a signal to be judged as a peak point during the peak search.

A level difference set here is used as a threshold level while searching for a peak value.

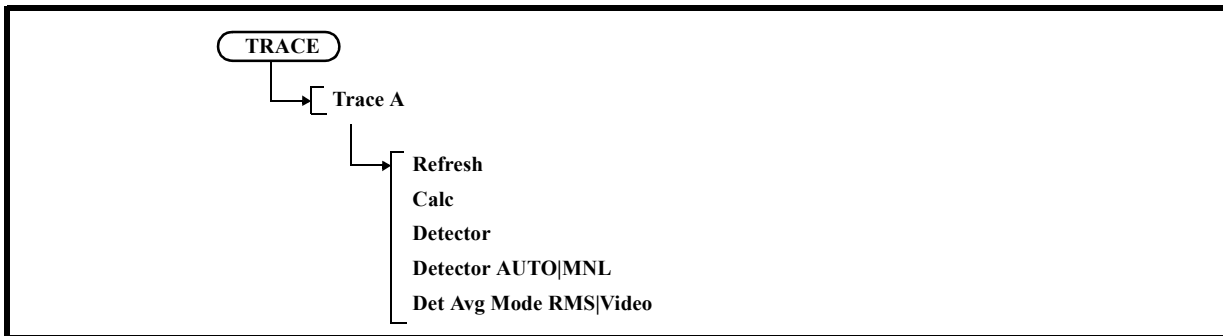
5.2.16 TRACE

5.2.16 TRACE

Displays the Trace menu and makes trace related settings.



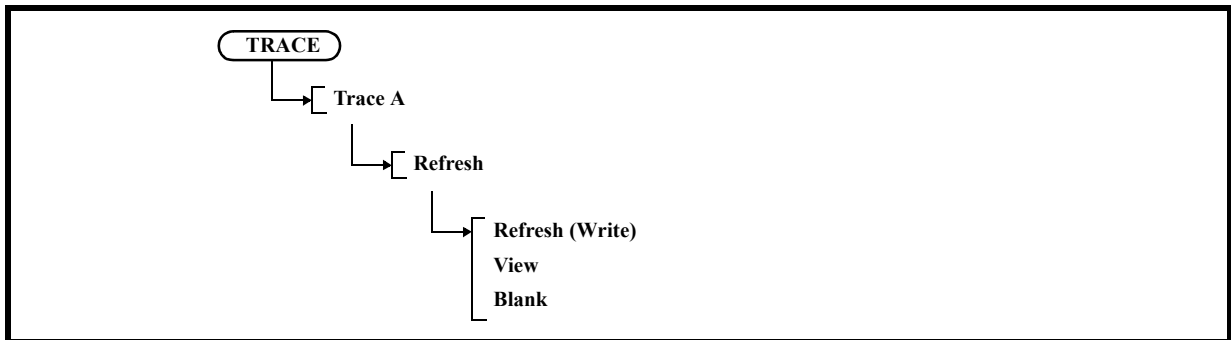
5.2.16.1 Trace A



## 1. Refresh

Displays the Refresh Mode menu.

The selected setting is displayed at the bottom of the menu.



## 1-1 Refresh (Write)

Updates the trace data each time a sweep is performed.

## 1-2 View

Displays the trace data stored in the memory.

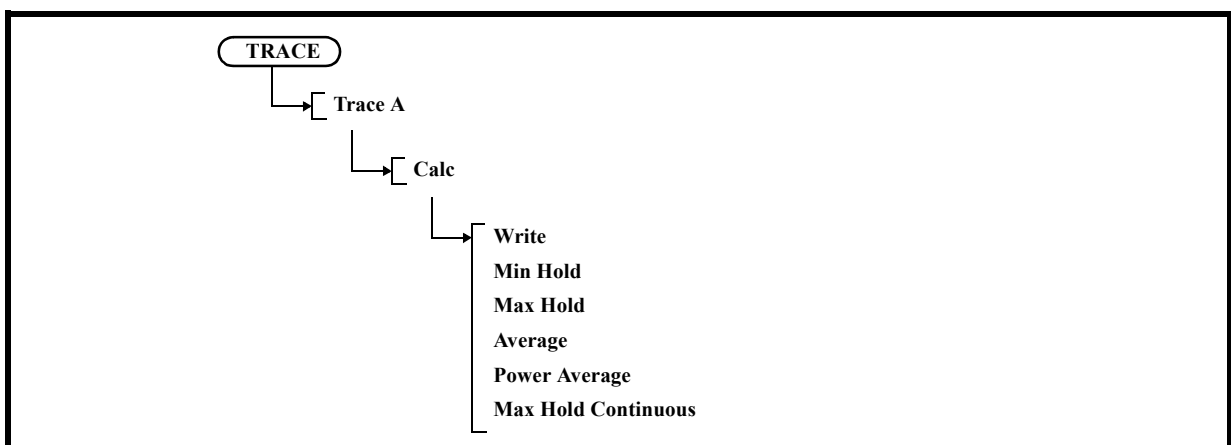
## 1-3 Blank

Hides the trace.

## 2. Calc

Displays the Calc Mode menu.

The selected setting is displayed at the bottom of the menu.



## 2-1 Write

Displays the waveform data acquired in the default settings.

## 2-2 Min Hold

Displays the minimum point value for each trace sample.

## 2-3 Max Hold

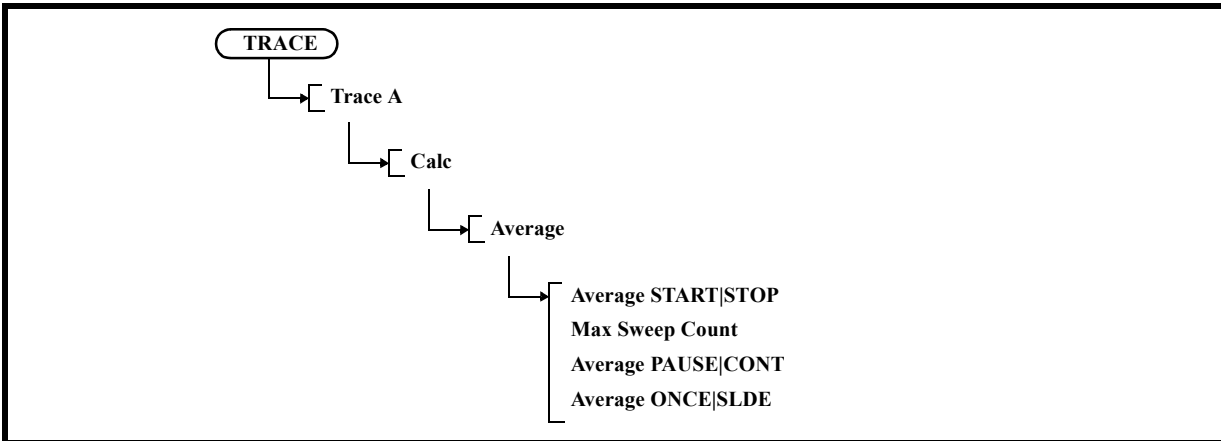
Displays the maximum point value for each trace sample.

5.2.16 TRACE

2-4 Average

Displays the Video Average menu.

The Video average performs averaging of the display data.



2-4-1 Average START|STOP

START: Performs averaging.

STOP: Cancels averaging.

2-4-2 Max Sweep Count

Sets the number of times Video averaging is performed.

Up to 999 can be set.

2-4-3 Average PAUSE|CONT

PAUSE: Pauses averaging and displays the current number of times averaging has been performed.

CONT: Restarts averaging from the point in which averaging was paused.

2-4-4 Average ONCE|SLDE

ONCE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then the process terminates.

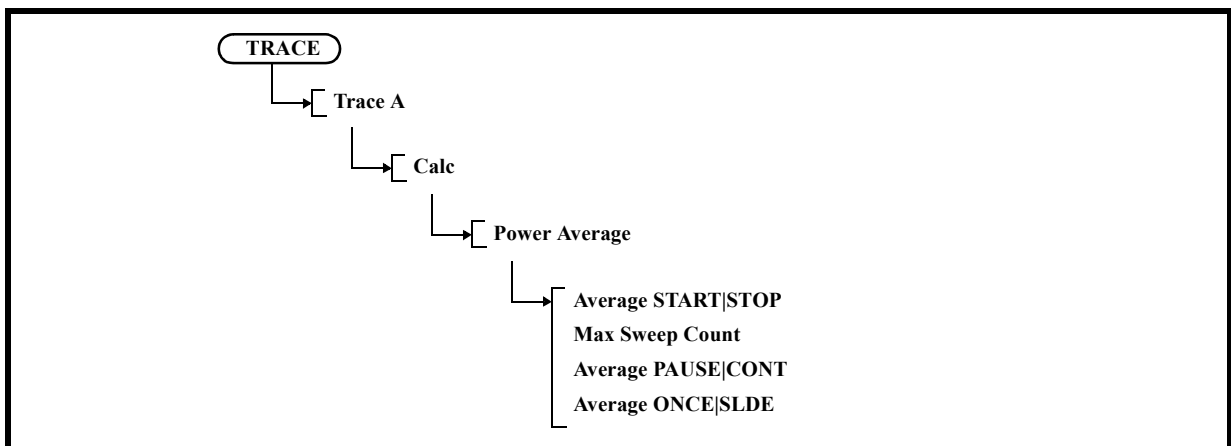
SLIDE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and repeats averaging continuously by using the last data.



## 2-5 Power Average

Displays the Power Average menu.

The Power Average function performs averaging of power (W) and draws waveforms.



## 2-5-1 Average START|STOP

START: Performs averaging.

STOP: Cancels averaging.

## 2-5-2 Max Sweep Count

Sets the number of times Video averaging is performed.

Up to 999 can be set.

## 2-5-3 Average PAUSE|CONT

PAUSE: Pauses averaging and displays the current number of times averaging has been performed.

CONT: Restarts averaging from the point in which averaging was paused.

## 2-5-4 Average ONCE|SLDE

ONCE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and then the process terminates.

SLIDE: Performs averaging for the set number of times and repeats averaging continuously by using the last data.

## 2-6 Max Hold Continuous

Displays the maximum value for each trace sample.

The trace is not reset in this function which is different from the normal Calc functions.

The Max Hold operation starts at a trace point when the key is pressed.

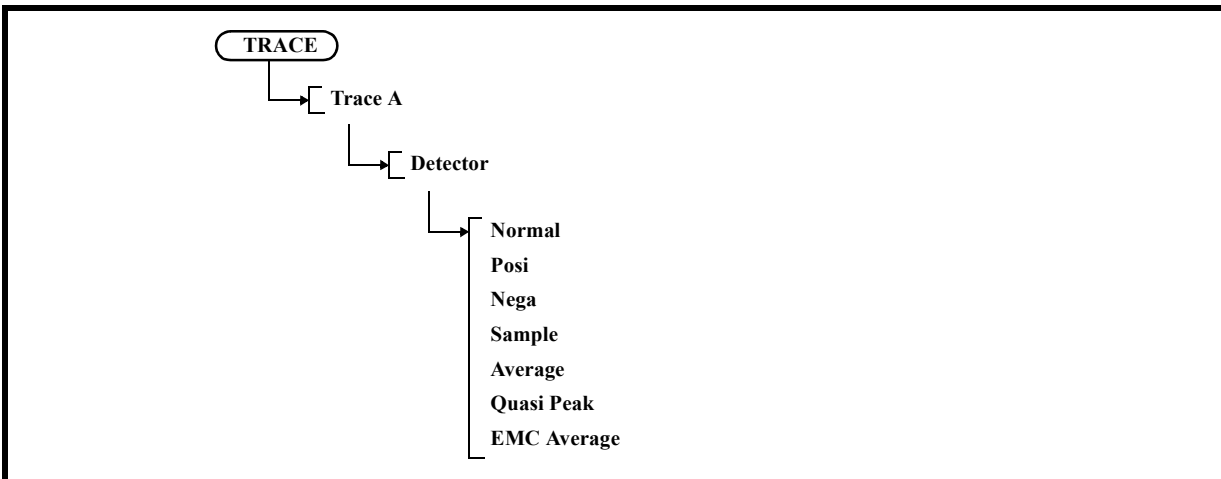
This function can be used when the Detector mode is set to MNL.

5.2.16 TRACE

3. Detector

Displays the Detector menu.

The selected setting is displayed at the bottom of the menu.



3-1 Normal

Sets the normal detection mode to automatically detect whether the peak is positive or negative at each trace point.

3-2 Posi

Sets the positive peak detection mode.

3-3 Nega

Sets the negative peak detection mode.

3-4 Sample

Sets the sample detection mode.

3-5 Average

Sets the average detection mode.

The average detection mode can be selected from between RMS (power average) and Video (Trace average) in the Det Avg Mode menu.

3-6 Quasi Peak

Sets the quasi peak detection mode.(OPT28)

Quasi Peak (QP) can be set when SYSTEM MODE is other than Dual Sync CH, EMC Filter is ON (refer to Section 5.2.25.3, "EMC"), and RBW < 1 MHz.

According to the RBW setting, set an appropriate sweep time using the following conditions as a guide:

When RBW = 200 Hz            1 sec per 200 Hz frequency span

When RBW = 9 kHz            1 sec per 10 kHz frequency span

When RBW = 120 kHz        1 sec per 100 kHz frequency span

## 3-7 EMC Average

Sets the average value detection mode (OPT28).

EMC Average can be set when SYSTEM MODE is other than Dual Sync CH, and EMC Filter is ON (refer to Section 5.2.25.3, "EMC").

According to the RBW setting, set an appropriate sweep time using the following conditions as a guide:

When RBW = 200 Hz:	1 sec per 200 Hz frequency span
When RBW = 9 kHz:	1 sec per 10 kHz frequency span
When RBW=120 kHz, 1 MHz:	1 sec per 100 kHz frequency span

## 4. Detector AUTO|MNL

Switches whether to set the detection mode automatically or manually.

AUTO: Automatically sets the optimum detection mode for measurement based on the trace mode.

MNL: Sets the detection mode manually.

## 5. Det Avg Mode RMS|Video

Sets the average detection mode.

RMS: Selects RMS (power average).

Video: Selects Video Trace average).

### 5.2.16.2 Trace B

Same items as Section 5.2.16.1, "Trace A."

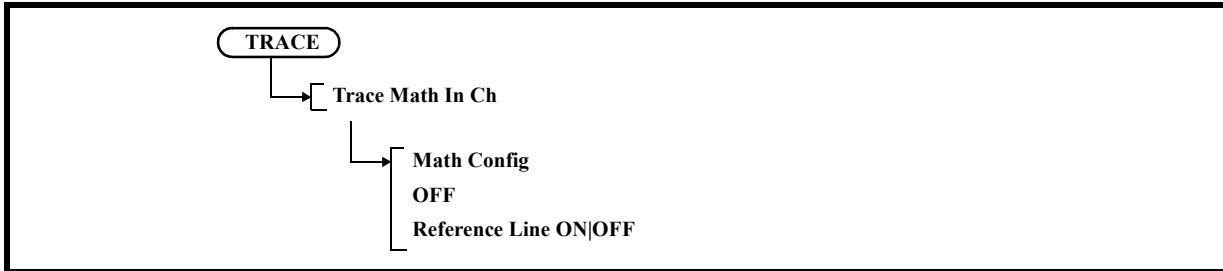


### 5.2.16.3 Trace C

Same items as Section 5.2.16.1, "Trace A."



**5.2.16.4 Trace Math In Ch**



1. Math Config  
Displays the Math Config menu.

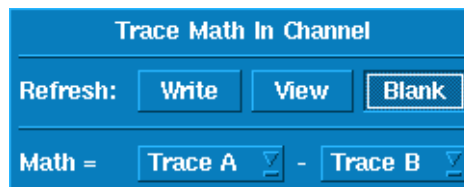


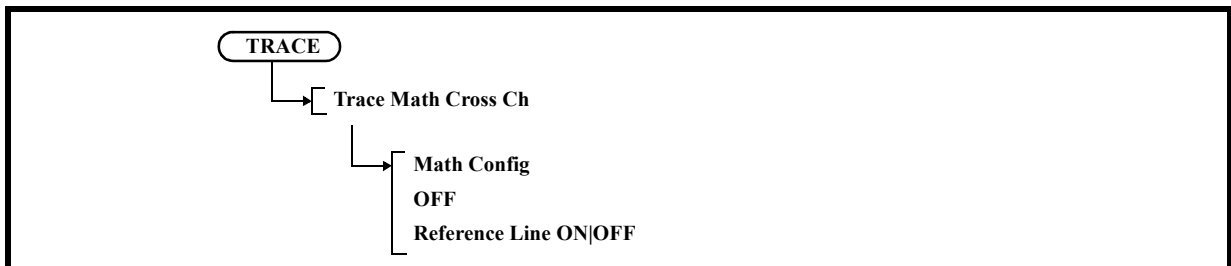
Figure 5-34 Trace Math In Ch Dialog Box

The cursor movement of the [Write], [View], and [Blank] buttons can be switched using the step key. Pressing the [Hz] button switches to the settings of each button.

The cursor movement of Math = [left-hand side trace] - [right-hand side trace] can also be switched using the step key. Operate the knob to switch the trace selection.

- a. Refresh (Write)  
Refreshes the trace data every sweep.
  - b. View  
Displays the trace data stored in memory.
  - c. Blank  
Hides the trace.
  - d. Selecting left-hand side trace  
Select Trace A, Trace B, or Trace C of the active channel by using the knob.
  - e. Selecting right-hand side trace  
Select Trace A, Trace B, Trace C, or RefLine of the active channel by using the knob.
2. OFF  
Does not perform the trace calculation.
  3. Reference Line ON|OFF  
ON: Displays and activates the reference line.  
OFF: Hides the reference line.

### 5.2.16.5 Trace Math Cross Ch



1. Math Config  
Displays the Math Config menu.

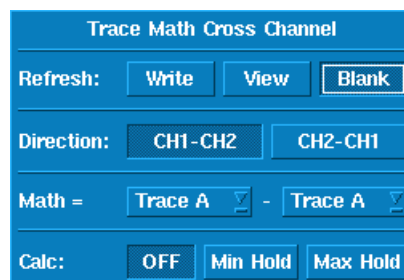


Figure 5-35 Trace Math Cross Ch Dialog Box

The cursor movement of the [Write], [View], [Blank], [CH1-CH2], [CH2-CH1], [OFF], [Min Hold], and [Max Hold] buttons can be switched using the step key. Pressing the [Hz] button switches to the settings of each button.

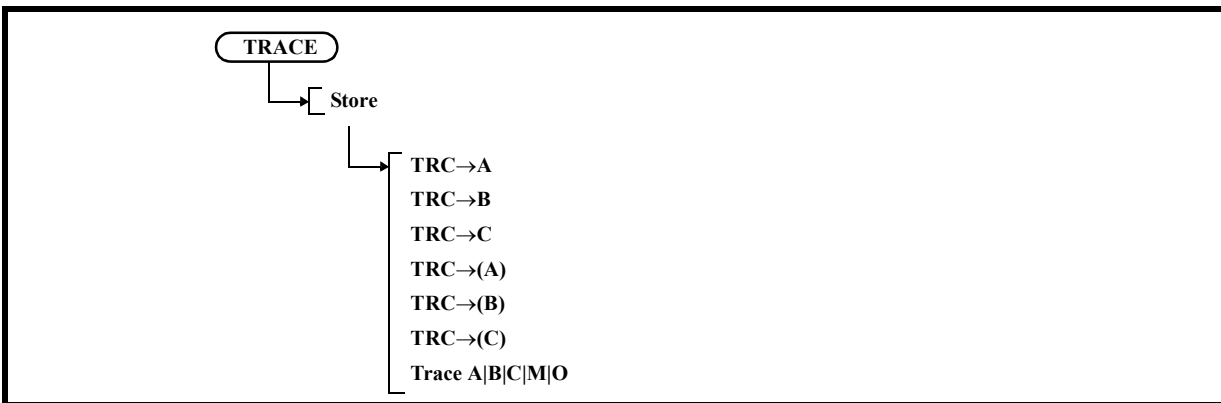
The cursor movement of Math = [left-hand side trace] - [right-hand side trace] can also be switched using the step key. Operate the knob to switch the trace selection.

- a. Refresh (Write)  
Refreshes the trace data every sweep.
- b. View  
Displays the trace data stored in memory.
- c. Blank  
Hides the trace.
- d. CH1-CH2  
Sets a subtraction in which the trace of CH2 is subtracted from the trace of CH1.
- e. CH2-CH1  
Sets a subtraction in which the trace of CH1 is subtracted from the trace of CH2.
- f. Selecting left-hand side trace  
Select Trace A, Trace B, Trace C, or Trace M of the channel on the left by using the knob.
- g. Selecting right-hand side trace  
Select Trace A, Trace B, Trace C, or Trace M of the channel on the right by using the knob.
- h. Turns off the Calc function.
- i. Displays the minimum point value for each trace sample of the Trace Math result.  
At this point, the Trigger Sync function is set to ON.
- j. Displays the maximum point value for each trace sample of the Trace Math result.  
At this point, the Trigger Sync function is set to ON.

5.2.16 TRACE

2. OFF  
Does not perform the trace calculation.
3. Reference Line ON|OFF  
ON: Displays and activates the reference line.  
OFF: Hides the reference line.

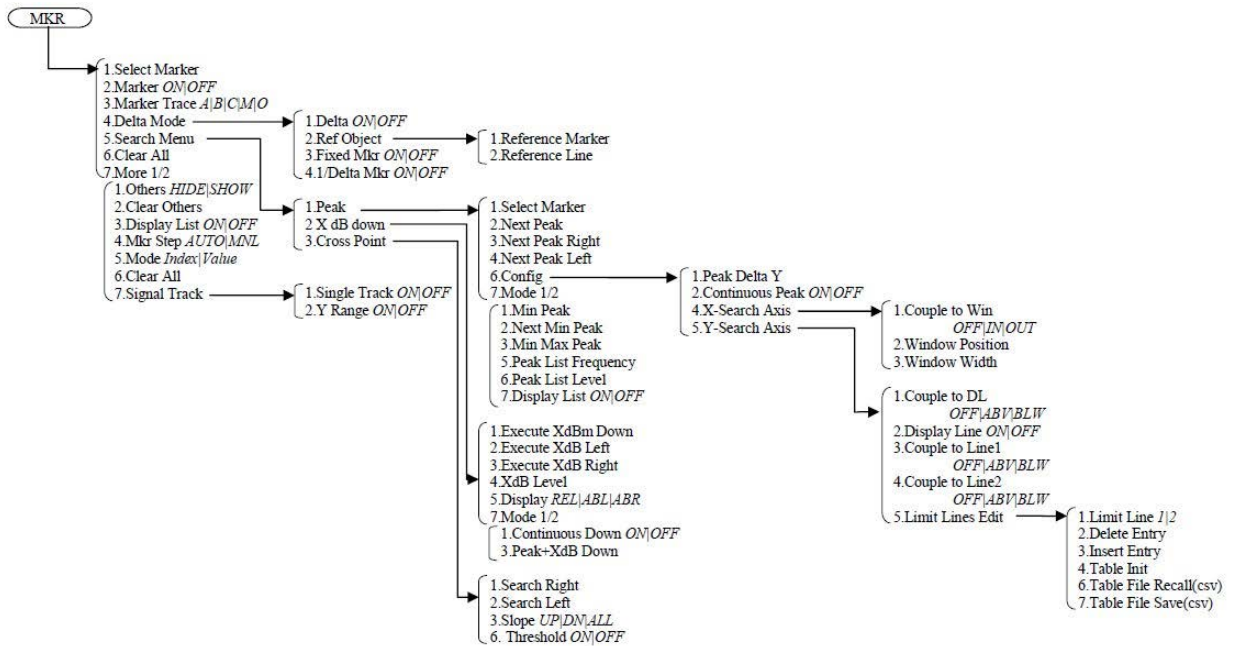
5.2.16.6 Store



1. TRC->A  
Saves the active trace data to trace memory A.
2. TRC->B  
Saves the active trace data to trace memory B.
3. TRC->C  
Saves active trace data to trace memory C.
4. TRC->(A)  
Stores the data of the active trace in trace A memory of the inactive channel.
5. TRC->(B)  
Stores the data of the active trace in trace B memory of the inactive channel.
6. TRC->(C)  
Stores the data of the active trace in trace C memory of the inactive channel.
7. Trace A|B|C|M|O  
Selects the applied trace memory.

### 5.2.17 MKR

Displays the Marker menu and an active marker by pressing the MKR key.  
 The frequency and level on the marker are displayed in the marker area.



#### 5.2.17.1 Select Marker

Selects the active marker and sets its position.

The marker number increases by one each time the key is pressed.

The marker number cycles from 1 to 10:

1-2-3-4-5-6-7-8-9-10-1-

The marker number decreases by one if SHIFT is pressed and then Select Marker is pressed.



5.2.17 MKR

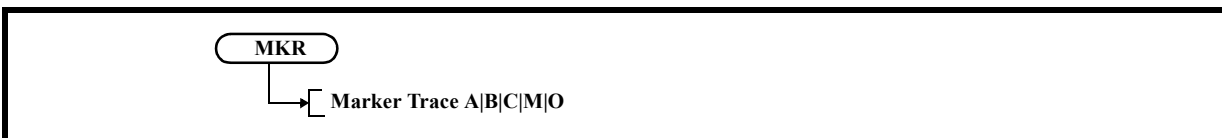
**5.2.17.2 Marker ON|OFF**

Activates the marker selected by Select Marker.



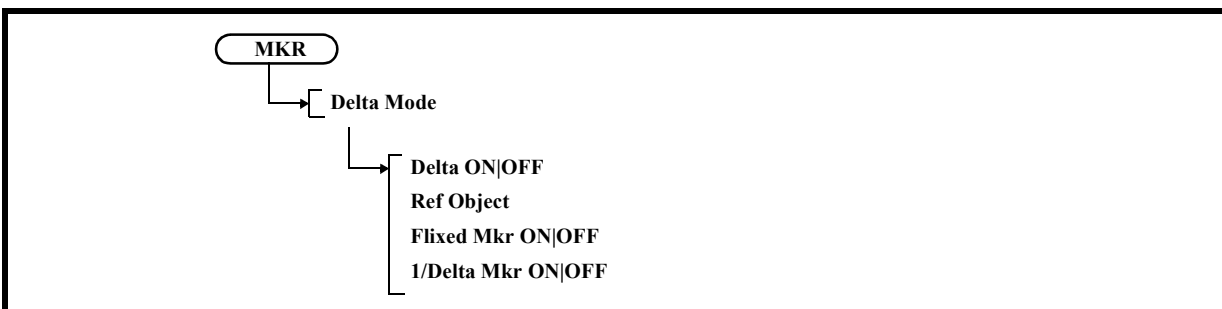
**5.2.17.3 Marker Trace A|B|C|M|O**

Moves the active marker to the selected trace.



**5.2.17.4 Delta Mode**

Displays the Delta Marker menu.



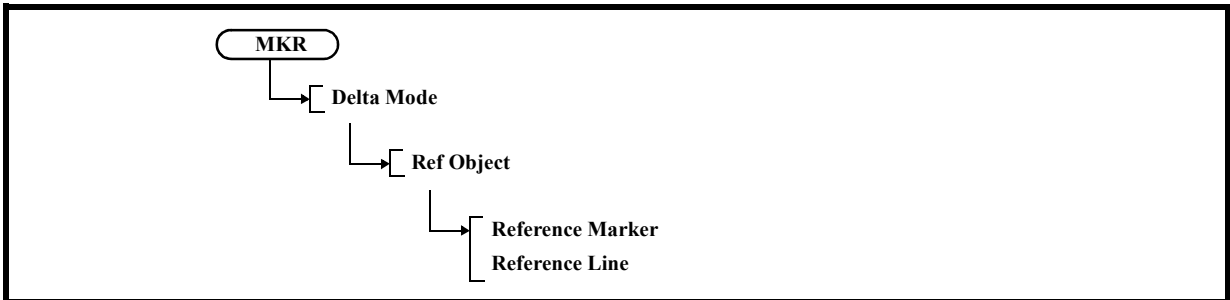
1. Delta ON|OFF

Switches the delta marker display function ON and OFF.

- ON: Displays the delta marker and normal marker in the same position.  
Displays the relative values (frequency and level) to the normal marker in the marker area.
- OFF: Hides the delta marker.



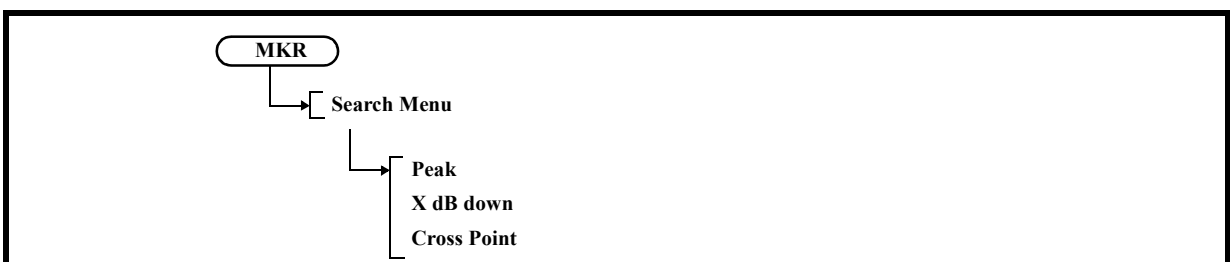
2. Ref Object  
Sets the reference in the delta marker mode.



- 2-1 Reference Marker  
Selects the reference marker.
- 2-2 Reference Line  
Selects the reference line.
3. Fixed Mkr ON/OFF  
Switches the fixed marker function ON and OFF.  
ON: Maintains the frequency and level of the delta marker.  
OFF: Cancels the fixed marker function.
4. 1/Delta Mkr ON/OFF  
Switches the inverse number display function for the delta marker value ON and OFF.  
ON: Displays a frequency value on the time axis and a time value on the frequency axis.  
OFF: Cancels the inverse number display function.

### 5.2.17.5 Search Menu

Displays the Search Menu menu.



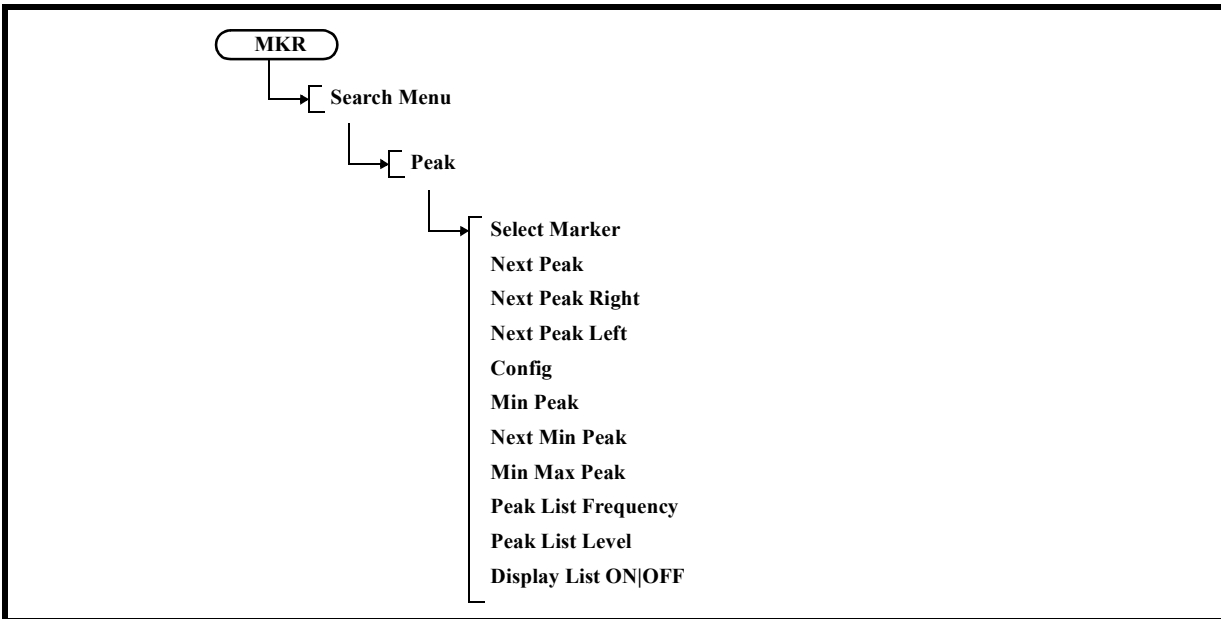
5.2.17 MKR

1. Peak

Displays the Peak menu.

Displays the marker at the maximum level of the trace in the search range and displays the frequency and level of the marker.

However, the frequency of the feed-through (zero carrier) is excluded.



1-1 Select Marker

Selects the active marker.

The marker number increases by one each time the key is pressed.

The marker number decreases by one if SHIFT is pressed and then Select Marker is pressed.

1-2 Next Peak

Moves the marker to the next highest peak from the current marker position in the search range.

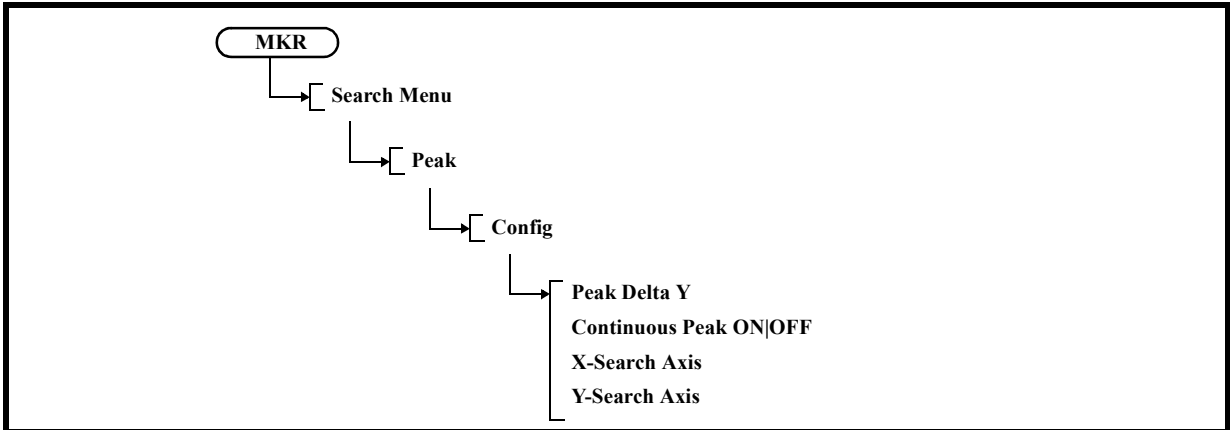
1-3 Next Peak Right

Moves the marker to the next peak on the right (higher frequency than the current marker position) in the search range.

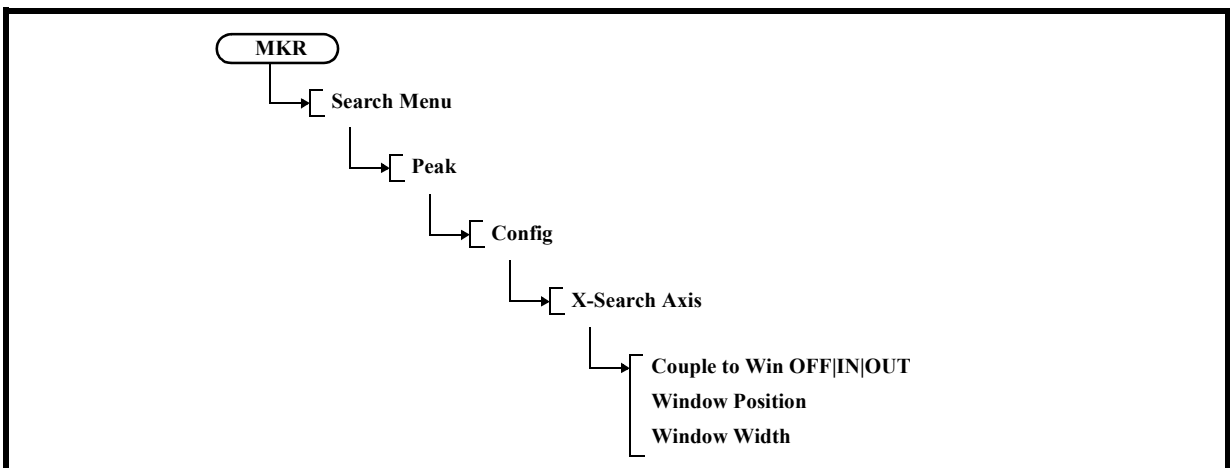
1-4 Next Peak Left

Moves the marker to the next peak on the left (lower frequency than the current marker position) in the search range.

- 1-5 Config  
Displays the Config menu.



- 1-5-1 Peak Delta Y  
Sets a level difference for a signal to be judged as a peak point during the peak search. This level difference is used as the threshold level for the peak point search.
- 1-5-2 Continuous Peak ON|OFF  
Switches the continuous peak search function ON and OFF.  
ON: Performs the peak search repeatedly each time a sweep is performed.  
OFF: Cancels the continuous peak search function.
- 1-5-3 X-Search Axis  
Displays the X-Search Axis menu.



5.2.17 MKR

1-5-3-1 Couple to Win OFF|IN|OUT

Sets a peak search range on the horizontal axis.

OFF: Sets the full range on the screen as the search range.

IN: Sets the inside of the displayed window as the search range.

OUT: Sets the outside of the displayed window as the search range.

1-5-3-2 Window Position

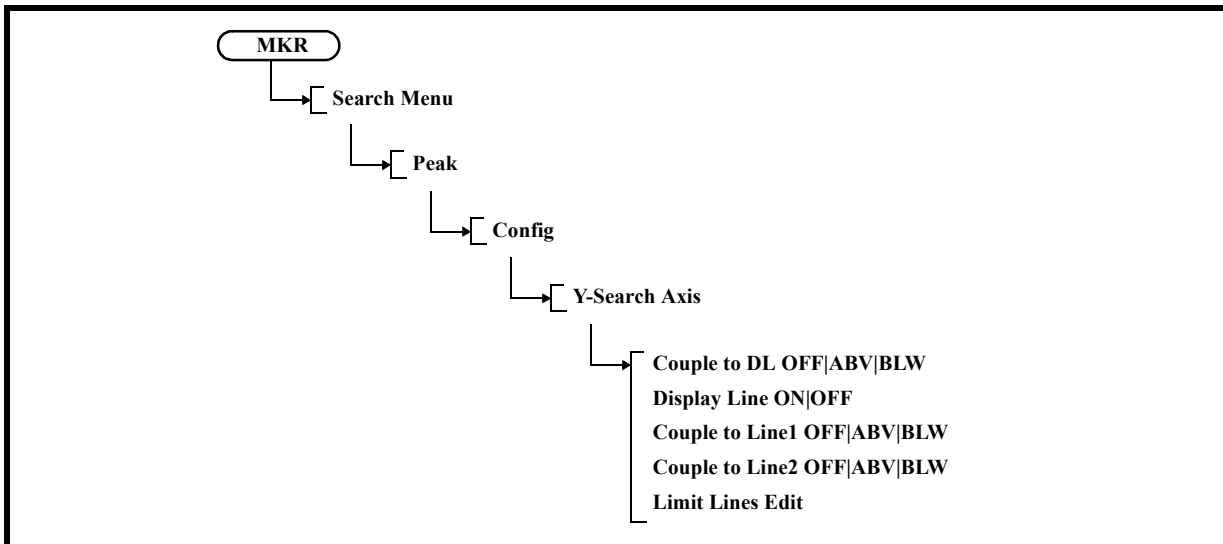
Sets the center position of the window defined by Couple to Win.

1-5-3-3 Window Width

Sets the window width defined by Couple to Win.

1-5-4 Y-Search Axis

Displays the Y- Search Axis menu.



1-5-4-1 Couple to DL OFF|ABV|BLW

Sets a peak search range on the vertical axis.

OFF: Searches the full range.

ABV: Sets the range above the display line as the search range.

BLW: Sets the range below the display line as the search range.

1-5-4-2 Display Line ON|OFF

ON: Displays the display line.  
Sets the position of the display line.

OFF: Hides the display line.

1-5-4-3 Couple to Line 1 OFF|ABV|BLW

Specifies the search range for limit line 1.

OFF: Does not specify the search range related to limit line 1.

ABV: Searches the range above limit line 1.

BLW: Searches the range below limit line 1.

## 1-5-4-4 Couple to Line 2 OFF|ABV|BLW

Specifies the search range for limit line 2.

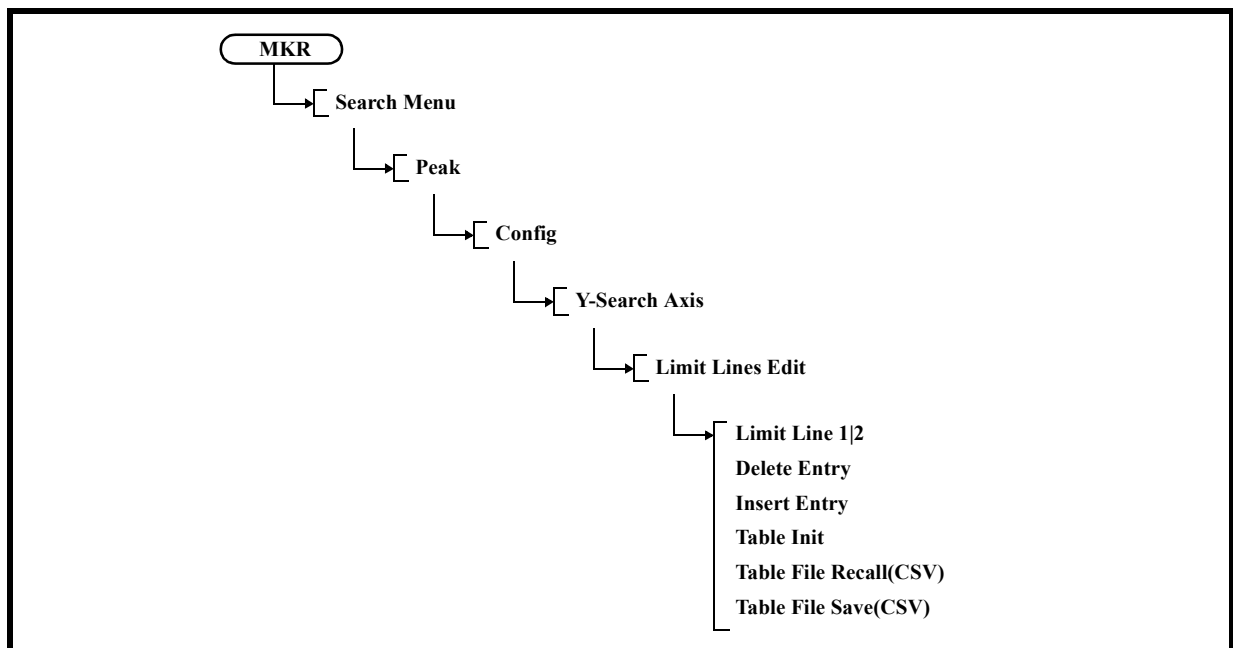
OFF: Does not specify the search range related to limit line 2.

ABV: Searches the range above limit line 2.

BLW: Searches the range below limit line 2.

## 1-5-4-5 Limit Lines Edit

Displays the Limit Line menu and Limit Line table.



## 1-5-4-5-1 Limit Line 1|2

1: Edits limit line 1.

2: Edits limit line 2.

## 1-5-4-5-2 Delete Entry

Deletes the line on which the cursor is positioned in the limit line table.

## 1-5-4-5-3 Insert Entry

Inserts a line in the limit line table.

## 1-5-4-5-4 Table Edit

Edits the vertical axis limit setting.

## 1-5-4-5-5 Table File Recall(CSV)

Reads the vertical axis limit setting from a file.

## 1-5-4-5-6 Table File Save(CSV)

Saves the vertical axis limit setting to a file.

## 1-6 Min Peak

Moves the active marker to the minimum value of the trace in the search range.

5.2.17 MKR

- 1-7 Next Min Peak  
Moves the marker to the next lowest peak from the current marker position in the search range.
- 1-8 Min Max Peak  
Automatically enables the delta marker mode and moves the reference marker to the maximum value and the active marker to the minimum value.
- 1-9 Peak List Frequency  
Lists peak levels and peak frequencies in order of frequency.

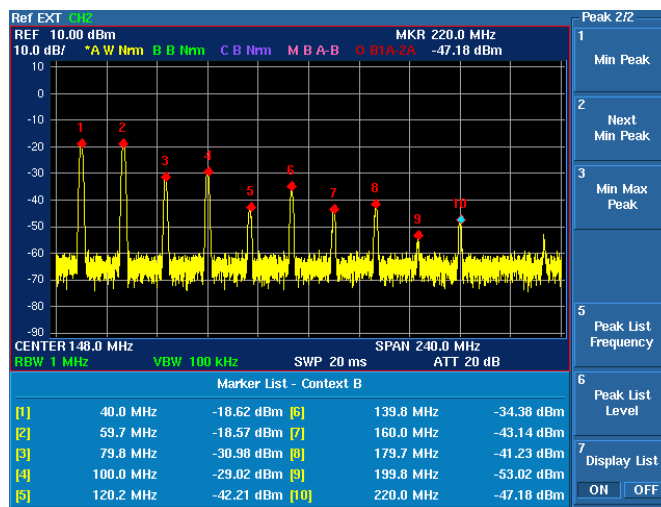


Figure 5-36 Peak List Frequency

- 1-10 Peak List Level  
Lists peak levels and peak frequencies in order of peak level.
- 1-11 Display List ON|OFF  
Switches the peak list display.  
ON: Displays the list.  
OFF: Hides the list.

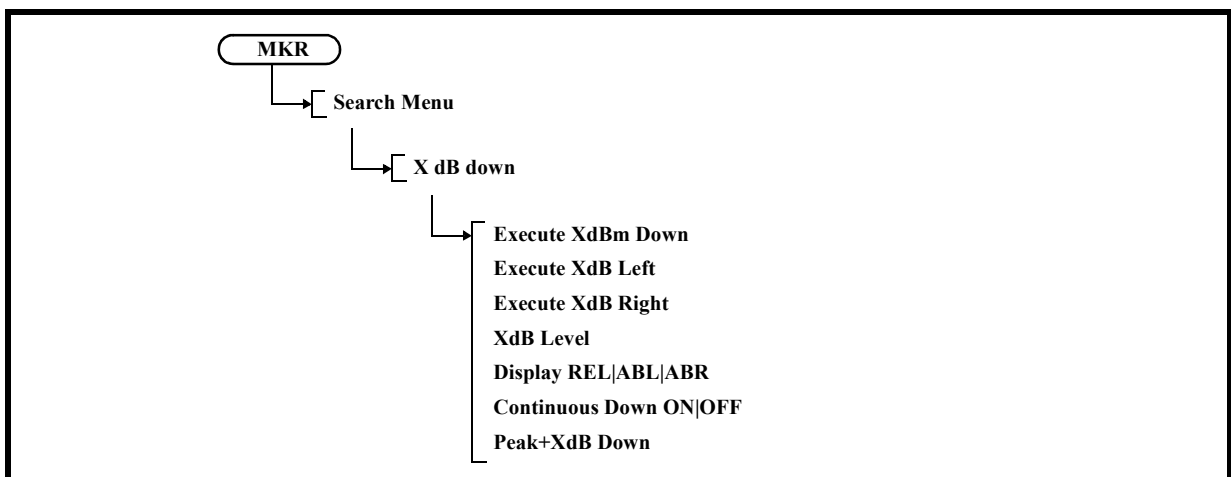
## 2. X dB down

Displays the X dB Down menu.

Displays markers automatically if the marker display function is off.

The trace, for which the X dB Down function is executed, is the active trace.

Set the marker on the active trace.



### 2-1 Execute XdBm Down

Displays the normal marker and the delta marker in the positions X dB lower than the current positions based on the Mode setting.

### 2-2 Execute XdB Left

Displays the normal marker in the position X dB lower than the current left position.

### 2-3 Execute XdB Right

Displays the normal marker in the position X dB lower than the current right position.

### 2-4 XdB Level

Activates the attenuation setting.

### 2-5 Display REL|ABL|ABR

Sets the method for displaying X dB Down marker data.

**REL:** Enables the delta marker mode when X dB Down is executed.  
Displays the normal marker on the right and the delta marker on the left.

**ABL:** Displays the marker on the left as an absolute value.

**ABR:** Displays the marker on the right as an absolute value.

### 2-6 Continuous Down ON|OFF

Switches the continuous X dB down function on and off.

**ON:** Performs Peak X dB down repeatedly each time a sweep is performed.

**OFF:** Cancels the continuous X dB down function.

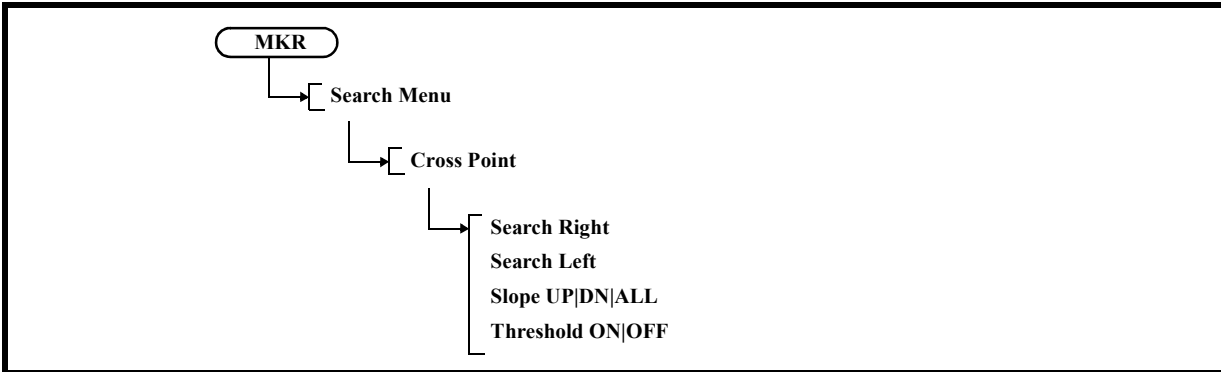
### 2-7 Peak+XdB Down

Performs the peak search in the search range and then executes X dB Down.

5.2.17 MKR

3. Cross Point

Detects waveform edges (rising and falling).



3-1 Search Right

Searches in the right direction from the active marker.

3-2 Search Left

Searches in the left direction from the active marker.

3-3 Slope UP|DL|ALL

UP: Searches for waveform rising points and moves the active marker there.  
Waveform rising points refer to where the waveform crosses the threshold line from down to up.

DN: Searches for waveform falling points and moves the active marker there.  
Waveform falling points refer to where the waveform crosses the threshold line from up to down.

ALL: Searches for waveform rising and falling points alternatively and moves the active marker there.

3-4 Threshold ON|OFF

This is the reference line for Cross Point search.

Select ON/OFF for the threshold line.

Sets the level when ON is selected.

**5.2.17.6 Clear All**

Clears all markers.

The marker display position is set at the center of the screen (default value).





### 5.2.17.7 Others HIDE|SHOW

Hides all markers except for the active marker.



### 5.2.17.8 Clear Others

Clears all markers except for the active marker.



### 5.2.17.9 Display List ON|OFF

Switches the list display of enabled markers ON and OFF.

ON: Displays a list of frequencies and levels in order of marker number.

OFF: Hides the display of marker list.



### 5.2.17.10 Mkr Step AUTO|MNL

Switches whether to set the step size when markers are moved by the step keys automatically or manually.

AUTO: Sets the marker step size to 1/10 of the frequency span.

MNL: Sets the step size manually.



5.2.17 MKR

**5.2.17.11 Mode Index|Value**

Selects either Index or Value as the marker position setting.

Index: Maintains the marker position at the point on the screen.

If the center frequency is changed, the marker does not move and remains at the same position on the screen.

Value: The marker position retains the frequency information.

If the center frequency is changed, the marker position moves according to the frequency.



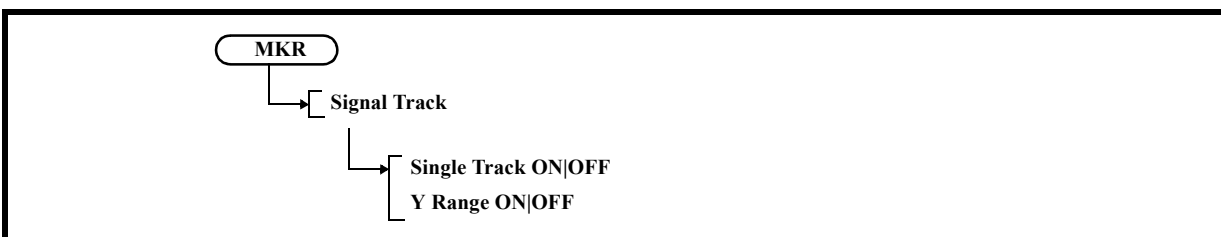
**5.2.17.12 Clear All**

Same as Section 5.2.17.6, "Clear All."



**5.2.17.13 Signal Track**

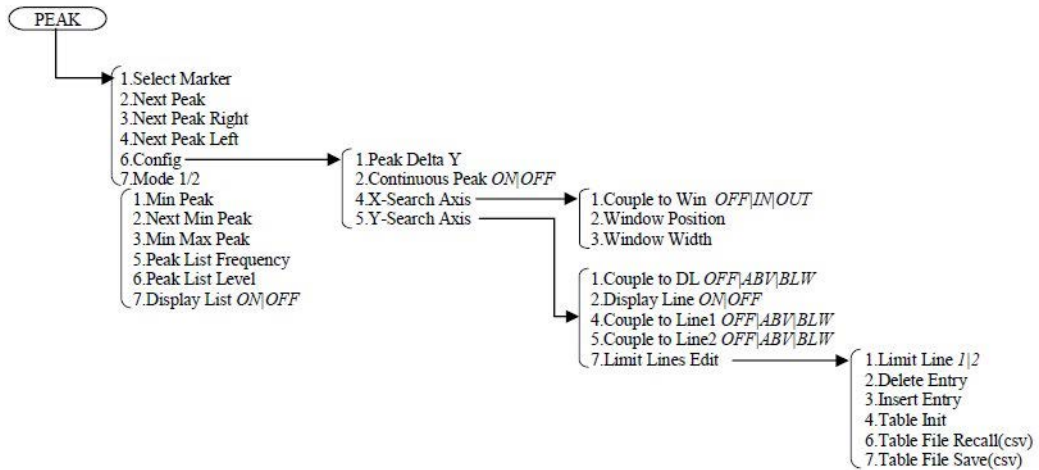
Displays the Signal Track menu.



1. Signal Track ON|OFF  
Switches the signal truck function ON and OFF.  
ON: Performs the peak search for the same peak in each sweep, and sets the marker frequency as the center frequency.  
OFF: Cancels the signal truck function.
2. Y Range ON|OFF  
Sets the margin when the signal track function detects the peak.

### 5.2.18 PEAK

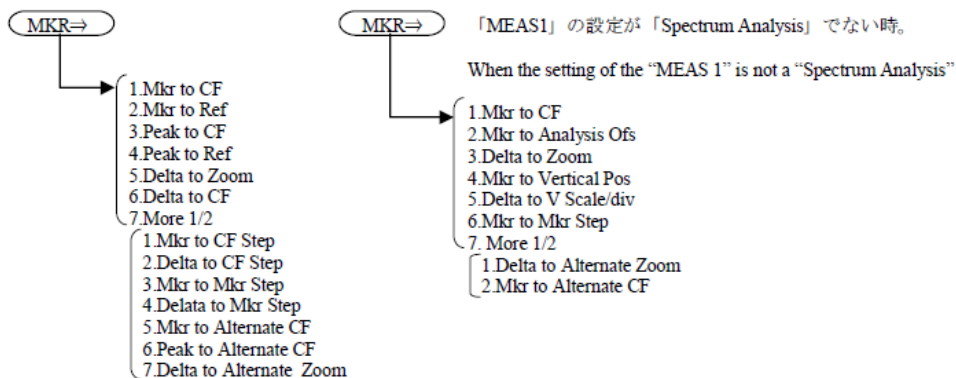
Same as “1. Peak” in Section 5.2.17.5, “Search Menu.”



### 5.2.19 MKR→

If the MKR → key is pressed, active marker data such as the frequency and level can be used as the data of other functions.

Displays the Mkr to menu.



5.2.19 MKR→

**5.2.19.1 Mkr to CF**

Sets the frequency at the active marker as the center frequency.



**5.2.19.2 Mkr to Ref**

Sets the level of the active marker as the reference level.



**5.2.19.3 Peak to CF**

Displays the marker at the highest peak in the search range and sets the frequency at the marker as the center frequency.



**5.2.19.4 Peak to Ref**

Displays the marker at the highest peak in the search range and sets the level at the marker as the reference level.



### 5.2.19.5 Delta to Zoom

Sets the frequency difference between the delta marker and the normal marker as the frequency span.



### 5.2.19.6 Delta to CF

Sets the frequency difference between the delta marker and the normal marker as the center frequency.



### 5.2.19.7 Mkr to CF Step

Sets the frequency of the marker as the step size of the center frequency.



### 5.2.19.8 Delta to CF Step

Sets the frequency difference between the delta marker and the normal marker as the step size of the center frequency.



5.2.19 MKR→

**5.2.19.9 Mkr to Mkr Step**

Sets the frequency of the marker as the step size of the marker.



**5.2.19.10 Delta to Mkr Step**

Sets the frequency difference between the delta marker and the normal marker as the step size of the marker.



**5.2.19.11 Mkr to Alternate CF**

Sets the frequency at the active marker for the active channel as the center frequency of the inactive channel.



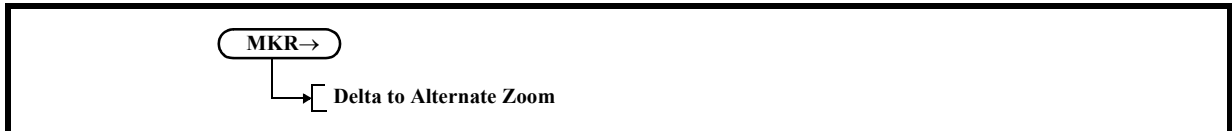
**5.2.19.12 Peak to Alternate CF**

Sets the peak frequency of the active channel as the center frequency of the inactive channel.



### 5.2.19.13 Delta to Alternate Zoom

Sets the point of the delta marker (frequency) for the active channel as the start or stop frequency of the inactive channel.



### 5.2.19.14 Mkr to CF

---

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.

---

Sets the frequency at the active marker as the center frequency.

### 5.2.19.15 Mkr to Analysis Ofs

---

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.

---

Sets the time at the active marker for the active channel as Analysis Offset.



### 5.2.19.16 Delta to Zoom

---

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.

---

Sets the interval between the delta markers for the active channel as Analysis Wind, and also sets Analysis Offset.



5.2.19 MKR→

**5.2.19.17 Mkr to Vertical Pos**

---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.*

---

Sets the vertical position value of the active marker for the active channel as the offset value of the vertical axis when data is displayed.



**5.2.19.18 Delta to V Scale/div**

---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.*

---

Sets the vertical position value of the delta marker for the active channel as the scale (Scale/div) of the vertical axis when data is displayed.



**5.2.19.19 Mkr to Mkr Step**

---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.*

---

Sets the time at the active marker for the active channel as the step size of the marker.

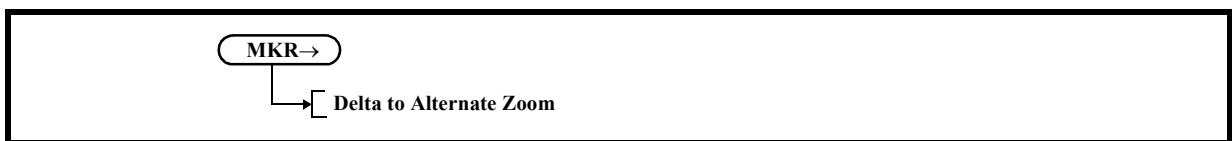




### 5.2.19.20 Delta to Alternate Zoom

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.

Sets the interval between the delta markers for the active channel as Analysis Wind of the inactive channel, and also sets Analysis Offset.



### 5.2.19.21 Mkr to Alternate CF

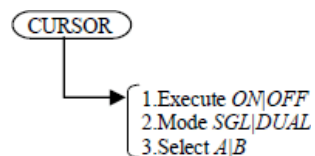
**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.

Sets the frequency at the active marker for the active channel as the center frequency of the inactive channel.



### 5.2.20 CURSOR

Displays the Cursor menu.



5.2.20 CURSOR

**5.2.20.1 Execute ON|OFF**

Shows or hides VertCursor.



- ON: Displays VertCursor when the Dual Sync CH or Dual Async CH display mode is used.
- OFF: Hides VertCursor.  
Also hides VertCursor when the display mode is switched to the Single CH mode.

**5.2.20.2 Mode SGL|DUAL**

Switches whether to display VertCursor in SINGLE mode or DUAL mode.



- SGL: Displays a single VertCursor (Cursor A) for the active channel.  
As the measurement value of VertCursor, the absolute value of the intersection of VertCursor with the active trace waveform is displayed along with the horizontal axis after each sweep.  
The difference between the 2 channels is also displayed as delta.  
If the X/Y domain for time domain analysis is different between the 2 channels, "\*\*\*\*\*" is displayed.
- DUAL: Displays two VertCursors (Cursors A and B) for the both channels.  
Cursor A is assigned to channel 1.  
Cursor B is assigned to channel 2.

**5.2.20.3 Select A|B**

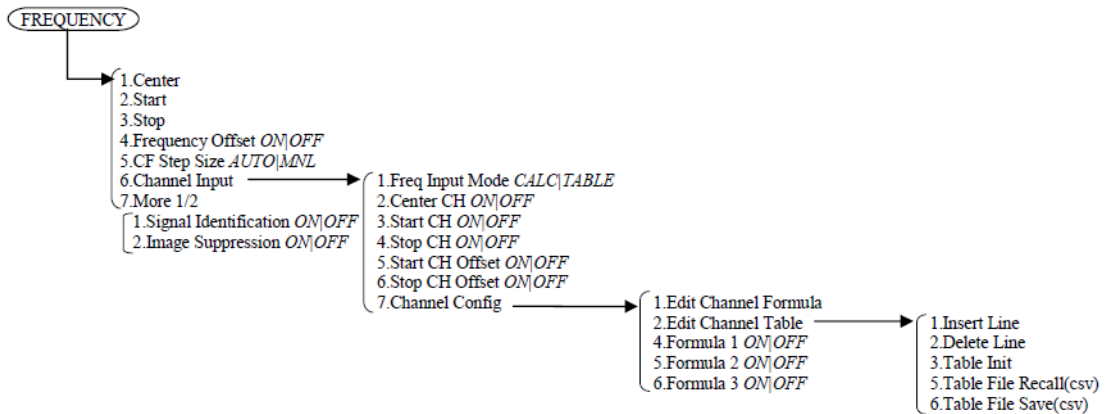
Selects a cursor from between A and B when the cursor display mode is DUAL.



When the cursor is switched from A to B and vice versa, the active VertCursor and the active channel are also switched.

### 5.2.21 FREQUENCY

Displays the Frequency menu.



#### 5.2.21.1 Center

Activates the center frequency setting.

The frequency range is displayed by the center frequency and frequency span.



#### 5.2.21.2 Start

Activates the start frequency setting.

The frequency range is displayed by the start frequency and stop frequency.



---

5.2.21 FREQUENCY

**5.2.21.3 Stop**

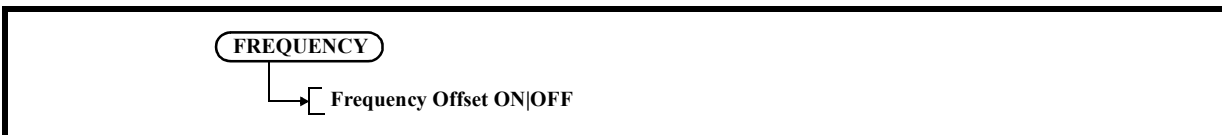
Activates the stop frequency setting.

The frequency range is displayed by the start frequency and stop frequency.



**5.2.21.4 Frequency Offset ON|OFF**

Switches the frequency offset function ON and OFF.

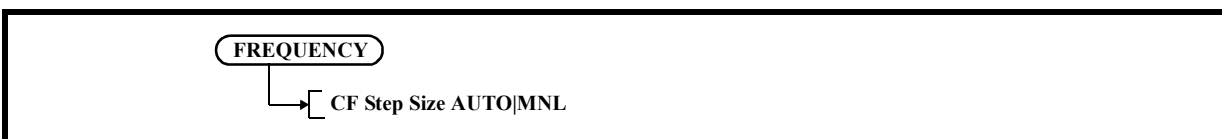


ON: Sets the offset value and changes only the display of the frequency by the offset value.  
(Displayed frequency = Set value + Offset value)

OFF: Cancels the offset function.

**5.2.21.5 CF Step Size AUTO|MNL**

Switches whether to set the step size when the center frequency is changed by the step keys automatically or manually.



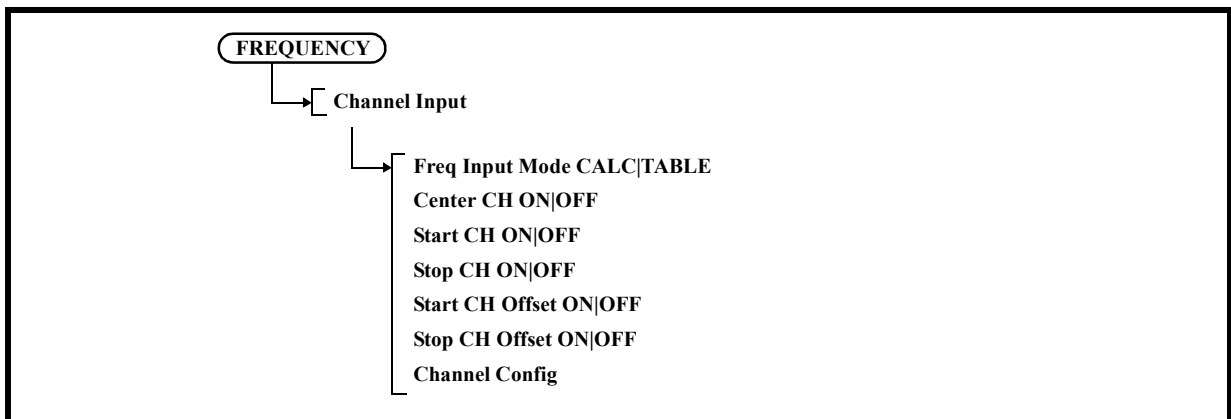
AUTO: Sets the step size automatically to 1/10 of the span width.

MNL: Sets the step size manually.

### 5.2.21.6 Channel Input

Displays the Channel menu.

Uses the channel code instead of the frequency for the frequency setting.

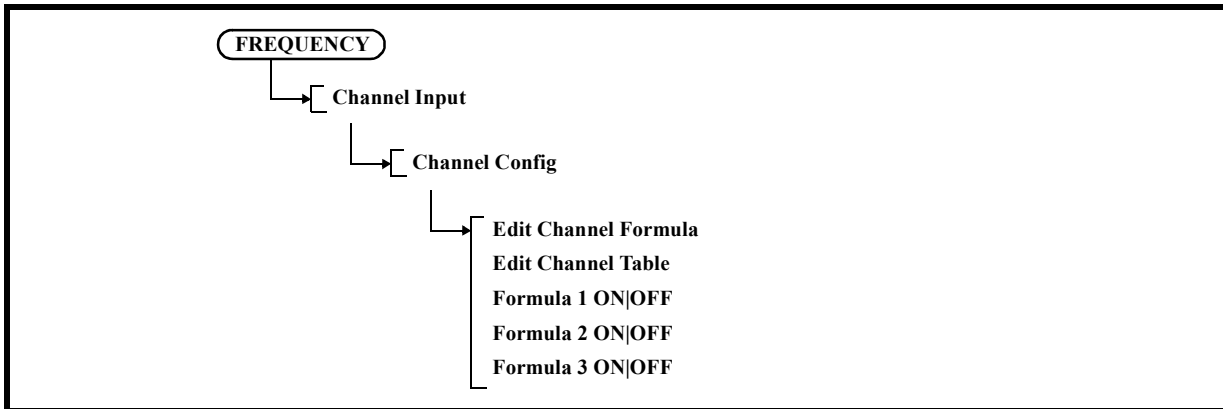


1. **Freq Input Mode CALC|TABLE**  
 Selects the channel input format.  
 CALC: Acquires a frequency from a channel number by using the mathematical formula.  
 TABLE: Acquires the frequency from the look-up table corresponding to the channel number.
2. **Center CH ON|OFF**  
 Sets a center frequency input mode for the channels.  
 ON: Sets the channel code input mode.  
 OFF: Sets the frequency input mode.
3. **Start CH ON|OFF**  
 Sets the start frequency input mode to the channel.  
 ON: Sets the channel code input mode.  
 OFF: Sets the frequency input mode.
4. **Stop CH ON|OFF**  
 Sets the stop frequency input mode to the channel.  
 ON: Sets the channel code input mode.  
 OFF: Sets the frequency input mode.
5. **Start CH Offset ON|OFF**  
 Enables the offset value of the start frequency.  
 ON: Offset frequency is enabled.  
 OFF: Offset frequency is disabled.
6. **Stop CH Offset ON|OFF**  
 Enables the offset value of the stop frequency.  
 ON: Offset frequency is enabled.  
 OFF: Offset frequency is disabled.

5.2.21 FREQUENCY

7. Channel Config

Displays the Channels Config menu.



7-1 Edit Channel Formula

Displays the dialog box in which the mathematical formula to acquire the channel set frequency is defined.

The following frequency is set:

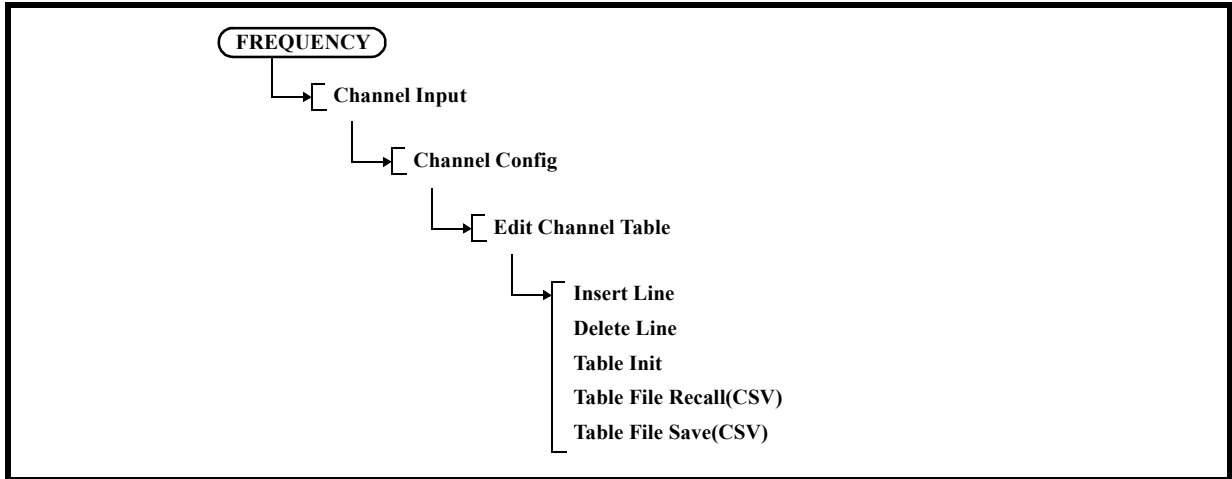
$$\text{Carrier frequency} = \text{Origin} + \text{CH spacing} * (\text{CH No.} - \text{CH offset})$$

Edit Channel Formula	
	<input type="button" value="CHCalc1"/> <input type="button" value="CHCalc2"/> <input type="button" value="CHCalc3"/>
CH Min <= n <= CH Max	
CH Min	<input type="text" value="0"/>
CH Max	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Carrier Freq = Origin Freq + CH Spacing * ( n + CH Offset)	
Origin Freq	<input type="text" value="0 Hz"/>
CH Spacing	<input type="text" value="0 Hz"/>
CH Offset	<input type="text" value="0"/>

Figure 5-37 Edit Channel Formula Dialog Box

## 7-2 Edit Channel Table

Displays the dialog box used to set the channel table.



Channel Table		
[ No ]	[ Channel Number ]	[ Carrier Frequency ]
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		

Figure 5-38 Edit Channel Table Dialog Box

## 7-2-1 Insert Line

Inserts a line in the channel table.

## 7-2-2 Delete Line

Deletes the line where the cursor is positioned.

## 7-2-3 Table Init

Initializes the channel table.

Clears all settings.

## 7-2-4 Table File Recall(CSV)

Reads the channel table setting from a file.

## 5.2.21 FREQUENCY

### 7-2-5 Table File Save(CSV)

Saves the channel table setting to a file.

### 7-3 Formula 1 ON|OFF

Sets the mathematical formula used in the channel input mode.

This function is enabled when Freq Input Mode is set to CALC.

### 7-4 Formula 2 ON|OFF

Same items as “7-3 Formula 1 ON|OFF.”

### 7-5 Formula 3 ON|OFF

Same items as “7-3 Formula 1 ON|OFF.”

### 5.2.21.7 Signal Identification ON|OFF

ON: Turns on the Signal Identification function.

Image signals shift to xx MHz on the screen for each sweep, but the real signals do not move.

OFF: Cancels the Signal Identification function.

### 5.2.21.8 Image Suppression ON|OFF

ON: Turns on the Image Suppression function.

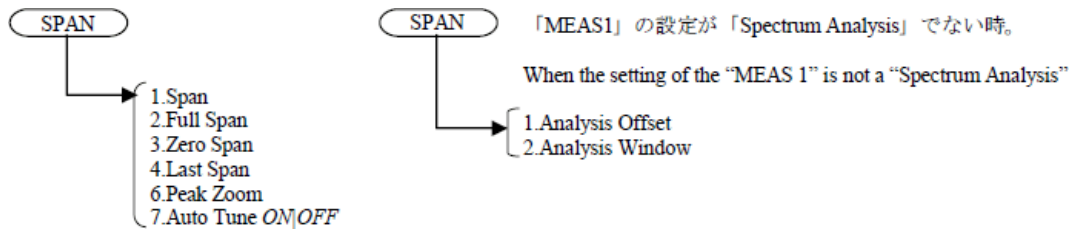
Detects image signals and deletes them from the display.

OFF: Cancels the Image Suppression function.



### 5.2.22 SPAN

Displays the Span menu.



#### 5.2.22.1 Span

Activates the frequency span setting.

The frequency range is displayed by the center frequency and frequency span.



#### 5.2.22.2 Full Span

Sets the frequency span to full span (SPAN - 8 GHz).



#### 5.2.22.3 Zero Span

Sets zero span mode for the center frequency.



5.2.22 SPAN

**5.2.22.4 Last Span**

Returns the frequency span to the previous value.



**5.2.22.5 Peak Zoom**

Displays the marker at the highest peak in the targeted search range and sets the frequency of the marker to the center frequency.



At this time, the frequency span is changed to 1/10 of the currently set value.

**5.2.22.6 Auto Tune ON|OFF**

Searches the maximum signal level in the full band and captures the signal, then finally sets the frequency span to a value before AUTO TUNE starts.



The reference level is set to the peak level of the searched signal.

ON: Starts AUTO TUNE.

OFF: Stops AUTO TUNE.

### 5.2.22.7 Analysis Offset

---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.*

---



Sets the analysis start point (Offset time from the top of the captured waveform) of the measured signal waveform captured in the analyzer. (Refer to Section 5.2.25.7, "Capture BW.")

### 5.2.22.8 Analysis Window

---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.*

---



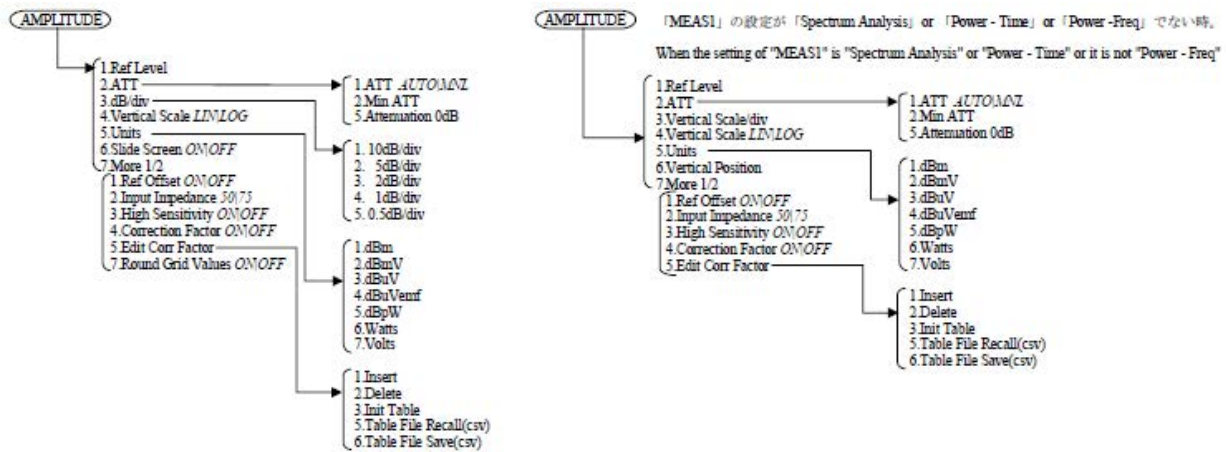
Sets the analysis time length (time that starts at the Analysis Offset setting value) of the measured signal waveform captured in the analyzer. (Refer to Section 5.2.25.7, "Capture BW.")

In FFT analysis, the analysis time length depends on Capture BW and the number of points in the horizontal axis.

5.2.23 AMPLITUDE

5.2.23 AMPLITUDE

Displays the Level menu and enables the settings related to the amplitude display.



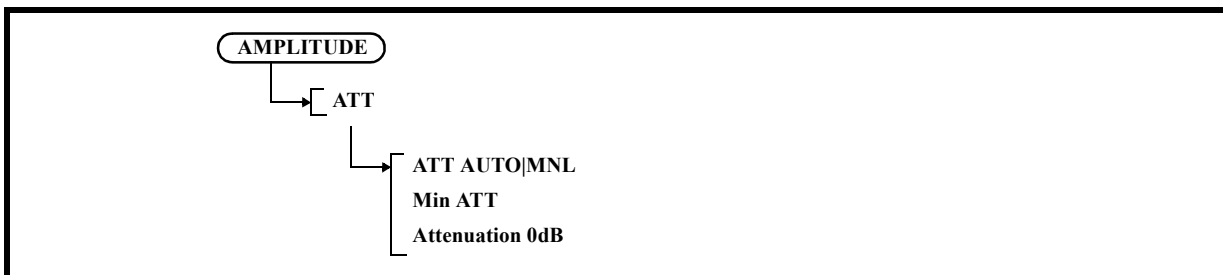
5.2.23.1 Ref Level

Activates the reference level setting.



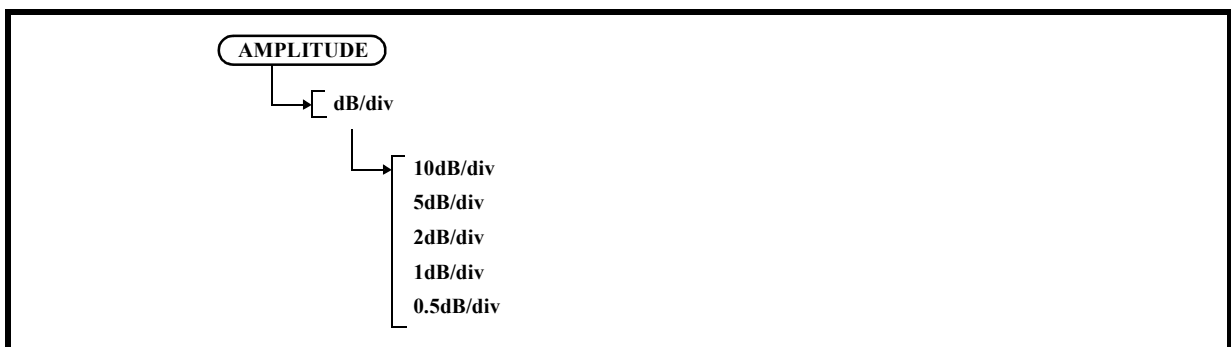
5.2.23.2 ATT

Displays the Attenuation menu.



1. ATT AUTO|MNL  
Switches whether to set the attenuator function automatically or manually.  
AUTO: Automatically sets the attenuator value based on the reference level.  
MNL: Sets the attenuator value manually.
2. Min ATT  
Sets the minimum value of the attenuator.  
This setting is enabled only when the attenuator is set manually.
3. Attenuation 0dB  
Sets the attenuator to 0 dB.  
Displays the confirmation window before setting.  
Select OK with the step keys and press a unit key (ENTER) to confirm the entry.

### 5.2.23.3 dB/div



1. 10dB/div  
Sets the LOG scale to 10 dB/div.
2. 5dB/div  
Sets the LOG scale to 5 dB/div.
3. 2dB/div  
Sets the LOG scale to 2 dB/div.
4. 1dB/div  
Sets the LOG scale to 1 dB/div.
5. 0.5dB/div  
Sets the LOG scale to 0.5 dB/div.

5.2.23 AMPLITUDE

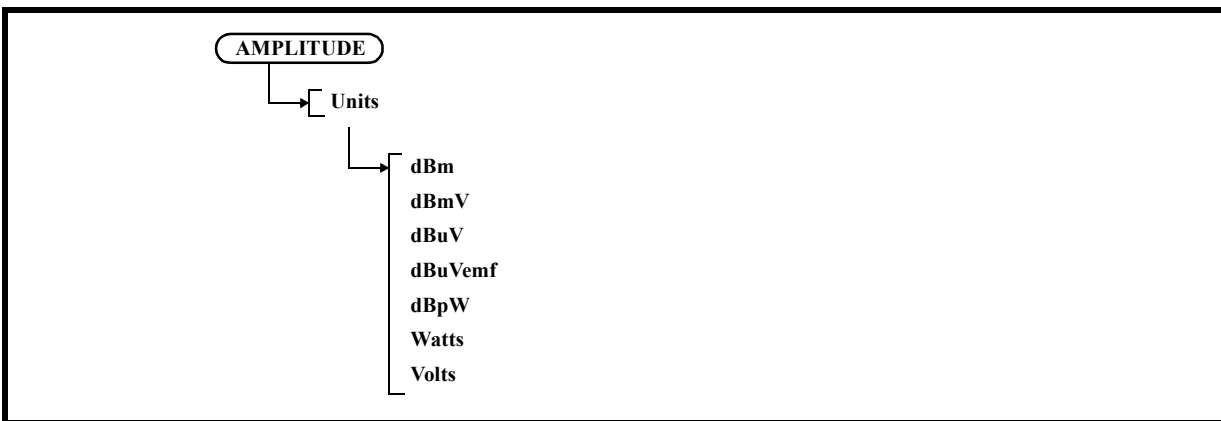
5.2.23.4 Vertical Scale LIN|LOG



LIN: Displays waveform data on a linear scale.

LOG: Displays waveform data on a log scale.

5.2.23.5 Units



1. dBm  
Sets the display unit to dBm.
2. dBmV  
Sets the display unit to dBmV.
3. dBuV  
Sets the display unit to dB $\mu$ V.
4. dBuVemf  
Sets the display unit to d $\mu$ Vemf.
5. dBpW  
Sets the display unit to dBpW.
6. Watts  
Sets the display unit to Watts.
7. Volts  
Sets the display unit to Volts.

### 5.2.23.6 Slide Screen ON|OFF

Scrolls the screen display up and down in the range of -100% to +100%.



- ON: Enables the function. Enter the amount of the display scrolls by using the knob, step keys or keypad.
- OFF: Cancels the slide function.

### 5.2.23.7 Ref Offset ON|OFF

Switches the reference level offset function on and off.



- ON: The offset level can be set in the range of -100.0 dB to +100.0 dB. The relationship among the displayed reference level, set reference level, and offset is as follows:  
 Displayed reference level = Set reference level + Offset
- OFF: Cancels the offset function.

### 5.2.23.8 Input Impedance 50|75



- 50: Converts the level assuming that the input impedance is 50 Ω. This setting is the standard value that is 50.
- 75: Converts the level assuming that the input impedance is 75 Ω. The 6 dB conversion loss of the ZT-130NC, a 75/50 Ω impedance converter, is added automatically.

5.2.23 AMPLITUDE

**5.2.23.9 High Sensitivity ON|OFF**

Switches the high-sensitivity input function ON and OFF.



ON: Turns on the built-in preamp. Here, the preamp gain is corrected at each frequency and therefore it does not need to be considered in level measurement.

OFF: Turns off the built-in preamp.

**5.2.23.10 Correction Factor ON|OFF**

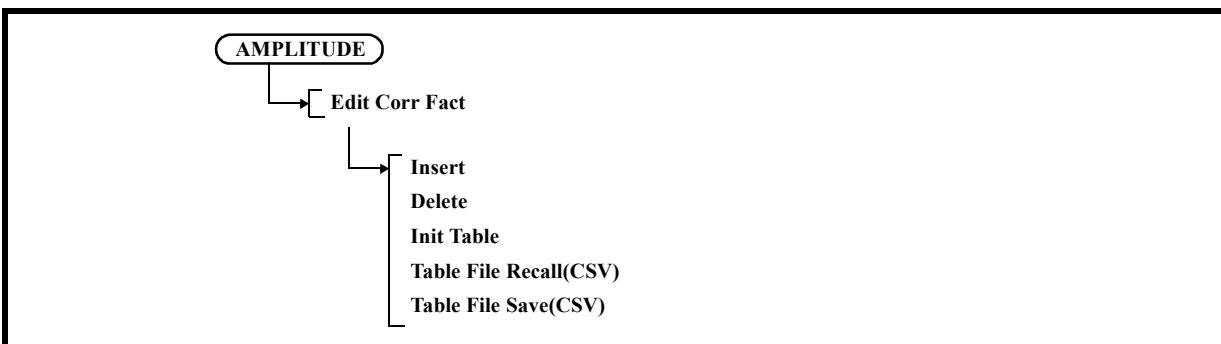


ON: Corrects the display level according to the correction table.

OFF: Cancels the correction based on the correction data.

**5.2.23.11 Edit Corr Factor**

Displays the Corr Fact menu and the correction table.



A frequency of up to 400 GHz and a level between -100 dB and + 100 dB can be set.

1. Insert  
Inserts a line in the correction table.



2. Delete  
Deletes the line on which the cursor is positioned in the correction table.
3. Init Table  
Clears all settings in the correction table.
4. Table File Recall(CSV)  
Reads the correction table from a file.
5. Table File Save(CSV)  
Saves the correction table to a file.

### 5.2.23.12 Round Grid Values ON|OFF



ON: Displays the vertical scale by rounding off the Ref Level setting value to integers.

OFF: Displays the vertical scale according to the Ref Level setting value.

### 5.2.23.13 Ref Level

---

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, Power-Time, or Power-Freq.

---

Activates the reference level setting.



5.2.23 AMPLITUDE

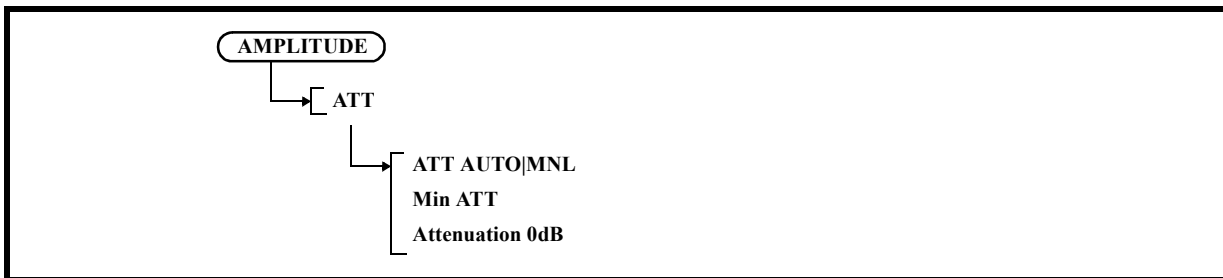
5.2.23.14 ATT

---

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, Power-Time, or Power-Freq.

---

Displays the Attenuation menu.



1. ATT AUTO|MNL  
Switches whether to set the attenuator function automatically or manually.  
AUTO: Automatically sets the attenuator value based on the reference level.  
MNL: Sets the attenuator value manually.
2. Min ATT  
Sets the minimum value of the attenuator.  
This setting is enabled only when the attenuator is set manually.
3. Attenuation 0dB  
Sets the attenuator to 0 dB.  
Displays the confirmation window before setting.  
Select OK with the step keys and press a unit key (ENTER) to confirm the entry.

5.2.23.15 Vertical Scale/div

---

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, Power-Time, or Power-Freq.

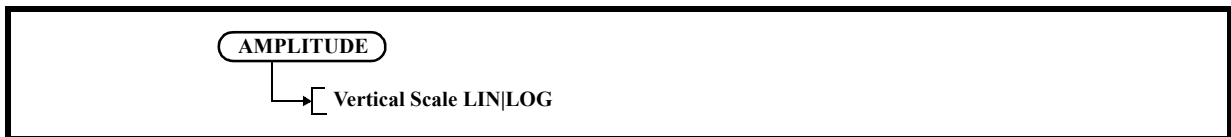
---

Sets the division of Vertical Scale.



### 5.2.23.16 Vertical Scale LIN|LOG

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, Power-Time, or Power-Freq.

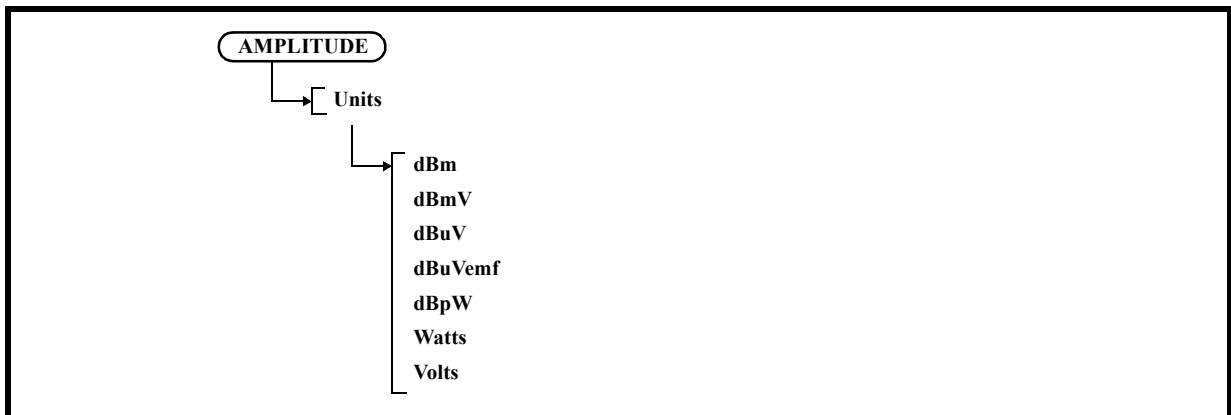


LIN: Displays waveform data on a linear scale.

LOG: Displays waveform data on a log scale.

### 5.2.23.17 Units

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, Power-Time, or Power-Freq.



1. dBm  
Sets the display unit to dBm.
2. dBmV  
Sets the display unit to dBmV.
3. dBuV  
Sets the display unit to dB $\mu$ V.
4. dBuVemf  
Sets the display unit to dB $\mu$ Vemf.
5. dBpW  
Sets the display unit to dBpW.

---

5.2.23 AMPLITUDE

- 6. Watts  
Sets the display unit to Watts.
- 7. Volts  
Sets the display unit to Volts.

**5.2.23.18 Vertical Position**

---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, Power-Time, or Power-Freq.*

---

Sets the position of Vertical Scale.



**5.2.23.19 Ref Offset ON|OFF**

---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, Power-Time, or Power-Freq.*

---

Switches the reference level offset function on and off.



- ON: The offset level can be set in the range of -100.0 dB to +100.0 dB.  
The relationship among the displayed reference level, set reference level, and offset is as follows:  
Displayed reference level = Set reference level + Offset
- OFF: Cancels the offset function.

**5.2.23.20 Input Impedance 50|75**

---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, Power-Time, or Power-Freq.*

---



- 50: Converts the level assuming that the input impedance is 50  $\Omega$ . This setting is the standard value that is 50.
- 75: Converts the level assuming that the input impedance is 75  $\Omega$ . The 6 dB conversion loss of the ZT-130NC, a 75/50  $\Omega$  impedance converter, is added automatically.

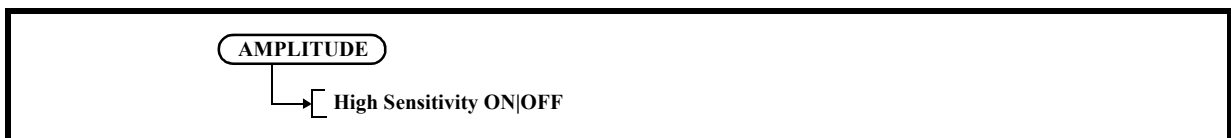
### 5.2.23.21 High Sensitivity ON|OFF

---

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, Power-Time, or Power-Freq.

---

Switches the high-sensitivity input function ON and OFF.



- ON: Turns on the built-in preamp. Here, the preamp gain is corrected at each frequency and therefore it does not need to be considered in level measurement.
- OFF: Turns off the built-in preamp.

### 5.2.23.22 Correction Factor ON|OFF

---

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, Power-Time, or Power-Freq.

---



- ON: Corrects the display level according to the correction table.
- OFF: Cancels the correction based on the correction data.

### 5.2.23.23 Edit Corr Fact

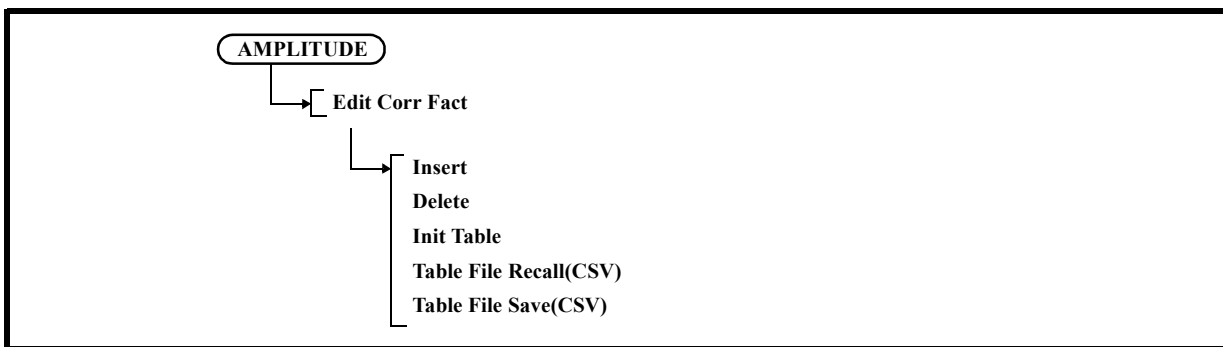
---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, Power-Time, or Power-Freq.*

---

Displays the Corr Factor menu and the correction table.

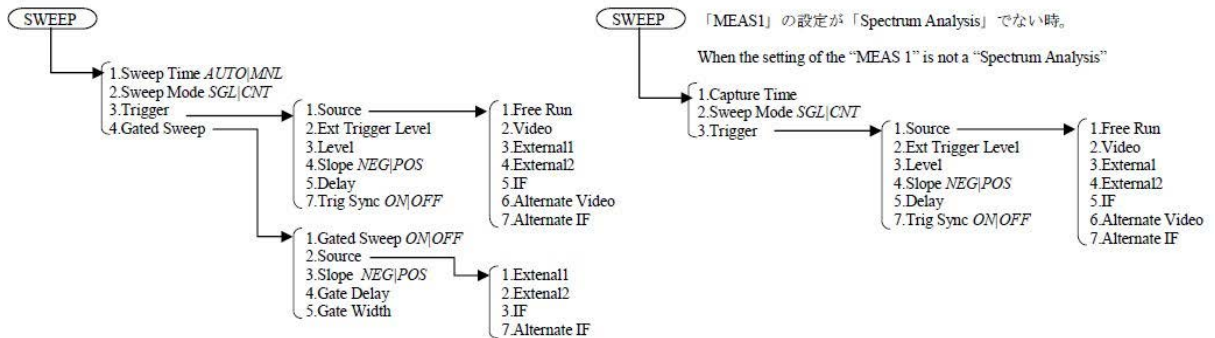
A frequency of up to 400 GHz and a level between -100 dB and + 100 dB can be set.



1. Insert  
Inserts a line in the correction table.
2. Delete  
Deletes the line on which the cursor is positioned in the correction table.
3. Init Table  
Clears all settings in the correction table.
4. Table File Recall(CSV)  
Reads the correction table from a file.
5. Table File Save(CSV)  
Saves the correction table to a file.

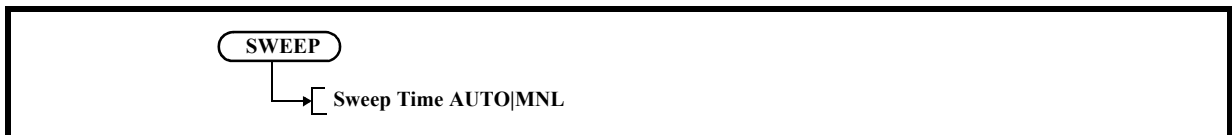
### 5.2.24 SWEEP

Displays the Sweep menu.



#### 5.2.24.1 Sweep Time AUTO|MNL

Switches the sweep time between auto and manual settings.



AUTO: Automatically sets the optimum sweep time according to the frequency span, RBW, and VBW settings.

MNL: The sweep time can be set arbitrarily.

#### 5.2.24.2 Sweep Mode SGL|CNT

Sets the sweep mode.

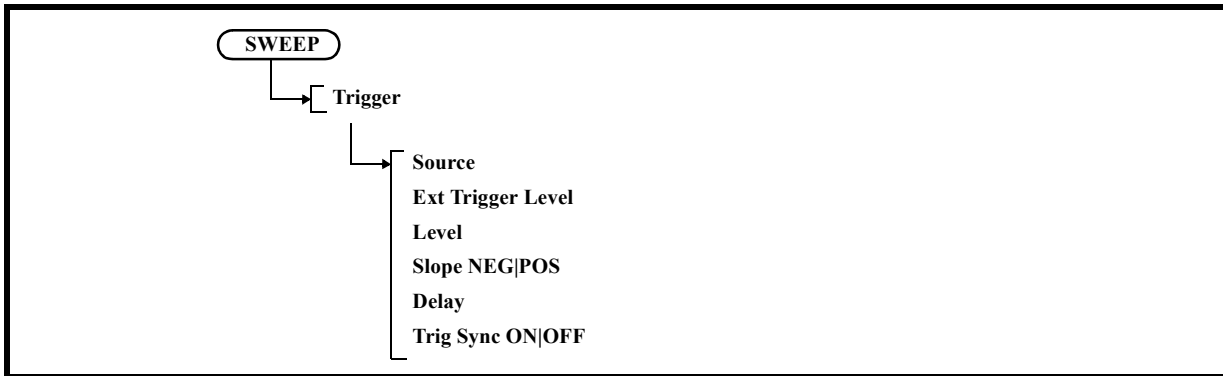


SGL: Sets the SINGLE mode.  
The sweep starts by pressing the START/STOP key and stops after sweeping once.

CNT: Sets the CONTINUOUS mode.  
Repeats the sweep automatically by the next trigger signal after the sweep stops.

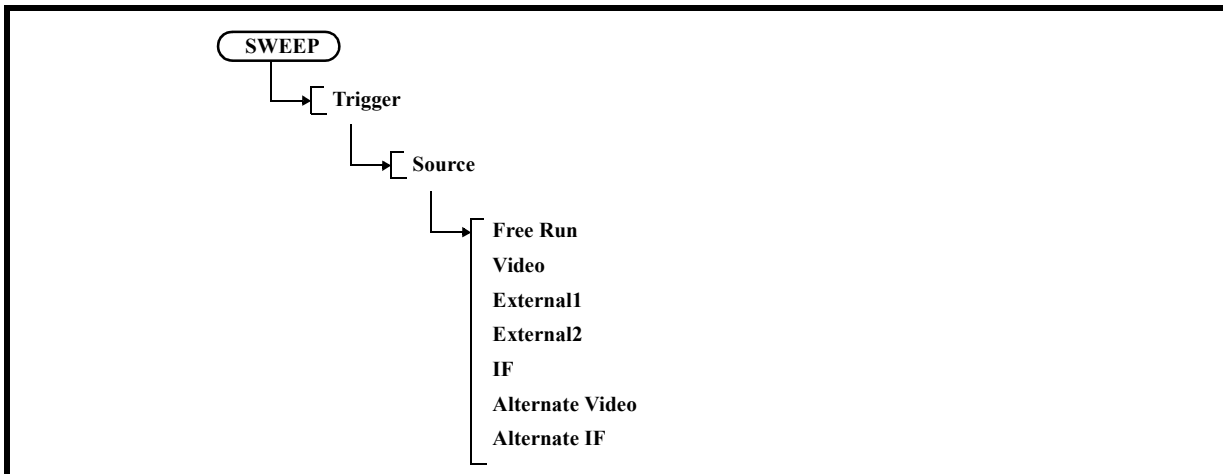
### 5.2.24.3 Trigger

Displays the Trigger menu.



1. Source

Displays the Trig Source menu.



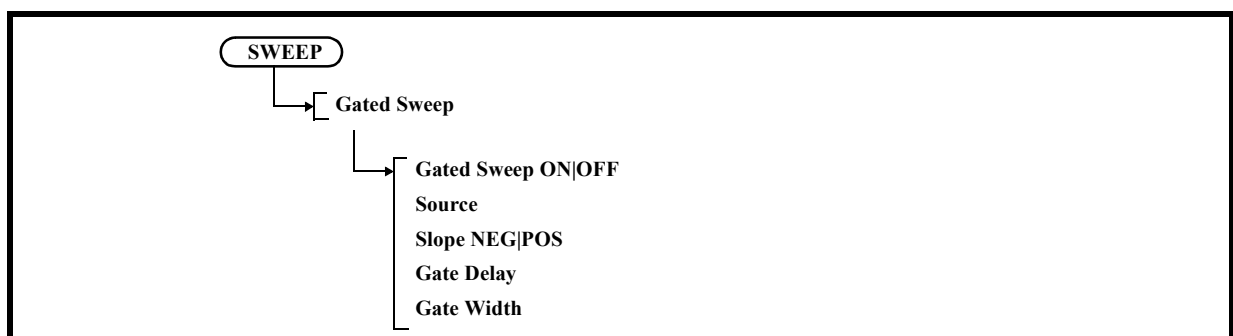
- 1-1 Free Run  
Repeats the sweep automatically.
- 1-2 Video  
Performs sweep in synchronization with the video signal.
- 1-3 External1  
Synchronizes the sweep with external trigger signal 1 (EXT terminal) and then starts the sweep.
- 1-4 External2  
Synchronizes the sweep with external trigger signal 2 (EXT terminal) and then starts the sweep.
- 1-5 IF  
Performs sweep in synchronization with the IF signal.
- 1-6 Alternate Video  
Selects a Video trigger signal of the other channel.



- 1-7 Alternate IF  
Selects an IF trigger signal of the other channel.
- 2. Ext Trigger Level  
Sets the trigger signal for the external trigger signal.
- 3. Level  
Sets the trigger level for the Video or IF trigger.
- 4. Slope NEG|POS  
Switches the trigger slope polarity.  
This setting is enabled only when the video trigger, external trigger or IF trigger is used.  
NEG: The sweep starts at the falling edge of a trigger signal.  
POS: The sweep starts at the rising edge of a trigger signal.
- 5. Delay  
Sets the delay time from a trigger point.
- 6. Trig Sync ON|OFF  
ON: When the trigger source of both channels is the same, sweep starts at the same time.  
When turning it ON, select the setting so that the trigger source of both channels is the same  
When the sweep time of each channel is different, the sweep cycle corresponds to the slower channel.  
OFF: Cancels the trigger sync function.  
Each channel performs an asynchronous sweep.

#### 5.2.24.4 Gated Sweep

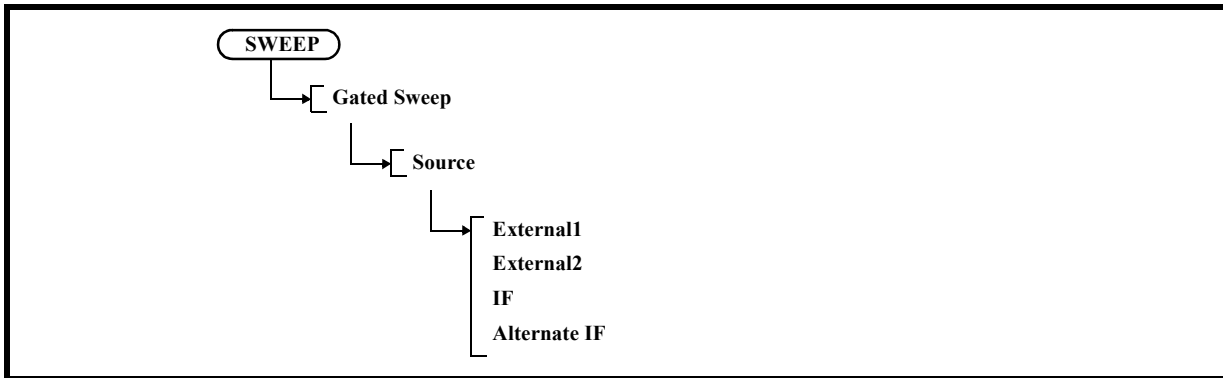
Displays the Gated Sweep menu.



- 1. Gated Sweep ON|OFF  
Switches the gated sweep ON and OFF.  
ON: Performs the gated sweep according to the set gate conditions (gate position and width).  
OFF: Cancels the gated sweep mode.

5.2.24 SWEEP

- 2. Source  
Displays the Gate Source menu.



- 2-1 External1  
Performs sweep in synchronization with external trigger signal 1.
- 2-2 External2  
Synchronizes the sweep with external trigger signal 2 (EXT terminal) and then starts the sweep.
- 2-3 IF  
Performs sweep in synchronization with the IF signal.
- 2-4 Alternate IF  
Selects an IF trigger signal of the other channel.
- 3. Slope NEG|POS  
Switches the trigger slope polarity.  
NEG: The sweep starts at the falling edge of a trigger signal.  
POS: The sweep starts at the rising edge of a trigger signal.
- 4. Gate Delay  
Sets the delay time from a trigger point.  
Setting range: 0 - 1sec
- 5. Gate Width  
Sets the gate time width.  
Setting range: 50μsec - 1sec

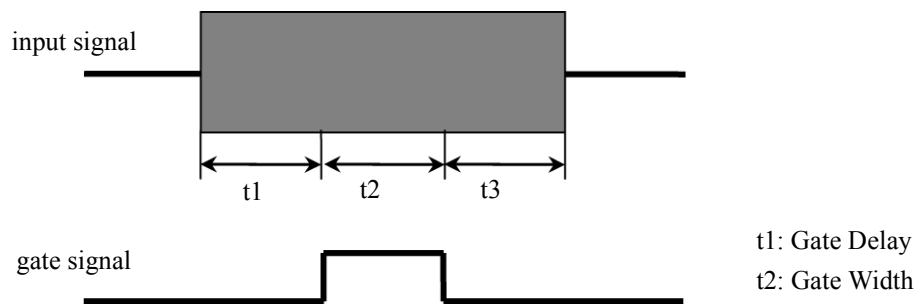


Figure 5-39 Gate Width Timing Chart

### 5.2.24.5 Capture Time

---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.*

---



Sets the capture time length of the waveform captured in the analyzer.

The maximum capture time depends on the Capture BW setting. (Refer to Section 5.2.25.7, "Capture BW.")

### 5.2.24.6 Sweep Mode SGL|CNT

---

**NOTE:** *This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.*

---

Sets the sweep mode.



**SGL:** Sets the SINGLE mode.  
The sweep starts by pressing the START/STOP key and stops.

**CNT:** Sets the CONTINUOUS mode.  
Repeats the sweep automatically by the next trigger signal after the sweep stops.

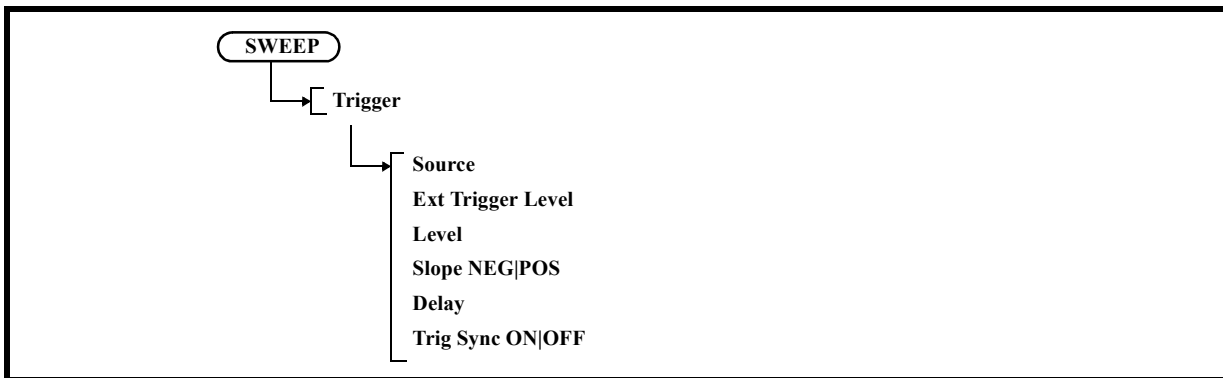
### 5.2.24.7 Trigger

---

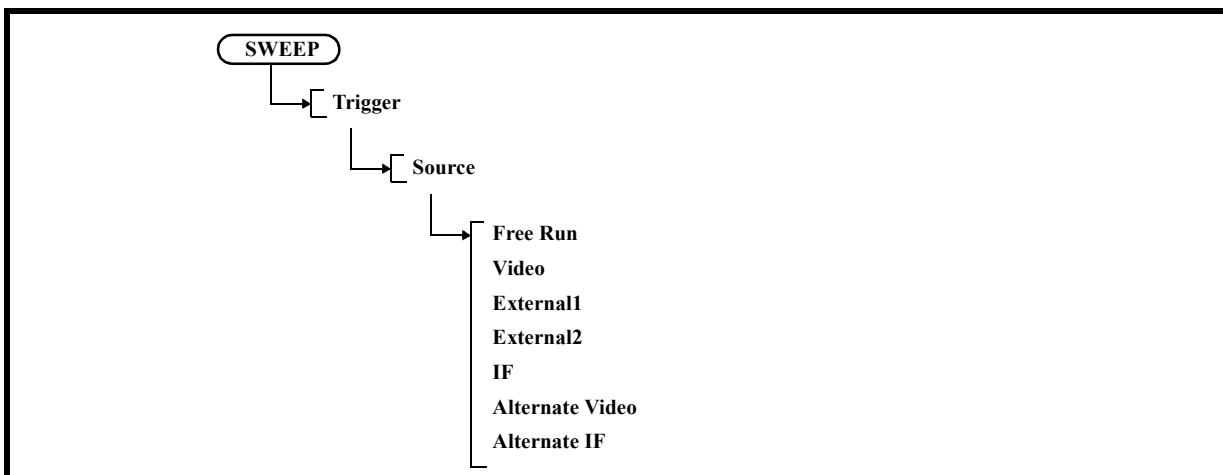
**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.

---

Displays the Trigger menu.



1. Source  
Displays the Trig Source menu.



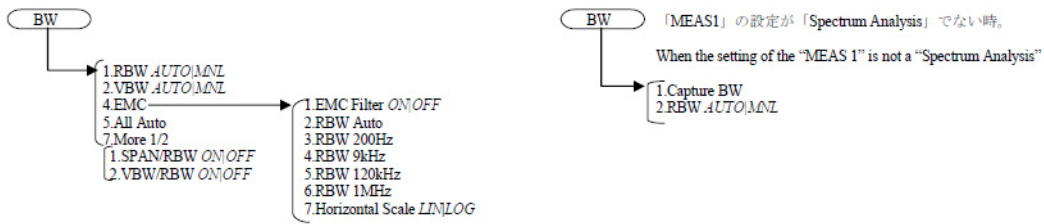
- 1-1 Free Run  
Repeats the sweep automatically.
- 1-2 Video  
Performs sweep in synchronization with the video signal.
- 1-3 External1  
Synchronizes the sweep with external trigger signal 1 (EXT terminal) and then starts the sweep.
- 1-4 External2  
Synchronizes the sweep with external trigger signal 2 (EXT terminal) and then starts the sweep.

- 1-5 IF  
Performs sweep in synchronization with the IF signal.
- 1-6 Alternate Video  
Selects a Video trigger signal of the other channel.
- 1-7 Alternate IF  
Selects an IF trigger signal of the other channel.
- 2. Ext Trigger Level  
Sets the trigger signal for the external trigger signal.
- 3. Level  
Sets the trigger level for the Video or IF trigger.
- 4. Slope NEG|POS  
Switches the trigger slope polarity.  
This setting is enabled only when the video trigger, external trigger or IF trigger is used.  
NEG: The sweep starts at the falling edge of a trigger signal.  
POS: The sweep starts at the rising edge of a trigger signal.
- 5. Delay  
Sets the delay time from a trigger point.
- 6. Trig Sync ON|OFF  
ON: When the trigger source of both channels is the same, sweep starts at the same time.  
When turning it ON, select the setting so that the trigger source of both channels is the same  
When the sweep time of each channel is different, the sweep cycle corresponds to the slower channel.  
OFF: Cancels the trigger sync function.  
Each channel performs an asynchronous sweep.

5.2.25 BW

5.2.25 BW

Displays the Band Width menu.



5.2.25.1 RBW AUTO|MNL

Switches the RBW between auto and manual settings.



AUTO: Automatically sets the optimum RBW according to the frequency span setting.

MNL: The RBW can be set arbitrarily.

5.2.25.2 VBW AUTO|MNL

Switches the VBW between auto and manual settings.

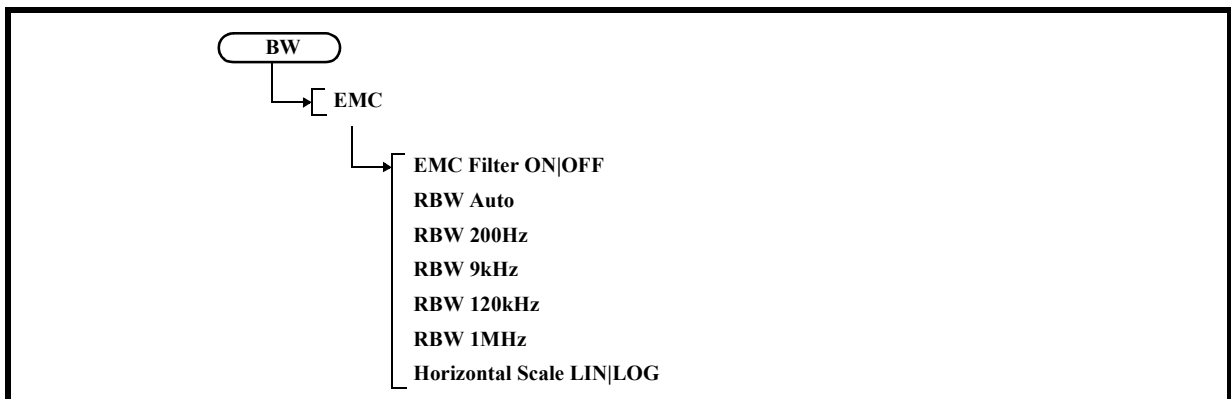


AUTO: Automatically sets the optimum VBW according to the RBW setting.

MNL: The VBW can be set arbitrarily.

### 5.2.25.3 EMC

Displays the EMC menu.



1. EMC Filter ON|OFF  
Cancels the EMC filter mode.  
ON: Uses the EMC filter mode.  
OFF: Cancels the EMC filter mode.
2. RBW Auto  
Sets the resolution bandwidth (RBW) automatically according to the measurement frequency band.
3. RBW 200Hz  
Sets the resolution bandwidth to 200 Hz.
4. RBW 9kHz  
Sets the resolution bandwidth (RBW) to 9 kHz.
5. RBW 120kHz  
Sets the resolution bandwidth (RBW) to 120 kHz.
6. RBW 1MHz  
Sets the resolution bandwidth (RBW) to 1 MHz.

---

**CAUTION:**

*When EMC Filter is ON, the resolution bandwidth (RBW) is displayed as follows:*

*(Example) For RBW 120kHz:*

**RBW 120kHz**

***RBW is underlined.***

***Not displayed when EMC Filter is OFF.***

---

7. Horizontal Scale LIN|LOG  
Sets LIN or LOG for Horizontal Scale.  
LIN: Displays the horizontal axis in linear format.  
LOG: Displays the horizontal axis in log format.

5.2.25 BW

**5.2.25.4 All Auto**

Automatically sets the optimum RBW, VBW, and sweep time according to the frequency span setting.



**5.2.25.5 SPAN/RBW ON|OFF**

Switches the RBW versus frequency span function between the auto and manual settings.



ON: The frequency span versus RBW ratio can be changed.

OFF: The frequency span/RBW value is fixed to 100.

**5.2.25.6 VBW/RBW ON|OFF**

Switches the VBW versus RBW function between the auto and manual settings.

This setting is enabled only when the VBW is set to AUTO.



ON: The VBW versus RBW ratio can be changed.

OFF: The VBW/RBW value is fixed to 1.



### 5.2.25.7 Capture BW

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.

Sets the frequency bandwidth of the waveform captured in the analyzer.



For the Capture BW setting, Capture Time is automatically limited to a value within the maximum capture time.

Table 5-2 Capture BW Setting Value and Partial FFT Frequency Resolution

No.	Capture BW bandwidth setting	Partial FFT frequency resolution (NOTE)	Partial FFT analysis data length	
			Horizontal axis of 1001 points	Horizontal axis of 501 points
1	40 MHz	300 kHz	25 $\mu$ sec	12.5 $\mu$ sec
2	30 MHz	300 kHz	33 $\mu$ sec	16.5 $\mu$ sec
3	10 MHz	100 kHz	100 $\mu$ sec	50 $\mu$ sec
4	3 MHz	30 kHz	330 $\mu$ sec	0.165 msec
5	1 MHz	10 kHz	1 msec	0.5 msec
6	300 kHz	3 kHz	3.3 msec	1.65 msec
7	100 kHz	1 kHz	10 msec	5 msec
8	30 kHz	300 Hz	33 msec	16.5 msec
9	10 kHz	100 Hz	100 msec	50 msec
10	3 kHz	30 Hz	330 msec	165 msec
11	1 kHz	10 Hz	1 sec	500 msec
12	300 Hz	3 Hz	3.3 sec	1.65 sec
13	100 Hz	1 Hz	10 sec	5 sec

**NOTE:** Partial FFT frequency resolution value when it is set to AUTO.

5.2.25 BW

Table 5-3 Capture BW Setting Value and Capture Time Maximum Value

No.	Capture BW bandwidth setting	Capture Time maximum capture time
1	40 MHz	120 ms
2	30 MHz	120 ms
3	10 MHz	240 ms
4	3 MHz	600 msec
5	1 MHz	2.0 sec
6	300 kHz	6.0 sec
7	100 kHz	20 sec
8	30 kHz	60 sec
9	10 kHz	200 sec
10	3 kHz	600 sec
11	1 kHz	1000 sec
12	300 Hz	1000 sec
13	100 Hz	1000 sec

5.2.25.8 RBW AUTO|MNL

**NOTE:** This is a menu that is displayed when the setting of MEAS1 is anything other than SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.

Switches the RBW between auto and manual settings.



AUTO: Automatically sets the optimum RBW according to the Capture BW setting.

MNL: The RBW can be set arbitrarily.

**NOTE:** The RBW is applied when the following settings are specified:  
*Xmath: Differential or Math, and Display Type is Power-Freq or Phase-Freq*  
*MEAS1: Power-Freq*

## 6. Overview of Remote Control

This chapter describes the overview of the remote control system.

### 6.1 Remote Control

#### 6.1.1 Types of Systems

The following two types of remote control systems can be configured, depending on the interface:

Table 6-1 Interface Types

Interface	Overview
GPIB (Talker/Listener mode)	The external controller controls the U3800 Series and other devices, which are connected with each other through the GPIB, in this system. For more information, refer to “6.2 GPIB Remote Control System” (on page 6-2).
LAN	The external controller controls the U3800 Series and other devices, which are connected with each other through LAN, in this system. For more information, refer to “6.3 LAN Remote Control System” (on page 6-6).

## 6.2 GPIB Remote Control System

The GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus) that is compliant with IEEE standards 488.1-1978 and 488.2-1987 comes standard with this instrument so that remote control can be performed from the external controller.

The following describes how to control this instrument by using the GPIB remote control function.

### 6.2.1 What is the GPIB?

The GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus) is a high performance bus that integrates computers and measuring instruments.

The GPIB operations are defined by IEEE standard 488.1-1978. Since the GPIB is a bus structure interface, the specific device can be identified by assigning a unique device address to each device. Up to 15 devices can be connected to a bus in parallel. A GPIB device includes at least one of the following functions:

- Talker

A device that is specified to send data to the bus is called a “talker”. Only one device operates as an active talker on a GPIB bus.

- Listener

A device that is specified to receive data from the bus is called a “listener”. Two or more active listener devices exist on a GPIB bus.

- Controller

A device that specifies talkers and listeners is called a “controller”. On a GPIB bus, only one device operates as an active controller. Of these controllers, a device that can control IFC and REN messages is called the “system controller”.

Only one system controller is permitted on a GPIB bus. If there are two or more controllers on a bus, the system controller becomes the active controller at the time of system startup and the other devices with controller capability act as addressable devices.

To set another controller as the active controller, use Take Control (TCT) interface messages. At this time, this controller becomes a non-active controller.

The controller controls the entire system by sending interface or device messages to each measuring instrument. The roles of these messages are shown below.

- Interface message: Controls the GPIB bus.
- Device message: Controls the measuring instruments.

## 6.2.2 Setting up the GPIB

### 1. GPIB connection

The standard GPIB connection is shown below. Secure the GPIB connector with two screws.

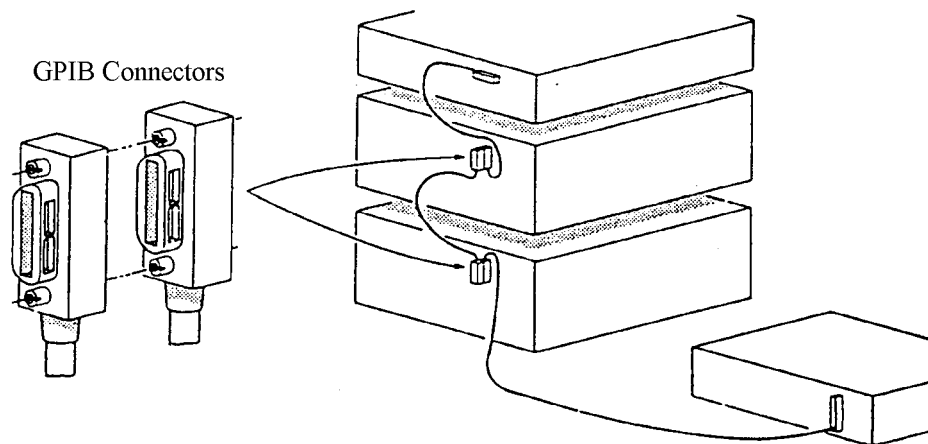


Figure 6-1 GPIB Connection

Note the following when using the GPIB interface:

- Connect the GPIB cable to the GP-IB 1 connector on the rear panel of this instrument.
- The total cable length of the GPIB cable used in one bus system should not be longer than  $2 \text{ m} \times \{\text{the number of connected devices (the GPIB controller is counted as one device)}\}$ . The total cable length should be 20 m or less.
- Up to 15 devices can be connected to one bus system.
- There is no restriction in how cables are connected. However, no more than three GPIB connectors should be stacked on one device. If four or more GPIB connectors are stacked, the joints of the connectors may break because excessive force is applied to them.

For example, a system consisting of five devices can use cables of up to 10 m ( $2 \text{ m/device} \times 5 \text{ devices} = 10 \text{ m}$ ) length. Cable lengths can be allocated freely unless the total cable length exceeds the permitted maximum length. If 10 or more devices are connected, however, some devices should be connected with cables less than 2 m so that the total cable length does not exceed 20 m.

- Ensure that all devices on the bus are turned on. If any device on the bus is not turned on, the system may not operate correctly.
- Turn off all devices on the bus before connecting or disconnecting GPIB cables.

### 2. GPIB address setting

GPIB addresses should be set by pressing the **System** key and selecting **GPIB Address**.

## 6.2.3 GPIB Bus Functions

## 6.2.3 GPIB Bus Functions

## 6.2.3.1 GPIB Interface Functions

Table 6-2 GPIB Interface Functions

Code	Description
SH1	Source handshake function
AH1	Acceptor handshake function
T6	Basic talker function, serial polling function, listener-specified talker cancel function
TE0	No extended talker function
L4	Basic listener function, talker-specified listener cancel function
LE0	No extended listener function
SR1	Service request function
RL1	Remote function, local function, local lockout function
PP0	No parallel polling function
DC1	Device clear function
DT0	No device trigger function
C0	No system controller function
E1	Using the open-collector bus driver

## 6.2.3.2 Responses to Interface Messages

The responses of this instrument to interface messages described in this section are defined in IEEE standards 488.1-1978 and 488.2-1987.

For more information on how to send interface messages to this instrument, refer to the operation manual of the controller used.

1. Interface clear (IFC)

This message is directly sent to this instrument through a signal line.

This instrument stops the operation of the GPIB bus by using this message. Though all input/output is stopped, the I/O buffer is not cleared (it is cleared by DCL).

2. Remote enable (REN)

This message is directly sent to this instrument through a signal line.

If this instrument is specified as a listener when this message is TRUE, it enters the remote state.

This instrument remains in this state until it receives a GTL command, REN changes to FALSE, or the LOCAL key is pressed.

This instrument ignores all received data when it is in the local state.

When it is in the remote state, this instrument ignores all key entry except the LOCAL key.

When it is in the local lockout state (referred to as “Local lockout (LLO)”), this instrument ignores all key entry.

3. Serial poll enable (SPE)

When receiving this message from a controller, this instrument enters the serial polling mode.

When this instrument specified as a talker in this mode, it sends status bytes instead of ordinary messages. This mode continues until this instrument receives a serial polling disable (SPD) message or an IFC message.

When this instrument is sending a service request (SRQ) message to the controller, bit6 (RQS bit) of response data is set to 1 (TRUE). After transmission is completed, RQS bit is set to 0 (FALSE). Service request (SRQ) messages are directly sent through a signal line.

4. Device clear (DCL)

When receiving DCL, this instrument performs the following operations:

- Clearing the input and output buffers
- Resetting the syntax analysis, execution control, and response data generation units
- Canceling all the commands that impede the remote command to be executed next
- Canceling any commands that are waiting for other parameters

The following operations are not executed:

- Changing data that is set or stored in this instrument
- Interrupting front panel operations
- Affecting or interrupting the operations of this instrument in mid-execution
- Changing status byte excluding MAV (MAV is set to 0 as a result of clearing the output buffer)

5. Selected device clear (SDC)

Performs the same operation as DCL. However, SDC is executed only when this instrument is a listener.

In other cases, it is ignored.

6. Go to local (GTL)

This message sets this instrument to the local state. In the local state, all front panel operations are enabled.

7. Local lockout (LLO)

This message sets this instrument to the local lockout state. When this instrument enters the remote state from this state, all front panel operations are disabled (In the ordinary remote state, front panel operation can be performed by pressing the LOCAL key).

In this case, this instrument can be set to the local state by any of the following two methods:

- Setting the REN message to FALSE (The local lockout state is also canceled)
- Turning off and turning on the power

### 6.3 LAN Remote Control System

The LAN (Local Area Network) interface that is compliant with IEEE standard 802.3 is included as standard with this instrument so that this instrument can be controlled remotely through socket communication by the external controller.

The controlling method using the LAN remote control function is described below.

#### 6.3.1 Setting up the LAN

1. LAN connection

The standard LAN setup is shown below. To allow communication through the LAN between an external controller and this instrument or other devices, connect them with 10BASE-T LAN cable and RJ45 connectors. To directly connect this instrument and an external controller with a LAN cable, use a LAN cable (cross over cable) and connect as shown in Table 6-3. To connect this instrument and other devices (excluding an external controller) with a LAN, use an external device designed to connect devices that has two or more LAN interfaces such as an Ethernet hub. The LAN cable used in this case is connected as shown in Table 6-4.

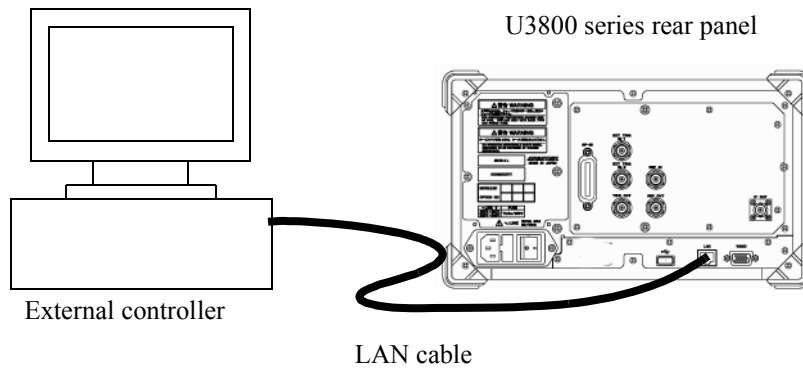


Figure 6-2 LAN Setup



Table 6-3 Connection of 10BASE-T Cross-over Cables

Connector A		Connector B	
Signal name	RJ45 Pin number	RJ45 Pin number	Signal name
RX+	1	3	TX+
RX-	2	6	TX-
TX+	3	1	RX+
TX-	6	2	RX-
Not Used	4	4	Not Used
	5	5	
	6	6	
	7	7	
	8	8	

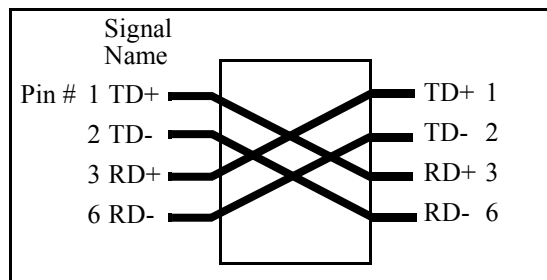


Figure 6-3 Connection of Cross-over Cables

Table 6-4 Connection of 10BASE-T Straight Cables

Signal name	RJ45 Pin number	Line color	Pair number
RX+	1	White/Orange	2
RX-	2	Orange	
TX+	3	White/Green	3
TX-	6	Green	
Not Used	4	Blue	1
	5	White/Blue	
	7	White/Brown	4
8	Brown		

### 6.3.2 Setting the IP Address

Press **SYSTEM**, *Remote Control*, and *LAN IP Address*.

1. Setting the IP Address Manually

Enter a check mark into the “Use the following IP address” check box.

IP Address  
 Subnet Mask  
 Default Gateway  
 Set the above items.

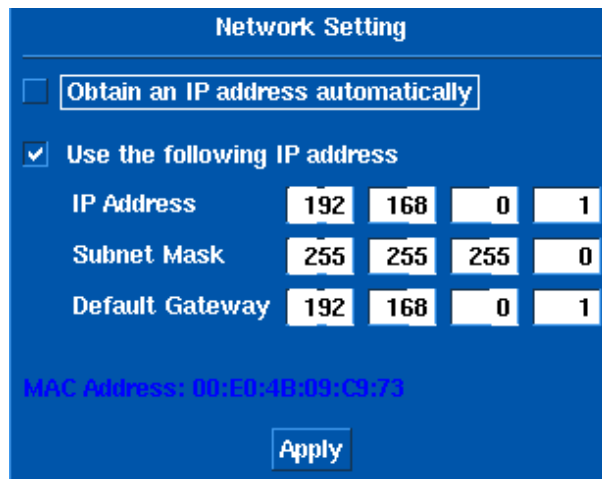


Figure 6-4 LAN IP Address Setting

Click the *Apply* button and press **HZ**.

2. Obtaining the IP Address Automatically

Enter a check mark into the “Obtain an IP address automatically” check box.

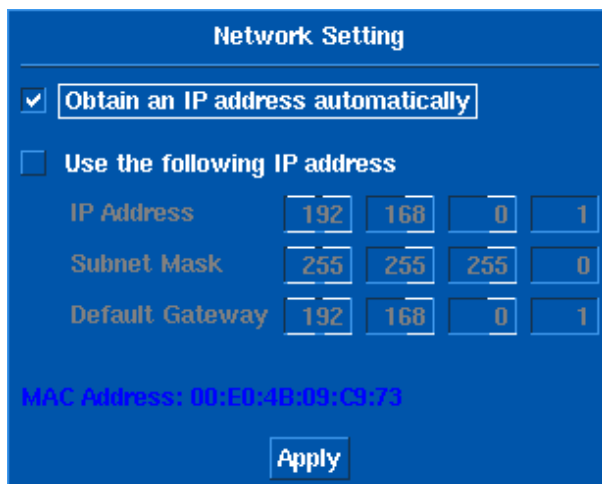


Figure 6-5 LAN IP Address (Automatically) Setting (1)

Click the *Apply* button and press **HZ**.

After an IP address is obtained, the IP address is displayed in the window.

**Network Setting**

Obtain an IP address automatically

DHCP Address

Use the following IP address

IP Address

Subnet Mask

Default Gateway

MAC Address: 00:EB:4B:09:C9:73

Figure 6-6 LAN IP Address (Automatically) Setting (2)

### 6.3.3 Control from a Controller

To control this instrument from an external controller, a port number for socket communication is required. The port number “5025” is assigned for socket communication in the remote state in this instrument. To write a program for socket communication, a library for network connection with the TCP/IP protocol is required. The library differs depending on the environment, such as the OS of the external controller. In the Windows OS environment, for example, WinSock is provided.

After completing the network connection with this instrument, send the “REN” command to this instrument to enable the remote control.

(At this time, the remote lamp on the front panel of this instrument is on.)

After that, this instrument can be remotely controlled by sending the same commands as the GPIB.

Use semicolons (;) as the delimiter.

Some of the functions available in the GPIB remote control system are specific to the GPIB bus, such as service requests, and cannot be used in the LAN remote control system.

## 6.4 Message Exchanging Protocol

This instrument receives program messages from the controller or other devices through the GPIB bus or LAN and generates a response. Program messages include commands, queries (which are commands that ask for a response) and data.

### 6.4.1 Buffers

This instrument has two buffers.

1. Input buffer

This buffer temporarily stores data to analyze commands.  
(1024-byte length)

The input buffer can be cleared by the following two methods:

- Turning the power on
- Executing a DCL or SDC

2. Output buffer

This buffer stores data until the data is read by the controller.  
(1024-byte length)

The output buffer can be cleared by the following two methods:

- Turning the power on
- Executing a DCL or SDC

### 6.4.2 Message Exchange

When other controllers or devices receive messages from this instrument, the following items must be observed:

- Generating a response in reply to a query (Refer to “Parser”).
- Generating responses in the order queries are executed (Refer to “Generating response data”).

#### Parser

- The parser receives command messages from the input buffer in the order queries are received, executes syntax analysis, and determines what operations are to be executed by the commands received.

#### Generating response data

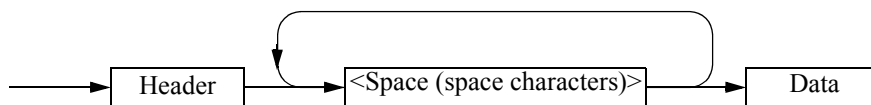
- When the parser executes a query, this instrument generates data on the output buffer as its response (that is, a query must be sent immediately before outputting data).

## 6.5 Command Syntax

This chapter describes the command syntax.

### 6.5.1 Command Syntax

The command syntax is defined in the following format:



1. Header

Two types of header are available: the common command header and the simple header. The common command header starts with an asterisk (\*). The simple header is a functionally independent command that has no hierarchical structure.

If a question mark (?) is attached immediately after a header, it becomes a query command.

2. Spaces

Spaces may be used to separate headers from data to ease readability.

3. Data

When the command requires more than one data item, list these data items by delimiting them with commas (.). A space may be inserted before or after the comma (.). For more information on data types, refer to Section 6.5.2 "Data Formats."

4. Writing more than one command

You can write multiple commands by delimiting them with semicolons (;) in one line.

### 6.5.2 Data Formats

This instrument uses the following data formats for the input and output data.

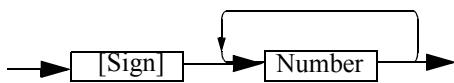
1. Numeric data

There are three formats for numeric data as shown below.

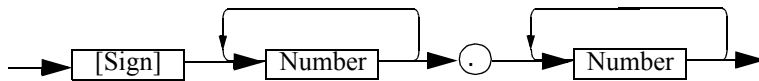
When entering numeric values for this instrument, any format may be used.

Depending on the command, a unit may be attached to the entered numeric value.

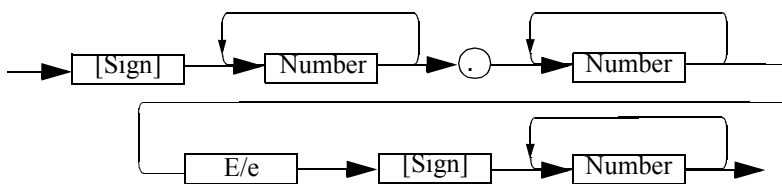
- Integer type: NR1 format



- Fixed-point type: NR2 format



- Floating-point type: NR3 format



2. Unit

Available units are listed below:

Table 6-5 Units which Can Be Used (1 of 2)

Unit	Exponential	Description
GZ	10 <sup>9</sup>	Frequency
MZ	10 <sup>6</sup>	Frequency
KZ	10 <sup>3</sup>	Frequency
HZ	10 <sup>0</sup>	Frequency
VOLT	10 <sup>0</sup>	Voltage
MV	10 <sup>-3</sup>	Voltage
UV	10 <sup>-6</sup>	Voltage
NV	10 <sup>-9</sup>	Voltage
MW	10 <sup>-3</sup>	Power
DB	10 <sup>0</sup>	dB description
MA	10 <sup>-3</sup>	Current
SC	10 <sup>0</sup>	Second
MS	10 <sup>-3</sup>	Second

Table 6-5 Units which Can Be Used (2 of 2)

Unit	Exponential	Description
US	$10^{-6}$	Second
PER	$10^0$	Percentage
%	$10^0$	Percentage

### 6.5.3 Status Byte

This instrument has a layered status register structure that is compliant with IEEE standard 488.2-1987, and can send various statuses of this instrument to the controller. This section describes the behavioral model of status bytes and allocation of events.

1. Status Register

This instrument adopts the model of the status registers defined in IEEE standard 488.2-1987. The status registers consist of the condition register, event register, and enable register.

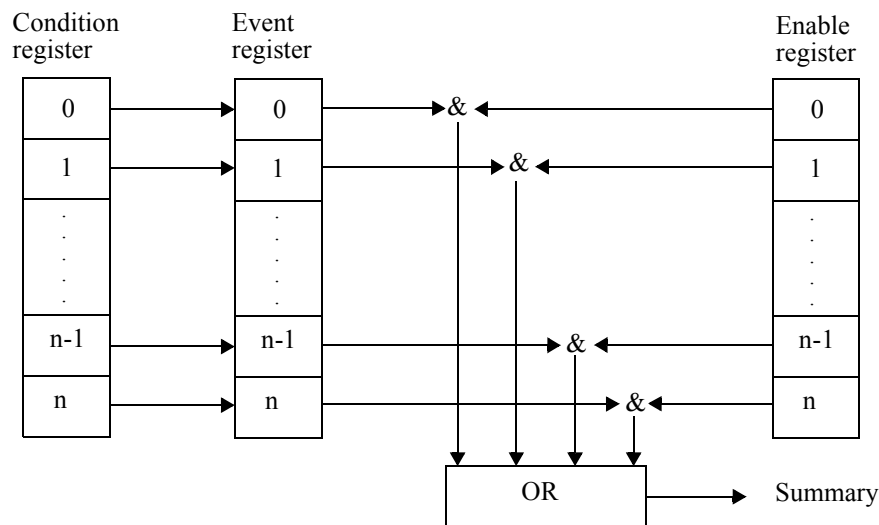


Figure 6-7 Conditions Set for Status Byte Register

a. Condition Register

The condition register is always monitoring the status of this instrument. That is, this register always retains the latest status of this instrument. However, data cannot be both written into and read from the condition register because the condition register retains data as internal information.

b. Event Register

The event register latches and retains statuses from the condition register (or retains changes). Once this register is set, the setting value is kept until it is read by a query or cleared by \*CLS. Data cannot be written into the event register.

6.5.3 Status Byte

c. Enable Register

The enable register specifies which bit in the event register is set as an effective status to generate a summary. The enable register is ANDed with the event register and the OR of the result is generated as a summary. The summary is written into the status byte register. Data can be written into the enable register.

This instrument uses the following three types of status registers:

- Status byte register
- Standard event register
- Standard operation status register

The arrangement of the status register in this instrument is shown in Figure 6-8.

The details of the status register are shown in Figure 6-9.

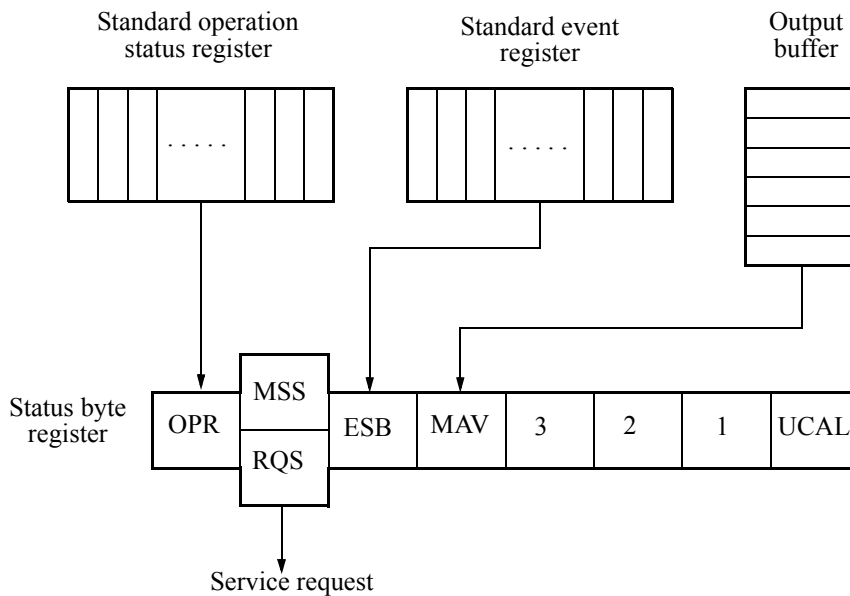


Figure 6-8 Status Register Arrangement



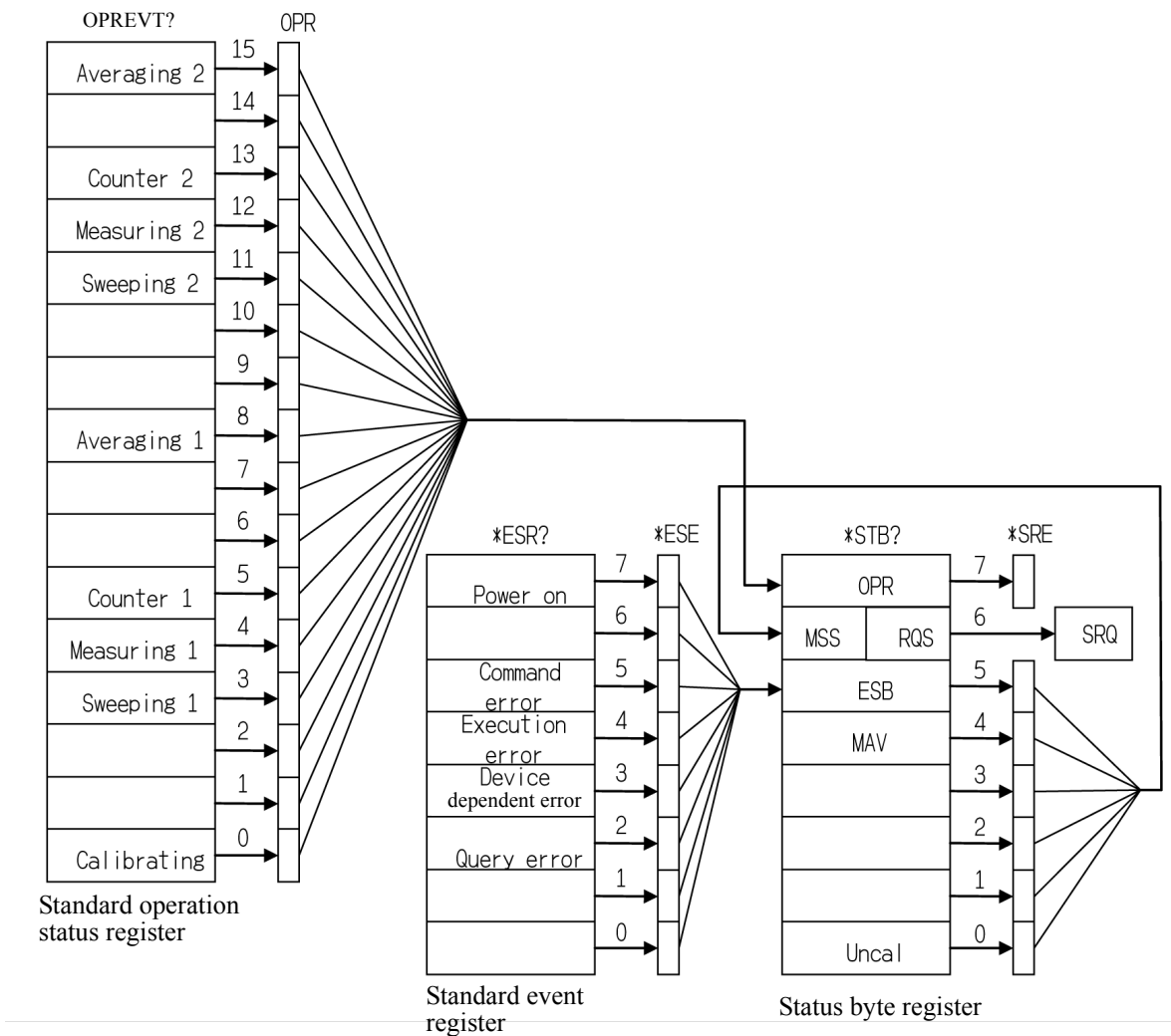


Figure 6-9 Details of Status Register

2. Event Enable Register

Each event register has an enable register to determine which bit is available. The enable register sets the corresponding bit in decimal value.

- Service request enable register setting: \*SRE
- Standard event status enable register setting: \*ESE
- Operation status enable register setting: OPR

3. Standard Operation Status Register

Assignment in the standard operation status register is listed below:

## 6.5.3 Status Byte

Table 6-6 Standard Operation Status Register

Bit	Function definition	Description
15	Averaging 2	Set to 1 when averaging of channel 2 is complete.
14		
13	Counter 2	Set to 1 when the counter measurement of channel 2 is complete.
12	Measuring 2	Set to 1 when the sequence measurement of channel 2 is complete.
11	Sweeping 2	Set to 1 when the sweep of channel 2 is complete.
10		
9		
8	Averaging 1	Set to 1 when averaging of channel 1 is complete.
7		
6		
5	Counter 1	Set to 1 when the counter measurement of channel 1 is complete.
4	Measuring 1	Set to 1 when the sequence measurement of channel 1 is complete.
3	Sweeping 1	Set to 1 when the sweep of channel 1 is complete.
2		
1		
0	Calibrating	Set to 1 when correction data acquisition is complete.

#### 4. Status Byte Register

The status byte register summarizes the information from the status register. A summary of this status byte register is sent to the controller as a service request. Therefore, the status byte register operates slightly differently than the status register structure. This section describes the status byte register.

The structure of the status byte register is shown in Figure 6-10.

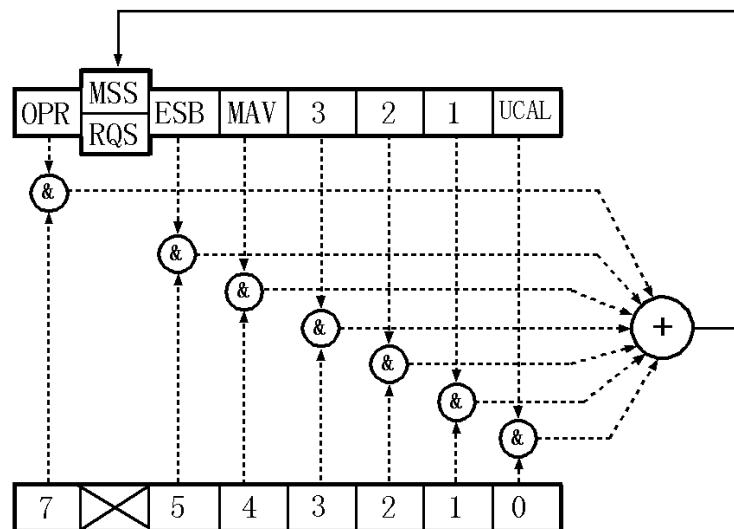


Figure 6-10 Structure of the Status Byte Register

This status byte register follows the status register except for the following three points:

- The summary of the status byte register is written to bit6 of the status byte register.
- Bit6 of the enable register is always valid and cannot be changed.
- Bit6 (MSS) of the status byte register writes the RQS of the service request.

This register responds to the serial polling from the controller. When the register responds to the serial polling, bit0 to bit5, bit7, and the RQS of the status byte register are read, and then the RQS is reset to 0. No other bits are cleared until each factor is set to 0.

The status byte register, RQS, and MSS can be cleared by executing “CLS” and “S2”. Consequently, the SRQ line is set to FALSE.

6.5.3 Status Byte

The meaning of each bit in the status byte register is shown below:

Table 6-7 Meaning of Each Bit in Status Byte Register

Bit	Functional definition	Description
7	OPR	A summary of the standard operation status register.
6	MSS	The summary bit of the entire status data structure. RQS is set to TRUE when MSS is set to 1 in the status byte register. MSS cannot be read during serial polling but it is 1 when RQS is 1. To read the MSS, use the common command *STB?. MSS, bit0 to bit5, and bit7 of the status byte register are read by *STB?. In this case, the status byte register and MSS are not cleared. MSS is not set to 0 until all the unmasked factors in the status register structure are cleared.
5	ESB	A summary of the standard event register.
4	MAV	The summary bit of the output buffer. Not uses in this instrument.
3 to 1		Always 0
0	UCAL	Set to 1 if a signal level error occurs because the sweep is too fast.

## 5. Standard Event Register

Assignments in the standard event register are listed below:

Table 6-8 Meaning of Each Bit in Standard Event Register

Bit	Functional definition	Description
7	Power on	Set to 1 when the power is turned on.
6		Always 0
5	Command Error	Set to 1 if the parser detects a syntax error.
4	Execution Error	Set to 1 if an instruction that was received as a GPIB command fails to execute for some reason (e.g., the parameter is out of range).
3	Device Dependent Error	Set to 1 if any errors except for Command Error, Execution Error, and Query Error occur.
2	Query Error	Set to 1 if no data exists or if data is lost when the controller tries to read data from this instrument.
1	Request Control	Not uses in this instrument.
0	Operation Complete	Not uses in this instrument.

6.6 GPIB Remote Programming

**6.6 GPIB Remote Programming**

This section shows the AT commands in each function:

- Command code
  - An asterisk “\*” indicates a function that numeric or character strings data follows after the code.
  - Numeric data and “ON” can be omitted from [ ].
- Output format
  - A comma “,” indicates that two or more data are output.
  - ON or OFF indicates that 1 or 0 is output.
  - Frequency is output in Hz and time is output in sec.
  - Level data is output in the currently set display unit.

**6.7 AT Command Index**

AT Command	Pages	AT Command	Pages
<n>AVG* <n>GR .....	6-42	ACPLOAD .....	6-58
<n>AVG* <n>GS .....	6-42	ACPNQST .....	6-58
<n>B .....	6-41	ACPREF .....	6-58
<n>G .....	6-41	ACPSAVE .....	6-58
<n>GC .....	6-42	ACPSCR .....	6-58
<n>GCNT .....	6-42	ACPTM .....	6-58
<n>GP .....	6-42	ACTCH .....	6-29
<n>GSGL .....	6-42	ADG .....	6-58
<n>MAX .....	6-41	AL .....	6-38
<n>MIN .....	6-41	AMMF .....	6-55
<n>NORM .....	6-71	AMMOD .....	6-55
<n>PAVG .....	6-42	ANNOT .....	6-68
<n>PGC .....	6-42	AR .....	6-71
<n>PGCNT .....	6-42	AS .....	6-38
<n>PGP .....	6-42	ASV .....	6-63
<n>PGSGL .....	6-42	ASVINTVTM .....	6-63
<n>V .....	6-41	ASVLMTJDG .....	6-63
<n>W .....	6-41	ASVMAXSV .....	6-63
%   PER .....	6-72	ASVMODE .....	6-63
*CLS .....	6-68	ASVSWPSTEP .....	6-63
*ESE .....	6-68	ASVTGTCG .....	6-63
*ESR .....	6-68	ASVTOTALTM .....	6-63
*IDN .....	6-69	AT .....	6-37
*OPT .....	6-69	ATMIN .....	6-37
*SRE .....	6-68	AUNITS .....	6-37
*STB .....	6-68	BA .....	6-38
AA .....	6-37	BMP .....	6-64
ACP .....	6-58	CA .....	6-35
ACPCBW .....	6-58	CALCA .....	6-41

CALCB .....	6-41	CR OFF .....	6-37
CALCC .....	6-41	CR ON .....	6-37
CALCO .....	6-45	CRDEL .....	6-37, 6-61
CAPND .....	6-71	CRIN .....	6-37, 6-61
CARRBS .....	6-58	CS .....	6-35
CC .....	6-62	CSBSDEL .....	6-58
CDB .....	6-53	CSBSIN .....	6-58
CF .....	6-35	CTXTSEL .....	6-48
CFCH .....	6-36	DB .....	6-72
CFCHON .....	6-36	DBEMF .....	6-72
CHCALC1 .....	6-36	DBM .....	6-72
CHCALC2 .....	6-36	DBMV .....	6-72
CHCALC3 .....	6-36	DBPW .....	6-72
CHCON1 .....	6-36	DBUV .....	6-72
CHCON2 .....	6-36	DC0 .....	6-53
CHCON3 .....	6-36	DC1 .....	6-53
CHPDIFON .....	6-35	DC2 .....	6-53
CHTDEL .....	6-36	DD .....	6-37
CHTIN .....	6-36	DEL .....	6-63
CLALL .....	6-62	DET .....	6-42
CLATT .....	6-62	DETA<n> .....	6-43
CLCREF .....	6-62	DETAVG .....	6-43
CLDREF .....	6-62	DETB .....	6-42
CLGAIN .....	6-62	DETC .....	6-43
CLPBW .....	6-62	DISP .....	6-29
CLRBW .....	6-62	DLIM0 .....	6-68
CLSREF .....	6-62	DLIM1 .....	6-68
CN .....	6-56	DLIM2 .....	6-68
CN0 .....	6-56	DLIM5 .....	6-68
CN1 .....	6-56	DLN .....	6-47
CN2 .....	6-56	DLN OFF .....	6-47
CN3 .....	6-56	DLN ON .....	6-47
CNPOS .....	6-56	DLNFFT .....	6-48
CNPOSA .....	6-56	DLNFRE .....	6-48
CNRES .....	6-56	DLNIQ .....	6-48
CORS .....	6-38	DLNPHA .....	6-48
CORS OFF .....	6-38	DLNPHF .....	6-33
CORS ON .....	6-38	DLNPWR .....	6-48
COUNT .....	6-56	DS MTSP .....	6-51
COVR .....	6-38	DUAL .....	6-29
COVR OFF .....	6-38	DY .....	6-52
COVR ON .....	6-38	E .....	6-72
CP .....	6-52	EMCMEAS .....	6-61
CP1SETTO2 .....	6-29	EMCMEASTIM .....	6-61
CP1TBLTO2 .....	6-29	EMCON EMCDET .....	6-61
CP1TO2 .....	6-29	ERRNO .....	6-70
CP2SETTO1 .....	6-29	FA .....	6-35
CP2TBLTO1 .....	6-29	FACH .....	6-36
CP2TO1 .....	6-29	FACHO .....	6-35
CPLCH .....	6-29	FACHON .....	6-36
CR .....	6-61	FACHOON .....	6-35

6.7 AT Command Index

FB .....	6-35	IMPFC .....	6-54
FBCH .....	6-36	IMSAVE .....	6-54
FBCHO .....	6-35	IP *RST .....	6-67
FBCHON .....	6-36	IQBSV .....	6-63
FBCHOON .....	6-35	KZ .....	6-72
FC .....	6-62	LARNG .....	6-47
FILEFORMAT .....	6-63	LBRNG .....	6-47
FILEMEDIA .....	6-63	LIMAPOS .....	6-46
FINPMD .....	6-35	LIMAS .....	6-46
FMMEAS .....	6-55	LIMASFT .....	6-46
FMMODF .....	6-55	LIMPOS .....	6-46
FMMODFY .....	6-55	LIMS .....	6-46
FO .....	6-35	LIMSF .....	6-46
FO ON OFF .....	6-35	LIMST .....	6-46
FORM1 .....	6-43	LL1 .....	6-37
FORM2 .....	6-43	LLO .....	6-68
FORM3 .....	6-43	LMTA .....	6-46
FORM4 .....	6-43	LMTADELF .....	6-46
FS .....	6-35	LMTADELT .....	6-46
FTPOS .....	6-48	LMTAINF .....	6-46
FX .....	6-49	LMTAINT .....	6-46
GDATA .....	6-64	LMTB .....	6-46
GIMAG .....	6-64	LMTBDELF .....	6-47
GTL .....	6-68	LMTBDELT .....	6-47
GTPOS .....	6-39	LMTBINF .....	6-47
GTSLP .....	6-39	LMTBINT .....	6-47
GTSRC .....	6-39	LMTMRGN .....	6-61
GTSWP .....	6-39	LOF .....	6-67
GTWID .....	6-39	LON .....	6-67
GZ .....	6-72	LTSP LS .....	6-35
HARM .....	6-54	M0 MKCS .....	6-51
HARMNUM .....	6-54	M1 MTCS .....	6-51
HCOPY .....	6-67	M2 MKMKS .....	6-51
HRMFND .....	6-54	M3 MTMKS .....	6-51
HRMFND OFF .....	6-54	MC MKCF .....	6-51
HRMFND ON .....	6-54	MDF2 .....	6-49
HS .....	6-37	MDL2 .....	6-49
HSCALE .....	6-61	MEASFUNC .....	6-29
HZ .....	6-72	MF<n> .....	6-49
ID .....	6-69	MFL .....	6-49
IMGSP .....	6-36	MFL<n> .....	6-49
IMLOAD .....	6-54	MFLC .....	6-49
IMLS3 .....	6-53	MFLC<n> .....	6-49
IMLS5 .....	6-53	MFR .....	6-49
IMLS7 .....	6-54	MIS .....	6-52
IMLS9 .....	6-54	MK .....	6-49
IMM .....	6-53	MKACF .....	6-51
IMMDF .....	6-53	MKAO .....	6-51
IMMREF .....	6-53	MKBW .....	6-53
IMMRES .....	6-53	MKD .....	6-49
IMODR .....	6-53	MKDD .....	6-50



MKLST .....	6-50	NXR .....	6-52
MKMODE .....	6-50	OB .....	6-44
MKROBJ .....	6-49	OBW .....	6-57
MKRSEL .....	6-49	OBWLOAD .....	6-58
MKSPOS .....	6-52	OBWON .....	6-57
MKSWID .....	6-52	OBWPER .....	6-57
MKSX .....	6-52	OBWSAVE .....	6-58
MKSYDL .....	6-52	OBWTM .....	6-58
MKSYLA .....	6-52	OHM .....	6-37
MKSYLB .....	6-52	OPR .....	6-68
MKTRACE .....	6-50	OPREVT .....	6-68
MKVP .....	6-51	OPT20 .....	6-69
ML .....	6-49	OPT28 .....	6-69
ML<n> .....	6-49	OPT76 .....	6-69
MLN .....	6-49	OPT77 .....	6-69
MLN<n> .....	6-49	OV .....	6-44
MLR .....	6-49	OW .....	6-44
MLSFL .....	6-50	PFC .....	6-46
MLTOFF .....	6-49	PFJ? OPF? .....	6-46
MLTSCR .....	6-47	PKACF .....	6-51
MMS .....	6-52	PKCF .....	6-51
MNRF .....	6-68	PKRL .....	6-51
MO MKOFF .....	6-49	PKZOOM .....	6-36
MPA .....	6-50	PLS FREQ .....	6-52
MPM .....	6-50	PLS LEVEL .....	6-52
MR MKRL .....	6-51	PMEASAVG .....	6-56
MS   MSEC .....	6-72	PMEASAVGONCE .....	6-56
MTAAW .....	6-51	PMEASMODE .....	6-56
MTASP .....	6-51	PMEASOFF .....	6-56
MTAW .....	6-51	PMEASTM .....	6-56
MTB .....	6-44	PMEASTRACE .....	6-57
MTCF .....	6-51	PNG .....	6-64
MTDIV .....	6-51	PPM .....	6-72
MTV .....	6-44	PS .....	6-52
MTW .....	6-44	PSXDB .....	6-53
MV .....	6-72	PU .....	6-55
MW .....	6-72	PWAVG .....	6-57
MZ .....	6-72	PWAVGLOAD .....	6-57
NI .....	6-53	PWAVGON .....	6-57
NIC .....	6-53	PWAVGRANGE .....	6-57
NIF .....	6-53	PWAVGSAVE .....	6-57
NIM .....	6-53	PWAVGTM .....	6-57
NION .....	6-53	PWCH .....	6-57
NIRES .....	6-53	PWCHLOAD .....	6-57
NIU .....	6-53	PWCHON .....	6-57
NORM .....	6-71	PWCHPSD .....	6-57
NSEC .....	6-72	PWCHSAVE .....	6-57
NV .....	6-72	PWCHTM .....	6-57
NXL .....	6-52	PWTOTAL .....	6-57
NXM .....	6-52	PWTOTALON .....	6-57
NXP .....	6-52	PWTOTALPSD .....	6-57

6.7 AT Command Index

PWTOTALTM .....	6-57	SEMON .....	6-58
PWTOTLOAD .....	6-57	SEMRFCALC .....	6-58
PWTOTSAVE .....	6-57	SEMRFPOW .....	6-59
QP0 .....	6-61	SEMSAVE .....	6-58
QP1 .....	6-61	SEMTDEL .....	6-59
QP2 .....	6-61	SEMTIN .....	6-59
QP3 .....	6-61	SEMTM .....	6-58
QPAUTO QA .....	6-61	SETDATE .....	6-69
QRC .....	6-63	SETTIME .....	6-69
QSV .....	6-63	SFM .....	6-55
RB .....	6-38	SG .....	6-50
RC .....	6-63	SGY .....	6-50
RCSET .....	6-63	SGY OFF .....	6-50
RCTBL .....	6-64	SGY ON .....	6-50
RCTRC .....	6-63	SIGID .....	6-36
RCVCORR .....	6-64	SOF .....	6-55
RECALCON .....	6-31, 6-32, 6-34	SON .....	6-55
REDLT .....	6-50	SP .....	6-35
REN .....	6-68	SPRFDEL .....	6-60
RENAME .....	6-63	SPRIN SPRFIN .....	6-59
RF .....	6-67	SPRTBL .....	6-59
RFACT .....	6-58	SPURI .....	6-59
RFC .....	6-67	SQL .....	6-33
RFE .....	6-67	SQLLVL .....	6-33
RFI .....	6-67	STORE .....	6-42
RFX .....	6-67	SUPIP .....	6-67
RL .....	6-37	SV .....	6-63
RLN .....	6-47	SW ST .....	6-38
RLN OFF .....	6-47	SWM .....	6-38
RLN ON .....	6-47	SWPABORT .....	6-39
RLNFFT .....	6-48	SWPCNT .....	6-41
RLNFRE .....	6-48	SYMRT .....	6-58
RLNIQ .....	6-48	SYNCTRIG .....	6-40
RLNPHA .....	6-48	SYSMODE .....	6-29
RLNPHF .....	6-33	T<n> .....	6-41
RLNPWR .....	6-48	TAA .....	6-43
RO .....	6-37	TAB .....	6-43
RO ON OFF .....	6-37	TAC .....	6-43
RX .....	6-71	TAM .....	6-44
S0 .....	6-68	TAO .....	6-44
S1 .....	6-68	TBA .....	6-43
S2 .....	6-68	TBA1 .....	6-43
SAM .....	6-55	TBA2 .....	6-43
SC .....	6-72	TBB .....	6-43
SCRIF .....	6-68	TBB1 .....	6-43
SDV .....	6-55	TBB2 .....	6-43
SEM .....	6-59	TBC .....	6-43
SEMCBW .....	6-58	TBC1 .....	6-43
SEMLOAD .....	6-58	TBC2 .....	6-43
SEMNQST .....	6-58	TBLRC .....	6-64
		TBLSV .....	6-64

TBM .....	6-44	VCFSEXTFINISH .....	6-77
TBM1 .....	6-44	VCFSEXTIDX .....	6-77
TBM2 .....	6-44	VCFSEXTINIT .....	6-77, 6-78
TBO .....	6-44	VCFSEXTSTPSZ .....	6-77
TBO1 .....	6-45	VCFSTEP .....	6-30, 6-31, 6-34, 6-77
TBO2 .....	6-45	VCINBEXE .....	6-30, 6-32, 6-34
TG .....	6-71	VCINBEXTABORT .....	6-78
TGDLTRLN .....	6-71	VCINBEXTEXE .....	6-78
TGF .....	6-71	VCINBEXTFINISH .....	6-78
TGL .....	6-71	VCINBEXTFO .....	6-78
TGLO .....	6-71	VCINBEXTIDX .....	6-78
TGLO ON OFF .....	6-71	VCINBEXTINIT .....	6-78
TGO .....	6-71	VCINBEXTSTPSZ .....	6-78
TGO ON OFF .....	6-71	VCORR .....	6-30, 6-31, 6-34
THRESH .....	6-33	VCSIGLVLADJ .....	6-30, 6-32, 6-34
THRFFT .....	6-33	VCSIGSRC .....	6-30, 6-32, 6-34
THRFRE .....	6-33	VCSMPLEXE .....	6-30, 6-31, 6-34
THRIQ .....	6-33	VCSPANEXE .....	6-30, 6-31, 6-34
THRPHA .....	6-33	VCSTAT .....	6-30, 6-32, 6-34
THRPHF .....	6-33	VPOSPHF .....	6-33
THRPWR .....	6-33	VS .....	6-37
TN .....	6-36	VSCLPHF .....	6-33
TPL TP .....	6-42	VSWR .....	6-71
TPS TP .....	6-42	VSWRLOSS .....	6-71
TRACESEL .....	6-43	VSWRON .....	6-71
TRGDLY .....	6-40	W   WATT .....	6-72
TRGLVL .....	6-40	WDOSWP .....	6-47
TRGOUTCH .....	6-40	WDX .....	6-47
TRGOUTTHR .....	6-40	WLX .....	6-47
TRGSLP .....	6-40	WP .....	6-63
TRGSRC .....	6-40	XAOFS .....	6-31, 6-34
TRGTTL2LVL .....	6-40	XATIM .....	6-31, 6-33
TRGTLLVL .....	6-40	XCAPBW .....	6-30
TRSUB .....	6-44	XCAPTBW .....	6-31, 6-32
TRXSUB12 .....	6-45	XCAPTIM .....	6-30, 6-32
TRXSUB21 .....	6-45	XCAPTTIM .....	6-31
TRXSUBOFF .....	6-44	XCH1MAG .....	6-32
TST .....	6-69, 6-70	XCH1PHA .....	6-32
US   USEC .....	6-72	XCH1TIM .....	6-32
UV .....	6-72	XCH2MAG .....	6-32
V   VOLT .....	6-72	XCH2PHA .....	6-33
VA .....	6-38	XCH2TIM .....	6-33
VB .....	6-38	XDB .....	6-53
VCDEFCND .....	6-30, 6-32, 6-34		
VCFA .....	6-30, 6-31, 6-34, 6-77		
VCFB .....	6-30, 6-31, 6-34, 6-77		
VCFSEXTABORT .....	6-77		
VCFSEXTEXE .....	6-77		

6.7 AT Command Index

XDIFFON .....	6-31
XDISP .....	6-31, 6-33
XDL .....	6-53
XDOM .....	6-33
XDR .....	6-53
XLHSCH .....	6-33
XMATHON .....	6-32
XMATHOP .....	6-33
XPRPDAOFS .....	6-30
XPRPDATIM .....	6-30
XPRPDON .....	6-30
XREFCH .....	6-30, 6-31
XRHSCH .....	6-33
XSCRSEL .....	6-31, 6-32
ZAT .....	6-37
ZMPOS .....	6-48
ZMWID .....	6-48
ZS .....	6-35

## 6.8 Operation of TS Command upon Dual CH

### TS (Take Sweep)

When the TS command is executed, the specified channel switches to single sweep mode and starts sweeping. The GPIB bus maintains the hold state during the sweep, and the next command waits for the completion of the sweep and then it is executed.

### 6.8.1 Operation

#### 1. TS

Starts a sweep of the active channel, and holds the GPIB bus until the sweep of the active channel is complete.

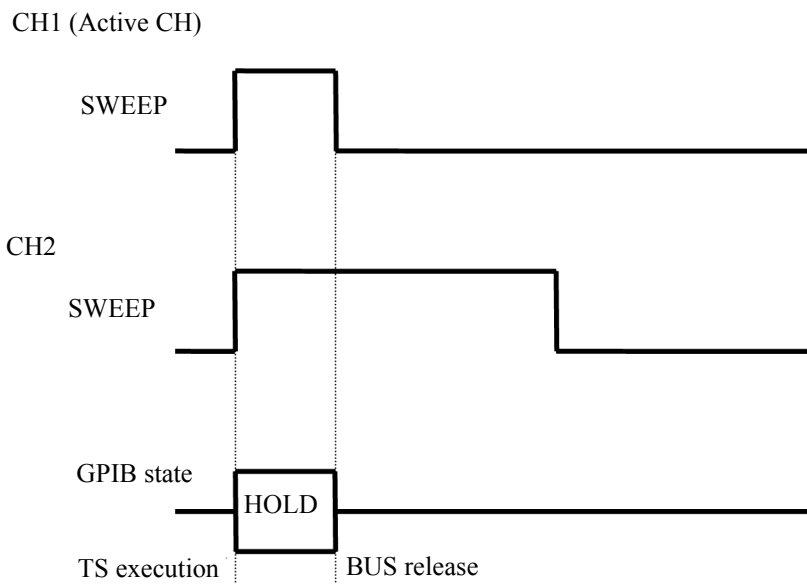


Figure 6-11 TS Command Timing Chart for Dual CH

---

**NOTE:** *The non-active CH does not relate to TS.*

---

6.8.1 Operation

2. TSM

Starts sweeps of channels 1 and 2 at the same time, and holds the GPIB bus until the sweeps of both channels is complete.

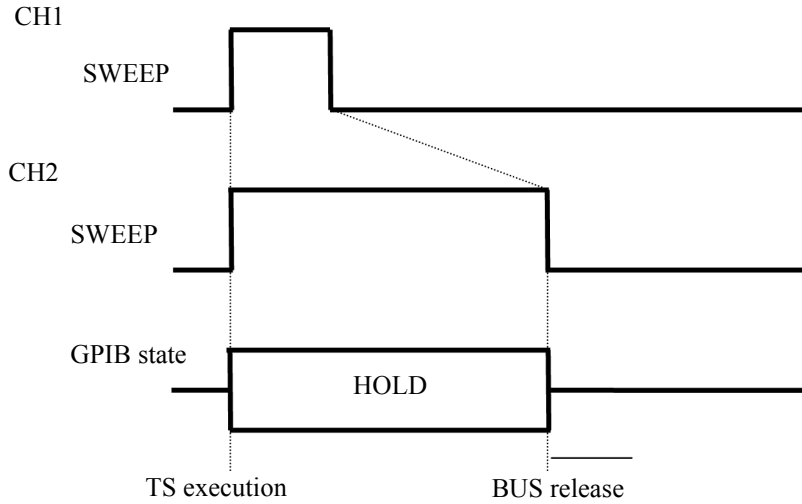


Figure 6-12 TSM Command Timing Chart for Dual CH

3. TSS

Starts sweeps of channels 1 and 2 at the same time, and holds the GPIB bus until a channel, whichever completes the sweep faster, completes the sweep.

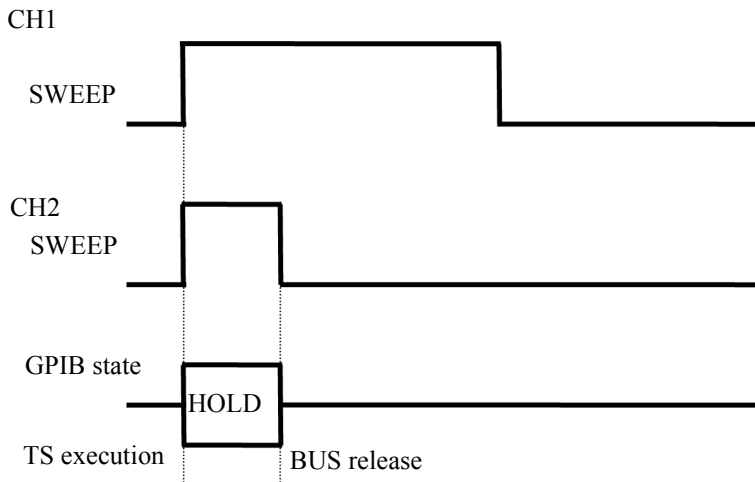


Figure 6-13 TSS Command Timing Chart for Dual CH

## 6.9 AT Command List

### 6.9.1 Mode

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Dual Channel	DUAL*	ON OFF	DUAL?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
2	Active Channel Select	ACTCH*	CH1 CH2	ACTCH?	1 = CH1 2 = CH2
3	Couple Channel	CPLCH*	ON OFF	CPLCH?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
4	Display mode	DISP*	SPLIT FULL1  FULL2 OLAY	DISP?	0 = SPLIT 1 = FULL1 2 = FULL2 3 = OLAY
5	Copy Settings Copy CH1 → CH2 Copy CH2 → CH1	CPITO2 CP2TO1	---	---	---
6	Copy Table Copy CH1 → CH2 Copy CH2 → CH1 Copy Setup Copy CH1 → CH2 Copy CH2 → CH1	CPITBLTO2 CP2TBLTO1 CP1SETTO2 CP2SETTO1	---	---	---
7	SYSTEM MODE	SYSMODE*	SYNC ASYN  SCH1 SCH2	SYSMODE?	0 = DualSyncCH 1 = DualAsyncCH 2 = Single CH1 3 = Single CH2
8	MEAS1	MEASFUNC*	FRE PHA PWR  IQ FFT SPA	MEASFUNCRES?	0 = Freq-Time 1 = Phase-Time 2 = Power-Time 3 = Voltage-Time 4 = Power-Freq 9 = SPA

### 6.9.2 Power Ratio Phase Diff

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Execute	XPRPDON*	ON OFF	XPRPDON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
2	Ref CH	XREFCH*	CH1 CH2	XREFCH?	1 = CH1 2 = CH2
3	Capture Time	XCAPTIM*	Time	XCAPTIM?	Time
4	Capture BW	XCAPBW*	Frequency	XCAPBW?	Frequency
5	Analysis Window Width	XPRPDATIM*	Time	XPRPDATIM?	Time
6	Analysis Window Offset	XPRPDAOFS*	Time	XPRPDAOFS?	Time
7	Vector Correction ON OFF	VCORR*	ON OFF	VCORR?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
8	Vector Correction Current Frequency Get Correction Data	VCSMPLEXE	---	---	---
9	Vector Correction Specific Span Get Correction Data	VCSPANEXE	---	---	---
10	Vector Correction Start Frequency	VCFA*	Frequency	VCFA?	Frequency
11	Vector Correction Stop Frequency	VCFB*	Frequency	VCFB?	Frequency
12	Vector Correction Step Frequency	VCFSTEP*	Frequency	VCFSTEP?	Frequency
13	Vector Correction Default Conditions	VCDEFCOND	---	---	---
14	Vector Correction Inband Get Correction Data	VCINBEXE	---	---	---
15	Correction Signal Level Adjust	VCSIGLVLADJ*	ON OFF	VCSIGLVLADJ?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
16	Signal Source INT EXT	VCSIGSRC*	INT EXT	VCSIGSRC?	0 = INT 1 = EXT
17	VCSTAT	---	---	VCSTAT?	0 = OFF 1 = ON <0 = Error



No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
18	Re-Calculation ON OFF	RECALCON*	ON OFF	RECALCON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON

### 6.9.3 Differential

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Execute	XDIFFON*	ON OFF	XDIFFON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
2	Ref CH	XREFCH*	CH1 CH2	XREFCH?	1 = CH1 2 = CH2
3	Capture Time	XCAPTTIM*	Time	XCAPTTIM?	Time
4	Capture BW	XCAPTBW*	Frequency	XCAPTBW?	Frequency
5	Screen Select	XSCRSEL*	SCR1 SCR2	XSCRSEL?	1 = Screen1 2 = Screen2
6	Screen1/2 Display Type	XDISP*	FRE PHA PWR  FFT	XDISP?	0 = Freq-Time 1 = Phase-Time 2 = Power-Time 4 = Power-Freq
7	Screen1/2 Analysis Window Width	XATIM*	Time	XATIM?	Time
8	Screen1/2 Analysis Window Offset	XAOFS*	Time	XAOFS?	Time
9	Vector Correction ON OFF	VCORR*	ON OFF	VCORR?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
10	Vector Correction Cur- rent Frequency Get Correction Data	VCMPLEXE	---	---	---
11	Vector Correction Spe- cific Span Get Correc- tion Data	VCSPANEXE	---	---	---
12	Vector Correction Start Frequency	VCFA*	Frequency	VCFA?	Frequency
13	Vector Correction Stop Frequency	VCFB*	Frequency	VCFB?	Frequency
14	Vector Correction Step Frequency	VCFSTEP*	Frequency	VCFSTEP?	Frequency

6.9.4 Math

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
15	Vector Correction Default Conditions	VCDEFCND	---	---	---
16	Vector Correction Inband Get Correction Data	VCINBEXE	---	---	---
17	Correction Signal Level Adjust	VCSIGLVLADJ*	ON OFF	VCSIGLVLADJ?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
18	Signal Source INT EXT	VCSIGSRC*	INT EXT	VCSIGSRC?	0 = INT 1 = EXT
19	VCSTAT	---	---	VCSTAT?	0 = OFF 1 = ON <0 = Error
20	Re-Calculation ON OFF	RECALCON*	ON OFF	RECALCON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON

**6.9.4 Math**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Execute	XMATHON*	ON OFF	XMATHON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
2	Capture Time	XCAPTIM*	Time	XCAPTIM?	Time
3	Capture BW	XCAPTBW*	Frequency	XCAPTBW?	Frequency
4	Screen Select	XSCRSEL *	SCR1 SCR2	XSCRSEL?	1 = Screen1 2 = Screen2
5	CH1 Config MagnitudeMultiplier	XCH1MAG*	ON OFF	XCH1MAGON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
		XCH1MAG*	Real	XCH1MAG?	Real
6	CH1 Config Phase-Shift	XCH1PHA *	ON OFF	XCH1PHAON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
		XCH1PHA *	Phase(degree)	XCH1PHA?	Phase(degree)
7	CH1 Config TimeShift	XCH1TIM*	ON OFF	XCH1TIMON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
		XCH1TIM*	Time	XCH1TIM?	Time
8	CH2 Config MagnitudeMultiplier	XCH2MAG*	ON OFF	XCH2MAGON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
		XCH2MAG*	Real	XCH2MAG?	Real

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
9	CH2 Config Phase-Shift	XCH2PHA*	ON OFF	XCH2PHAON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
		XCH2PHA*	Phase(degree)	XCH2PHA?	Phase(degree)
10	CH2 Config TimeShift	XCH2TIM*	ON OFF	XCH2TIMON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
		XCH2TIM*	Time	XCH2TIM?	Time
11	Math Config left-hand side	XLHSCH*	CH1 CH2	XLHSCH?	1 = CH1 2 = CH2
12	Math Config math operator	XMATHOP*	ADD SUB MUL DIV	XMATHOP?	0 = Addition 1 = Subtraction 2 = Multiplication 3 = Division
13	Math Config right-hand side	XRHSCH*	CH1 CH2	XRHSCH?	1 = CH1 2 = CH2
14	Domain	XDOM*	XTIM XFRE	XDOM?	0 = Time 1 = Frequency
15	Display Type	XDISP*	FRE PHA PWR FFT PHF	XDISP?	0 = Freq-Time 1 = Phase-Time 2 = Power-Time 4 = Power-Freq 5 = Phase-Freq
16	Vertical Scale Phase-Freq	VSCLPHF*	Phase	VSCLPHF?	Phase
17	Vertical Position Phase-Freq	VPOSPHF*	Position	VPOSPHF?	Position
18	Display Line Phase-Freq	DLNPHF*	Phase	DLNPHF?	Phase
19	Reference Line Phase-Freq	RLNPHF*	Phase	RLNPHF?	Phase
20	Threshold	THRIQ*	Volt	THRIQ?	Volt
		THRPWR*	dBm	THRPWR?	dBm
		THRFRE*	Frequency	THRFRE?	Frequency
		THRPHA*	Phase	THRPHA?	Phase
		THRFFT*	dBm	THRFFT?	dBm
		THRPHF*	Phase	THRPHF?	Phase
		THRESH*	ON OFF	THRESHON?	0=OFF, 1=ON
21	Squelch	SQL*	ON OFF	SQL?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
		SQLLVL*	Real	SQLLVL?	Real(Level)
22	Analysis Window Width	XATIM*	Time	XATIM?	Time

6.9.4 Math

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
23	Analysis Window Off-set	XAOFS*	Time	XAOFS?	Time
24	Vector Correction ON OFF	VCORR*	ON OFF	VCORR?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
25	Vector Correction Current Frequency Get Correction Data	VCSMPLEXE	---	---	---
26	Vector Correction Specific Span Get Correction Data	VCSPANEXE	---	---	---
27	Vector Correction Start Frequency	VCFA*	Frequency	VCFA?	Frequency
28	Vector Correction Stop Frequency	VCFB*	Frequency	VCFB?	Frequency
29	Vector Correction Step Frequency	VCFSTEP*	Frequency	VCFSTEP?	Frequency
30	Vector Correction Default Conditions	VCDEFCOND	---	---	---
31	Vector Correction Inband Get Correction Data	VCINBEXE	---	---	---
32	Correction Signal Level Adjust	VCSIGLVLADJ*	ON OFF	VCSIGLVLADJ?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
33	Signal Source INT EXT	VCSIGSRC*	INT EXT	VCSIGSRC?	0 = INT 1 = EXT
34	VCSTAT	---	---	VCSTAT?	0 = OFF 1 = ON <0 = Error
35	Re-Calculation ON OFF	RECALCON*	ON OFF	RECALCON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON

### 6.9.5 Ch Power Diff

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Execute	CHPDIFON*	ON OFF	CHPDIFON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
2	Ch Pow Diff Result	--	--	CHPDIF?	Lev

### 6.9.6 Frequency

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Center Frequency	CF*	Frequency	CF?	Frequency
2	CF Step Size	CS*	Frequency	CS?	Frequency
3	CF Step Auto	CA [*]	[ON] OFF	CA?	0 = OFF (manual) 1 = ON (auto)
4	Frequency Offset	FO [ON,]* FO ON OFF	Frequency	FO? FOON?	Frequency 0 = OFF 1 = ON
5	Start Frequency	FA*	Frequency	FA?	Frequency
6	Stop Frequency	FB*	Frequency	FB?	Frequency
7	Frequency Span	SP*	Frequency	SP?	Frequency
8	Full Span	FS	---	---	---
9	Zero Span	ZS	---	---	---
10	Last Span	LTSP LS	---	---	---
11	Frequency Setting Mode	FINPMD*	CALC TBL	FINPMD?	0 = CALC 1 = TBL
12	Set Start Channel Offset	FACHO*	Frequency	FACHO?	Frequency
13	Set Stop Channel Offset	FBCHO*	Frequency	FBCHO?	Frequency
14	Start Channel Offset	FACHOON*	ON OFF	FACHOON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
15	Stop Channel Offset	FBCHOON*	ON OFF	FBCHOON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON

6.9.6 Frequency

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
16	Set Center Channel	CFCH*	Integer	CFCH?	Integer (Channel Number)
17	Set Start Channel	FACH*	Integer	FACH?	Integer (Channel Number)
18	Set Stop Channel	FBCH*	Integer	FBCH?	Integer (Channel Number)
19	Center Channel Setting	CFCHON*	ON OFF	CFCHON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
20	Start Channel Setting	FACHON*	ON OFF	FACHON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
21	Stop Channel Setting	FBCHON*	ON OFF	FBCHON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
22	Channel Type 1 Input3 Formulas :	CHCALC1 ***** CHCALC2 ***** CHCALC3 *****	Integer, Integer, Frequency, Frequency, Integer	---	---
23	Formula 1 for Type 1	CHCON1*	ON OFF	CHCON1?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
24	Formula 2 for Type 1	CHCON2*	ON OFF	CHCON2?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
25	Formula 3 for Type 1	CHCON3*	ON OFF	CHCON3?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
26	Channel Type 2 Input	CHTIN*,*	Integer, Frequency	---	---
27	Channel Type 2 Deletion	CHTDEL	---	---	---
28	Signal Ident	SIGID*	ON OFF	SIGID?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
29	Image Suppress	IMGSP*	ON OFF	IMGSP?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
30	Auto Tune	TN	---	---	---
31	Peak Zoom	PKZOOM	---	---	---

## 6.9.7 Level

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Reference Level	RL*	Level	RL?	Level
2	Attenuation	AT*	DB (Integer)	AT?	DB (Integer)
3	Min Attenuation	ATMIN*	DB (Integer)	ATMIN?	DB (Integer)
4	Zero Attenuation	ZAT	---	---	---
5	Attenuation Auto	AA[*]	[ON] OFF	AA?	0 = OFF (manual) 1 = ON (auto)
6	XdB/Div	DD*	DB (Discr. Val.: 10, 5, 2, 1, 0.5 dB)	DD?	0 = 10 dB 1 = 5 dB 2 = 2 dB 3 = 1 dB 4 = 0.5 dB -1 = others
				DDB?	DB
7	Linear × 1	LL1	---	---	---
8	Vertical Scale	VS*	LIN LOG	VS?	0 = LOG 1 = LIN
9	Level Offset	RO* RO ON OFF	DB	RO?	DB
				ROON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
10	Hi Sens	HS[*]	[ON] OFF	HS?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
11	Input	OHM*	Integer (Discr. Val.: 50, 75)	OHM?	Integer
12	Display Unit (Level Unit)	AUNITS*	DBM DBMV DBU V DBEMF DBPW  W[ATT] V[OLT]	AUNITS?	0 = DBM 1 = DBMV 2 = DBUV 3 = DBEMF 4 = DBPW 5 = WATT 6 = VOLT
13	Correction Factor ON OFF	CR ON	---	CRON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
		CR OFF	---		
14	Table Input	CRIN*,*	Frequency, Level (DB)	---	---
15	Table Delete	CRDEL	---	---	---

6.9.8 Bandwidth

**6.9.8 Bandwidth**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	RBW	RB*	Frequency	RB?	Frequency
2	RBW Auto	BA[*]	[ON] OFF	BA?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
3	VBW	VB*	Frequency	VB?	Frequency
4	VBW Auto	VA[*]	[ON] OFF	VA?	0 = OFF (manual) 1 = ON (auto)
5	Couple All Auto	AL[*]	[ON] OFF	AL?	0 = OFF 1 = ON (all auto)
6	RBW : Span	CORS* CORS ON[*] CORS OFF	Ratio (float)	CORS?	Ratio (float)
				CORSON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
7	VBW : RBW	COVR* COVR ON[*] COVR OFF	Ratio (float)	COVR?	Ratio (float)
				COVRON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON

**6.9.9 Sweep**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Sweep Time	SW* ST*	Time	SW? ST?	Time
2	Sweep Auto	AS[*]	[ON] OFF	AS?	0 = OFF (manual) 1 = ON (auto)
3	Sweep Mode	---	---	SWM?	0 = Single 1 = Normal



No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
4	Sweep Mode Normal				
	active Ch	SN CONTS	---	---	---
	both Ch	SNALL  CONTSALL	---	---	---
	Ch1	SN1 CONTS1	---	---	---
	Ch2	SN2 CONTS2	---	---	---
5	Sweep Mode Single				
	active Ch	SI SNGLS	---	---	---
	both Ch	SIALL  SNGLSALL	---	---	---
	Ch1	SI1 SNGLS1	---	---	---
	Ch2	SI2 SNGLS2	---	---	---
6	Take Sweep				
	active Ch	TS	---	---	---
	Ch1(*1)	TSM	---	---	---
	Ch2(*2)	TSS	---	---	---
7	Sweep Start / Stop				
	active Ch	SR	---	---	---
	both Ch	SRALL	---	---	---
	Ch1(*1)	SR1	---	---	---
	Ch2(*2)	SR2	---	---	---
8	Sweep Abort	SWPABORT	---	---	---
9	Gated Sweep Mode	GTSWP*	ON OFF	GTSWP?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
10	Gate Source	GTSRC*	EXT IF	GTSRC?	2 = EXT 3 = IF 5 = XIF 6 = EXT2
11	Gate Slope	GTSLP*	(FALL NEG -)  (RISE POS +)	GTSLP?	0= RISE POS + 1= FALL NEG -
12	Gate Delay	GTPOS*	Time	GTPOS?	Time
13	Gate Width	GTWID*	Time	GTWID?	Time

(\*1) Completed when both channels are "Sweep end."

(\*2) Completed when either channel is "Sweep end."

6.9.10 Trigger

**6.9.10 Trigger**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Trigger Mode	TRGSRC*	FREE IF EXT  VIDEO XVIDEO  XIF EXT2	TRGSRC?	0 = FREE 1 = TRG_VIDEO 2 = TRG_EXT 3 = TRG_IF 4 = XVIDEO 5 = XIF 6 = EXT2
2	Video or IF Trigger Level	TRGLVL*	Level	TRGLVL?	Level
3	External Trigger Level	TRGTLLVL*	Voltage	TRGTLLVL?	Voltage
4	Trigger Slope	TRGSLP*	(FALL NEG -)  (RISE POS +)	TRGSLP?	0 = RISE POS  +1 = FALL NEG -
5	Trigger Delay	TRGDLY*	Time	TRGDLY?	Time
6	Trigger Sync ON/OFF	SYNCTRIG*	ON OFF	SYNCTRIG?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
7	Trigger Out CH Select	TRGOUTCH*	CH1 CH2	TRGOUTCH?	0 = CH1 1 = CH2
8	Trigger Out Through	TRGOUTTHR*	ON OFF	TRGOUTTHR?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
9	External2 Trigger Level	TRGTTL2LVL*	Voltage	TRGTTL2LVL?	Voltage

## 6.9.11 Trace

**NOTE:** Three Traces are available A, B and C. In the Command List below, just replace <n> by the letter for the selected trace ie  
<n> = A | B | C

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Trace Mode	---	---	T<n>?	0 = WRITE 1 = VIEW 2 = BLANK
2	Write	<n>W	---	---	---
3	View	<n>V	---	---	---
4	Blank	<n>B	---	---	---
5	Calc Mode Trace A	CALCA*	WRITE MIN MAX  AVG PAVG  MAXCONT	CALCA?	0 = WRITE 1 = MIN HOLD 2 = MAX HOLD 3 = AVERAGE 4 = POWER AVG 5 = MAX HOLD
6	Calc Mode Trace B	CALCB*	WRITE MIN MAX  AVG PAVG  MAXCONT	CALCB?	0 = WRITE 1 = MIN HOLD 2 = MAX HOLD 3 = AVERAGE 4 = POWER AVG 5 = MAX HOLD
7	Calc Mode Trace C	CALCC*	WRITE MIN MAX  AVG PAVG  MAXCONT	CALCC?	0 = WRITE 1 = MIN HOLD 2 = MAX HOLD 3 = AVERAGE 4 = POWER AVG 5 = MAX HOLD
8	Calc Mode : Max Hold	<n>MAX*	ON OFF	<n>MAX?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
9	Calc Mode : Min Hold	<n>MIN*	ON OFF	<n>MIN?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
10	Averaging and Power Averaging Times	<n>G*	Integer	<n>G?	Integer
11	Averaging and Power Averaging Times Active Trace	SWPCNT*	Integer	SWPCNT?	Integer

6.9.11 Trace

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
12	Average Start	<n>AVG*  <n>GR	ON	<n>AVG?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
13	Average Stop	<n>AVG*  <n>GS	OFF		
14	Average : Pause	<n>GP	---	<n>GP?	0 = Continue 1 = Pause
15	Average : Continue	<n>GC	---		
16	Average : 1 Time	<n>GSGL	---	<n>GSGL?	0 = sliding 1 = once
17	Average : Continuous	<n>GCNT	---		
18	Power Average Start	<n>PAVG*	ON	<n>PAVG?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
19	Power Average Stop	<n>PAVG*	OFF		
20	Power Average : Pause	<n>PGP	---	<n>PGP?	0 = Continue 1 = Pause
21	Power Average : Continue	<n>PGC	---		
22	Power Average : 1 Time	<n>PGSGL	---	<n>PGSGL?	0 = sliding 1 = once
23	Power Average : Continuous	<n>PGCNT	---		
24	Math : Trace Store (Current trace → trace n)	STORE*	TRA TRB TRC  TRXA  TRXB TRXC	---	---
25	Number of Trace Points	TPS TP*	501	TP?	0 = 501 1 = 1001
26		TPL TP*	1001		
27	Detector Mode Trace A	DET*	NRM POS NEG  SMP AVG QP  EMCAV	DET?	0 = NRM 1 = POS 2 = NEG 3 = SMP 4 = AVG 5 = QP 6 = EMCAV
28	Detector Mode Trace B	DETB*	NRM POS NEG  SMP AVG QP  EMCAV	DETB?	0 = NRM 1 = POS 2 = NEG 3 = SMP 4 = AVG 5 = QP 6 = EMCAV

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
29	Detector Mode Trace C	DETC*	NRM POS NEG  SMP AVG QP  EMCAV	DETC?	0 = NRM 1 = POS 2 = NEG 3 = SMP 4 = AVG 5 = QP 6 = EMCAV
30	Detector Mode Auto	DETA<n>*	ON OFF	DETA<n>?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
31	Detector Average Mode	DETAVG*	RMS VIDEO	DETAVG?	0 = VIDEO 1 = RMS
32	Select Active Trace	TRACESEL*	TRA TRB TRC  TRM TRO	TRACESEL?	0 = TRA 1 = TRB 2 = TRC 3 = TRM 4 = TRO
33	Trace A I/O ASCII	TAA*	DDDDD<DLM>× TRP (*1)	TAA?	DDDDD<DLM>×T RP (*1)
34	Trace A I/O Binary	TBA*	2Bytes×TRP	TBA?	2Bytes×TRP
35	Trace B I/O ASCII	TAB*	DDDDD<DLM>× TRP (*1)	TAB?	DDDDD<DLM>×T RP (*1)
36	Trace B I/O Binary	TBB*	2Bytes×TRP	TBB?	2Bytes×TRP
37	Trace C I/O ASCII	TAC*	DDDDD<DLM>× TRP (*1)	TAC?	DDDDD<DLM>×T RP (*1)
38	Trace C I/O Binary	TBC*	2Bytes×TRP	TBC?	2Bytes×TRP
39	Trace Output Format				
40	16bits Integer	FORM1	---	---	
41	16bits Integer	FORM2	---	---	
42	IEEE 32bits Float	FORM3	---	---	
43	IEEE 32bits Float	FORM4	---	---	
44	Trace Data Binary Out Channel1 TraceA Channel2 TraceA Channel1 TraceB Channel2 TraceB Channel1 TraceC Channel2 TraceC	---	---	TBA1? TBA2? TBB1? TBB2? TBC1? TBC2?	Follows the FORM command.

(\*1) TRP: Number of trace points  
<DLM>: Delimiter

6.9.12 Trace Math

**6.9.12 Trace Math**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Math Trace Write	MTW	---	---	---
2	Math Trace View	MTV	---	---	---
3	Math Trace Blank	MTB	---	---	---
4	Cross Channel Math Trace Write	OW	---	---	---
5	Cross Channel Math Trace View	OV	---	---	---
6	Cross Channel Math Trace Blank	OB	---	---	---
7	TRACE MATH IN CHANNEL Math OFF	TRSUB*	OFF	TRSUB?	0 = OFF
8	Trace Math R/W IN CH Ascii	TAM		TAM?	
9	Trace Math R/W IN CH Bin	TBM		TBM?	
10	Trace Math R/W IN Channel1 BIN	---		TBM1?	
11	Trace Math R/W IN Channel2 BIN	---		TBM2?	
12	TRACE MATH IN CHANNEL A - B A - C A - DL B - A B - C B - DL C - A C - B C - DL	TRSUB*	AMB AMC AMDL BMA BMC BMDL CMA CMB CMDL	TRSUB?	1 = A - B 2 = A - C 3 = A - DL 4 = B - A 5 = B - C 6 = B - DL 7 = C - A 8 = C - B 9 = C - DL
13	TRACE MATH CROSS CHANNEL Math OFF	TRXSUBOFF	---	TRXSUB?	0 = OFF
14	Trace Math R/W CROSS CH Ascii	TAO		TAO?	
15	Trace Math R/W CROSS CH Bin	TBO		TBO?	

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
16	Trace Math R/W Channel1 BIN	---		TBO1?	
17	Trace Math R/W Channel2 BIN	---		TBO2?	
18	TRACE MATH CROSS CHANNEL CH1-CH2 A - A A - B A - C A - M B - A B - B B - C B - M C - A C - B C - C C - M M - A M - B M - C M - M	TRXSUB12*	XAMA XAMB XAMC XAMM XBMA XBMB XBMC XBMM XCMA XCMB XCMC XCMM XMMA XMMB XMMC XMMM	TRXSUB?	0 = OFF 1 = XAMA 2 = XAMB 3 = XAMC 4 = XAMM 5 = XBMA 6 = XBMB 7 = XBMC 8 = XBMM 9 = XCMA 10 = XCMB 11 = XCMC 12 = XCMM 13 = XMMA 14 = XMMB 15 = XMMC 16 = XMMM
19	TRACE MATH CROSS CHANNEL CH2-CH1 A - A A - B A - C A - M B - A B - B B - C B - M C - A C - B C - C C - M M - A M - B M - C M - M	TRXSUB21*	XAMA XAMB XAMC XAMM XBMA XBMB XBMC XBMM XCMA XCMB XCMC XCMM XMMA XMMB XMMC XMMM	TRXSUB?	17 = XAMA 18 = XAMB 19 = XAMC 20 = XAMM 21 = XBMA 22 = XBMB 23 = XBMC 24 = XBMM 25 = XCMA 26 = XCMB 27 = XCMC 28 = XCMM 29 = XMMA 30 = XMMB 31 = XMMC 32 = XMMM
20	TRACE MATH CROSS CHANNEL Calc Mode	CALCO*	OFF MIN MAX	CALCO?	0 = OFF 1 = MIN 2 = MAX

6.9.13 Pass/Fail

**6.9.13 Pass/Fail**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Pass/Fail Judgement	PFC*	ON OFF	PFC?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
2	Judgement Result	---	---	PFJ? OPF?	0 = Pass 4 = Error 1 = Fail Limit 1 2 = Fail Limit 2 3 = Fail Limit 1&2
3	X Position Mode	LIMPOS*	ABS LFT CENT	LIMPOS?	0 = ABS 1 = CENT (center freq) 2 = LFT (start freq)
4	Y Position Mode	LIMAPOS*	ABS REF DL	LIMAPOS?	0 = ABS 1 = REF 2 = DL
5	X Offset Activate	LIMS*	ON OFF	LIMS?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
6	X Offset Frequency Domain	LIMSF*	Frequency	LIMSF?	Frequency
7	X Offset Time Domain	LIMST*	Time	LIMST?	Time
8	Y Offset Activate	LIMAS*	ON OFF	LIMAS?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
9	Y Offset	LIMASFT*	DB	LIMASFT?	DB
10	Limit Line 1	LMTA*	ON OFF	LMTA?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
11	Limit Line 1 Frequency Domain Data Input	LMTAINF*,*	Frequency, Level	---	---
12	Limit Line 1 Time Domain Data Input	LMTAINT*,*	Time, Level	---	---
13	Limit Line 1 Frequency Domain Data Erase	LMTADELF	---	---	---
14	Limit Line 1 Time Domain Data Erase	LMTADELT	---	---	---
15	Limit Line 2	LMTB*	ON OFF	LMTB?	0 = OFF 1 = ON



No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
16	Limit Line 2 Frequency Domain Data Input	LMTBINF*,*	Frequency, Level	---	---
17	Limit Line 2 Time Domain Data Input	LMTBINT*,*	Time, Level	---	---
18	Limit Line 2 Frequency Domain Data Erase	LMTBDELF	---	---	---
19	Limit Line 2 Time Domain Data Erase	LMTBDELT	---	---	---
20	Limit Line 1 Pass Range	LARNG*	ABOVE BELOW	LARNG?	0 = ABOVE 1 = BELOW
21	Limit Line 2 Pass Range	LBRNG*	ABOVE BELOW	LBRNG?	0 = ABOVE 1 = BELOW

## 6.9.14 Display

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Display Line Level	DLN* DLN ON[,*] DLN OFF	Level	DLN?	Level
				DLNON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
2	Reference Line Level	RLN* RLN ON[,*] RLN OFF	Level	RLN?	Level
				RLNON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
3	Window Center Position	WLX*	Frequency Time	WLX?	Frequency Time
4	Window Width	WDX*	Frequency Time	WDX?	Frequency Time
5	Window Sweep	WDOSWP*	ON OFF	WDOSWP?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
6	Zoom	MLTSCR*	ZM FT TT OFF	MLTSCR?	0 = OFF 1 = ZM 2 = FT 3 = TT

6.9.14 Display

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
7	Zoom Position	ZMPOS*	Frequency Time	ZMPOS?	Frequency Time
8	Zoom Width	ZMWID*	Frequency Time	ZMWID?	Frequency Time
9	Frequency Pos	FTPOS*	Frequency	FTPOS?	Frequency
10	Select Active Context	CTXTSEL*	Integer (0 1)	SCRSEL?	0 = CTXT A 1 = CTXT B
11	Display Line IQ	DLNIQ*	Voltage	DLNIQ?	Voltage
12	Display Line Power	DLNPWR*	Level	DLNPWR?	Level
13	Display Line Freq	DLNFRE*	Frequency	DLNFRE?	Frequency
14	Display Line Phase	DLNPHA*	Phase	DLNPHA?	Phase
15	Display Line FFT	DLNFFT*	Level	DLNFFT?	Level
16	Reference Line IQ	RLNIQ*	Voltage	RLNIQ?	Voltage
17	Reference Line Power	RLNPWR*	Level	RLNPWR?	Level
18	Reference Line Freq	RLNFRE*	Frequency	RLNFRE?	Frequency
19	Reference Line Phase	RLNPHA*	Phase	RLNPHA?	Phase
20	Reference Line FFT	RLNFFT*	Level	RLNFFT?	Level

## 6.9.15 Marker

<n> = 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10

**NOTE:** Marker 0 is the reference marker.

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	All Markers Off	MO MKOFF	---	---	---
2	All Markers Off Except Active Marker	MLTOFF	---	---	---
3	Select Active Marker	MKRSEL*	<n>	MKRSEL?	<n>
4	Active Marker ON / OFF	MLN*	ON OFF	MLN?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
5	Marker ON / OFF	MLN<n>*	[ON] OFF	MLN<n>?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
6	Active Marker Fre- quency	MK*	Frequency Time	MK? MF?	Frequency Time
7	Marker Frequency	MF<n>*	Frequency Time	MF<n>?	Frequency Time
8	Active Marker Level	---	---	ML?	Level
9	Marker Level	---	---	ML<n>?	Level
10	Active Marker Freq + Lev	---	---	MFL?	Frequency Time, Level
11	Marker Freq + Lev	---	---	MFL<n>?	Frequency Time, Level
12	Active Marker Num + Stauts + Freq + Lev	---	---	MFLC?	Marker Number, Sta- tus (1=ON 0=OFF), Frequency Time, Level
13	MarkerNum + Stauts + Freq + Lev	---	---	MFLC<n>?	Marker Number, Sta- tus (1=ON 0=OFF), Frequency Time, Level
14	Reference Marker Fre- quency Absolute Value	---	---	MDF2? MFR?	Frequency Time
15	Reference Marker Level Absolute Value	---	---	MDL2? MLR?	Level
16	Delta Mode	MKD*	[ON] OFF	---	---
17	Reference Object	MKROBJ*	MARK RLIN	MKROBJ?	0 = MARK 1 = RLIN
18	Fixed ΔMarker	FX*	ON OFF	FX?	0 = OFF 1 = ON

6.9.15 Marker

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
19	Inverse ΔMarker	REDLT*	ON OFF	REDLT?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
20	Marker Step Size	MPM*	Frequency Time	MPM?	Frequency Time
21	Marker Step Auto	MPA[*]	[ON] OFF	MPA?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
22	Signal Track	SG[*]	[ON] OFF	SG?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
23	Signal Track Y Range	SGY[ON,]* SGY ON SGY OFF	Level	SGY?	Level
				SGYON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
24	Active Marker Trace	MKTRACE*	TRA TRB TRC  TRM TRO	MKTRACE?	0 = TRA 1 = TRB 2 = TRC 3 = TRM 4 = TRO
25	Marker Mode	MKMODE*	INDEX VAL	MKMODE?	0 = INDEX 1 = VAL
26	Display Marker List	MKLST*	ON OFF	MKLST?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
27	Get Marker List	---	---	MLSFL?	Num Marker, Active (1=ON 0=OFF), Fre- quency Time, Level ( ...)
28	Dual Delta Mode	MKDD*	ON OFF	MKDD?	0 = OFF 1 = ON

**6.9.16 Peak and Marker Move**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	MKR → CF	MC MKCF	---	---	---
2	MKRΔ → CF	MTCF	---	---	---
3	MKR → REF	MR MKRL	---	---	---
4	PEAK → CF	PKCF	---	---	---
5	PEAK → REF	PKRL	---	---	---
6	MKRΔ → SPAN	DS MTSP	---	---	---
7	MKRΔ → ZOOM (DGT)	MTAW	---	---	---
8	MKR → CF Step	M0 MKCS	---	---	---
9	MKRΔ → CF Step	M1 MTCS	---	---	---
10	MKR → MKR Step	M2 MKMKS	---	---	---
11	MKRΔ → MKR Step	M3 MTMKS	---	---	---
12	Mkr to Alternate CF	MKACF	---	---	---
13	Peak to Alternate CF	PKACF	---	---	---
14	Delta to Alternate Zoom	MTASP	---	---	---
15	Delta to Alternate Zoom (DGT)	MTAAW	---	---	---
16	MKR→Analysis Ofs	MKAO	---	---	---
17	MKR→Vertical Pos	MKVP	---	---	---
18	MKRΔ → V Scale/div	MTDIV	---	---	---

6.9.17 Peak

**6.9.17 Peak**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Peak Search	PS	---	---	---
2	Next Peak	NXP	---	---	---
3	Next Peak Left	NXL	---	---	---
4	Next Peak Right	NXR	---	---	---
5	Min Search	MIS	---	---	---
6	Next Min Peak	NXM	---	---	---
7	Min Max Peak	MMS	---	---	---
8	Continuous Peak	CP*	ON OFF	CP?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
9	Peak $\Delta Y$ Div	DY*	Level Div	DY?	Level Div
10	Peak List Frequency Level	PLS FREQ PLS LEVEL	---	---	---
11	X Peak Area Couple to Window	MKSX*	OFF IN OUT	MKSX?	0 = OFF 1 = IN 2 = OUT
12	X Peak Area Position	MKSPOS*	Frequency Time	MKSPOS?	Frequency Time
13	X Peak Area Width	MKSWID*	Frequency Time	MKSWID?	Frequency Time
14	Y Peak Area Couple to Display Line	MKSYDL*	OFF  ABOVE  BELOW	MKSYDL?	2 = OFF 0 = ABOVE 1 = BELOW
15	Y Peak Area Couple to Limit Line 1	MKSYLA*	OFF  ABOVE  BELOW	MKSYLA?	2 = OFF 0 = ABOVE 1 = BELOW
16	Y Peak Area Couple to Limit Line 2	MKSYLB*	OFF  ABOVE  BELOW	MKSYLB?	2 = OFF 0 = ABOVE 1 = BELOW

## 6.9.18 Measurement

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Noise	NI*	Frequency	NI?	Frequency
2	Noise ON + dBm/Hz	NIM	---	---	---
3	Noise ON + dB $\mu$ V/ $\sqrt$ Hz	NIU	---	---	---
4	Noise ON + dBc/Hz	NIC	---	---	---
5	Noise OFF	NIF	---	---	---
6	Noise Mode Query	---	---	NION?	0 = OFF 1 = dBm/Hz 2 = dB $\mu$ V/ $\sqrt$ Hz 3 = dBc/Hz
7	Noise Value	---	---	NIRES?	Level
8	X dB Down Level	MKBW*	DB	MKBW?	DB
9	X dB Down	XDB	---	---	---
10	X dB Down Left	XDL	---	---	---
11	X dB Down Right	XDR	---	---	---
12	X dB Relative X dB Absolute Left X dB Absolute Right	DC0 DC1 DC2	--- --- ---	DC?	0 = Relative 1 = Absolute Left 2 = Absolute Right
13	Continuous dB Down	CDB[*]	[ON] OFF	CDB?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
14	Peak + X dB Down	PSXDB	---	---	---
15	IM Measurement Mode	IMM[*]	[ON] OFF	IMM?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
16	IM Reference Frequency	---	---	IMMREF?	Frequency, Level
17	IM Delta Frequency	---	---	IMMDF?	Delta Frequency
18	IM Distortion Signal Data Readout	---	---	IMMRES?	n<DLM>LL1, LJ1, UL1, UJ1<DLM>... (*1)
19	IM Order Setting	IMODR*	Integer (3 5 7 9)	IMODR?	Integer (3 5 7 9)
20	IM Criteria Input 3rd Order	IMLS3*	DB	IMLS3?	DB
21	IM Criteria Input 5th Order	IMLS5*	DB	IMLS5?	DB

6.9.18 Measurement

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
22	IM Criteria Input 7th Order	IMLS7*	DB	IMLS7?	DB
23	IM Criteria Input 9th Order	IMLS9*	DB	IMLS9?	DB
24	IM Pass/Fail Judgment	IMPFC*	ON OFF	IMPFC?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
25	IM Save Setup	IMSAVE	---	---	---
26	IM Restore Setup	IMLOAD	---	---	---
27	Harmonics Measurement	HARM[*]	[ON] OFF	HARMON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
28	Harmonics Results	---	---	HARM?	n<DLM>Freq1, Level1, DeltaLevel1 <DLM>...(*2)
29	Harmonics Max Order	HARMNUM*	Integer	HARMNUM?	Integer
30	Harmonics Fundamental	HRMFND [ON,] * HRMFND ON HRMFND OFF	Frequency	HRMFND?	Frequency
				HRMFND ON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON

(\*1)

n: Result set number corresponding to the order  
 LLn: Level difference in the lower frequency signal  
 LJn: Pass/Fail judgment in the lower frequency signal  
 0: Pass  
 1: Fail  
 -1: Judgment off  
 ULn: Level difference in the upper frequency signal  
 UJn: Pass/Fail judgment in the upper frequency signal  
 <DLM>: Delimiter

(\*2)

n: Result set number.  
 Freqn: Harmonic frequency.  
 Leveln: Harmonic level.  
 DeltaLeveln: Harmonic level difference with fundamental frequency.  
 <DLM>: Delimiter



No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
31	AM Modulation Measurement	AMMOD*	ON OFF	AMMODON?	0=OFF 1=ON
32	AM Modulation Depth	---	---	AMMOD?	Real %
33	AM Modulation	---	---	AMMF?	Frequency
34	FM Measurement	FMMEAS*	ON OFF	FMMEASON?	0=OFF 1=ON
35	FM Frequency Deviation	---	---	FMMEAS?	Frequency
36	Modulation Frequency to Sweep time	FMMODF[ON,]* (*3)	Frequency	FMMODF?	Frequency
		FMMODFY* (*4)	Frequency	FMMODFY?	Frequency
		FMMODF*	ON OFF	FMMODFON?	0=OFF 1=ON
37	Sound Mode				
	:ON	SON	---	SD?	0 = OFF 1 = ON (AM) 2 = ON (FM)
	:ON (AM)	SAM			
	:ON (FM)	SFM			
	:OFF	SOF			
38	Sound Volume	SDV*	Integer	SDV?	Integer
39	Demodulation Time	PU*	Time	PU?	Time

(\*3) Sets the Modulation Frequency to Sweep Time mode to ON and then sets an FM frequency deviation value.

(\*4) Sets an FM frequency deviation value without setting the Modulation Frequency to Sweep Time mode to ON.

6.9.19 Counter

**6.9.19 Counter**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Resolution 1 kHz	CN0	---	---	---
2	Resolution 100 Hz	CN1	---	---	---
3	Resolution 10 Hz	CN2	---	---	---
4	Resolution 1 Hz	CN3	---	---	---
5	Resolution Query	---	---	CN?	0 = 1 kHz 1 = 100 Hz 2 = 10 Hz 3 = 1 Hz
6	Counter Position	CNPOS*	Frequency	CNPOS?	Frequency
7	Counter Position Auto (Position Linked to Marker)	CNPOSA[*]	[ON] OFF	CNPOSA?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
8	Counter	COUNT*	ON OFF	COUNT?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
9	Counter Value	---	---	CNRES?	Frequency

**6.9.20 Power**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Measure Mode			PMEASMODE?	0 = OFF 1 = CHPOW 2 = TOTPOW 3 = AVGPow 4 = OBW 5 = ACP 6 = SEM 7 = SPU
2	Measure OFF	PMEASOFF	---	---	---
3	Measure Averaging	PMEASAVG*	ON OFF	PMEASAVG?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
		PMEASAVGON CE*	ONCE MULT	PMEASAVGON CE?	0 = ONCE 1 = MULT
4	Measure Averaging Times	---	---	PMEASTM?	Integer

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
5	Measure Trace	PMEASTRACE*	TRA TRB TRC	PMEASTRACE?	0 = TRA 1 = TRB 2 = TRC
6	Channel Power ON/OFF	PWCHON[*]	[ON] OFF	PWCHON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
7	Channel Power Average Times	PWCHTM*	Integer	PWCHTM?	Integer
8	Channel Power	---	---	PWCH?	Level
9	Channel Power Spectral Density	---	---	PWCHPSD?	dB
10	Power Measure Save	PWCHSAVE	---	---	---
11	Power Measure Restore	PWCHLOAD	---	---	---
12	Total Power ON/OFF	PWTOTALON[*]	[ON] OFF	PWTOTALON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
13	Total Power Average Times	PWTOTALTM*	Integer	PWTOTALTM?	Integer
14	Total Power	---	---	PWTOTAL?	Level
15	Total Power Spectral Density	---	---	PWTOTALPSD?	dB
16	Power Measure Save	PWTOTSAVE	---	---	---
17	Power Measure Restore	PWTOTLOAD	---	---	---
18	Average Power ON/OFF	PWAVGON[*]	[ON] OFF	PWAVGON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
19	Average Power Average Times	PWAVGTM*	Integer	PWAVGTM?	Integer
20	Average Power Range	PWAVGRANGE*	FULL WIN	PWAVGRANGE?	0 = FULL 1 = WIN
21	Average Power	---	---	PWAVG?	Level
22	Power Measure Save	PWAVGSAVE	---	---	---
23	Power Measure Restore	PWAVGLOAD	---	---	---
24	OBW Execution	OBWON[*]	[ON] OFF	OBWON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
25	OBW Measurement Value	---	---	OBW?	Frequency (Fc), Frequency (OBW)
26	OBW %	OBWPER*	Real%	OBWPER?	Real%

## 6.9.20 Power

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
27	OBW Average Times	OBWTM*	Integer	OBWTM?	Integer
28	OBW save setup	OBWSAVE	---	---	---
29	OBW restore setup	OBWLOAD	---	---	---
30	ACP Execution	ACP[*]	[ON] OFF	ACPON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
31	ACP Measurement Value	---	---	ACP?	n<DLM>f1L, l1L, f1H, l1H<DLM>...(*1)
32	ACP Average Times	ACPTM*	Integer	ACPTM?	Integer
33	ACP Reference Power Value	---	---	ACPPREF?	Level
34	ACP Screen	ACPSCR*	FULL CARR	ACPSCR?	0 = FULL 1 = CARR
35	ACP Carrier Bandwidth	CARRBS* ACPCBW*	Frequency	CARRBS? ACPCBW?	Frequency
36	CS/BS Table Input	CSBSIN*,*	Frequency (CS), Frequency (BS)	---	---
37	CS/BS Table Deletion	CSBSDEL	---	---	---
38	ACP Graphics Mode	ADG[*]	[ON] OFF	ADG?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
39	ACP save setup	ACPSAVE	---	---	---
40	ACP restore setup	ACPLOAD	---	---	---
41	ACP Nyquist Filter	ACPNQST*	ON OFF	ACPNQST?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
42	Nyquist Symbol Rate	SYMRT*	Frequency	SYMRT?	Frequency
43	Nyquist Roll Off Factor	RFACT*	Real	RFACT?	Real
44	Spectrum Emission Mask Execution	SEMON[*]	[ON] OFF	SEMON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
45	SEM Average Times	SEMTM*	Integer	SEMTM?	Integer
46	SEM Carrier Bandwidth	SEMCBW*	Frequency	SEMCBW?	Frequency
47	SEM Ref Power	SEMRFCALC*	CHN PEAK	SEMRFCALC?	0 = Channel 1 = Peak
48	SEM Nyquist Filter	SEMNQST*	ON OFF	SEMNQST?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
49	SEM save setup	SEMSAVE	---	---	---
50	SEM restore setup	SEMLOAD	---	---	---

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
51	SEM Band Table Input	SEMTIN *,*,*,*,*,*,*	Frequency, (start) Frequency, (stop) Frequency, (ibw) dB, (limit abs start) dB, (limit abs stop) dB, (limit rel start) dB, (limit rel stop) ABS REL  A_AND_R  A_OR_R (judge)	---	---
52	SEM Band Table Delete	SEMTDEL	---	---	---
53	SEM Reference Power	---	---	SEMRFPOW?	dBm
54	SEM Measurement Value	---	---	SEM?	Channel Number, Start Frequency, Stop Frequency, Frequency, Absolute Power, Relative Power, Judge (, ...)
55	Spurious Measurement Execution	SPURI*	[ON FREQ] OFF	SPURION?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
56	SPU Measurement Result	---	---	SPURI?	n<DLM>m1<DLM> >f1, l1, j1<DLM>... fm1, lm1, jm1<DLM>m2<DL M>f1, l1, j1<DLM> ... fm2, lm2, jm2<DLM>...mn< DLM>f1, l1, j1<DLM> ... fmn, lmn, jmn<DLM>(*2)
57	SPU Table Selection	SPRTBL*	Integer (0 1 2)	SPRTBL?	Integer (0 1 2)
58	SPU Table Input Freq	SPRIN SPRFIN *,*,*,*	Freq, (start) Freq, (stop) AUTO Freq, (rbw) AUTO Freq, (vbw) AUTO Time, (swp) Level, (ref level) AUTO Level, (att) ON OFF, (preamp) Level (Limit)	---	---

6.9.20 Power

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
59	SPU Freq Table Deletion	SPRFDEL	---	---	---

(\*1)

n: Number of points (0 thru 5)  
 fnL: nth frequency Low  
 lnL: nth level Low  
 fnH: nth frequency High  
 lnH: nth level High  
 <DLM>: Delimiter

(\*2)

n: Number of measurement points (0 thru 15)  
 m: Number of spurious signal (0 thru 10)  
 f: Spurious frequency  
 l: Spurious level  
 j: Spurious judgment result (0:Pass, 1:Fail)  
 <DLM>: Delimiter

## 6.9.21 EMC

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Correction Factor	CR[*]	[ON] OFF	CRON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
2	Correction Factor Table Input	CRIN*,*	Frequency, Level(DB)	---	---
3	Correction Factor Table Deletion	CRDEL	---	---	---
4	EMC Trace Detection OFF ON	EMCON* EMC- DET*	NRM OFF PEAK ON	EMCON? EMCDET?	0 = OFF 3 = ON
5	EMC BW Auto 200 Hz 9 kHz 120 kHz 1 MHz	QPAUTO QA QP0 QP1 QP2 QP3	---	QPAUTO? QA?	0 = Auto 1 = 200 Hz 2 = 9 kHz 3 = 120 kHz 4 = 1 MHz
6	Measure	EMCMEAS[*]	[ON] OFF	EMCMEAS?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
7	Measure Time	EMCMEASTIM*  EMCMEASTIM*	[ON] OFF  Time	EMCMEASTI- MON? EMC- MEASTIM?	0 = OFF 1 = ON Time
8	Horizontal Scale	HSCALE*	LIN LOG	HSCALE?	0 = LOG 1 = LIN
9	Limit Line Margin	LMTMRGN*  LMTMRGN*	ON OFF  dB	LMTMRGNON?  LMTMRGN?	0 = OFF 1 = ON dB

6.9.22 Calibration

**6.9.22 Calibration**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	U3841/51 Calibration All (CH1) Calibration All (CH2)	CLALL*	CLCH1 CLCH2	---	---
2	U3872 Calibration All (CH1-L) Calibration All (CH1-H) Calibration All (CH2-L) Calibration All (CH2-H)	CLALL*	CLCH1L CLCH1H CLCH2L CLCH2H	---	---
3	Total Gain Calibration Status	---	---	CLGAIN [RFC1]RFC2 ? (*1)	Integer 0 = OK >0 = Warning <0 = Error
4	RBW Calibration Sta- tus	---	---	CLRBW [RFC1]RFC2 ? (*1)	Integer 0 = OK >0 = Warning <0 = Error
5	PBW Calibration Sta- tus	---	---	CLPBW [RFC1]RFC2 ? (*1)	Integer 0 = OK >0 = Warning <0 = Error
6	ATT step Calibration	---	---	CLATT [RFC1]RFC2 ? (*1)	Integer 0 = OK >0 = Warning <0 = Error
7	CAL 10 M Reference Adjust	CLCREF*	Integer	CLCREF?	Integer
8	CAL 10 M Reference Default	CLDREF	---	---	---
9	CAL 10 M Reference Store	CLSREF	---	---	---
10	F-Correction	FC*	ON OFF	FC?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
11	CAL-Correction	CC*	ON OFF	CC?	0 = OFF 1 = ON

(\*1) RFC1 = Lo input, RFC2 = Hi input



## 6.9.23 Save/Recall

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Save (File or File Number)	SV[*]	:String Integer	---	---
2	Delete (File)	DEL*	:String	---	---
3	Recall (File)	RC*	:String	---	---
4	Rename (File, New Name)	RENAME*,*	:String, :String	---	---
5	Write Protect (File)	WP*,*	:String, ON OFF	---	---
6	File Format	FILEFORMAT*	BIN CSV XML	FILEFORMAT?	0 = BIN 1 = CSV 2 = XML
7	Media	FILEMEDIA*	FLASH USB	FILEMEDIA?	0 = FLASH 1 = USB
8	Auto Save Execute	ASV*	ON OFF	ASV?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
9	Auto Save Mode	ASVMODE*	LMT SWP TIME	ASVMODE?	0 = Limit 1 = Sweep 2 = Time
10	Auto Save Max Save Count	ASVMAXSV*	Integer	ASVMAXSV?	Integer
11	Auto Save Target CH	ASVTGTCH*	CH1 CH2	ASVTGTCH?	0:CH1 1:CH2
12	Auto Save Sweep Step	ASVSWPSTEP*	Integer	ASVSWPSTEP?	Integer
13	Auto Save Interval Time	ASVINTVTM*	Time	ASVINTVTM?	Time
14	Auto Save Total Time	ASVTOTALTM*	Time	ASVTOTALTM?	Time
15	Auto Save Limit Save On	ASVLMTJDG*	PASS FAIL	ASVLMTJDG?	0:PASS 1:FAIL
16	Quick Save	QSV*	0 to 9	---	---
17	Quick Recall	QRC*	0 to 9	---	---
18	Save Sampling Data	IQBSV*	:String	---	---
19	Recall Items Setup	RCSET*	ON OFF	RCSET?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
20	Recall Items Trace	RCTRC*	ON OFF	RCTRC?	0 = OFF 1 = ON

6.9.24 File Management

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
21	Recall Items Table	RCTBL*	ON OFF	RCTBL?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
22	Recall Items Vector Correction	RCV CORR*	ON OFF	RCV CORR?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
23	Table Data Save (Type,:Filename)	TBL SV *,:*	TLIM TCHN TACP TSEM TSPU TANT, :String	---	---
24	Table Data Recall	TBL RC*	:String	---	---

\* When specifying a file or folder name, specify it from a folder within the /adv folder (The path setting of /adv is unnecessary.)

Example 1: Save/Recall of the abc001.dat file to the adv/dat folder.

- Save  
SV:dat/abc001.dat
- Recall  
RC:dat/abc001.dat

Example 2: Delete the abc001.dat file in the adv/dat folder.

DEL:dat/abc001.dat

Example 3: Rename the abc001.dat file in the adv/dat folder.

RENAME:dat/abc001.dat,:dat/abc002.dat

Example 4: Write Protect ON/OFF to the abc001.dat file in the adv/dat folder.

- Write Protect ON  
WP:dat/abc001.dat,ON
- Write Protect OFF  
WP:dat/abc001.dat,OFF

**6.9.24 File Management**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Reading Bitmap File	---	---	BMP?	Binary data <EOI>
2	Reading Portable Network Graphics File	---	---	PNG?	Binary data <EOI>
3	Reading Image File	---	---	GIMAG :String	Binary data <EOI>
4	Reading Data File	---	---	GDATA :String	Binary data <EOI>

### 6.9.25 Vertical Cursor

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	V-Cursor ON/OFF	VCURS*	ON OFF	VCURS?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
2	V-Cursor Mode	VCMODE*	CSGL CDUAL	VCMODE?	0 = Single 1 = Dual
3	V-Cursor Position	VCSETA* VCSETB*	Frequency, Time	VCSETA? VCSETB?	Frequency, Time
4	V-Cursor Result	---	---	VCRES?	CH1 Hor, Ver, CH2 Hor, Ver, Dlt Hor, Ver

### 6.9.26 Time Domain Analysis

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Time Domain Analysis	TDANA*	ON/OFF	TDANAON?	0:OFF, 1:ON
2	Analysis Offset	TDAOFS*	Time	TDAOFS?	Time
3	Analysis Window	TDATIM*	Time	TDATIM?	Time
4	Vertical Scale IQ	VSCLIQ*	Voltage	VSCLIQ?	Voltage
5	Vertical Scale Power	VSCLPWR*	Power	VSCLPWR?	Power
6	Vertical Scale Freq	VSCLFRE*	Frequency	VSCLFRE?	Frequency
7	Vertical Scale Phase	VSCLPHA*	Phase	VSCLPHA?	Phase
8	Vertical Scale FFT	VSCLFFT*	Level	VSCLFFT?	Level
9	Vertical Position IQ	VPOSIQ*	Position	VPOSIQ?	Position
10	Vertical Position Power	VPOSPWR*	Position	VPOSPWR?	Position
11	Vertical Position Freq	VPOSFRE*	Position	VPOSFRE?	Position
12	Vertical Position Phase	VPOSPHA*	Position	VPOSPHA?	Position
13	Vertical Position FFT	VPOSFFT*	Position	VPOSFFT?	Position
14	Measurement Function	TMEAS*	FRE/PHA/PWR/IQ/ FFT	TMEAS?	0:FRE,1:PHA, 2:PWR,3:IQ,4:FFT

6.9.26 Time Domain Analysis

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
15	Capture Time	CAPTIM*	Time	CAPTIM?	Time
16	Capture BW	CAPBW*	Frequency	CAPBW?	Frequency
17	RBW	TDRB*	Frequency	TDRB?	Frequency
18	RBW Auto	TDBA[*]	[ON] OFF	TDBA?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
19	Display Mode	TDDISP*	NORM POSV  DUAL	TDDISP?	0=Normal, 1=Position View, 2=Dual Measure
20	Cross point Search Right	CRSPR	---	---	---
21	Cross point Search Left	CRSPL	---	---	---
22	Slope	CRSSLP*	UP DN ALL	CRSSLP?	0=Up,1=Down, 2=All
23	Threshold	THRIQ* THRPWR* THRFRE* THRPHA* THRFFT* THRESH*	Volt dBm Frequency Phase dBm ON OFF	THRIQ? THRPWR? THRFRE? THRPHA? THRFFT? THRESHON?	Volt dBm Frequency Phase dBm 0=OFF,1=ON
24	Measures	DMEAS*	OFF/DTYP/ DTYN FREQ/ WIDP/WIDN/ HILO	DMEAS?	0:OFF, 1:Pos Duty, 2:Neg Duty, 3:Freq, 4:Pos Wid, 5:Neg Wid, 6: HILO
25	Measures Result	---	---	DMEASRES? SWINGRES?	Real H,L,S
26	Mkr to Analysis Offs	MKAO	---	---	---
27	Delta Mkr to Analy- sis Win	MTAW	---	---	---
28	Mkr to Vertical Pos	MKVP	---	---	---
29	Delta Mkr to scale/ div	MTDIV	---	---	---
30	IQ Output Binary	---	---	IQB?	8 bytes x IQP (*1)
31	IQ Output Scale	---	---	IQS?	Real
32	IQ Output Points	---	---	IQP?	Points
33	IQ Sample Rate	---	---	IQR?	Frequency

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
34	ALL IQ Sample Points	---	---	IQPAL?	Points
35	Clear IQP value	---	---	---	---
36	Re-Calculation ON/OFF	RECALCON*	ON OFF	RECALCON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON

(\*1) IQP : Number of IQ Pair Sample Points

## 6.9.27 Config

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Title	LON*	/*String*/	LB?	String
2	Erase Title	LOF	---	---	---
3	10 MHz Internal Reference Signal Source	RFI	---	FREF?	0 = INT 1 = EXT 2 = XTL
4	10 MHz External Reference Signal Source	RFE			
5	Xtal	RFX			
6	Reference Signal Source	RF*	Frequency	RF?	Frequency
7	Input RF Connector	RFC*	RFC1 RFC2	RFC?	1 = RFC1(Lo input) 2 = RFC2(Hi input)
8	Screen Copy	HCOPY	---	---	---

## 6.9.28 Preset

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Preset	IP *RST	---	---	---
2	Factory Init	SUPIP	---	---	---

6.9.29 GPIB

**6.9.29 GPIB**

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Status Byte Clear	*CLS	---	---	---
2	STB Read	---	---	*STB?	Integer
3	SRE Read/Write	*SRE0*	Integer	*SRE?	Integer
4	ESR Read	---	---	*ESR?	Integer
5	ESE Read/Write	*ESE	Integer	*ESE?	Integer
6	OSR Read	---	---	OPREVT?	Integer
7	OSER Read	OPR*	Integer	OPR?	Integer
8	SRQ Interrupt ON	S0	---	---	---
9	SRQ Interrupt OFF	S1	---	---	---
10	SRQ status clear	S2	---	---	---
11	Delimiter CR LF EOI	DLIM0	---	---	---
12	Delimiter LF	DLIM1			
13	Delimiter EOI	DLIM2	---	---	---
14	Delimiter ;	DLIM5			
15	Local Lockout	LLO	---	---	---
16	Remote Control	REN	---	---	---
17	Local Control	GTL	---	---	---
18	Refresh Screen in Remote Control	SCRF[*]	[ON] OFF	SCRF?	ON OFF
19	Open Menus in Remote Control	MNRF[*]	[ON] OFF	MNRF?	ON OFF
20	Annotations	ANNOT[*]	[ON] OFF	ANNOT?	ON OFF
21	Access Channel CH1	X1	---	---	---
22	Access Channel CH2	X2	---	---	---

## 6.9.30 Others

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	Device ID Output	---	---	*IDN? ID?	Maker Name, Device Name, Serial No., Revision
2	Date Setting	SETDATE*	Date (YYMMDD)	SETDATE?	Date
3	Time Setting	SETTIME*	Time (HHMMSS)	SETTIME?	Time
4	Option List	---	---	*OPT?	Opt1,Opt2,..., Optn<DLM>
5	Option				
6	: High Stability	---	---	OPT20?	
7	: EMC Filter	---	---	OPT28?	
8	: TG -60 dBm	---	---	OPT76?	
9	: TG High Freq.	---	---	OPT77?	
10	Execute Self Test CH1	---	---	*TST?	Supply_Voltage, judge<DLM> Memory, judge<DLM> CPU_Registers, judge<DLM> RF_Registers, judge<DLM> RF_PLL_Lock, judge<DLM> LO_Registers, judge<DLM> LO_PLL_Lock, judge<DLM> AIF_Registers, judge<DLM> AIF_PLL_Lock, judge<DLM> TG_Registers, judge<DLM>* Temperature, judge<DLM> RBD_PLL_Lock, judge<DLM> LD_PLL_Lock, judge<DLM>

6.9.30 Others

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
11	Execute Self Test CH2	---	---	*TST?	Supply_Voltage, judge<DLM> Memory, judge<DLM> CPU_Registers,judge<DLM> RF_Registers, judge<DLM> RF_PLL_Lock, judge<DLM> LO_Registers, judge<DLM> LO_PLL_Lock, judge<DLM> AIF_Registers, judge<DLM> AIF_PLL_Lock, judge<DLM>
12	Error Number	---	---	ERRNO?	0 = No Error ≠ 0 = Error Code

\* TG Option



## 6.9.31 TG

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Argument Format	Code	Output Format
1	TG ON	TG	---	TG?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
2	TG OFF	TGF	---	---	---
3	TG Level	TGL*	Level	TGL?	Level
4	TG Frequency Offset	TGO[ON,]* TGO ON OFF	Frequency	TGO? TGOON?	Frequency 0 = OFF 1 = ON
5	TG Level Offset	TGLO[ON,]* TGLO ON OFF	DB	TGLO? TGLOON?	DB 0 = OFF 1 = ON
6	Capture Normalize Data Active Trace	CAPND	---	---	---
7	Normalize Correction Active Trace	NORM*	ON OFF	NORM?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
8	Capture Normalize Data Trace (n = A B C)	<n>RX	---	---	---
9	Normalize Correction Trace (n = A B C)	<n>NORM*	ON OFF	<n>NORM?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
10	Normalize Execute Active Trace	AR	---	---	---
11	Delta Reference Line	TGDLTRLN*	ON OFF	TGDLTRLN?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
12	VSWR ON/OFF	VSWRON [*]	[ON] OFF	VSWRON?	0 = OFF 1 = ON
13	VSWR Measurement Value	---	---	VSWR?	Real
14	VSWR Return Loss Value	---	---	VSWRLOSS?	DB (Real)

6.9.32 Units

**6.9.32 Units**

Function	Code
Exponent	E (see IEEE Std 488.2-1992 page 89)
GHz	GZ
MHz	MZ
KHz	KZ
Hz	HZ
DB	DB
DBM	DBM
DBMV	DBMV
DBUV	DBUV
DBEMF	DBEMF
DBPW	DBPW
Watt	W   WATT
mW	MW
Volt	V   VOLT
Millivolt	MV
Microvolt	UV
Nanovolt	NV
Second	SC
Millisecond	MS   MSEC
Microsecond	US   USEC
Nanosecond	NSEC
%	%   PER
ppm	PPM

## 6.10 I/Q Data Output

### 6.10.1 IQB Data Output

Data output by IQB? is in Binary (32bit) format, and I and Q are alternately output.

Table 6-9 IQ-Pair data output (8xN bytes) of N obtained samples (0 to N-1)

Sample number	0		1		...		N-2		N-1	
IQB? Data	I0	Q0	I1	Q1	...	...	IN-2	QN-2	IN-1	QN-1
Size Bytes	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4

Data output by IQB? shows a relative value between I and Q, and it can be used for phase angle calculation.

Data output by IQS? shows scaling data for absolute value conversion of I and Q Pairs.

Data output by IQPAL? shows the number of all I and Q Pairs which were captured.

Data output by IQP? shows the number of samples (N) of I and Q Pairs which is returned from the next-called IQB?.

Data output by IQR? shows a sampling frequency of I and Q Pairs.

IQPRST returns the IQP? value to the initial value.

Voltages (VIN and VQN) that correspond the Nth data (IN, QN) of I and Q output can be obtained by using the following equations.

$$VIN=IN \times IQS [V]$$

$$VQN=QN \times IQS [V]$$

Example: Obtain all IQ data items when the return value of IQPAL? is the 4.5M sample.

1. The first IQP? returns 2Mi, so obtain the 2M sample data by IQB?.
2. The second IQP? also returns 2Mi, so obtain the 2M sample data by IQB?.
3. The third IQP? returns 0.5Mi, so obtain the 0.5M sample data by IQB?.
4. The fourth IQP? returns 0, so the obtaining of data is complete.

Repeat IQB? to obtain all data items until IQP? returns 0.

Using the TS or IQPRST command returns to the initial state.

### 6.10.2 IQBSV Data Output

Data output by IQBSV? is in binary format. The header data section (24 bytes), and I and Q data (data output for IQB?) are output.

Table 6-10 IQBSV Data Output Format

Refer to Section 6.10.1, "IQB Data Output."	Header data size	4 bytes each: 24 bytes total
	IQR	
	IQP	
	IQS	
	Capture BW	
	Center Frequency	
	I0	
	Q0	
	I1	
	Q1	
	:	
	IN-2	
	QN-2	
	IN-1	
QN-1		

## 6.11 Recalculation Operation Setting of Time Domain Analysis Using RECALCON

The time domain analysis function and the between-channel vector calculation analysis function recalculate/redisplay the measurement data recorded in this instrument when the analysis function is switched or the display range is changed in the RF signal record stop status. However, while operating under remote control, setting operations may become slow due to this recalculation function.

In this case, the setting operation speed can be improved by prohibiting the recalculation operation by using the RECALCON command.

Usage

- RECALCON ON: Performs the recalculation operation. (Default setting)
- RECALCON OFF: Prohibits the recalculation operation.

The recalculation operation setting that uses the RECALCON command is only valid during remote operation. If remote control is cancelled by a LOCAL key operation or GTL message, the status where recalculation operation is performed is set.

## 6.12 UNCAL Message, List of Error Messages, and Restrictions

### 6.12.1 How to Delete UNCAL Message for Partial FFT Analysis

The Partial FFT analysis uses time length data that is related to the Capture BW setting value (equal to the displayed frequency Span). If the data length required for FFT analysis is insufficient, the UNCAL message is displayed to show the displayed value may not be correct.

The UNCAL message is displayed if a relationship among each setting value of the FFT analysis data length, which is shown in the table in Chapter 5, "Menu Map and Function Description," Capture Time, and Analysis Offset does not satisfy the following equation.

FFT analysis data length. (Capture Time - Analysis Offset)

To delete the UNCAL message, perform either or both of the following (1) and (2).

1. Increase the Capture Time setting value.
2. Decrease the Analysis Offset setting value.

6.13 Multiple-Points Correction Using External Signal Sources

**6.13 Multiple-Points Correction Using External Signal Sources**

Multiple-points correction (Specific Span and InBand) is achieved by controlling an external signal source and this instrument from an external controller.

This method is applied to Section 5.2.13.1, "Power Ratio Phase Diff", Section 5.2.13.2, "Differential", and Section 5.2.13.4, "Math."

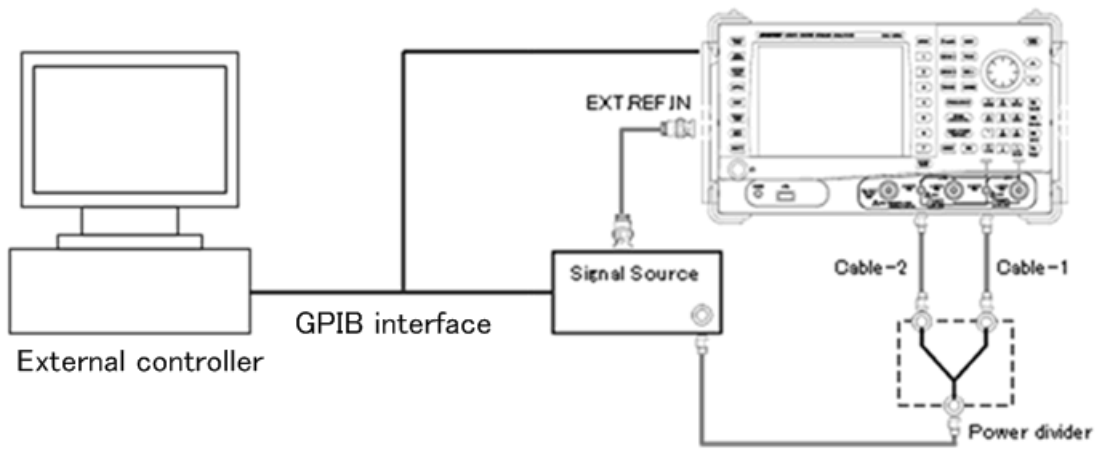


Figure 6-14 Correction Connection Using External Controller and External Signal Source (GPIB Interface)

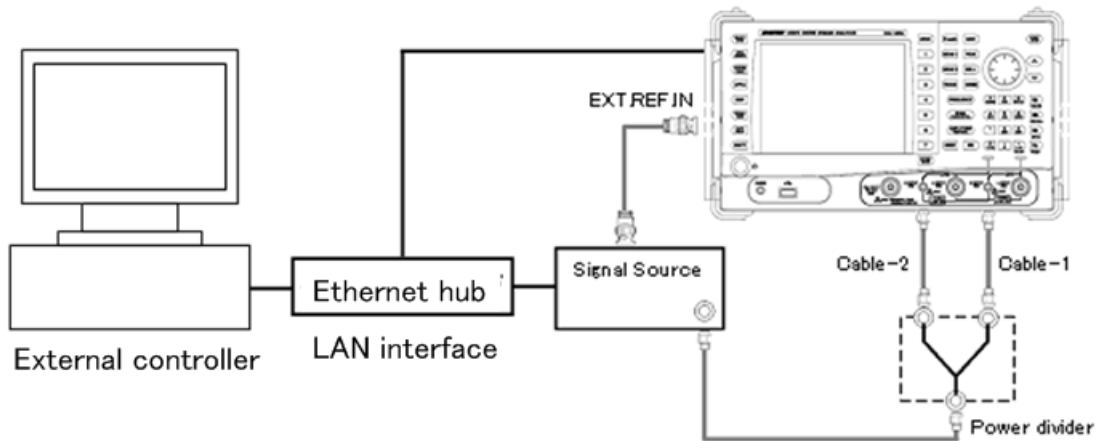


Figure 6-15 Correction Connection Using External Controller and External Signal Source (LAN Interface)

For the reference signal source of the frequency (EXT.REF.IN), press **SYSTEM**, **Config**, **Frequency Reference**, and **Frequency Reference INT|EXT|XTL(EXT)**. The reference signal source of the frequency is set to EXT.

When using the LAN interface, connect this instrument via an external instrument such as an Ethernet hub which is used to connect instruments having two or more LAN interfaces. Use a straight cable for connection between the instruments. For more information, refer to Section 6.3, "LAN Remote Control System."

### 6.13.1 Remote Commands for Specific Span

No.	Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Arguments	Code	Output
1	Vector Correction Specific Span Initialize	VCFSEXTINIT	---	---	---
2	Vector Correction Specific Span Get Step Size	---	---	VCFSEXTSTPSZ?	Integer
3	Vector Correction Specific Span Set Index	VCFSEXTIDX*	Integer	---	---
4	Vector Correction Specific Span Get Correction Data	VCFSEXTEXE	---	---	---
5	Vector Correction Specific Span Finish	VCFSEXTFINISH	---	---	---
6	Vector Correction Specific Span Abort	VCFSEXTABORT	---	---	---

**IMPORTANT:** Specify the frequency within the following ranges:

**U3841:** 1 MHz to 3 GHz

**U3851:** 1 MHz to 8 GHz

**U3872:** 1 MHz to 8 GHz (L-Input)

**U3872:** 10 MHz to 43 GHz (H-Input)

Specify Step Freq so that the range is

$(\text{Stop Freq} - \text{Start Freq})/1000 \leq \text{Step Freq} \leq 50 \text{ MHz}$ . (Same setting in all models.).

Remote commands used to set frequencies (Start Freq, Stop Freq, and Step Freq) are as follows:

Function	Command (EXE, SET)		Query (GET)	
	Code	Arguments	Code	Output
Vector Correction Start Frequency	VCFA*	Frequency	VCFA?	Frequency
Vector Correction Stop Frequency	VCFB*	Frequency	VCFB?	Frequency
Vector Correction Step Frequency	VCFSTEP*	Frequency	VCFSTEP?	Frequency

6.13.2 Remote Commands for InBand

**6.13.2 Remote Commands for InBand**

No.	Function	Command (EXE,SET)		Query (GET)	
		Code	Arguments	Code	Output
1	Vector Correction InBand Initialize	VCINBEXTINIT	---	---	---
2	Vector Correction InBand Get Step Size	---	---	VCINBEXTSTPSZ?	Integer
3	Vector Correction InBand Set Index	VCINBEXTIDX*	Integer	---	---
4	Vector Correction InBand Get Frequency Offset	---	---	VCINBEXTFO?	Fre- quency
5	Vector Correction InBand Get Correction Data	VCINBEXTEXE	---	---	---
6	Vector Correction InBand Finish	VCINBEXTFINISH	---	---	---
7	Vector Correction InBand Abort	VCINBEXTABORT	---	---	---

For an example program that executes multiple-points correction by controlling an external signal source and this instrument from an external controller, refer to Section 6.14.2, "Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source."



## 6.14 Example Remote Control Program

This chapter describes examples of programs which control the instrument by remote.

The example programs in this chapter use Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 language (VB). If programming in any other language, change the description to that language.

The example program is explained, assuming that the GPIB bus controller used is a GPIB board produced by National Instruments (hereafter NI).

### 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

The subsequent sections describe operations required for controlling the GPIB bus from Visual Basic 6.0 / Microsoft Visual Basic 2008 step by step.

For initialization of variables and definition of function routines that depend on Visual Basic 6.0 / Microsoft Visual Basic 2008, follow the notation rules for the Visual Basic 6.0 / Microsoft Visual Basic 2008 program.

#### 6.14.1.1 Reading GPIB Control Library

To control the GPIB board manufactured by NI from a program written in Visual Basic 6.0 / Microsoft Visual Basic 2008 language, the VBIB-32.BAS file in which the GPIB communication interface for Visual Basic 6.0 / Microsoft Visual Basic 2008 provided by NI is described and the NIGLOBAL.BAS file and DLL file in which error and timeout values are defined must be incorporated in the Visual Basic 6.0 / Microsoft Visual Basic 2008 project.

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## 6.14.1.2 Example Programs

## Example 1 Master-resetting this instrument and setting the center frequency

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

'*****
'* Example 1 Setting the center frequency after resetting this instrument. *
'*****
Private Sub CmdSetup_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)      ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                          ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "IP")                    ' preset
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CF 30MZ")              ' Sets the center frequency to 30 MHz.
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)

End Sub

```

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_01
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 1 Setting the center frequency after resetting this instrument. *
    '*****
    Sub Main()
        Dim str As String = Space(1)
        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)

        Call GpibDevice.Clear()                ' Performs a Device Clear.
        System.Console.WriteLine("preset.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("IP")            ' preset.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the center frequency to 30 MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("CF 30MZ")      ' Sets the center frequency to 30 MHz.

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

        System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
        str = System.Console.ReadLine
    End Sub

End Module

```

**Example 2** Setting the start frequency to 300 kHz, setting the stop frequency to 800 kHz, and adding 50 kHz to the frequency offset

```

'*****
'* Example 2 Setting the start frequency to 300 kHz,      *
'*           setting the stop frequency to 800 kHz and *
'*           adding 50 kHz to the frequency offset.  *
'*****
Private Sub CmdSetup_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)      ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                          ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FA 300KZ")              ' Sets the start frequency to 300 kHz.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FB 800KZ")              ' Sets the stop frequency to 800 kHz.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FO 50KZ")               ' Adds 50 kHz to the frequency offset.
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

**Microsoft Visual Basic 2008**

```

Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_02
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0

    '*****
    '*****
    '* Example 2 Setting the start frequency to 300 kHz, setting the stop frequency to 800
    kHz and adding 50 kHz to the frequency offset. *
    '*****
    '*****

    Sub Main()
        Dim str As String = Space(1)

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()                ' Performs a Device Clear.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the start frequency to 300 kHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("FA 300KZ")      ' Sets the start frequency to 300 kHz.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the stop frequency to 800 kHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("FB 800KZ")      ' Sets the stop frequency to 800 kHz.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Adds 50 kHz to the frequency offset.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("FO 50KZ")       ' Adds 50 kHz to the frequency offset.

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

        System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
        str = System.Console.ReadLine
    End Sub

End Module

```

6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

Example 3 Setting the reference level to 87 dB $\mu$ V (in 5 dB/div) and the RBW to 100 kHz

Visual Basic 6.0

```

'*****
'* Example 3 Setting the reference level to 87 dB $\mu$ V (in 5 dB/div) and the RBW to 100 kHz *
'*****
Private Sub CmdSetup_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)      ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                          ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "AUNITS DBUV")          ' Sets the level unit to dB $\mu$ V.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "RL 87DB")              ' Sets the reference level to 87 dB ( $\mu$ V).
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DD 5DB")               ' Sets the vertical scale to 5 dB/div.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "RB 100KZ")             ' Sets the RBW to 100 kHz.
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_03
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0

    '*****
    *
    *   '* Example 3 Setting the reference level to 87 dB $\mu$ V (in 5 dB/div) and the RBW to 100 kHz. *
    *
    *   '*****
    Sub Main()
        Dim str As String = Space(1)

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()                ' Performs a Device Clear.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the level unit to dB $\mu$ V.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("AUNITS DBUV")   ' Sets the level unit to dB $\mu$ V.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the reference level to 87 dB ( $\mu$ V).")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("RL 87DB")       ' Sets the reference level to 87 dB ( $\mu$ V).
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the vertical scale to 5 dB/div.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("DD 5DB")        ' Sets the vertical scale to 5 dB/div.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the RBW to 100 kHz.")
        GpibDevice.Write("RB 100KZ")           ' Sets the RBW to 100 kHz.

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

        System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
        str = System.Console.ReadLine
    End Sub

End Module

```

## Example 4 Setting made by using variables

## Visual Basic 6.0

```
*****  
* Example 4 Setting the instrument using variables *  
*****  
Private Sub CmdSetup_Click()  
    Dim u38 As Integer  
    Dim A As String  
    Dim B As String  
    Dim C As String  
  
    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)      ' Initialize  
    A = "10"                                  ' Sets the character string.  
    B = "2"  
    C = "20"  
    Call ibclr(u38)                           ' Performs a Device Clear.  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CF " & A & "MZ")        ' Sets the center frequency to A MHz.  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SP " & B & "MZ")        ' Sets the span to B MHz.  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "AT " & C & "DB")        ' Sets the ATT to C dB.  
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)  
End Sub
```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_04
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 4 Setting the instrument using variables. *
    '*****
    Sub Main()
        Dim A As String
        Dim B As String
        Dim C As String
        Dim str As String = Space(1)

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        A = "10"      ' Sets the character string.
        B = "2"
        C = "20"
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()           ' Performs a Device Clear.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the center frequency to A MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("CF " & A & "MZ") ' Sets the center frequency to A MHz.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the span to B MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("SP " & B & "MZ") ' Sets the span to B MHz.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the ATT to C dB.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("AT " & C & "DB") ' Sets the ATT to C dB.

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

        System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
        str = System.Console.ReadLine
    End Sub
End Module
```

## Example 5 Saving set values to Register 5 and recalling them from Register 5

## Visual Basic 6.0

```
*****  
* Example 5 Saving set values in Register 5 and recalling them from Register 5 *  
*****  
Private Sub CmdSetup_Click()  
    Dim u38 As Integer  
    Dim LabelBuff As String          ' Defines the character string buffer for the  
  
    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38) ' Initialize  
    ' label  
    LabelBuff = "/*Cross Domain Analyzer*/" ' Sets the label.  
    Call ibclr(u38)                       ' Performs a Device Clear.  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CF 30MZ")             ' Sets the parameter.  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SP 1MZ")  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DET POS")  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LON " & LabelBuff)   ' Sets the label.  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SV 5")                ' Saves the data to Register 5.  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CF 1GZ")             ' Changes the set parameters.  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SP 200MZ")  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "RC 5")               ' Recalls the data from Register 5.  
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)  
End Sub
```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_05
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    'Example 5 Saving set values in Register 5 and recalling them from Register 5. *
    '*****
    Sub Main()
        Dim LabelBuff As String ' Defines the character string buffer for the label.
        Dim str As String = Space(1)

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        LabelBuff = "/*Cross Domain Analyzer*" ' Sets the label.
        Call GpibDevice.Clear() ' Performs a Device Clear.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the center frequency to 30 MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("CF 30MZ") ' Sets the parameter.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the span frequency to 1 MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("SP 1MZ")
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the detector mode trace A positive.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("DET POS")
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the label.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("LON " & LabelBuff) ' Sets the label.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Saves the data to Register 5.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("SV 5") ' Saves the data to Register 5.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the center frequency to 1 GHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("CF 1GZ") ' Changes the set parameters.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the span frequency to 200 MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("SP 200MZ")
        System.Console.WriteLine("Recalls the data from Register 5.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("RC 5") ' Recalls the data from Register 5.

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

        System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
        str = System.Console.ReadLine
    End Sub
End Module
```



## Example 6 Entering limit line1 in the table and turning limit line 1 on

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

*****
'* Example 6 Enter Limit line1 in the table and turn Limit line 1 on *
*****
Private Sub CmdSetup_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38) ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38) ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTADEL") ' Clears the table used for Limit Line 1.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "AUNITS DBUV") ' Sets the level unit to dBµV.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 25MZ, 49.5DB")
    ' Enters data used by Limit Line 1.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 35MZ, 49.5DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 35MZ, 51.5DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 55MZ, 51.5DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 55MZ, 54.3DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 65MZ, 54.3DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 65MZ, 57.0DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 68MZ, 57.0DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 68MZ, 60.0DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 75MZ, 60.0DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 75MZ, 62.5DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 82MZ, 62.5DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTAINF 82MZ, 64.7DB")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FA 0MZ") ' Sets the start frequency to 0 MHz.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FB 100MZ") ' Sets the stop frequency to 100 MHz.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "LMTA ON") ' Turns Limit line 1 on.
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_06
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    *****
    '* Example 6 Enter Limit line1 in the table and turn Limit line 1 on. *
    *****
    Sub Main()
        Dim str As String = Space(1)
        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear() ' Performs a device clear.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTADEL") ' Clears the table used for Limit Line 1.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("AUNITS DBUV") ' Sets the level unit to dBµV.
        ' Enters data used by Limit Line 1.
    End Sub
End Module

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

```

dBµV.")      System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 25 MHz and limit level 49.5
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 25MZ, 49.5DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 35 MHz and limit level 49.5
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 35MZ, 49.5DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 35 MHz and limit level 51.5
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 35MZ, 51.5DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 55 MHz and limit level 51.5
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 55MZ, 51.5DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 55 MHz and limit level 54.3
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 55MZ, 54.3DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 65 MHz and limit level 54.3
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 65MZ, 54.3DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 65 MHz and limit level 57.0
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 65MZ, 57.0DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 68 MHz and limit level 57.0
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 68MZ, 57.0DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 68 MHz and limit level 60.0
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 68MZ, 60.0DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 75 MHz and limit level 60.0
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 75MZ, 60.0DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 75 MHz and limit level 62.5
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 75MZ, 62.5DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 82 MHz and limit level 62.5
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 82MZ, 62.5DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the limit frequency to 82 MHz and limit level 64.7
dBµV.")      Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTAINF 82MZ, 64.7DB")
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the start frequency to 0 MHz.")
              Call GpibDevice.Write("FA 0MZ")          ' Sets the start frequency to 0 MHz.
              System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the stop frequency to 100 MHz.")
              Call GpibDevice.Write("FB 100MZ")       ' Sets the stop frequency to 100 MHz.
              System.Console.WriteLine("Turns Limit line 1 on.")
              Call GpibDevice.Write("LMTA ON")        ' Turns Limit line 1 on.

              Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

              System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
              str = System.Console.ReadLine
End Sub

End Module

```

### 6.14.1.3 Sample Programs for Reading Data

In order to output measurement data or settings, use the “xx?” command. This ensures that the data is read when this instrument is in the talker mode. Available output formats are listed in the table below. The delimiter positioned at the end of data can be specified from 5 types (refer to “Others” in the GPIB code list). Once set, “xx?” command continues to operate until it is changed.

Table 6-11 Data Output Format

Output Format	
Frequency	$\pm \text{D.DDDDDDDDDDD} \text{ E} \pm \text{DD} \text{ CR LF}$ ↑        ↑            ↑        ↑ 1        2            3        4 The maximum size of data 1 + 2 + 3 is 19 bytes long and the unit is Hz ExampleSpecify “CF?” and output as center frequency.
Level	$\pm \text{D.DDDDDDD} \text{ E} \pm \text{DD} \text{ CR LF}$ ↑        ↑            ↑        ↑ 1        2            3        4 The maximum size of data 1 + 2 + 3 is 19 bytes long and the unit depends on the setting of each UNIT. ExampleSpecify “ML?” and output as the marker level.
Time	$\pm \text{D.DDD} \text{ E} \pm \text{DD} \text{ CR LF}$ ↑    ↑        ↑        ↑ 1    2        3        4 The maximum size of data 1 + 2 + 3 is 19 bytes and the unit is sec ExampleSpecify “SW?” and the output sweep time.
Constant	$\text{DDDD} \text{ CR LF}$ ↑        ↑ 2        4 The maximum size of the data in bytes corresponds to the maximum size of the output data ExampleThe ON/OFF status or Averaging count is output

- <Supplement> 1 = Sign (a space for plus sign; “-” for minus sign)
- 2 = Mantissa of data
- 3 = Exponent of data
- 4 = Delimiter (CR/LF in initial setting can be changed with “DLn” code.)

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Example 1 Reading and displaying the marker level

## Visual Basic 6.0

```
*****
'* Example 1 Reading and displaying the marker level. *
*****
Private Sub CmdReadMarkerLevel_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim Rdbuff As String
    Dim sep As Integer

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)    ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                        ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CF 30MZ")             ' Sets the parameter.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SP 1MZ")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "MLN ON")              ' Marker ON
    Call ibwrt(u38, "MK 30MZ")             ' Sets the marker to 30 MHz.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "TS")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "ML?")                 ' Requests the value of the marker level.
    Rdbuff = Space(30)                     ' Allocates 30 bytes to the buffer area.
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff)                  ' Reads the data (30 bytes Max.).
    sep = InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCrLf, 0)
    ' Checks the number of character up to the delimiter.
    Label.Caption = "MarkerLevel = " & Left(Rdbuff, sep - 1)
    ' Displays the data on the screen.
    ' An example display:
    ' MarkerLevel = -88.1875
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub
```

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_01
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 1 Reading and displaying the marker level. *
    '*****
    Sub Main()
        Dim Rdbuff As String
        Dim sep As Integer
        Dim str As String = Space(1)

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear() ' Performs a device clear.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the center frequency to 30 MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("CF 30MZ") ' Sets the parameter.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the span frequency to 1 MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("SP 1MZ")
        System.Console.WriteLine("Marker ON.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("MLN ON") ' Marker ON.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the marker to 30 MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("MK 30MZ") ' Sets the marker to 30 MHz.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Single sweep.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("TS")
        System.Console.WriteLine("Requests the value of the marker level.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("ML?") ' Requests the value of the marker
level.
        Rdbuff = Space(30) ' Allocates 30 bytes to the buffer area.
        Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString ' Reads the data (30 bytes Max.).
        sep = InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr & vbLf, 0) ' Checks the number of character up to the
delimiter.
        ' Displays the data on the screen.
        ' An example display:
        ' MarkerLevel = -88.1875
        System.Console.WriteLine("MarkerLevel = " & Left(Rdbuff, sep - 1))

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

        System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
        str = System.Console.ReadLine
    End Sub
End Module

```

6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

Example 2 Reading and displaying the center frequency

Visual Basic 6.0

```

'*****
'* Example 2 Reading and displaying the center frequency. *
'*****
Private Sub CmdReadCenterFreq_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim Rdbuff As String
    Dim sep As Integer

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)    ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                          ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CF?")                   ' Query command for the center frequency.
    Rdbuff = Space(30)                       ' Allocates 30 bytes to the buffer memory.
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff)                   ' Reads the data (30 bytes Max.)
    sep = InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCrLf, 0)       ' Checks the number of character to the delimiter.
    Label.Caption = "CenterFreq = " & Left(Rdbuff, sep - 1)
    ' Displays the data on the screen.
    ' An example display:
    ' CenterFreq = 30000000#
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_02
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 2 Reading and displaying the center frequency. *
    '*****
    Sub Main()
        Dim Rdbuff As String
        Dim sep As Integer
        Dim str As String = Space(1)

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()           ' Performs a Device Clear.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Query command for the center frequency.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("CF?")     ' Query command for the center frequency.
        Rdbuff = Space(30)                ' Allocates 30 bytes to the buffer memory.
        Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString   ' Reads the data (30 bytes Max.)
        sep = InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr & vbLf, 0) ' Checks the number of character to the
        delimiter.
        ' Displays the data on the screen.
        System.Console.WriteLine("CenterFreq = " & Left(Rdbuff, sep - 1))

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

        System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
        str = System.Console.ReadLine
    End Sub
End Module
```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Example 3 Reading and displaying the level and its display unit

## Visual Basic 6.0

```
*****
'* Example 3 Reading the level and display unit and displaying them *
*****
Private Sub CmdReadRefLevel_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim Rdbuff As String
    Dim sep As Integer

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)    ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                        ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "RL?")                 ' Query command for the reference level.
    Rdbuff = Space(30)                     ' Allocates 30 bytes to the buffer memory.
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff)                  ' Reads the data from the spectrum analyzer.
    sep = InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCrLf, 0)      ' Checks the number of characters to the delimiter.
    Label.Caption = "RefLevel = " & Left(Rdbuff, sep - 1) ' Display the data on the screen.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "AUNITS?")             ' Requests the level unit.
    Rdbuff = Space(3)
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff)
    sep = InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCrLf, 0)      ' Checks the number of characters to the delimiter.
    Label.Caption = Label.Caption & vbCrLf & "UNIT = " & Left(Rdbuff, sep - 1)
    ' Displays the previous result, followed by a return mark and the most recent result.
    ' An example display:
    ' RefLevel = 0#
    ' UNIT = 0
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub
```



## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_03
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0

    '*****
    '* Example 3 Reading the level and display unit and displaying them. *
    '*****

    Sub Main()
        Dim Rdbuff As String
        Dim sep As Integer
        Dim tmp As String = Space(256)
        Dim str As String = Space(1)

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()           ' Performs a Device Clear.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Query command for the reference level.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("RL?")      ' Query command for the reference level.
        Rdbuff = Space(30)                ' Allocates 30 bytes to the buffer memory.
        Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString    ' Reads the data from the U3800.
        sep = InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr & vbLf, 0) ' Checks the number of characters to the
        delimiter.
        tmp = "RefLevel = " & Left(Rdbuff, sep - 1)
        System.Console.WriteLine(tmp)
        ' Display the data on the screen.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Requests the level unit.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("AUNITS?") ' Requests the level unit.
        Rdbuff = Space(3)
        Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString
        sep = InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr & vbLf, 0) ' Checks the number of characters to the
        delimiter.
        ' Displays the previous result, followed by a return mark and the most recent result.
        System.Console.WriteLine(tmp & vbCrLf & "UNIT = " & Left(Rdbuff, sep - 1))

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

        System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
        str = System.Console.ReadLine
    End Sub

End Module

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

Example 4 Executing the 6 dB-down operation, reading the frequency and level, and displaying them  
Visual Basic 6.0

```

'*****
*****
'* Example 4 Executing the 6 dB-down operation, reading the frequency and level and displaying
them. *
'*****
*****
Private Sub Cmd6dBDownOpe_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim Rdbuff As String
    Dim sep As Integer

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)      ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                          ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CF 30MZ")               ' Sets the parameter.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SP 20MZ")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "MKBW 6DB")             ' Sets a 6 dB down measurement.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "PS")                   ' Executes the peak search.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "XDB")                  ' Performs the 6 dB down measurement.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "MFL?")                 ' Requests the value of the marker level and frequency.
    Rdbuff = Space(50)                      ' Allocates the buffer memory space to 50 bytes.
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff)                  ' Reads the data (50 bytes Max.) from the u3800.
    sep = InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCrLf, 0)       ' Checks the number of characters to the delimiter.
    Label.Caption = "Marker Freq && Level = " & Left(Rdbuff, sep - 1)
    ' Displays the data on the screen.
    ' An example display:
    ' Marker Freq & Level = 200000#, 1.0234375
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_04
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0

    '*****
    '*****
    '* Example 4 Executing the 6 dB-down operation, reading the frequency and level and displaying them. *
    '*****
    '*****

    Sub Main()
        Dim Rdbuff As String
        Dim sep As Integer
        Dim str As String = Space(1)

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()           ' Performs a Device Clear.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the center frequency to 30 MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("CF 30MZ")   ' Sets the parameter.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the span frequency to 20 MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("SP 20MZ")
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets a 6 dB down measurement.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("MKBW 6DB")  ' Sets a 6 dB down measurement.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Executes the peak search.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("PS")        ' Executes the peak search.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Performs the 6 dB down measurement.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("XDB")       ' Performs the 6 dB down measurement.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Requests the value of the marker level and frequency. ")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("MFL?")     ' Requests the value of the marker level and
frequency.
        Rdbuff = Space(50)                 ' Allocates the buffer memory space to 50 bytes.
        Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString     ' Reads the data (50 bytes Max.) from the U3800.
        sep = InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr & vbLf, 0) ' Checks the number of characters to the
delimiter.
        ' Displays the data on the screen.
        ' An example display:
        ' Marker(Freq & Level = +200000.0, +1.0234375)
        System.Console.WriteLine("Marker Freq & Level = " & Left(Rdbuff, sep - 1))

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

        System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
        str = System.Console.ReadLine
    End Sub

End Module

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Example 5 Measuring and displaying OBW

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

'*****
'* Example 5 Measuring OBW and displaying it *
'*****
Private Sub CmdMeasOBW_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim LENG1 As Integer, LENG2 As Integer
    Dim OBW As String
    Dim FC As String
    Dim Rdbuff As String

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38) ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38) ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CF 30MZ") ' Sends the command already set.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SP 1MZ")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "MLN ON") ' Marker ON
    Call ibwrt(u38, "MK 30MZ")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "OBWON ON")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "TS")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "OBW?") ' Sends the query command.
    Rdbuff = Space(60) ' Allocates the area to the read buffer.
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff) ' Reads the read buffer (the maximum number of
bytes to be output is determined by the buffer area size).
    ' Formatting output character string
    LENG1 = InStr(1, Rdbuff, Chr(44), 0) ' Searches for the first comma.
    FC = Mid(Rdbuff, 1, LENG1 - 1) ' Reads the character before the comma.
    DoEvents
    LENG2 = InStr((LENG1 + 1), Rdbuff, vbCr, 0) ' Determines the last data by searching for
the delimiter.
    OBW = Mid(Rdbuff, (LENG1 + 1), (LENG2 - LENG1 - 1)) ' Reads the data between the second
comma and the delimiter.
    Label.Caption = "OBW = " & OBW & vbCrLf & "Fc = " & FC & vbCrLf
    ' Displays the data on the screen.
    ' An example display:
    ' OBW = 981000#
    ' FC = 30002500#
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_05
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 5 Measuring OBW and displaying it. *
    '*****

```

```

Sub Main()
  Dim Rdbuff As String
  Dim LENG1 As Integer, LENG2 As Integer
  Dim OBW As String
  Dim FC As String
  Dim str As String = Space(1)

  GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
  Call GpibDevice.Clear()           ' Performs a Device Clear.
  System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the center frequency to 30 MHz.")
  Call GpibDevice.Write("CF 30MZ")  ' Sends the command already set.
  System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the span frequency to 1 MHz.")
  Call GpibDevice.Write("SP 1MZ")
  System.Console.WriteLine("Marker ON.")
  Call GpibDevice.Write("MLN ON")   ' Marker ON.
  System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the marker frequency to 30 MHz.")
  Call GpibDevice.Write("MK 30MZ")
  System.Console.WriteLine("OBW ON.")
  Call GpibDevice.Write("OBWON ON")
  System.Console.WriteLine("Single Sweep.")
  Call GpibDevice.Write("TS")
  System.Console.WriteLine("Sends the query OBW command.")
  Call GpibDevice.Write("OBW? ")   ' Sends the query command.
  Rdbuff = Space(60)               ' Allocates the area to the read buffer.
  Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString   ' Reads the read buffer (the maximum number of bytes
to be output is determined by the buffer area size).
  ' Formatting output character string.
  LENG1 = InStr(1, Rdbuff, Chr(44), 0)
  ' Searches for the first comma.
  FC = Mid(Rdbuff, 1, LENG1 - 1)   ' Reads the character before the comma.
  LENG2 = InStr((LENG1 + 1), Rdbuff, vbCr, 0)
  'Determines the last data by searching for the delimiter.
  OBW = Mid(Rdbuff, (LENG1 + 1), (LENG2 - LENG1 - 1))
  ' Reads the data between the second comma and the delimiter.
  ' Displays the data on the screen.
  ' An example display:
  ' OBW = +981000.0
  ' FC = +30002500.0
  System.Console.WriteLine("OBW = " & OBW & vbCr & vbLf & "Fc = " & FC & vbCr & vbLf)

  Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

  System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
  str = System.Console.ReadLine
End Sub

End Module

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

Example 6 Reading and displaying the first, second, and third largest peak level values of the signal

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

'*****
'* Example 6 Reading and displaying the three largest peak levels *
'*****
Private Sub CmdPeakLevel_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim Rdbuff As String
    Dim pk1, pk2, pk3 As String

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)    ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                        ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CF 0MZ")              ' Applies the settings.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SP 100MZ")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "TS")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "PS")                  ' Executes the peak search.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "ML?")                 ' Query command to search for the marker level
    Rdbuff = Space(25)                     ' Allocates the buffer memory.
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff)                  ' Receives the output.
    pk1 = Left(Rdbuff, (InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr, 1) - 1)) ' Reads the data between the starting
point and the delimiter.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "NXP")                  ' Searches for the next peak.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "ML?")
    Rdbuff = Space(25)
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff)
    pk2 = Left(Rdbuff, (InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr, 1) - 1)) ' Reads the data between the starting
point and the delimiter.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "NXP")
    Call ibwrt(u38, "ML?")
    Rdbuff = Space(25)
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff)
    pk3 = Left(Rdbuff, (InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr, 1) - 1)) ' Reads the data between the starting
point and the delimiter.
    Label.Caption = "1st PK = " & pk1 & vbCrLf & "2nd PK = " & pk2 & vbCrLf & "3rd PK = " &
pk3 & vbCrLf
    ' Displays the data on the screen.
    ' An example display:
    ' 1 st PK = -85.5390625
    ' 2 nd PK = -70.046875
    ' 3 rd PK = -86.5546875
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Module MdlManualSample_06
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 6 Reading and displaying the three largest peak levels.      *
    '*****
    Sub Main()
        Dim Rdbuff As String
        Dim pk1 As String, pk2 As String, pk3 As String
        Dim str As String = Space(1)

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()          ' Performs a device clear.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the center frequency to 0 MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("CF 0MZ") ' Applies the settings.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Sets the span frequency to 100 MHz.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("SP 100MZ")
        System.Console.WriteLine("Single Sweep.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("TS")
        System.Console.WriteLine("Executes the peak search.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("PS")      ' Executes the peak search.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Requests the value of the marker level.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("ML?")    ' Requests the value of the marker level.
        Rdbuff = Space(25)              ' Allocates the buffer memory.
        Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString ' Receives the output.
        pk1 = Left(Rdbuff, (InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr, 1) - 1))
        ' Reads the data between the starting point and the delimiter.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Searches for the next peak.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("NXP")    ' Searches for the next peak.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Requests the value of the marker level.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("ML?")
        Rdbuff = Space(25)
        Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString
        pk2 = Left(Rdbuff, (InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr, 1) - 1))
        ' Reads the data between the starting point and the delimiter.
        System.Console.WriteLine("Searches for the next peak.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("NXP")
        System.Console.WriteLine("Requests the value of the marker level.")
        Call GpibDevice.Write("ML?")
        Rdbuff = Space(25)
        Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString
        pk3 = Left(Rdbuff, (InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr, 1) - 1))
        ' Reads the data between the starting point and the delimiter.
        ' Displays the data on the screen.
        ' An example display:
        ' 1st PK = -8.553906250000E+01
        ' 2:      nd(PK = -70.046875)
        ' 3rd PK = -8.655468750000E+01
    End Sub
End Module
```

### 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

```
        System.Console.WriteLine("1st PK = " & pk1 & vbCr & vbLf & "2nd PK = " & pk2 & vbCr
& vbLf & "3rd PK = " & pk3 & vbCr & vbLf)

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

        System.Console.WriteLine("Please push Enter key.")
        Str = System.Console.ReadLine

    End Sub

End Module
```



## Example 7 Access channel example program

To set or read data to or from channels 1 and 2 by remote control, an active channel must be set. When setting only one command for the inactive channel, it can be done with two commands of "X2" and "command" by using the Access Channel command. The channel setting with the Access Channel command is applied to only one command that follows "X1" or "X2".

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

*****
'* Example 7 Access Channel. *
*****
Private Sub CmdReadMarkerFreq_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim Rdbuff1 As String, Rdbuff2 As String

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)      ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                          ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "IP")                    ' preset
    Call ibwrt(u38, "TSM")                   ' Sweeps both channels once
    Call ibwrt(u38, "PS")                    ' Peak search for channel 1
    Call ibwrt(u38, "X2;PS")                 ' Peak search for channel 2
    Rdbuff1 = Space(30)                      ' Allocates 30 bytes to the buffer area
    Rdbuff2 = Space(30)                     ' Allocates 30 bytes to the buffer area
    Call ibwrt(u38, "MF?")                   ' Reads the marker frequency of channel 1
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff1)                  ' Reads data
    Call ibwrt(u38, "X2;MF?")                ' Reads the marker frequency of channel 2
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff2)                  ' Reads data
    TextBox.Text = "CH1 Marker Freq = " & Trim(Rdbuff1) & "CH2 Marker Freq = " & Rdbuff2
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Public Class frmManualSample_07
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 7 Access Channel. *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdReadMarkerFreq_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.Event-
tArgs) Handles CmdReadMarkerFreq.Click
        Dim Rdbuff1 As String = ""
        Dim Rdbuff2 As String = ""

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()           ' Performs a Device Clear.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("IP")       ' preset
        Call GpibDevice.Write("TSM")      ' Sweeps both channels once
        Call GpibDevice.Write("PS")       ' Peak search for channel 1
        Call GpibDevice.Write("X2;PS")    ' Peak search for channel 2
        Call GpibDevice.Write("MF?")      ' Reads the marker frequency of channel 1
        Rdbuff1 = GpibDevice.ReadString()  ' Reads data
        Call GpibDevice.Write("X2;MF?")    ' Reads the marker frequency of channel 2
        Rdbuff2 = GpibDevice.ReadString()  ' Reads data
        Me.RichTextBox.Text = "CH1 Marker Freq = " & Rdbuff1 & "CH2 Marker Freq = " & Rdbuff2
        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()
    End Sub
End Class
```

#### 6.14.1.4 Sample Programs for Inputting or Outputting Trace Data

Trace data on the screen includes data for 501 or 1001 points on the frequency axis. For inputting and outputting data, it is necessary to transfer data for 501 or 1001 points from the left side (start frequency) in order. Each point level is expressed by an integer from 1792 to 14592 (however, if the trace exceeds the upper limit of the vertical scale, a value greater than 14592 is transferred).

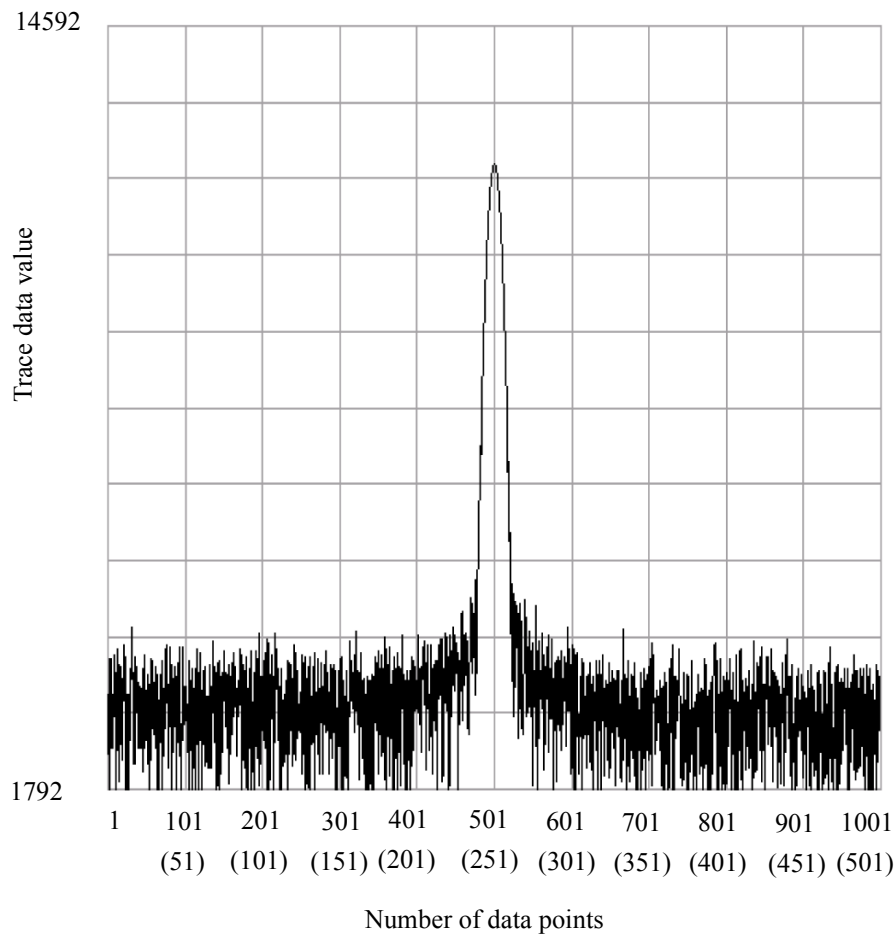


Figure 6-16 Relationship between the Screen Graticule and Trace Data

Trace data can be input or output in either ASCII or binary format.

Specify the output by using 16-bit integer data or the absolute value when outputting a value with binary data.

For the "FORM1" or "FORM3" format, transfer data in order from the high-order byte of the data. For the "FORM2" or "FORM4" format, transfer data in order from the low-order byte.

---

**NOTE:** Only "dB" can be used as a unit for the absolute value output.  
When the Units setting is Watts or Volts, a value with a unit of dBm is output.

---

6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

Table 6-12 Trace Point Specification Codes

GPIB Code	Description
TPS	Sets the number of measurement points to 501.
TPL	Sets the number of measurement points to 1001.

Table 6-13 Binary Data Output Format Specified Code

GPIB code	Description	Byte order
FORM1 (*1)	16-bit integer value from 1792 to 14592	
FORM2 (*2)	16-bit integer value from 1792 to 14592	Order swap
FORM3 (*2)	Absolute value IEEE 32 bit floating-point type	
FORM4 (*2)	Absolute value IEEE 32 bit floating-point type	Order swap

\*1: When not specified, FORM1 is used.

\*2: The input format cannot be specified.

Table 6-14 I/O Format (1 of 2)

I/O format	Description		
ASCII format	<p style="text-align: center;"> <u>DDDDD</u>    CR LF            ↑            ↑                      Delimiter            Data for one point            Five-byte data without header         </p>		
		Input GPIB code	Output GPIB code
	Memory A	TAA	TAA?
	Memory B	TAB	TAB?
	Memory C	TAC	TAC?
	Memory O	TAO	TAO?
	Memory M	TAM	TAM?

Table 6-14 I/O Format (2 of 2)

I/O format	Description		
Binary format 16 bit-integer	<p>FORM1</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <math>\underline{DD}</math>    <math>\underline{DD}</math>    .....    <math>\underline{DD}</math>    <math>\underline{DD} + \text{EOI}</math> </p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <span style="margin-right: 100px;">↑</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">↑</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">↑</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">↑</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">↑</span> </p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <span style="margin-right: 100px;">High-order byte for 1st point</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">Low-order byte for 1st point</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">High-order byte for 1001/501st point</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">Low-order byte for 1001/501st point</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">Delimiter</span> </p> <p>FORM2</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <math>\underline{DD}</math>    <math>\underline{DD}</math>    .....    <math>\underline{DD}</math>    <math>\underline{DD} + \text{EOI}</math> </p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <span style="margin-right: 100px;">↑</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">↑</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">↑</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">↑</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">↑</span> </p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <span style="margin-right: 100px;">Low-order byte for 1st point</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">High-order byte for 1st point</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">Low-order byte for 1001/501st point</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">High-order byte for 1001/501st point</span> <span style="margin-right: 50px;">Delimiter</span> </p> <p>Each point data is divided into two parts: high-and low-order bytes. EOI signal is attached at the end of the data for continuous 1001 points.</p>		
	Memory A	TBA	TBA?
Memory B	TBB	TBB?	
Memory C	TBC	TBC?	
Memory O	TBO	TBO?	
Memory M	TBM	TBM?	



## Example 1 Reading the trace data in ASCII format

## Visual Basic 6.0

```
*****
'* Example 1 Read the trace data in ASCII format. *
*****
Private Sub CmdReadTraceAscii_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim res As String
    Dim tr(1000) As String ' Allocates an array in the buffer for 1001 points.

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38) ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38) ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DLIM0") ' CR LF EOF
    Call ibwrt(u38, "TAA?")
    For i = 0 To 1000 Step 1 ' Repeats the operation for 1001 points.
        tr(i) = Space(7) ' Allocates 7 bytes (5 bytes for the data, and 2
bytes for delimiters).
        Call ibrd(u38, tr(i)) ' Reads the data.
        ' Displays the data on the screen.
        res = res & "tr(" & Str(i) & ") = " & Left(tr(i), 5) & vbCrLf
        DoEvents
    Next i
    TextBox.Text = res
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub
```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Public Class frmManualSample_01
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 1 Read the trace data in ASCII format. *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdReadTraceAscii_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.Event-
tArgs) Handles CmdReadTraceAscii.Click
        Dim res As String = ""
        Dim tr(1000) As String
        Dim i As Integer

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()           ' Performs a Device Clear.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("DLIM0")   ' Sets the delimiter to the CR, LF and EOI.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("TAA?")
        For i = 0 To 1000
            tr(i) = GpibDevice.ReadString ' Reads the data.
            res = res & "tr(" & Str(i) & ") = " & Mid(tr(i), 1, 5) & vbCrLf
        Next
        ' Displays the data on the screen.
        Me.RichTextBox.Text = res

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()
    End Sub
End Class
```



## Example 2 Reading the memory A data in binary format

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

*****
'* Example 2 Reading the memory A data in binary format. *
*****
Private Sub CmdReadTraceBin_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim res As String
    Dim Rslt As Integer, tmp As Integer
    Dim tr(1000) As Integer          ' Allocates an array in the buffer for 1001

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38) ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                       ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibconfig(0, IbcEndBitIsNormal, 0)
    ' Sets the GPIB-board software so that the end bit of the Ibsts variable is set to 1 only
    when EOI has been received.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DLIM2")              ' Sets the delimiter to EOI only.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "TBA?")              ' Requests Trace A in binary data.
    Call ibrdi(u38, tr(), 1001 * 2)      ' Reads 1001 points of binary data.
    For i = 0 To 1000 Step 1              ' Repeats the operation for 1001 points.
        tmp = tr(i)                       ' Swaps the high and low bites.
        Rslt = (tmp And &HFF&) * 256
        Rslt = Rslt + ((tmp And &HFF00&) / 256)
        res = res & Str(Rslt) & vbCrLf
        'Displays the data on the screen.
    DoEvents
    Next i
    TextBox.Text = res
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DLIM0")              ' Sets the delimiter to the CR, LF and EOI.
    Call ibconfig(0, IbcEndBitIsNormal, 1)
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FORM0")              ' Switches to FORM0.
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Public Class frmManualSample_02
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 2 Reading the memory A data in binary format. *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdReadTraceBin_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.Event-
tArgs) Handles CmdReadTraceBin.Click
        Dim res As String = ""
        Dim tmp_buf(1001 * 2) As Byte
        Dim tmp(2) As Byte
        Dim tr(1000) As UShort
        Dim i As Integer

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear() ' Performs a Device Clear.
        ' Sets the GPIB-board software so that the end bit of the Ibsta variable is set to 1
        only when EOI has been received.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("DLIM2") ' Sets the delimiter to EOI only.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("TBA?") ' Requests Trace A in binary data.
        tmp_buf = GpibDevice.ReadByteArray(1001 * 2) ' Reads 1001 points of binary data.
        For i = 0 To 1000 ' Repeats the operation for 1001 points.
            tmp(1) = tmp_buf(i * 2) ' Swaps the high and low bites.
            tmp(0) = tmp_buf(i * 2 + 1)
            tr(i) = System.BitConverter.ToUInt16(tmp, 0)
            res = res & "tr(" & Str(i) & ") = " & Mid(tr(i), 1, 5) & vbCrLf
        Next
        Me.RichTextBox.Text = res
        GpibDevice.Write("DLIM0") ' Sets the delimiter to the CR, LF and EOI.

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()
    End Sub
End Class
```

## Example 3 Entering data into memory A in ASCII format

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

*****
'* Example 3 Entering data into memory A in ASCII format *
*****
Private Sub CmdTraceSetAscii_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim trdata(1000) As Integer
    Dim i As Integer

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)      ' Initialize
    trdata(0) = 1792                          ' Creates a temporary test value used to test the
input (*).
    ' If measurement data exists, the steps between the place marked with (*) and this point
are not required.
    For i = 1 To 1000 Step 1
        trdata(i) = Str(Val(trdata(i - 1)) + 12)
        DoEvents
    Next i
    Call ibclr(u38)                            ' Performs a device clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "AB")                      ' Sets Trace A to BLANK.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "TAA")                    ' Sets Trace A in ASCII.
    For i = 0 To 1000 Step 1                   ' Repeats the operation for 1001 points.
        ' Sends the value after it has been converted to the ASCII data.
        Call ibwrt(u38, CStr(trdata(i)))
        DoEvents
    Next i
    Call ibwrt(u38, "AV")                     ' Sets Trace A to VIEW.
    Label.Caption = "Sets Trace A to VIEW."
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Public Class frmManualSample_03
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 3 Entering data into memory A in ASCII format *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdTraceSetAscii_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.Event-
tArgs) Handles CmdTraceSetAscii.Click
        Dim trdata(1000) As UShort
        Dim i As Integer

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        trdata(0) = 1792          ' Creates a temporary test value used to test the input (*).
        ' If measurement data exists, the steps between the place marked with (*) and this
        point are not required.
        For i = 1 To 1000
            trdata(i) = Str(Val(trdata(i - 1) + 12))
        Next
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()          ' Performs a Device Clear.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("AB")     ' Sets Trace A to BLANK.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("TAA")   ' Sets Trace A in ASCII.
        For i = 0 To 1000               ' Repeats the operation for 1001 points.
            ' Sends the value after it has been converted to the ASCII data.
            GpibDevice.Write(CStr(trdata(i)))
        Next
        GpibDevice.Write("AV")         ' Sets Trace A to VIEW.
        Me.Label.Text = "Sets Trace A to VIEW."

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()
    End Sub
End Class
```

## Example 4 FORM2 Reading the memory A data in binary 16-bit integer (order swap)

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

*****
'* Example 4 FORM2 Reading the memory A data in binary 16-bit integer (order swap). *
*****
Private Sub CmdReadMemoryA_TraceSwap_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim tr(1000) As Integer      ' Allocates an array in the buffer for 1001 points.
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim res As String

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)    ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                        ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FORM2")              ' Switches to FORM2.
    Call ibconfig(0, IbcEndBitIsNormal, 0)
    ' Sets the GPIB-board software so that the end bit of each Ibsts variable is set to 1 only
    when EOI has been received.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DLIM2")              ' Sets a delimiter to EOI only.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "TBA?")              ' Requests Trace A in binary data.
    Call ibrdi(u38, tr(), 1001 * 2)      ' Reads 1001 points of binary data.
    For i = 0 To 1000 Step 1              ' Repeats the operation for 1001 points.
        res = res & Str(tr(i)) & vbCrLf
        ' Displays the data on the screen.
        DoEvents
    Next i
    TextBox.Text = res
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DLIM0")              ' Sets the delimiter to the CR, LF and EOI.
    Call ibconfig(0, IbcEndBitIsNormal, 1)
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FORM0")              ' Switches to FORM0.
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Public Class frmManualSample_04
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 4 FORM2 Reading the memory A data in binary 16-bit integer (order swap). *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdReadTraceA_TraceSwap_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As Sys-
tem.EventArgs) Handles CmdReadTraceA_TraceSwap.Click
        Dim res As String = ""
        Dim tmp_buf(1001 * 2) As Byte
        Dim tr(1000) As UShort
        Dim i As Integer

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()           ' Performs a Device Clear.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("FORM2")   ' Switches to FORM2.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("DLIM2")   ' Sets a delimiter to EOI only.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("TBA?")    ' Requests Trace A in binary data.
        tmp_buf = GpibDevice.ReadByteArray(1001 * 2) ' Reads 1001 points of binary data.
        For i = 0 To 1000
            tr(i) = System.BitConverter.ToUInt16(tmp_buf, i * 2) ' Repeats the operation
for 1001 points.
            res = res & "tr(" & Str(i) & ") = " & Mid(tr(i), 1, 5) & vbCrLf
        Next
        Me.RichTextBox.Text = res
        GpibDevice.Write("DLIM0")        ' Sets the delimiter to the CR, LF and EOI.
        GpibDevice.Write("FORM0")        ' Switches to FORM0.

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()
    End Sub
End Class
```

## Example 5 FORM3 Reading the memory A data in binary 32-bit floating point

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

*****
'* Example 5 FORM3 Reading the memory A data in binary 32-bit floating point *
*****
Private Sub CmdReadTraceFloating_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim tr(1000) As Single      ' Allocates an array in the buffer for 1001 points. 32-bit
floating point type
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim res As String
    Dim tra(4) As Byte         ' Variable which swaps the high-order byte and low-order byte
    Dim tran As Byte          ' Variable which swaps the high-order byte and low-order byte
    Dim tmp As Single         ' Variable which stores converted data

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38) ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                  ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FORM3")        ' Switches to FORM3.
    Call ibconfig(0, IbcEndBitIsNormal, 0)
    ' Sets the GPIB-board software so that the end bit of each IbstA variable is set to 1 only
when EOI has been received.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DLIM2")        ' Sets a delimiter to EOI only.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "TBA?")        ' Requests Trace A in binary data.
    Call ibrd32(u38, tr(0), 1001 * 4) ' Reads 1001 points of binary data. * 4 for four bytes.
    For i = 0 To 1000 Step 1        ' Repeats the operation for 1001 points.
        Call CopyValtoVal(tra(0), tr(i), 4) ' Copies the 4-byte data stored in tri(i) to tra
(0 to 3).
        tran = tra(0)              ' Swaps the high and low orders.
        tra(0) = tra(3)
        tra(3) = tran
        tran = tra(1)
        tra(1) = tra(2)
        tra(2) = tran
        Call CopyValtoVal(tmp, tra(0), 4) ' Copies the 4-byte data stored in tra (0 to 3),
whose high and low orders are swapped, to tmp.
        res = res & Str(tmp) & vbCrLf
        DoEvents
    Next i
    TextBox.Text = res             ' Displays the data on the screen.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DLIM0")        ' Sets the delimiter to the CR, LF and EOI.
    Call ibconfig(0, IbcEndBitIsNormal, 1)
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FORM0")        ' Switches to FORM0.
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Public Class frmManualSample_05
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 5 FORM3 Reading the memory A data in binary 32-bit floating point *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdReadTraceFloating_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles CmdReadTraceFloating.Click
        Dim res As String = ""
        Dim tmp_buf(1001 * 4) As Byte ' Variable which stores converted allocates an array
        ' in the buffer for 1001 points.
        Dim tmp(4) As Byte ' Variable which swaps the high-order byte and low-
        ' order byte
        Dim tr(1000) As Single ' Allocates an array in the buffer for 1001 points.
        ' 32-bit floating point type
        Dim i As Integer

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear() ' Performs a Device Clear.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("FORM3") ' Switches to FORM3.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("DLIM2") ' Sets a delimiter to EOI only.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("TBA?") ' Requests Trace A in binary data.
        ' Reads 1001 points of binary data. * 4 for four bytes.
        tmp_buf = GpibDevice.ReadByteArray(1001 * 4)
        For i = 0 To 1000
            tmp(3) = tmp_buf(i * 4) ' Swaps the high and low orders.
            tmp(2) = tmp_buf(i * 4 + 1)
            tmp(1) = tmp_buf(i * 4 + 2)
            tmp(0) = tmp_buf(i * 4 + 3)
            tr(i) = System.BitConverter.ToSingle(tmp, 0)
            res = res & "tr(" & Str(i) & ") = " & Mid(tr(i), 1, 5) & vbCrLf
        Next
        Me.RichTextBox.Text = res ' Displays the data on the screen.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("DLIM0") ' Sets the delimiter to the CR, LF and EOI.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("FORM0") ' Switches to FORM0.

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()
    End Sub
End Class
```



## Example 6 FORM4 Reading the memory A data in binary 32-bit floating point (order swap)

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

'*****
*
'* Example 6 FORM4 Reading the memory A data in binary 32-bit floating point (order swap). *
'*****
*
Private Sub CmdReadTraceFloatingOrderSwap_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim tr(1000) As Single ' Allocates an array in the buffer for 1001 points. 32-bit floating
point type
    Dim i As Integer
    Dim res As String

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38) ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38) ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FORM4") ' Switches to FORM4.
    Call ibconfig(0, IbcEndBitIsNormal, 0)
' Sets the GPIB-board software so that the end bit of each Ibst variable is set to 1 when
EOI has been received.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DLIM2") ' Sets a delimiter to EOI only.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "TBA?") ' Requests Trace A in binary data.
    Call ibrd32(u38, tr(0), 1001 * 4)
' Reads 1001 points of binary data. * 4 for four bytes.
    For i = 0 To 1000 Step 1 ' Repeats the operation for 1001 points.
        res = res & Str(tr(i)) & vbCrLf
        DoEvents
    Next i
' Displays the data on the screen.
    TextBox.Text = res
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DLIM0") ' Sets the delimiter to the CR, LF and EOI.
    Call ibconfig(0, IbcEndBitIsNormal, 1)
    Call ibwrt(u38, "FORM0") ' Switches to FORM0.
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Public Class frmManualSample_06
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0

    '*****
    *
    *   '* Example 6 FORM4 Reading the memory A data in binary 32-bit floating point (order swap). *
    *
    '*****
    *
    Private Sub CmdReadTraceFloatingSwap_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles CmdReadTraceFloatingSwap.Click
        Dim res As String = ""
        Dim tmp_buf(1001 * 4) As Byte
        Dim tr(1000) As Single
        Dim i As Integer

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()           'Performs a Device Clear.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("FORM4")   ' Switches to FORM4.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("DLIM2")   ' Sets a delimiter to EOI only.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("TBA?")    ' Requests Trace A in binary data.
        ' Reads 1001 points of binary data. * 4 for four bytes.
        tmp_buf = GpibDevice.ReadByteArray(1001 * 4)
        For i = 0 To 1000                 ' Repeats the operation for 1001 points.
            tr(i) = System.BitConverter.ToSingle(tmp_buf, i * 4)
            res = res & "tr(" & Str(i) & ") = " & Mid(tr(i), 1, 5) & vbCrLf
        Next
        ' Displays the data on the screen.
        Me.RichTextBox.Text = res
        Call GpibDevice.Write("DLIM0")   ' Sets the delimiter to the CR, LF and EOI.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("FORM0")   ' Switches to FORM0.

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()
    End Sub
End Class
```

### 6.14.1.5 Example Program for Screen Image Output

Example 1 Outputting the current screen image as bitmap data and writing it to a file. Approximately 150 KB of data are output in the BMP format and approximately 5 KB of data are output in the PNG format.

Visual Basic 6.0

```
*****  
**  
'* Example 1 Outputs a current screen image as bitmap data and writes it to a file.      *  
'* Data, which is approximately 150 KB for the BMP format or approximately 5 KB for the PNG *  
'* format, is output.                                                                *  
*****  
**  
Private Sub CmdScreenImageOutput_Click()  
    Dim u38 As Integer  
  
    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)      ' Initialize  
    Call ibclr(u38)                          ' Performs a Device Clear.  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DLIM2")                 ' Sets a delimiter to EOI only.  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "BMP?")                 ' Requests bitmap data output.  
    Call ibrdf(u38, "bitmap.bmp")           ' Writes bitmap data to a file.  
    Call ibwrt(u38, "DLIM0")                 ' Returns delimiter setting to CR, LF and EOI.  
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)  
End Sub
```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Public Class frmManualSample_01
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0

    '*****
    **
    '* Example 1 Outputs a current screen image as bitmap data and writes it to a file.      *
    '* Data, which is approximately 150 KB for the BMP format or approximately 5 KB for the PNG *
    '* format, is output.                                                                *
    '*****
    **
    Private Sub CmdScreenImageOutput_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As Sys-
tem.EventArgs) Handles CmdScreenImageOutput.Click

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()                ' Performs a device clear.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("DLIM2")         ' Sets a delimiter to EOI only.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("BMP?")         ' Requests bitmap data output.
        Call GpibDevice.ReadToFile("bitmap.bmp") ' Writes bitmap data to a file.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("DLIM0")        ' Returns delimiter setting to CR, LF and EOI.

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()
    End Sub
End Class
```

### 6.14.1.6 Example Program Which Uses the TS (Take Sweep) Command

Example 1 Performing ACP measurement and reading the measurement result (using the TS command)

Visual Basic 6.0

```

*****
'* Example 1 Setting the center frequency after resetting this instrument. *
*****
Private Sub CmdSetup_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim Rdbuf As String
    Dim state As Integer
    Dim sep1 As Integer, sep2 As Integer
    Dim i As Integer, j As Integer
    Dim cnt As Integer
    Dim LvlH As String, LvlL As String
    Dim FrqH As String, FrqL As String

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T10s, 1, 0, u38) ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38) ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SI") ' Sets the single mode.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CF 1500MZ") ' Sets the center frequency to 1500 MHz.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SP 250KZ") ' Sets the frequency span to 250 kHz.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "RB 1KZ") ' Sets RBW to 1 kHz.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "VB 3KZ") ' Sets VBW to 3 kHz.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "ST 5SC") ' Sets the sweep time to 5 sec.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CSBSDEL") ' Clears the channel space and bandwidth previously
set.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "CSBSIN 50KZ,21KZ") ' Sets CS to 50 kHz, and BS to 21 kHz.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "ACP ON") ' Starts the ACP measurement.
    For j = 1 To 10 Step 1
        Call ibwrt(u38, "TS") ' Executes one sweep.
        Call ibwrt(u38, "ACP?") ' Requests the result of the ACP measurement.
        Rdbuf = Space(3) ' Assigns 1 byte for an integer and 2 bytes for
a delimiter before reading the result.
        Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuf) ' Reads the data.
        cnt = CInt(Rdbuf) ' Converts the contents of the buffer into integers.
        For i = 1 To cnt Step 1
            Rdbuf = Space(81) ' Assigns an area of 81 bytes (Real number x 4 +
', ' x 3 + CRLF).
            Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuf) ' Reads the data.
            sep1 = InStr(1, Rdbuf, ",", 0) ' Searches for the first comma starting from the
top of the buffer.
            FrqL = Left(Rdbuf, sep1 - 1) ' Reads the string between the
top and the character string.
            sep2 = InStr(sep1 + 1, Rdbuf, ",", 0) ' Searches for the next comma.
            LvlL = Mid(Rdbuf, sep1 + 1, sep2 - sep1 - 1) ' Reads the string between the
first and second commas.
            sep1 = InStr(sep2 + 1, Rdbuf, ",", 0) ' Searches for the next comma.
            FrqH = Mid(Rdbuf, sep2 + 1, sep1 - sep2 - 1) ' Reads the string between the
second and third commas.
            sep2 = InStr(sep1, Rdbuf, Chr(13), 0) ' Searches for the terminator (CR).
            LvlH = Mid(Rdbuf, sep1 + 1, sep2 - sep1 - 1) ' Reads the string between the
third comma and the CR.
            ' Displays the data on the screen.
            TextBox.Text = TextBox.Text & FrqL & "Hz;" & LvlL & vbCrLf
            TextBox.Text = TextBox.Text & FrqH & "Hz;" & LvlH & vbCrLf
        Next i
    Next j
End Sub

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

```

        Next i
        DoEvents
    Next j
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Public Class frmManualSample_01
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 1 Setting the center frequency after resetting this instrument. *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdSetup_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs)
Handles CmdSetup.Click
        Dim j, i As Integer
        Dim cnt As Integer
        Dim Rdbuff As String
        Dim str As String = Space(1)
        Dim sep1 As Integer, sep2 As Integer
        Dim LvlL As String
        Dim FrqH As String, FrqL As String

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()           ' Performs a device clear.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("SI")       ' Sets the single mode.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("CF 1500MZ") ' Sets the center frequency to 1500 MHz.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("SP 250KZ") ' Sets the frequency span to 250 kHz.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("RB 1KZ")   ' Sets RBW to 1 kHz.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("VB 3KZ")   ' Sets VBW to 3 kHz.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("ST 5SC")   ' Sets the sweep time to 5 sec.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("CSBSDEL")  ' Clears the channel space and bandwidth
previously set.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("CSBSIN 50KZ,21KZ") ' Sets CS to 50 kHz, and BS to 21 kHz.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("ACP ON")    ' Starts the ACP measurement.
        For j = 1 To 10 Step 1
            Call GpibDevice.Write("TS")    ' Executes one sweep.
            Call GpibDevice.Write("ACP?")  ' Requests the result of the ACP measurement.
            Rdbuff = Space(3)              ' Assigns 1 byte for an integer and 2
bytes for a delimiter before reading the result.
            Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString() ' Reads the data.
            cnt = CInt(Rdbuff)              ' Converts the contents of the buffer into
integers.

```

```
        For i = 1 To cnt Step 1
            Rdbuff = Space(81)                ' Assigns an area of 81 bytes
            (Real number x 4 + ',' x 3 + CRLF).
            Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString()  ' Reads the data.
            sep1 = InStr(1, Rdbuff, ",", 0)   ' Searches for the first comma
            starting from the top of the buffer.
            FrqL = Mid(Rdbuff, 1, sep1 - 1)   ' Reads the string between
            the top and the character string.
            sep2 = InStr(sep1 + 1, Rdbuff, ",", 0) ' Searches for the next comma.
            LvlL = Mid(Rdbuff, sep1 + 1, sep2 - sep1 - 1) ' Reads the string between
            the first and second commas.
            sep1 = InStr(sep2 + 1, Rdbuff, ",", 0) ' Searches for the next comma.
            FrqH = Mid(Rdbuff, sep2 + 1, sep1 - sep2 - 1) ' Reads the string between
            the second and third commas.
            sep2 = InStr(sep1, Rdbuff, Chr(13), 0) ' Searches for the terminator (CR).
            LvlL = Mid(Rdbuff, sep1 + 1, sep2 - sep1 - 1) ' Reads the string between
            the third comma and the CR.
            ' Displays the data on the screen.
            RichTextBox.Text = RichTextBox.Text & FrqL & "Hz;" & LvlL & vbCrLf
            RichTextBox.Text = RichTextBox.Text & FrqH & "Hz;" & LvlL & vbCrLf
            RichTextBox.Refresh()
        Next i
    Next

    Call GpibDevice.Dispose()
End Sub
End Class
```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## 6.14.1.7 Example Programs Which Use the Status Byte

Example 1 Executing a single sweep and waiting for the completion of the sweep (when not using SRQ)

Visual Basic 6.0

```

'*****
'* Example 1 Execute a single sweep and wait until its finished (when not using SRQ). *
'*****
Private Sub CmdStatusByteChk_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim Rdbuff As String
    Dim state As Integer

    Call ibdev(0, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38)      ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                          ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SI")                    ' Turns the single sweep mode on.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "OPR8")                 ' Enables the sweep-end bit of the operation
    ' status register.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "*CLS")                  ' Clears the status byte.
    Label.Caption = "Sweep Start."
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SI")                    ' Begins sweeping.
    Do
        Call ibwrt(u38, "*STB?")            ' Requests the value of the status byte.
        Rdbuff = Space(8)                    ' Reserve a maximum of 8 bytes including the delimiter.
        Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff)               ' Reads the data.
        state = Val(Rdbuff)                  ' Converts the character string into numeric values.
        DoEvents                             ' Checks the loop for other events currently taking place.
    Loop Until (state And 128)               ' Exits from the loop if the sweep-end bit is set to 1.
    Label.Caption = "Sweep End."
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)
End Sub

```



## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Public Class frmManualSample_01
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    '*****
    '* Example 1 Execute a single sweep and wait until its finished (when not using SRQ). *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdStatusByteChk_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.Event-
tArgs) Handles CmdStatusByteChk.Click
        Dim Rdbuff As String
        Dim state As Integer

        GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
        Call GpibDevice.Clear()           ' Performs a Device Clear.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("SI")      ' Turns the single sweep mode on.
        Call GpibDevice.Write("OPR8")   ' Enables the sweep-end bit of the operation
        Call GpibDevice.Write("*CLS")   ' Clears the status byte.
        Label.Text = "Sweep Start."
        Label.Refresh()
        Call GpibDevice.Write("SI")     ' Begins sweeping.
        Do
            Call GpibDevice.Write("*STB?") ' Requests the value of the status byte.
            Rdbuff = Space(8)           ' Reserve a maximum of 8 bytes including the
delimiter.
            Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString ' Reads the data.
            state = Val(Rdbuff)         ' Converts the character string into numeric values.
        Loop Until (state And 128)     ' Exits from the loop if the sweep-end bit is
set to 1.
        Label.Text = "Sweep End."
        Label.Refresh()

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()
    End Sub
End Class

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

Example 2 Reading the peak frequency and level when the single sweep is completed (when using SRQ)

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

'*****
*****
'* Example 2 Reading the peak frequency and level at the end of a single sweep (when using
SRQ)      *
'*****
*****
Private Sub CmdSrqWait_Click()
    Dim u38 As Integer
    Dim boardID As Integer
    Dim Rdbuff As String
    Dim res As Integer
    Dim CFLEV As String

    boardID = 0                                ' Sets the board ID.
    Call ibdev(boardID, 8, 0, T30s, 1, 0, u38) ' Initialize
    Call ibclr(u38)                             ' Performs a Device Clear.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SI")                       ' Turns the single sweep mode on.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "*CLS")                     ' Clears the status byte.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "OPR 8")                   ' Enables the Sweep-end bit of the operation
    ' status register
    Call ibwrt(u38, "*SRE 128")                 ' Enables the Operation status bit of the
    ' status byte.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "S0")                       ' Specifies Send mode for the SRQ signal.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "SI")                       ' Begins sweeping.
    Call WaitSRQ(boardID, res)                  ' Waits until SRQ interruption occurs.
    Call ibrsp(u38, res)                        ' Executes serial polling.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "PS")                       ' Executes the peak search.
    Call ibwrt(u38, "MFL?")                    ' Request the values of the marker frequency
and level.
    Rdbuff = Space(43)                          ' Reserves 43 bytes.
    Call ibrd(u38, Rdbuff)                      ' Reads the data.
    CFLEV = Left(Rdbuff, InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr, 0) - 1)
    ' Display data on the screen and start a new line.
    TextBox.Text = TextBox.Text & "No. 1/1 Freq ,Level = " & CFLEV & vbCrLf
    Call ibonl(u38, 0)

End Sub

```

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Imports NationalInstruments.NI4882

Public Class frmManualSample_02
    Public Delegate Sub GetSrqNotifyDelegate(ByVal readText As String)
    Private GpibDevice As Device
    Private Const U38_GpibBoardId As Integer = 0
    Private Const U38_GpibAddress As Byte = 8
    Private Const U38_GpibSecondaryAddress As Byte = 0
    Private srqNotifyHandler As GetSrqNotifyDelegate

```

```

*****
*****
    '* Example 2 Reading the peak frequency and level at the end of a single sweep (when using
SRQ)    *
*****
*****
Private Sub CmdSrQWait_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs)
Handles CmdSrQWait.Click
    srqNotifyHandler = New GetSrQNotifyDelegate(AddressOf DispRsltData)
    GpibDevice = New Device(U38_GpibBoardId, U38_GpibAddress, U38_GpibSecondaryAddress)
    Call GpibDevice.Clear()           ' Performs a Device Clear.
    GpibDevice.Write("SI")           ' Turns the single sweep mode on.
    GpibDevice.Write("*CLS")         ' Clears the status byte.
    GpibDevice.Write("OPR 8")        ' Enables the Sweep-end bit of the operation
    GpibDevice.Write("*SRE 128")     ' status register
    GpibDevice.Write("S0")           ' status byte.
    GpibDevice.Write("SI")           ' Begins sweeping.
    Try
        GpibDevice.Notify(GpibStatusFlags.DeviceServiceRequest, New NotifyCall-
back(AddressOf GpibDeviceSrQNotify), "")
        GpibDevice.Write("SI")       ' Begins sweeping.
    Catch exp As Exception
        MessageBox.Show(exp.Message)
    End Try
End Sub

Private Sub GpibDeviceSrQNotify(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As NotifyData)
    Dim Rdbuff As String
    Dim sep As Integer
    Dim CFLEV As String

    Rdbuff = Space(43)                ' Allocates 43 bytes to the buffer memory.
    Try
        GpibDevice.SerialPoll()
        GpibDevice.Write("PS")        ' Executes the peak search.
        GpibDevice.Write("MFL?")     ' Request the values of the marker frequency
and level.
        Rdbuff = GpibDevice.ReadString ' Reads the data (30 bytes Max.)

        sep = InStr(1, Rdbuff, vbCr & vbLf, 0) ' Checks the number of character to the
delimiter.
        CFLEV = "No.1/1 Freq,Level = " & Mid(Rdbuff, 1, InStr(Rdbuff, vbCr, 0) - 1)
        Invoke(srqNotifyHandler, New Object() {CFLEV})

        Call GpibDevice.Dispose()

    Catch exp As Exception
        MessageBox.Show(exp.Message)
    End Try
End Sub

Private Sub DispRsltData(ByVal disp_dt As String)
    ' Display data on the screen and start a new line.
    RichTextBox.Text = disp_dt
    RichTextBox.Refresh()
End Sub
End Class

```

6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

**6.14.1.8 Program Examples Using the LAN**

Common function from example 1 to 6

Visual Basic 6.0

```

'*****
' Function name
'   SendDtFunc
' Argument
'   dt : transmission command. (string)
' Explanation
'   The transmission command of argument is transmitted to U3800 by TCP/IP.
' Return value
'   0           : Normal
'   0 Excluding: Error number
'*****
Private Function SendDtFunc(dt As String) As Integer
    Dim ipErr As Long

    SendDtFunc = 0
    On Error GoTo ErrOcc
    ipErr = 0

    Me.tcpClient.SendData dt + vbLf

    If ipErr <> 0 Then
        SendDtFunc = 1
        Exit Function
    End If

    Exit Function

ErrOcc:
    ipErr = Err.Number
    Resume Next

End Function

'*****
' Function name
'   ReceiveFunc
' Argument
'   dt : Receive data. (string)
' Explanation
'   It receive it from R3800 by TCP/IP in the argument.
' Return value
'   0           : Normal
'   0 Excluding: Error number
'*****

```

```
Private Function ReceiveFunc(ByRef dt As String) As Integer
    Dim ipErr As Long

    ReceiveFunc = 0
    ipErr = 0
    On Error GoTo ErrRecv

    Do While (Me.tcpClient.BytesReceived = 0)
        DoEvents
    Loop
    Me.tcpClient.GetData dt
    Exit Function

ErrRecv:
    ipErr = Err.Number
    ReceiveFunc = ipErr
    Resume Next

End Function

Private Sub Form_Unload(Cancel As Integer)
    Dim ErrRet As Integer

    If tcpClient.State = sckClosed Then Exit Sub

    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("GTL" & vbCrLf)
    tcpClient.Close
End Sub
```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Imports System.Net.Sockets

Public Class frmManualSample_xx
    Private client As TcpClient

    '*****
    ' Function name
    '   SendDtFunc
    ' Argument
    '   dt : transmission command. (string)
    ' Explanation
    '   The transmission command of argument is transmitted to U3800 by TCP/IP.
    ' Return value
    '   0           : Normal
    '   0 Excluding: Error number
    '*****
    Public Function SendDtFunc(ByVal dt As String) As Integer
        Try
            Dim stream As NetworkStream = client.GetStream()
            Dim send_buf() As Byte = System.Text.Encoding.ASCII.GetBytes(dt + ControlChars.CrLf
+ ControlChars.CrLf)
            stream.Write(send_buf, 0, send_buf.Length)
            SendDtFunc = 0
        Catch ex As Exception
            SendDtFunc = 1
        End Try
    End Function

    '*****
    ' Function name
    '   ReceiveFunc
    ' Argument
    '   dt : Receive data. (string)
    ' Explanation
    '   It receive it from U3800 by TCP/IP in the argument.
    ' Return value
    '   0           : Normal
    '   0 Excluding: Error number
    '*****
    Public Function ReceiveFunc(ByRef dt As String) As Integer
        Dim n As Integer
        Try
            Dim stream As NetworkStream = client.GetStream()
            Dim read_buf(4006) As Byte
            n = stream.Read(read_buf, 0, read_buf.Length)
            dt = System.Text.Encoding.Default.GetString(read_buf)
            ReceiveFunc = 0
        Catch ex As Exception
            ReceiveFunc = 1
        End Try
    End Function
End Class

```

```

'*****
' Function name
'   QeryCmdFunc
' Argument
'   dt : transmission command (character string)
'   QryDt : Receive data area to transmission command (character string)
' Explanation
'   The transmission command of argument is transmitted to U3800 by TCP/IP.
'   The data reply to QryDt is stored and returned.
' Return value
'   0           : Normal
'   0 Excluding: Error number
'*****
Public Function QeryCmdFunc(ByVal dt As String, ByRef QryDt As String) As Integer
    Dim n As Integer
    Try
        Dim stream As NetworkStream = client.GetStream()
        Dim send_buf() As Byte = System.Text.Encoding.ASCII.GetBytes(dt + ControlChars.CrLf
+ ControlChars.CrLf)
        stream.Write(send_buf, 0, send_buf.Length)
        Dim read_buf(4006) As Byte
        n = stream.Read(read_buf, 0, read_buf.Length)
        QryDt = System.Text.Encoding.Default.GetString(read_buf)
        n = InStr(QryDt, vbCr, vbBinaryCompare)
        QryDt = Mid(QryDt, 1, n)
        QeryCmdFunc = 0
    Catch ex As Exception
        QeryCmdFunc = 1
    End Try

End Function

Private Sub frmManualSample_xx_Disposed(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As System.Event-
tArgs) Handles Me.Disposed
    If client.Connected = True Then
        client.Close()
    End If
End Sub

Private Sub frmManualSample_xx_Load(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs)
Handles Me.Load
    client = New TcpClient
End Sub
End Class

```

6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

Example 1 Connection LAN Interface

Visual Basic 6.0

```

'*****
'* Example 1 Connection LAN Interface. *
'*****
Private Sub CmdLanConnect_Click()
    Dim Ini As String
    Dim ErrRet As Integer

    tcpClient.RemoteHost = "192.168.0.1"      ' Sets IP Address of U38
    tcpClient.Protocol = sckTCPProtocol      ' Sets protocol to TCP
    tcpClient.RemotePort = 5025              ' Sets port no. 5025 of U38
    tcpClient.Connect                        ' Connects to U3800 port
    Do While (tcpClient.BytesReceived = 0)   ' Waits connection
        DoEvents
    Loop
    tcpClient.GetData Ini
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("REN" & vbCrLf)     ' Remote enable
End Sub

```

Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Public Class frmManualSample_01
    Private client As TcpClient
    '*****
    '* Example 1 Connection LAN Interface. *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdLanConnect_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.Event-
of U38
        client.Connect("192.168.0.1", "5025")      ' Sets IP Address and port no. "5025"
        Dim steam As NetworkStream = client.GetStream() ' TCP Connects to U3800 port
        Dim read_buf(1000) As Byte
        Dim intRtn As Integer

        steam.Read(read_buf, 0, read_buf.Length)
        intRtn = SendDtFunc("REN")                ' Remote enable
    End Sub
End Class

```



## Example 2 Initialize U3800

## Visual Basic 6.0

```
*****
'* Example 2 Initialize U3800. *
*****
Private Sub CmdInitialize_Click()
    Dim Ini As String
    Dim ErrRet As Integer

    tcpClient.RemoteHost = "192.168.0.1"      ' Sets IP Address of U38
    tcpClient.Protocol = sckTCPProtocol      ' Sets protocol to TCP
    tcpClient.RemotePort = 5025              ' Sets port no. 5025 of U38
    tcpClient.Connect                        ' Connects to U3800 port
    Do While (tcpClient.BytesReceived = 0)   ' Waits connection
        DoEvents
    Loop
    tcpClient.GetData Ini
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("REN" & vbCrLf)      ' Remote enable

    Call InitU38                             ' Initialize U3800
End Sub

Public Sub InitU38()
    Dim ErrRet As Integer

    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("*CLS" & vbCrLf)    ' Resets status register
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("*RST" & vbCrLf)    ' Resets this instrument
End Sub
```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Public Class frmManualSample_02
    Private client As TcpClient

    '*****
    '* Example 2 Initialize U3800. *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdInitialize_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.Event-
tArgs) Handles CmdInitialize.Click
        client.Connect("192.168.0.1", "5025")           ' Sets IP Address and port no. "5025"
of U38
        Dim steam As NetworkStream = client.GetStream() ' TCP Connects to U3800 port
        Dim read_buf(1000) As Byte
        Dim intRtn As Integer

        steam.Read(read_buf, 0, read_buf.Length)
        intRtn = SendDtFunc("REN")                     ' Remote enable

        Call InitU38()                                 ' Initialize U3800
    End Sub

    Public Sub InitU38()
        Dim intRtn As Integer

        intRtn = SendDtFunc("*CLS") ' Resets status register
        intRtn = SendDtFunc("*RST") ' Resets this instrument
    End Sub
End Class
```

## Example 3 Brief setting of U3800

## Visual Basic 6.0

```
*****
'* Example 3 Brief setting of U3800 *
'* (Set Center freq. to 1.9984 GHz, *
'* Span to 10 MHz and Reference *
'* level to 10 dBm). *
*****
Private Sub CmdSetup_Click()
    Dim Ini As String
    Dim ErrRet As Integer

    tcpClient.RemoteHost = "192.168.0.1" ' Sets IP Address of U38
    tcpClient.Protocol = sckTCPProtocol ' Sets protocol to TCP
    tcpClient.RemotePort = 5025 ' Sets port no. 5025 of U38
    tcpClient.Connect ' Connects to U3800 port
    Do While (tcpClient.BytesReceived = 0) ' Waits connection
        DoEvents
    Loop
    tcpClient.GetData Ini
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("REN" & vbCrLf) ' Remote enable

    Call U38Setting ' U3800 Setup
End Sub

Public Sub U38Setting()
    Dim ErrRet As Integer

    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("CF 1.9984GZ" & vbCrLf)
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("SP 10MZ" & vbCrLf)
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("RL 10DB" & vbCrLf)
End Sub
```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Public Class frmManualSample_03
    Private client As TcpClient

    '*****
    '* Example 3 Brief setting of U3800 *
    '* (Set Center freq. to 1.9984 GHz, *
    '* Span to 10 MHz and Reference *
    '* level to 10 dBm). *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdSetup_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs)
Handles CmdSetup.Click
        client.Connect("192.168.0.1", "5025") ' Sets IP Address and port no. "5025"
of U38
        Dim steam As NetworkStream = client.GetStream() ' TCP Connects to U3800 port
        Dim read_buf(1000) As Byte
        Dim intRtn As Integer

        steam.Read(read_buf, 0, read_buf.Length)
        intRtn = SendDtFunc("REN") ' Remote enable

        Call U38Setting() ' U3800 Setup
    End Sub

    Public Sub U38Setting()
        Dim intRtn As Integer

        intRtn = SendDtFunc("CF 1.9984 GZ")
        intRtn = SendDtFunc("SP 10MZ")
        intRtn = SendDtFunc("RL 10DB")
    End Sub
End Class
```

## Example 4 Read the setting value of U3800

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

*****
'* Example 4 Read the setting value of U3800 *
*****
Private Sub CmdRead_Click()
    Dim Ini As String
    Dim ErrRet As Integer
    Dim CF As String
    Dim SP As String

    CF = Space(20)           ' Prepares the text variable for read
    SP = Space(20)          ' Prepares the text variable for read

    tcpClient.RemoteHost = "192.168.0.1" ' Sets IP Address of U38
    tcpClient.Protocol = sckTCPProtocol  ' Sets protocol to TCP
    tcpClient.RemotePort = 5025         ' Sets port no. 5025 of U38
    tcpClient.Connect                   ' Connects to U3800 port
    Do While (tcpClient.BytesReceived = 0) ' Waits connection
        DoEvents
    Loop
    tcpClient.GetData Ini
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("REN" & vbCrLf) ' Remote enable

    Call ReadU38Setting(CF, SP)         ' Read U3800
    Label.Caption = "Center freq.: " & CF & "Span freq.: " & SP
End Sub

Public Sub ReadU38Setting(ByRef CF As String, ByRef SP As String)
    Dim ErrRet As Integer

    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("CF?" & vbCrLf) ' Reads request of center freq.
    ErrRet = ReceiveFunc(CF)             ' Reads setting value
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("SP?" & vbCrLf) ' Reads request of span freq.
    ErrRet = ReceiveFunc(SP)             ' Reads setting value
End Sub

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```
Public Class frmManualSample_04
    Private client As TcpClient

    '*****
    '* Example 4 Read the setting value of U3800 *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdRead_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs)
Handles CmdRead.Click
        client.Connect("192.168.0.1", "5025")           ' Sets IP Address and port no. "5025"
of U38
        Dim steam As NetworkStream = client.GetStream() ' TCP Connects to U3800 port
        Dim read_buf(1000) As Byte
        Dim intRtn As Integer
        Dim CF As String = Space(20)
        Dim SP As String = Space(20)

        steam.Read(read_buf, 0, read_buf.Length)
        intRtn = SendDtFunc("REN")                     ' Remote enable

        Call ReadU38Setting(CF, SP)                     ' Read U3800
        Label.Text = "Center freq. = " & CF & "Span freq. = " & SP
    End Sub

    Public Sub ReadU38Setting(ByRef CF As String, ByRef SP As String)
        Dim intRtn As Integer

        intRtn = QeryCmdFunc("CF?", CF) ' Reads request of center freq.
        intRtn = QeryCmdFunc("SP?", SP) ' Reads request of span freq.
    End Sub
End Class
```

## Example 5 Read signal level using the marker function

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

*****
'* Example 5 Read signal level using the marker function *
*****
Private Sub CmdMarkerRead_Click()
    Dim Ini As String
    Dim ErrRet As Integer
    Dim MKFreq As String
    Dim MKLevel As String

    MKFreq = Space(20)           ' Prepares the text variable for read
    MKLevel = Space(20)         ' Prepares the text variable for read

    tcpClient.RemoteHost = "192.168.0.1" ' Sets IP Address of U38
    tcpClient.Protocol = sckTCPProtocol ' Sets protocol to TCP
    tcpClient.RemotePort = 5025        ' Sets port no. 5025 of U38
    tcpClient.Connect                 ' Connects to U3800 port
    Do While (tcpClient.BytesReceived = 0) ' Waits connection
        DoEvents
    Loop
    tcpClient.GetData Ini
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("REN" & vbCrLf) ' Remote enable

    Call ReadMkrSignal(MKFreq, MKLevel) ' Read U3800
    Label.Caption = "Marker freq.: " & MKFreq & "Level: " & MKLevel
End Sub

Public Sub ReadMkrSignal(ByRef MKFreq As String, ByRef MKLevel As String)
    Dim ErrRet As Integer

    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("MLN ON" & vbCrLf) ' Turns on the marker
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("PS" & vbCrLf)    ' Searches peak point of signal
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("MF?" & vbCrLf)   ' Query the marker frequency
    ErrRet = ReceiveFunc(MKFreq)           ' Reads marker frequency
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("ML?" & vbCrLf)   ' Query the marker level
    ErrRet = ReceiveFunc(MKLevel)         ' Reads marker level
End Sub

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Public Class frmManualSample_05
    Private client As TcpClient

    '*****
    '* Example 5 Read signal level using the marker function *
    '*****

    Private Sub CmdMarkerRead_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.Event-
tArgs) Handles CmdMarkerRead.Click
        client.Connect("192.168.0.1", "5025")           ' Sets IP Address and port no. "5025"
of U38
        Dim steam As NetworkStream = client.GetStream() ' TCP Connects to U3800 port
        Dim read_buf(1000) As Byte
        Dim intRtn As Integer
        Dim MKFreq As String = Space(20)
        Dim MKLevel As String = Space(20)

        steam.Read(read_buf, 0, read_buf.Length)
        intRtn = SendDtFunc("REN")                    ' Remote enable

        Call ReadU38Signal(MKFreq, MKLevel)           ' Read U3800
        Label.Text = "Marker freq.: " & MKFreq & "Level : " & MKLevel
    End Sub

    Public Sub ReadU38Signal(ByRef MKFreq As String, ByRef MKLevel As String)
        Dim intRtn As Integer

        intRtn = SendDtFunc("MLN ON")                 ' Turns on the marker
        intRtn = SendDtFunc("PS")                     ' Searches peak point of signal
        intRtn = QueryCmdFunc("MF?", MKFreq)          ' Query the marker frequency and Reads marker
frequency
        intRtn = QueryCmdFunc("ML?", MKLevel)         ' Query the marker level and Reads marker level
    End Sub
End Class

```



## Example 6 Measure Adjacent Channel Power

## Visual Basic 6.0

```

*****
'* Example 6 Measure Adjacent Channel Power *
*****
Private Declare Sub Sleep Lib "KERNEL32.DLL" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)
Private Sub CmdAcpRead_Click()
    Dim Ini As String
    Dim ErrRet As Integer
    Dim ResultACP As String

    ResultACP = Space(200)           ' Prepares the text variable for read

    tcpClient.RemoteHost = "192.168.0.1" ' Sets IP Address of U38
    tcpClient.Protocol = sckTCPProtocol ' Sets protocol to TCP
    tcpClient.RemotePort = 5025        ' Sets port no. 5025 of U38
    tcpClient.Connect                  ' Connects to U3800 port
    Do While (tcpClient.BytesReceived = 0) ' Waits connection
        DoEvents
    Loop
    tcpClient.GetData Ini
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("REN" & vbLf)    ' Remote enable

    Call MeasACP(ResultACP)              ' Read U3800
    Label.Caption = "ACP results : " & ResultACP
End Sub

Public Sub MeasACP(ByRef ResultACP As String)
    Dim ErrRet As Integer
    Dim stb As String

    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("CF 2GZ" & vbLf)           ' Sets carrier freq.
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("SP 25MZ" & vbLf)
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("CSBSDEL" & vbLf)          ' Clears Channel Space param.
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("ACPSCR CARR" & vbLf)      ' Sets ACP mode to Carrier
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("CARRBS 3.84MHz" & vbLf)   ' Sets Channel Bandwidth
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("CSBSIN 5MZ,3.84MZ" & vbLf) ' Adj. Channel param.
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("CSBSIN 10MZ,3.84MZ" & vbLf) ' Adj. Channel param.
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("ACPNQST ON" & vbLf)       ' Sets Nyq. Filter operation to on
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("SYMRT 3.84MZ" & vbLf)     ' Sets Symbol rate of filter
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("RFACT 0.22" & vbLf)       ' Sets Roll off factor of filter
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("ACPTM 10" & vbLf)         ' Sets average times
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("PMEASAVG ON" & vbLf)      ' Sets average func. to ON
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("ACP" & vbLf)              ' Starts measurement
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("*CLS;OPR 16;*SRE 128" & vbLf) ' Sets status byte
    stb = Space(10)
    Do
        ErrRet = SendDtFunc("*STB?" + vbLf)
        ErrRet = ReceiveFunc(stb)
        If CLng(Val(stb)) And 128 Then Exit Do
    Loop
    ErrRet = SendDtFunc("ACP?" + vbLf)
    Call Sleep(500)
    ErrRet = ReceiveFunc(ResultACP)                 ' Reads out all meas. results of ACP
End Sub

```

## 6.14.1 Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control

## Microsoft Visual Basic 2008

```

Public Class frmManualSample_06
    Private client As TcpClient
    '*****
    '* Example 6 Measure Adjacent Channel Power *
    '*****
    Private Sub CmdAcpRead_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs)
Handles CmdAcpRead.Click
of U38
        client.Connect("192.168.0.1", "5025")           ' Sets IP Address and port no. "5025"

        Dim steam As NetworkStream = client.GetStream() ' TCP Connects to U3800 port
        Dim read_buf(1000) As Byte
        Dim intrRtn As Integer
        Dim ResultACP As String = Space(200)

        steam.Read(read_buf, 0, read_buf.Length)
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("REN")                   ' Remote enable

        Call MeasACP(ResultACP)                       ' Read U3800
        RichTextBox.Text = "ACP result : " & ResultACP
    End Sub

    Public Sub MeasACP(ByRef ResultACP As String)
        Dim intrRtn As Integer
        Dim stb As String = Space(3)

        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("CF 2GZ")                ' Sets carrier freq.
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("SP 25MZ")
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("CSBSDEL")                ' Clears Channel Space param.
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("ACPSCR CARR")           ' Sets ACP mode to Carrier
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("CARRBS 3.84MHz")        ' Sets Channel Bandwidth
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("CSBSIN 5MZ,3.84MZ")    ' Adj. Channel param.
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("CSBSIN 10MZ,3.84MZ")   ' Adj. Channel param.
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("ACPNQST ON")            ' Sets Nyq. Filter operation to on
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("SYMRT 3.84MZ")          ' Sets Symbol rate of filter
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("RFACT 0.22")            ' Sets Roll off factor of filter
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("ACPTM 10")              ' Sets average times
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("PMEASAVG ON")           ' Sets average func. to ON
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("ACP")                   ' Starts measurement
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("*CLS;OPR 16;*SRE 128")  ' Sets status byte
        stb = Space(10)
        Do
            intrRtn = QeryCmdFunc("*STB?", stb)
            If CLng(Val(stb)) And 128 Then Exit Do
        Loop
        intrRtn = SendDtFunc("ACP?")
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(500)
        intrRtn = ReceiveFunc(ResultACP)               ' Reads out all meas. results of ACP
    End Sub
End Class

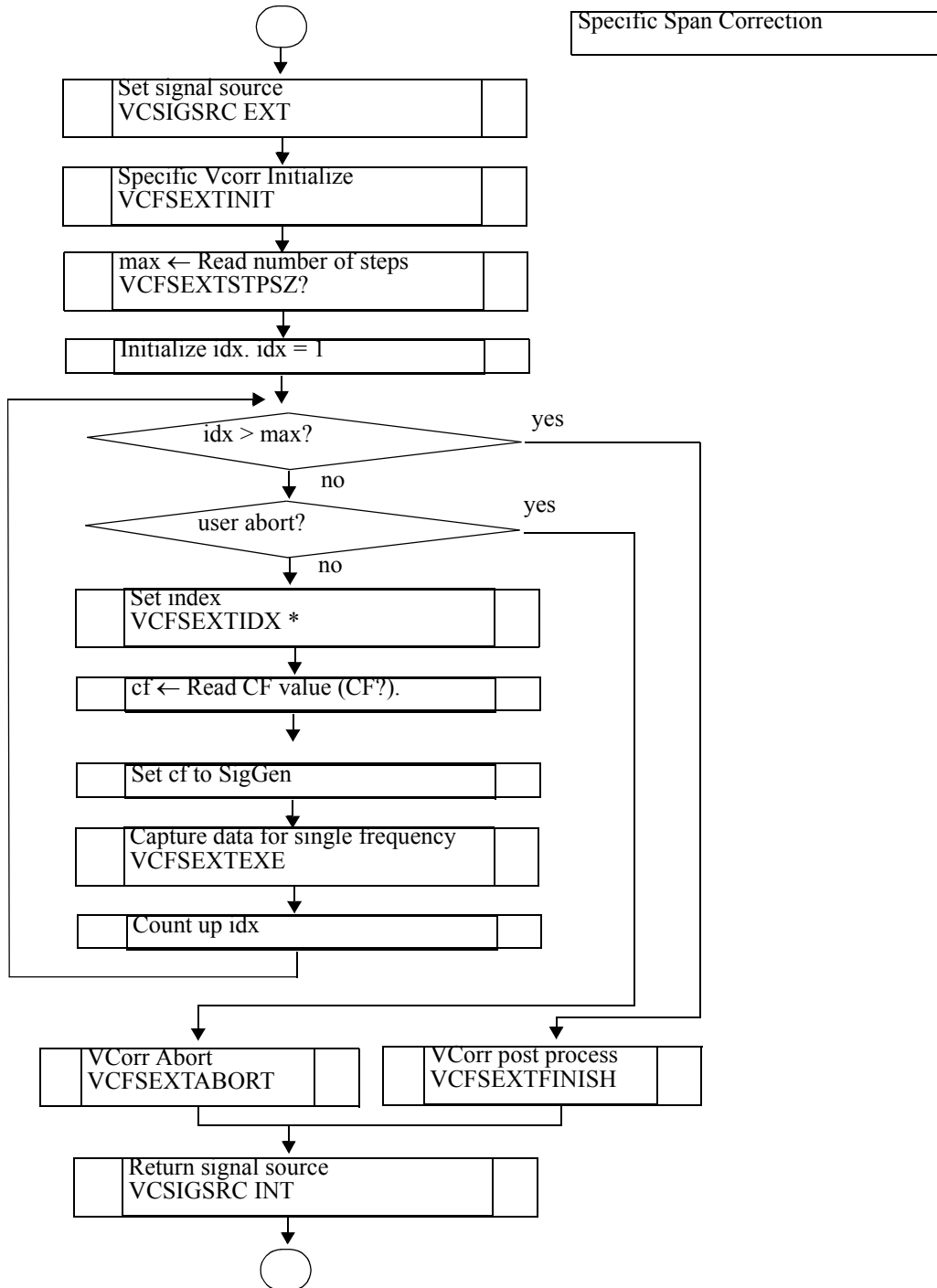
```

6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

**6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source**

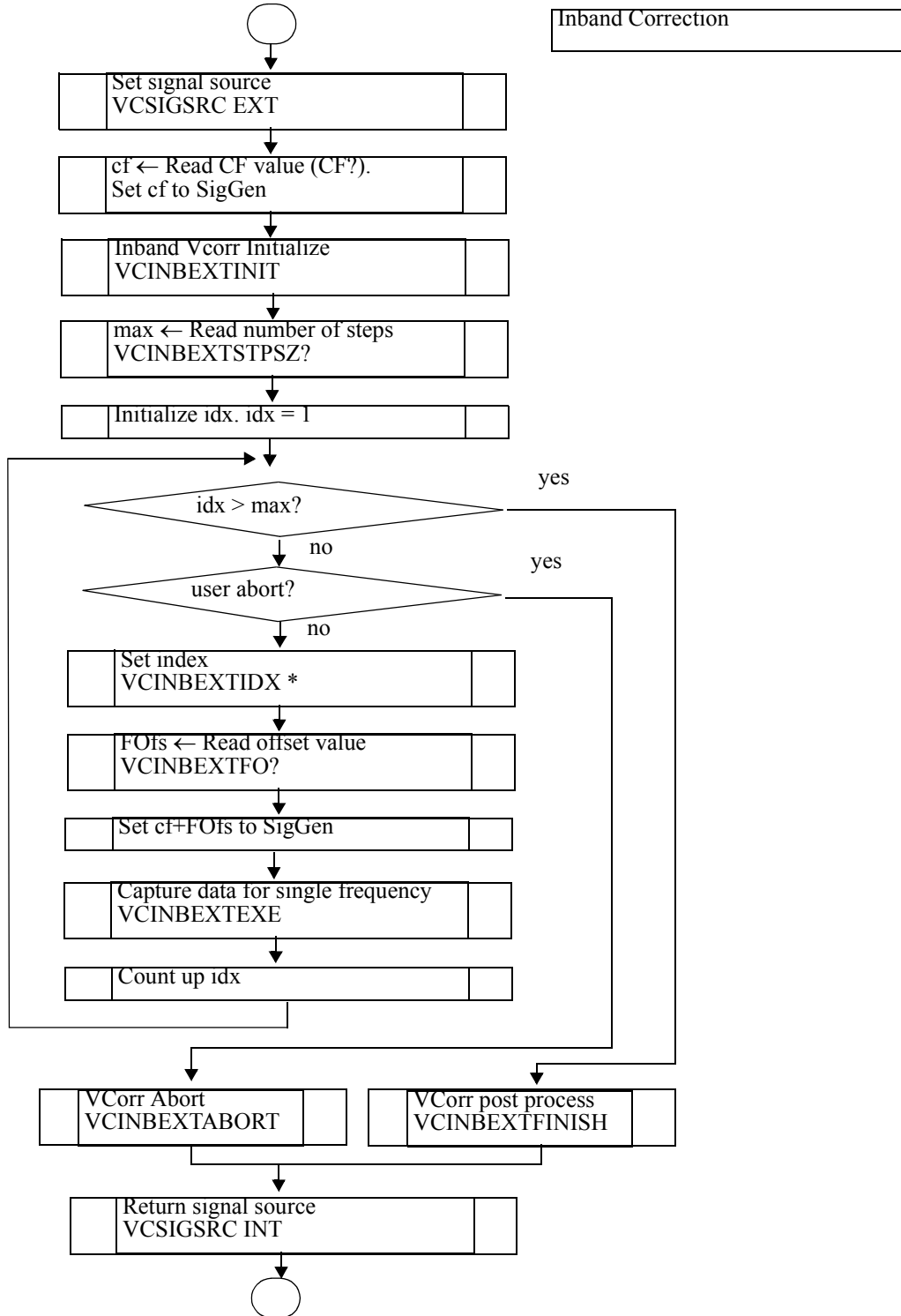
This section describes a program flow for remote control used to correct multiple points using an external signal source.

The following shows a flowchart of the remote control program used to perform Specific Span correction:



6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

The following shows a flowchart of the remote control program used to perform Inband correction:



## 6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

Examples 1 and 2 show GPIB and LAN versions of the program that contain these two correction functions.

The sample program can be downloaded from <http://www.advantest.co.jp/products/emi/index.shtml>.

## Example 1 Multiple-points correction program GPIB version

- Required instruments  
E8257D (by Agilent) PSG analog signal generator 250kHz to 50GHz
- GPIB evaluation environment  
PC  
    Microsoft Windows XP SP3 (32bit)  
    Professional Ver 2002 (Japanese)  
GPIB I/F  
    National Instruments GPIB Interfaces board  
GPIB control API DLL  
    gplib-32.dll  
    File version 2.5.2.49159  
    GPIB API Shell  
Development language  
    Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0(SP6)

```

*****
'* U3800 External SG Vector Correction Start          *
'*                                                  *
'* GPIB I/F                                          *
'*   National Instruments GPIB Interfaces           *
'*                                                  *
'* E8257D (Agilent) PSG Analog Signal Generator     *
'*   GPIB (SCIPI) Command                          *
'*   SG_OUTPUT_CMD = "OUTP "                       *
'*   SG_OUT_ON_CMD = "ON"                          *
'*   SG_OUT_OFF_CMD = "OFF"                        *
'*   SG_OUT_LVL_CMD = "SOUR:POW "                  *
'*   SG_OUT_LVL_UNT = "DBM"                        *
'*   SG_SET_FRQ_CMD = "SOUR:FREQ "                 *
'*   SG_SET_FRQ_UNT = "HZ"                         *
'*                                                  *
*****

```

## 6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

```

Private Sub CmdVCorrStart_Click()
    Dim err As Long
    Dim i As Long
    Dim buf As String
    Dim VCorr_TtlCnt As Long
    Dim strVCorr_TtlCnt As String
    Dim CentFreq As Double
    Dim OfstFreq As Double
    Dim strFreq As String

    Lbl_SG_Start_Freq.Caption = ""
    Lbl_SG_Step_Freq.Caption = ""
    Lbl_SG_End_Freq.Caption = ""
    Lbl_SG_Current_Freq.Caption = ""
    Lbl_Count.Caption = "/"

    Call GetSetting      ' U3800 & SG Setting acquisition of a Textbox.

    '*** GPIB ***
    GpibConnect = True
    If U38_GpibAddress > -1 And SG_GpibAddress > -1 _
        And (U38_GpibAddress <> SG_GpibAddress) Then

        If OpenGpib(U38_GpibAddress) < 0 Then
            err = MsgBox("Can't open the GPIB address(" & CStr(U38_GpibAddress) & ").", _
                vbOKOnly)
            GpibConnect = False
        End If
        If OpenGpib(SG_GpibAddress) < 0 Then
            err = MsgBox("Can't open the GPIB address(" & CStr(SG_GpibAddress) & ").", _
                vbOKOnly)
            GpibConnect = False
        End If
    End If

    If GpibConnect = False Then Exit Sub

    err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "RFE")           'RefClk=External
    err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCSIGSRC EXT") 'SigSrc EXT

    err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "CF?", buf)
    If err < 0 Then
        err = MsgBox("CF? query command error.", vbOKOnly)
        GoTo GpibOffline
    End If

    CentFreq = CDBl(buf)
    strFreq = CStr(CentFreq)
    Lbl_SG_Current_Freq.Caption = strFreq
    err = PutGpib(SG_GpibAddress, SG_SET_FRQ_CMD & strFreq & SG_SET_FRQ_UNT)
    Lbl_SG_Start_Freq.Caption = buf

```

## 6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

```

'Set SG output on
err = PutGpib(SG_GpibAddress, SG_OUT_ON_CMD)

'Set SG output level
err = PutGpib(SG_GpibAddress, SG_OUT_LVL_CMD & CStr(SG_OutputLevel) & SG_OUT_LVL_UNT)
Call Sleep(500)

VCorrAbort = False

If Me.Opt_VCorr_Type1.value = True Then                                     '*** Specific Span ***

    'Xmath 1.Power Ratio Phase Diff Execute ON/OFF
    err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "XPRPDON?", buf): i = CLng(buf)
    'Xmath 2.Differential Execute ON/OFF
    err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "XDIFFON?", buf): i = i + CLng(buf)
    'Xmath 4.Power Math Execute ON/OFF
    err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "XMATHON?", buf): i = i + CLng(buf)
    If i = 0 Then
        err = MsgBox("Xmath Function OFF.", vbOKOnly)
        GoTo GpibOffline
    End If

    err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCFSEXTINIT")                          'Initialize Specific Span
                                                                              'external SG
                                                                              'vector correction.
    err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCFSEXTSTPSZ?", buf)                  'Get Specific Span external
                                                                              'SG vector correction
                                                                              'total count.

    If err < 0 Then
        err = MsgBox("VCFSEXTSTPSZ? query command error.", vbOKOnly)
        Exit Sub
    End If
    VCorr_TtlCnt = CLng(buf)                                               'External SG vector correction
                                                                              'total count.

    strVCorr_TtlCnt = CStr(VCorr_TtlCnt)

    err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCFA?", buf)                          'Start Freq.
    CentFreq = Cdbl(buf)
    strFreq = CStr(CentFreq)
    err = PutGpib(SG_GpibAddress, SG_SET_FRQ_CMD & strFreq & SG_SET_FRQ_UNT)
    Call Sleep(1000)
    Lbl_SG_Start_Freq.Caption = buf
    err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCFB?", buf)                          'Stop Freq.
    Lbl_SG_End_Freq.Caption = buf
    err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCFSTEP?", buf)                       'Step Freq.
    Lbl_SG_Step_Freq.Caption = buf

    Lbl_Count.Caption = "0/" & strVCorr_TtlCnt
    Lbl_Count.Refresh

```

## 6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

```

For i = 1 To VCorr_TtlCnt
  If VCorrAbort = True Then Exit For
  err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCFSEXTIDX " & CStr(i))
  err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "CF?", buf)
  CentFreq = Cdbl(buf)
  strFreq = CStr(CentFreq)
  Lbl_SG_Current_Freq.Caption = strFreq
  err = PutGpib(SG_GpibAddress, SG_SET_FRQ_CMD & strFreq & SG_SET_FRQ_UNT)
  Call Sleep(1000)
  err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCFSEXTEXE")
  Lbl_Count.Caption = CStr(i) & " / " & strVCorr_TtlCnt
  DoEvents
Next i

If VCorrAbort = False Then
  err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCFSEXTFINISH") 'End Specific Span
                                              'vector correction.
Else
  err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCFSEXTABORT") 'Abort Specific Span
                                              'vector correction.
  err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCSIGSRC INT") 'SigSrc INT
End If
Else
  '*** InBand ***
  err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCINBEXTINIT") 'Initialize InBand external
                                              'SG vector correction.
  err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCINBEXTSTPSZ?", buf) 'Get InBand external SG
                                              'vector correction
                                              'total count.

  If err < 0 Then
    err = MsgBox("VCINBEXTSTPSZ? query command error.", vbOKOnly)
    Exit Sub
  End If
  VCorr_TtlCnt = CLng(buf) 'External SG vector correction total count.
  strVCorr_TtlCnt = CStr(VCorr_TtlCnt)

  Lbl_Count.Caption = "0/" & strVCorr_TtlCnt
  Lbl_Count.Refresh

  For i = 1 To VCorr_TtlCnt
    If VCorrAbort = True Then Exit For
    err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCINBEXTIDX " & CStr(i))
    err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCINBEXTFO?", buf)
    OfstFreq = Cdbl(buf)
    err = QryGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "CF?", buf)
    CentFreq = Cdbl(buf)
    strFreq = CStr(CentFreq + OfstFreq)
    Lbl_SG_Current_Freq.Caption = strFreq
    err = PutGpib(SG_GpibAddress, SG_SET_FRQ_CMD & strFreq & SG_SET_FRQ_UNT)
    Call Sleep(1000)
    err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCINBEXTEXE")
    Lbl_Count.Caption = CStr(i) & " / " & strVCorr_TtlCnt
    DoEvents
  Next i

```



## 6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

```
    If VCorrAbort = False Then
        err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCINBEXTFINISH")    'End InBand vector
                                                         'correction.
    Else
        err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCINBEXTABORT")    'Abort InBand vector
                                                         'correction.
        err = PutGpib(U38_GpibAddress, "VCSIGSRC INT")    'SigSrc INT
    End If
End If

GpibOffline:
    Call CloseGpib(U38_GpibAddress)
    Call CloseGpib(SG_GpibAddress)

End Sub

'*****
'* U3800 External SG Vector Correction Abort *
'*****
Private Sub CmdVCorrAbort_Click()
    VCorrAbort = True
End Sub
```

6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

Example 2 Multiple-points correction program LAN version

- Required instruments  
E8257D (by Agilent) PSG analog signal generator 250kHz to 50GHz
- LAN evaluation environment  
PC  
  - Microsoft Windows XP SP3 (32bit)
  - Professional Ver 2002 (Japanese)
- Etherbet I/F  
  - 3Com 3C920 Integrated Fast Ethernet Controller board
- TCP/IP control API DLL  
  - wsock32.dll
  - File version 5.1.2600.5512
  - Windows Socket 32-Bit DLL
- Development language  
  - Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0(SP6)

```

*****
'* U3800 External SG Vector Correction Start          *
'*                                                  *
'* Ethernet I/F                                    *
'*   3Com 3C920 Integrated Fast Ethernet Controller *
'*                                                  *
'* E8257D (Agilent) PSG Analog Signal Generator    *
'*   GPIB (SCIP1) Command                          *
'*   SG_OUTPUT_CMD = "OUTP "                       *
'*   SG_OUT_ON_CMD = "ON"                          *
'*   SG_OUT_OFF_CMD = "OFF"                        *
'*   SG_OUT_LVL_CMD = "SOUR:POW "                  *
'*   SG_OUT_LVL_UNT = "DBM"                        *
'*   SG_SET_FRQ_CMD = "SOUR:FREQ "                 *
'*   SG_SET_FRQ_UNT = "HZ"                         *
'*                                                  *
*****
Private Sub CmdVCorrStart_Click()
    Dim err As Long
    Dim i As Long
    Dim buf As String
    Dim VCorr_TtlCnt As Long
    Dim strVCorr_TtlCnt As String
    Dim CentFreq As Double
    Dim OfstFreq As Double
    Dim strFreq As String

```

## 6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

```

Lbl_SG_Start_Freq.Caption = ""
Lbl_SG_Step_Freq.Caption = ""
Lbl_SG_End_Freq.Caption = ""
Lbl_SG_Current_Freq.Caption = ""
Lbl_Count.Caption = "/"

Call GetSetting      ' U3800 & SG Setting acquisition of a Textbox.

'*** TCP/IP ****
Call InitWinsock

TcpipConnect = True
If OpenSocket(U38_SockID, str_U38_TcpipAddress, U38_PortNo) < 0 Then
    err = MsgBox("Can't open the TCP/IP address(" & str_U38_TcpipAddress & ").", _
        vbOKOnly)
    TcpipConnect = False
Else
    err = GetSocket(U38_SockID, buf)
    err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "REN")
End If
If OpenSocket(SG_SockID, str_SG_TcpipAddress, SG_PortNo) < 0 Then
    err = MsgBox("Can't open the TCP/IP address(" & str_SG_TcpipAddress & ").", _
        vbOKOnly)
    TcpipConnect = False
End If

If TcpipConnect = False Then Exit Sub

err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "RFE")
err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCSIGSRC EXT")

err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "CF?", buf)
If err < 0 Then
    err = MsgBox("CF? query command error.", vbOKOnly)
    GoTo SocketClose
End If

CentFreq = Cdbl(buf)
strFreq = CStr(CentFreq)
Lbl_SG_Current_Freq.Caption = strFreq
err = PutSocket(SG_SockID, SG_SET_FRQ_CMD & strFreq & SG_SET_FRQ_UNT)
Lbl_SG_Start_Freq.Caption = buf

'Set SG output on
err = PutSocket(SG_SockID, SG_OUT_ON_CMD)

'Set SG output level
err = PutSocket(SG_SockID, SG_OUT_LVL_CMD & CStr(SG_OutputLevel) & SG_OUT_LVL_UNT)
Call Sleep(500)

VCorrAbort = False

```

## 6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

```

If Me.Opt_VCorr_Type1.Value = True Then                                     '*** Specific Span ***
    'Xmath 1.Power Ratio Phase Diff Execute ON/OFF
    err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "XPRPDON?", buf): i = CLng(buf)
    'Xmath 2.Differential Execute ON/OFF
    err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "XDIFPON?", buf): i = i + CLng(buf)
    'Xmath 4.Power Math Execute ON/OFF
    err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "XMATHON?", buf): i = i + CLng(buf)
    If i = 0 Then
        err = MsgBox("Xmath Function OFF.", vbOKOnly)
        GoTo SocketClose
    End If

    err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCFSEXTINIT")                          'Initialize Specific Span
                                                                    'external SG vector correction.
    err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "VCFSEXTSTPSZ?", buf)                  'Get Specific Span external SG
                                                                    'vector correction total count.

    If err < 0 Then
        err = MsgBox("VCFSEXTSTPSZ? query command error.", vbOKOnly)
        Exit Sub
    End If

    VCorr_TtlCnt = CLng(buf)                                           'External SG vector correction total count.
    strVCorr_TtlCnt = CStr(VCorr_TtlCnt)

    err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "VCFA?", buf)                          'Start Freq.
    CentFreq = CDBl(Trim(buf))
    strFreq = CStr(CentFreq)
    err = PutSocket(SG_SockID, SG_SET_FRQ_CMD & strFreq & SG_SET_FRQ_UNT)
    Call Sleep(1000)
    Lbl_SG_Start_Freq.Caption = Trim(buf)
    err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "VCFB?", buf)                          'Stop Freq.
    Lbl_SG_End_Freq.Caption = Trim(buf)
    err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "VCFSTEP?", buf)                      'Step Freq.
    Lbl_SG_Step_Freq.Caption = Trim(buf)

    Lbl_Count.Caption = "0/" & strVCorr_TtlCnt
    Lbl_Count.Refresh

    For i = 1 To VCorr_TtlCnt
        If VCorrAbort = True Then Exit For
        err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCFSEXTIDX " & CStr(i))
        err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "CF?", buf)
        CentFreq = CDBl(Trim(buf))
        strFreq = CStr(CentFreq)
        Lbl_SG_Current_Freq.Caption = strFreq
        err = PutSocket(SG_SockID, SG_SET_FRQ_CMD & strFreq & SG_SET_FRQ_UNT)
        Call Sleep(1000)
        err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCFSEXTEXE")
        Lbl_Count.Caption = CStr(i) & " / " & strVCorr_TtlCnt
        DoEvents
    Next i

```

## 6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

```

    If VCorrAbort = False Then
        err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCFSEXTFINISH")      'End Specific Span
                                                    'vector correction.
    Else
        err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCFSEXTABORT")     'Abort Specific Span
                                                    'vector correction.
        err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCSIGSRC INT")     'SigSrc INT
    End If
Else
    err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCINBEXTINIT")         '*** InBand ***
                                                    'Initialize InBand external
                                                    'SG vector correction.
    err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "VCINBEXTSTPSZ?", buf) 'Get InBand external SG
                                                    'vector correction total count.

    If err < 0 Then
        err = MsgBox("VCINBEXTSTPSZ? query command error.", vbOKOnly)
        Exit Sub
    End If
    VCorr_TtlCnt = CLng(buf)                          'External SG vector correction total count.
    strVCorr_TtlCnt = CStr(VCorr_TtlCnt)

    Lbl_Count.Caption = "0/" & strVCorr_TtlCnt
    Lbl_Count.Refresh

    For i = 1 To VCorr_TtlCnt
        If VCorrAbort = True Then Exit For
        err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCINBEXTIDX " & CStr(i))
        err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "VCINBEXTFO?", buf)
        OfstFreq = CDbI(Trim(buf))
        err = QrySocket(U38_SockID, "CF?", buf)
        CentFreq = CDbI(buf)
        Lbl_SG_Current_Freq.Caption = strFreq
        strFreq = CStr(CentFreq + OfstFreq)
        err = PutSocket(SG_SockID, SG_SET_FRQ_CMD & strFreq & SG_SET_FRQ_UNT)
        Call Sleep(1000)
        err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCINBEXTEXE")
        Lbl_Count.Caption = CStr(i) & " / " & strVCorr_TtlCnt
        DoEvents
    Next i

    If VCorrAbort = False Then
        err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCINBEXTFINISH")  'End InBand vector
                                                    'correction.
    Else
        err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCINBEXTABORT")  'Abort InBand vector
                                                    'correction.
        err = PutSocket(U38_SockID, "VCSIGSRC INT")   'SigSrc INT
    End If
End If

```

### 6.14.2 Example Program for Correcting Multiple Points Using External Signal Source

```
SocketClose:
    Call CloseConnect (U38_SockID)
    Call CloseConnect (SG_SockID)

    Call CloseWinsock

End Sub

'*****
'* U3800 External SG Vector Correction Abort *
'*****
Private Sub CmdVCorrAbort_Click()
    VCorrAbort = True
End Sub
```

## 7. Specifications

This chapter describes the specifications of this instrument.

The performance of this instrument is guaranteed under the following conditions unless otherwise specified.

- The specified calibration period must be adhered to.
- After turning on the power and warming-up for 5 minutes or more under the specified environmental conditions.
- After automatic calibration has been performed.

Reference data is provided to help you use the product efficiently, but it will not guarantee the performance of this instrument. The data is described by using the following notation.

**Specifications (spec.):** Indicates the specifications within which the performance of the product can be guaranteed. Includes variations in the performance of each product, uncertainty in calibrations, and changes in performance due to the environment.

**Typical value (typ.):** Indicates the average performance of the product. Excludes variations in the performance of each product, uncertainty in measurements, and changes in performance due to the environment.

**Nominal value (nom.):** Indicates the general performance of the product and does not refer to the guaranteed performance.

7.1 U3841 Performance Specifications

**7.1 U3841 Performance Specifications**

**7.1.1 Frequency**

Description	Specifications
Frequency range	9 kHz to 3 GHz
Built-in preamp	10 MHz to 3 GHz
Internal frequency reference stability	
Aging rate	$\pm 2 \times 10^{-6}$ / year
Temperature stability	$\pm 2.5 \times 10^{-6}$ (0°C to 50°C)
Frequency span	
Range	Zero span, 5 kHz to full span Frequency sweep 100 Hz to 40 MHz FFT, CBW step
Accuracy	$< \pm 1\%$ of frequency span
Signal purity (When the internal frequency reference is used.)	-85 dBc/Hz, 10 kHz offset (SPAN < 200 kHz)
Resolution bandwidth (RBW)	
Range	100 Hz to 3 MHz (1, 3 sequence) 1 Hz to 400 kHz (FFT, CBW/100)
Accuracy	$\pm 12\%$
Video bandwidth (VBW)	
Range	10 Hz to 3 MHz (1, 3 sequence)

**7.1.2 Sweep**

Description	Specifications
Sweep	
Sweep time setting range	
Zero span	50 $\mu$ s to 1000 s
Spectrum mode	20 ms to 1000 s
Sweep time accuracy	$\pm 2\%$ (Zero Span)
Sweep mode	CONTINUOUS, SINGLE, GATE
Trigger function	
Trigger source	Free run, Video, IF, External



### 7.1.3 Amplitude

Description	Specifications
Amplitude measurement range	+30 dBm to displayed average noise level
Maximum safe input level	
Average continuous power	+30 dBm (Input attenuator $\geq$ 10 dB)    Preamp Off +13 dBm (Input attenuator $\geq$ 0 dB)    Preamp On
DC voltage	$\pm$ 50 VDCmax
Input attenuator range	0 to 50 dB, 10 dB step
Detector mode	Normal, Positive Peak, Negative Peak, Sample, RMS, Video Average

### 7.1.4 Amplitude Accuracy

Description	Specifications
Calibration signal accuracy (20 MHz)	
Frequency	20 MHz
Amplitude	-20 dBm
Accuracy	$\pm$ 0.3 dB
Total level accuracy	(After performing the automatic calibration, Signal level: -10 dBm, Preamp Off, Input attenuator: 10 dB, REF = 0 dBm, Temperature +20°C to +30°C) $\pm$ 0.8 dB    Frequency range 10 MHz to 3 GHz $\pm$ 1.0 dB    Frequency range 9 kHz to 3 GHz

7.1.5 Dynamic Range

**7.1.5 Dynamic Range**

Description	Specifications
Displayed average noise level	Ref level < -45 dBm RBW = 100 Hz -123 dBm + 2 f (GHz)dB      10MHz < f < 2.5 GHz Preamp Off -123 dBm + 2.5 f (GHz)dB    f ≥ 2.5 GHz Preamp Off -138 dBm + 3 f (GHz)dB      Preamp On
1 dB gain compression	Frequency range > 20 MHz > -8 dBm    Preamp Off > -25 dBm   Preamp On
Third order intermodulation distortion (TOI)	(Frequency range > 20 MHz, Preamp Off, Mixer input level: -20 dBm, Frequency separation: 200 kHz) < -60 dBc
Image responses, Multiple responses, and Out-of-band responses	< -60 dBc, Mixer input level: -20 dBm
Residual responses	(Frequency > 10 MHz, Preamp Off) < -80 dBm

**7.1.6 Vector Analysis**

Description	Specifications
IQ waveform record	
Measurement synchronization	Trigger synchronization, phase synchronization
Measurement bandwidth (CBW)	100 Hz to 30 MHz, 1, 3 step, 40 MHz
Sampling rate	500 Hz (CBW 100 Hz) to 65 MHz (CBW 40 MHz) IQ pair data
Time resolution	15.4 ns (CBW 40 MHz) to 2 ms (CBW 100 Hz) Sampling interval
Capture time	120 ms (CBW 40 MHz) to 1000 sec (CBW 100 Hz) In each channel (channels 1 and 2)
Balance between the channels	After calibration, frequency: 1 GHz, mixer input level: -30 dBm, preamp: off BW: 100 kHz/1 ms, CBW center
Amplitude	±2.0dB
Phase	±15deg

### 7.1.7 Input and Output

Description	Specifications
RF input Connector Impedance VSWR	Type-N (f) on the front panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) Input attenuator $\geq$ 10 dB, 10 MHz to 3 GHz < 1.5:1
Calibration signal output Connector Impedance Frequency Level	Type-N (f) on the front panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 20 MHz -20 dBm
External trigger input Connector Impedance Trigger level	BNC (f) on the rear panel 10 k $\Omega$ (nom.), DC coupling 0 V to +5 V
External trigger output Connector BNC (f) on the rear panel	BNC (f) on the rear panel 3.3 V (CMOS)
Frequency reference input Connector Impedance Frequency Level	BNC (f) on the rear panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 10 MHz -2 dBm to +16 dBm
Frequency reference source output Connector Impedance Frequency Level	BNC (f) on the rear panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 10 MHz > 0dBm
IF output Connector Impedance Frequency	BNC (f) on the rear panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 21.4 MHz, 97.5 MHz (Depends on RBW and CBW)
GPIB	IEEE-488 bus connector
USB-A	USB1.1 on the front and rear panels
LAN	RJ45 on the rear panel 10/100Base-T, Protocol TCP/IP
Video out	VGA (15pin f) on the rear panel
Sound out	Small monophonic jack

## 7.2 U3851 Performance Specifications

### 7.2.1 Frequency

Description	Specifications
Frequency range	9 kHz to 8 GHz
Frequency band	9 kHz to 3.1 GHz Band 0 3.0 GHz to 8 GHz Band 1
Built-in preamp	10 MHz to 8 GHz
Internal frequency reference stability	
Aging rate	$\pm 2 \times 10^{-6}$ /year
Temperature stability	$\pm 2.5 \times 10^{-6}$ (0°C to 50°C)
Frequency span	
Range	Zero span, 5 kHz to full span Frequency sweep 100 Hz to 40 MHz FFT, CBW step
Accuracy	$< \pm 1\%$ of frequency span
Signal purity (When the internal frequency reference is used.)	-85 dBc/Hz, 10 kHz offset (SPAN < 200 kHz)
Resolution bandwidth (RBW)	
Range	100 Hz to 3 MHz (1, 3 sequence) 1 Hz to 400 kHz (FFT, CBW/100)
Accuracy	$\pm 12\%$
Video bandwidth (VBW)	
Range	10 Hz to 3 MHz (1, 3 sequence)

### 7.2.2 Sweep

Description	Specifications
Sweep	
Sweep time setting range	
Zero span	50 $\mu$ s to 1000 s
Spectrum mode	20 ms to 1000 s
Sweep time accuracy	$\pm 2\%$ (Zero Span)
Sweep mode	REPEAT, SINGLE
Trigger function	
Trigger source	Free run, Video, IF, External

### 7.2.3 Amplitude

Description	Specifications
Amplitude measurement range	+30 dBm to displayed average noise level
Maximum safe input level	
Average continuous power	+30 dBm (Input attenuator $\geq$ 10 dB)    Preamp Off +13 dBm (Input attenuator $\geq$ 10 dB)    Preamp On
DC voltage	$\pm$ 15 VDCmax
Input attenuator range	0 to 50 dB, 10 dB step
Detector mode	Normal, Positive Peak, Negative Peak, Sample, RMS, Video Average

### 7.2.4 Amplitude Accuracy

Description	Specifications
Calibration signal accuracy (20 MHz)	
Frequency	20 MHz
Amplitude	-20 dBm
Accuracy	$\pm$ 0.3 dB
Total level accuracy	(After performing the automatic calibration, Image Suppression Off, Signal level: -10 dBm, Preamp Off, Input attenuator: 10dB, REF = 0 dBm, Temperature 20°C to 30°C) $\pm$ 0.8 dB    Frequency range 10 MHz to 3.1 GHz $\pm$ 1.0 dB    Frequency range 3.1 GHz to 8 GHz $\pm$ 1.5 dB    Frequency range 9 kHz to 10 MHz

7.2.5 Dynamic Range

**7.2.5 Dynamic Range**

Description	Specifications
Displayed average noise level	Frequency range 10 MHz to 8 GHz Ref level < -45 dBm RBW = 100 Hz -123 dBm + 2 f (GHz)dB Band 0 Preamp Off -122 dBm + 1.2 f (GHz)dB Band 1 Preamp Off -138 dBm + 3 f (GHz)dB Band 0 Preamp On -139 dBm + 1.4 f (GHz)dB Band 1 Preamp On
1 dB gain compression	Frequency range 10 MHz to 8 GHz > -8 dBm Preamp Off > -25 dBm Preamp On
Third order intermodulation distortion (TOI)	(Frequency range 10 MHz to 8 GHz, Preamp Off, Mixer input level: -20 dBm, Frequency separation: 200 kHz) -50 dBc
Image responses, Multiple responses, and Out-of-band responses	(Image suppression: on, mixer input level: -30 dBm) < 60 dBc
Residual responses	(Frequency 10 MHz to 8 GHz) < -80 dBm Preamp Off

**7.2.6 Vector Analysis**

Description	Specifications
IQ waveform record	
Measurement synchronization	Trigger synchronization, phase synchronization
Measurement bandwidth (CBW)	100 Hz to 30 MHz, 1, 3 step, 40 MHz
Sampling rate	500 Hz (CBW 100 Hz) to 65 MHz (CBW 40 MHz) IQ pair data
Time resolution	15.4 ns (CBW 40 MHz) to 2 ms (CBW 100 Hz) Sampling interval
Capture time	120 ms (CBW 40 MHz) to 1000 sec (CBW 100 Hz) In each channel (channels 1 and 2)
Balance between the channels	After calibration, frequency: 1 GHz, mixer input level: -30 dBm, preamp: off BW: 100 kHz/1 ms, CBW center
Amplitude	±2.0dB
Phase	±15deg

### 7.2.7 Input and Output

Description	Specifications
RF input Connector Impedance VSWR	Type-N (f) on the front panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) Input attenuator $\geq$ 10 dB < 1.7:1 (10 MHz to 3 GHz) < 2.0:1 (> 3.0 GHz)
Calibration signal output Connector Impedance Frequency Level	Type-N (f) on the front panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 20 MHz -20 dBm
External trigger input Connector Impedance Trigger level	BNC (f) on the rear panel 10 k $\Omega$ (nom.), DC coupling 0 V to 5 V
External trigger output Connector Level	BNC (f) on the rear panel 3.3 V (CMOS)
Frequency reference input Connector Impedance Frequency Level	BNC (f) on the rear panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 10 MHz -2 dBm to +16 dBm
Frequency reference source output Connector Impedance Frequency Level	BNC (f) on the rear panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 10 MHz > 0dBm
IF output Connector Impedance Frequency	BNC (f) on the rear panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 21.4 MHz, 97.5 MHz (Depends on RBW and CBW)
GPIB	IEEE-488 bus connector
USB-A	USB1.1 on the front and rear panels
LAN	RJ45 on the rear panel 10/100Base-T, Protocol TCP/IP
Video out	VGA (15pin f) on the rear panel

### 7.3 U3872 Performance Specifications

#### 7.3.1 Frequency

Description	Specifications
Frequency range [L-Input]	9 kHz to 8 GHz
Frequency band	9 kHz to 3.1 GHz: Band 0 3.0 GHz to 8 GHz: Band 1
Built-in preamp	10 MHz to 8 GHz
Frequency range [H-Input]	10 MHz to 43 GHz
Frequency band	10 MHz to 3.1 GHz Band 0 (N=1) 3.0 GHz to 8.0 GHz Band 1 (N=1) 7.8 GHz to 14.573 GHz Band 2 (N=2) 14.4288 GHz to 28.0 GHz Band 3 (N=4) 27.8 GHz to 43.0 GHz Band 4 (N=6)
Internal frequency reference stability	
Aging rate	$\pm 2 \times 10^{-6}$ / year
Temperature stability	$\pm 2.5 \times 10^{-6}$ (0°C to 50°C)
Frequency span	
Range	Zero span, 5 kHz to full span Frequency sweep 100 Hz to 40 MHz FFT, CBW step
Accuracy	$< \pm 1\%$ of frequency span
Signal purity (When the internal frequency reference is used.)	$(-85 + 20\log N)$ dBc/Hz, 10 kHz offset (SPAN < 200 kHz)
Resolution bandwidth (RBW)	
Range	100 Hz to 3 MHz (1, 3 sequence) 1 Hz to 400 kHz (FFT, CBW/100)
Accuracy	$\pm 12\%$
Video bandwidth (VBW)	
Range	10 Hz to 3 MHz (1, 3 sequence)

#### 7.3.2 Sweep

Description	Specifications
Sweep	
Sweep time setting range	
Zero span	50 $\mu$ s to 1000 s
Spectrum mode	20 ms to 1000 s
Sweep time accuracy	$\pm 2\%$ (Zero Span)
Sweep mode	REPEAT, SINGLE
Trigger function	
Trigger source	Free run, Video, IF, External



### 7.3.3 Amplitude

Description	Specifications
Amplitude measurement range [L-Input] [H-Input]	Noise to +30 dBm Noise to +10 dBm
Maximum safe input level [L-Input]  DC voltage  [H-Input] DC voltage	+30 dBm (Input attenuator $\geq$ 10 dB)    Preamp Off +13 dBm (Input attenuator = 0 dB)    Preamp On $\pm 15$ VDCmax  +10 dBm (Input attenuator = 0 dB) $\pm 25$ VDCmax
Input attenuator range [L-Input] [H-Input]	0 to 50 dB, 10 dB step 0 to 30 dB, 10 dB step
Display range	100, 50, 20, 10, 5 dB, Linear
Scale unit	dBm, dBmV, dB $\mu$ V, dB $\mu$ Vemf, dBpW, W, V
Reference level setting range [L-Input] [H-Input]	-140 dBm to +40 dBm -140 dBm to +20 dBm
Detector mode	Normal, Positive Peak, Negative Peak, Sample, RMS, Video Average

### 7.3.4 Amplitude Accuracy

Description	Specifications
Calibration signal accuracy (20 MHz) Frequency Amplitude Accuracy	20 MHz -20 dBm $\pm 0.3$ dB
Total level accuracy  [L-Input]  [H-Input]	(After performing the automatic calibration, Image Suppression Off, Signal level: -10 dBm to -50 dBm, Preamp Off, Input attenuator: 10 dB, REF = 0 dBm, Temperature 20°C to 30°C)  $\pm 0.8$ dB (Band 0)    Frequency 10 MHz to 3.1 GHz $\pm 1$ dB (Band 1)    Frequency 3.1 GHz to 8 GHz $\pm 1.5$ dB    Frequency 9 kHz to 10 MHz  $\pm 0.8$ dB (Band 0)    Frequency 10 MHz to 3.1 GHz $\pm 1$ dB (Band 1)    Frequency 3.1 GHz to 8 GHz $\pm 3.0$ dB (Band 2)    Frequency 7.8 GHz to 14.573 GHz $\pm 3.5$ dB (Band 3)    Frequency 14.4288 GHz to 28.0 GHz $\pm 4.5$ dB (Band 4)    Frequency 27.8 GHz to 43 GHz

7.3.5 Dynamic Range

**7.3.5 Dynamic Range**

Description	Specifications
Displayed average noise level	Frequency range > 10 MHz Ref level < -45 dBm RBW = 100 Hz
[L-Input]	-123 dBm + 2 f (GHz)dB      Band 0    Preamplifier Off -122 dBm + 1.2 f (GHz)dB      Band 1    Preamplifier Off -138 dBm + 3 f (GHz)dB(TBD) Band 0    Preamplifier On -139 dBm + 1.4 f (GHz)dB      Band 1    Preamplifier On
[H-Input]	-121 dBm + 2 f (GHz)dB      Band 0 -120 dBm + 1.5 f (GHz)dB      Band 1 -111 dBm (-118 dBm typ.)      Band 2 -109 dBm (-117 dBm typ.)      Band 3 -105 dBm (-112 dBm typ.)      Band 4
1 dB gain compression	Frequency range > 10 MHz > -8 dBm    Preamp Off > -25 dBm   Preamp On
Third order intermodulation distortion (TOI)	(Frequency range > 10 MHz, Preamp Off, Mixer input level: -20 dBm, 2-Signal separation: 1 MHz) -50 dBc
Image responses, Multiple responses, and Out-of-band responses	(Mixer input level: -30 dBm, image suppression: on, span < 5 GHz) < -60 dBc
Residual responses	(Frequency range > 10 MHz) -80 dBm    Preamp Off

**7.3.6 Vector Analysis**

Description	Specifications
IQ waveform record	
Measurement synchronization	Trigger synchronization, phase synchronization
Measurement bandwidth (CBW)	100 Hz to 30 MHz, 1, 3 step, 40 MHz
Sampling rate	500 Hz (CBW 100 Hz) to 65 MHz (CBW 40 MHz) IQ pair data
Time resolution	15.4 ns (CBW 40 MHz) to 2 ms (CBW 100 Hz) Sampling interval
Capture time	120 ms (CBW 40 MHz) to 1000 sec (CBW 100 Hz) In each channel (channels 1 and 2)
Balance between the channels	After calibration, frequency: 1 GHz, mixer input level: -30 dBm, preamp: off BW: 100 kHz/1 ms, CBW center
Amplitude	±2.0dB
Phase	±15deg

### 7.3.7 Input and Output

Description	Specifications
L-Input Connector Impedance VSWR	Type-N (f) on the front panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) < 1.7:1 (10 MHz to 3 GHz) Band 0 Input attenuator $\geq$ 10 dB < 2.0:1 (> 3.0 GHz) Band 1 Input attenuator $\geq$ 10 dB
H-Input Connector Impedance VSWR	Type-K (f) on the front panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 1.7 : 1 (typ.) Band 0 Input attenuator $\geq$ 10 dB 2.0 : 1 (typ.) Band 1, Band 2, Band 3, Input attenuator $\geq$ 10 dB 2.5 : 1 (typ.) Band 4 Input attenuator $\geq$ 10 dB
Calibration signal output Connector Impedance Frequency Level	Type-N (f) on the front panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 20 MHz -20 dBm
External trigger input Connector Impedance Trigger level	BNC (f) on the rear panel 10 k $\Omega$ (nom.), DC coupling 0 V to +5 V
External trigger output Connector Level	BNC (f) on the rear panel 3.3 V (CMOS)
Frequency reference input Connector Impedance Frequency Amplitude	BNC (f) on the rear panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 10 MHz -2 dBm to +16 dBm
Frequency reference source output Connector Impedance Frequency Level	BNC (f) on the rear panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 10 MHz > 0dBm
IF output Connector Impedance Frequency	BNC (f) on the rear panel 50 $\Omega$ (nom.) 1.4 MHz, 97.5 MHz (Depends on RBW and CBW)
GPIB	IEEE-488 bus connector
USB-A	USB1.1 on the front and rear panels

## 7.4 General Specifications

Description	Specifications
LAN	RJ45 on the rear panel 10/100Base-T, Protocol TCP/IP
Video out	VGA (15pin f) on the rear panel

## 7.4 General Specifications

Description	Specifications
Operation environment	Ambient temperature: 0°C to +50°C Relative humidity: 85% or less (no condensation)
Storage environmental range	Ambient temperature: -20°C to +60°C Relative humidity: 85% or less (no condensation)
AC Power supply input	AC100 V to 120 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz AC220 V to 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz (Automatically switches the input voltage between 100 V AC and 220 V AC.)
Power consumption	150 VA or less
Dimensions	Approximately 308 mm (W) × 175 mm (H) × 339 mm (D) Approximately 337 mm (W) × 190 mm (H) × 437 mm (D) (Including the handle and feet)
Mass	Approximately 10 kg or less (without option)

## 7.5 Options

### 7.5.1 Option 20 High Stability Frequency Reference

Description	Specifications
Reference frequency stability	
Aging rate	$\pm 2 \times 10^{-8}$ / day, $\pm 1 \times 10^{-7}$ / year
Warm-up drift (nominal)	$\pm 5 \times 10^{-8}$ (+25°C, 10 minutes after turning the power on)
Temperature drift	$\pm 5 \times 10^{-8}$ (0 to +40°C, with reference to +25°C)

### 7.5.2 Option 28 EMC Filter

Description	Specifications
6 dB bandwidth	
Range	200 Hz, 9 kHz, 120 kHz, 1 MHz
Accuracy	< $\pm 10\%$
Detector mode	Normal, Positive peak, Negative peak, Sample, RMS, Average, QP

### 7.5.3 Option 76 3 GHz Tracking Generator

Description	Specifications
Frequency range	100 kHz to 3 GHz
Frequency offset	
Range	0 to 1 GHz
Resolution	1 kHz
Accuracy	$\pm 300$ Hz
Output level range	-5 to -60 dBm      0.5 dB step
TG leakage	$\leq -80$ dBm      Input attenuator: 0 dB
Output impedance	50 $\Omega$ (nom.)
Maximum allowable input	+10 dBm, $\pm 10$ VDC

7.5.4 Option 77 6 GHz Tracking Generator

**7.5.4 Option 77 6 GHz Tracking Generator**

Item	Description
Frequency range	100 kHz to 6 GHz
Output level range	-5 to -30 dBm      0.5 dB step
TG leakage	$\leq$ -80 dBm      input attenuator: 0 dB
Output impedance	50 $\Omega$ (nominal)
Maximum allowable input	$\pm$ 10 dBm, $\pm$ 10 V DC

## 8. Options and Accessories

This chapter describes the options and accessories for this instrument.

### 8.1 Options

Table 8-1 Options

Option	Description	Note
OPT20	High stability frequency reference source	
OPT28	EMC filter	
OPT76	Tracking generator (50 $\Omega$ , 3 GHz)	
OPT77	Tracking generator (50 $\Omega$ , 6 GHz)	Applies to the U3851 and U3872.

### 8.2 Accessories

Table 8-2 Accessories

Name	Product Code
50 $\Omega$ / 75 $\Omega$ converter	ZT-130NC
Transit case	A129003
Power divider kit (8 GHz/SMA)	A199002
Power divider kit (40 GHz/K)	A199003
Rack mount kit (JIS)	A122004
Rack mount kit (EIA)	A124005
Highpass filter (2.8 GHz to 18 GHz)	A899001
Highpass filter (8 GHz to 18 GHz)	A899002
Highpass filter (11 GHz to 26 GHz)	A899003
Highpass filter (18 GHz to 30 GHz)	A899004
VSWR bridge	A199001
U3800 Series User's Guide in Japanese (printed document)	JU3800S
U3800 Series User's Guide in English (printed document)	EU3800S





## 9. Maintenance

This chapter describes the following matters related to the maintenance of this instrument in order to maintain its designed performance.

- 9.1 Cleaning
- 9.2 About Calibration
- 9.3 About Replacement of Limited-Life Parts
- 9.4 Method of Storing the Instrument
- 9.5 Transportation
- 9.6 Notes for Requesting Repair, Replacement of Parts, and Periodic Calibration
- 9.7 List of Error Messages
- 9.8 In Case of Difficulty
- 9.9 Product Disposal and Recycle

### 9.1 Cleaning

This section describes how to clean this instrument and some matters to note.

---

**WARNING:** *Turn off the AC power switch on the rear panel and extract the power cable from the wall socket to protect yourself from electric shock accidents.  
Never attempt to remove the cabinet cover to clean the inside of the instrument.*

---

#### 9.1.1 Cabinet Cleaning

Use the following procedure to clean the cabinet of this instrument.

Clean the cabinet surface with a soft dry cloth.

If the surface is not clean enough, try again with a cloth soaked in a weakened neutral detergent. Then wipe the surface with a soft dry cloth.

---

**CAUTION:** *Do not allow water to splash into the inside of the instrument.  
Do not use an organic solvent such as benzene, toluene, xylene, or acetone and the cleanser for cleaning. They can cause the paint on the cabinet to come off, deform, or degrade.*

---

### 9.1.2 Cleaning of Other Parts

Use appropriate caution to protect this instrument from dust.

---

**WARNING:** *Remove dust periodically from wall sockets and power connector plugs. Dust that is wet with humidity may cause tracking that could cause a fire. The rear panel is equipped with an exhaust cooling fan and the side and the bottom panels have exhaust vents. Keep these vents clean for sufficient exhaustion. If dust piled on the vents causes exhaustion to become poor, the temperature inside will rise and the instrument will not work correctly.*

---

## 9.2 About Calibration

Calibration should be performed periodically to prevent performance deterioration or to adjust chronological performance changes.

The recommended period of regular calibration is once a year.

Calibration is done at the factory site.

For more information, call a sales representative.

## 9.3 About Replacement of Limited-Life Parts

Table 9-1 lists the proper limited-life parts of this instrument.

The table also shows the number of operations for the expected life spans of each of these parts, to suggest a recommended time of replacement in terms of the number of times of operations. For replacement, call the nearest Advantest service company.

Note that the life span can become shorter than expected depending on the operation environment, frequency of use, and storage environment.

---

**MEMO:** *The table shows the expected life spans or recommended time of replacement only for the user's reference. It does not guarantee the life of the components.*

---

Table 9-1 Limited-Life Parts

Name	Life (Reference values)
Panel key switch	10 <sup>6</sup> operations
Key switch with LED	10 <sup>5</sup> operations
LCD back light	50,000 hours
Rotary encoder	10 <sup>6</sup> operations
Cooling fan	40,000 hours
Lithium battery cells for data backup	About 3 years
Mechanical relay (For input attenuator)	10 <sup>6</sup> operations
Coaxial relay (Switch between L-INPUT and H-INPUT)	10 <sup>6</sup> operations

## 9.4 Method of Storing the Instrument

When you store this instrument, keep it in an environment that meets the following requirements.

- Reduced vibration
- Not dusty
- Protected from direct sunlight
- Ambient temperature range: -20°C to +60°C
- Relative humidity: 30% to 85%

When you do not use the instrument for 90 days or more, store it in an appropriate moisture-proof bag with desiccant.

## 9.5 Transportation

For transportation, use the packing materials used for the shipping of this instrument. If you use other materials, pack the instrument using the following procedure.

1. Install the protection cover of the touch screen display on this instrument.
2. Cover the instrument with a protective plastic sheet. (Put desiccant inside for protection from moisture.)
3. Prepare a carton case.  
The panels of the case must be 5 mm or more thick. The inner dimensions must be 10 cm or more larger than the physical size of this instrument because cushioning materials are placed inside. Place the instrument so that it is covered with cushioning or plastic foam material on all sides. (The cushioning material must be 4 cm or more thick.)
4. Seal the carton case with an industrial stapler or packing tape.

## 9.6 Notes for Requesting Repair, Replacement of Parts, and Periodic Calibration

### 9.6.1 Work Request

Attach a tag indicating the following data to this instrument when you send it to a sales representative.

- Your company name and address
- Name of the person in charge
- Serial number (on the rear panel)
- What work to request (repair or periodic calibration)

### 9.6.2 Destination and Phone Number for Contact

Call Advantest MS (Measuring Instruments) Call Center.

## 9.7 List of Error Messages

This section describes error messages which are displayed because of function restrictions or errors in operation of this instrument.

Error code	Type	Displayed Message
0/2	WARNING	Some formula parameters are out of range. The system has adjusted automatically the value.
0/3	WARNING	Some channel table parameters are out of range. The system has adjusted automatically the value.
0/4	WARNING	Some limit line table parameters are out of range. The system has adjusted automatically the value.
0/5	WARNING	The table is full. Impossible to insert a new item.
0/7	WARNING	No formula for this channel number.
0/8	WARNING	Channel number not in table.
0/12	WARNING	The pass fail table is empty.
0/15	WARNING	No peak detected.
0/16	WARNING	The bandwidth of the SEM item is null. Insertion forbidden.
0/18	WARNING	The current environment does not authorize this command.
0/23	WARNING	The selected trace is not available.
0/35	WARNING	The Quasi Peak setting became invalid.
0/36	WARNING	The Quasi Peak detector is not available. Please set EMC mode ON and RBW<1MHz
0/37	WARNING	The Quasi Peak detector is active. Please change it to other detector.
0/38	WARNING	The Time Domain Analysis is ON. Please change to OFF.
0/39	WARNING	The Negative Trigger Delay Time is not available. The Trigger Delay Time is set to 0sec.
0/40	WARNING	The Trigger Delay Time has been set to -Sweep or -Capture Time.
0/41	WARNING	The EMC Average setting became invalid.
0/42	WARNING	The Average detector of the other trace has been changed to EMC Average.
0/43	WARNING	The EMC Average detector of the other trace has been changed to Average.
0/44	WARNING	The EMC Average detector is not available. Please set EMC mode ON.
0/-97	ERROR	This functionality is not allowed on Overlay mode.
0/-98	ERROR	The selected trace is not allowed to do Normalize. Please change the active trace.
0/-99	ERROR	The TTL Trigger level is available only in EXTERNAL2 mode.
0/-100	ERROR	There is no normalization data available for the selected trace.
0/-114	ERROR	The ElectroMagnetic Compatibility option is required.

Error code	Type	Displayed Message
0/-115	ERROR	The target trace is not available in this environment for the store functionality.
0/-116	ERROR	The Window sweep mode is not allowed if a measure is active.
0/-117	ERROR	The Signal Track is not allowed when Image Suppression is active.
0/-118	ERROR	This functionality is not allowed if the Tracking Generator is not active.
0/-119	ERROR	This functionality is not allowed if the Reference Object in Delta mode is not the Ref Marker.
0/-121	ERROR	This functionality is not allowed if Channel or Average or Total Power Measure is active.
0/-122	ERROR	The Tracking Generator option is required.
0/-123	ERROR	This functionality is not allowed on Spurious Power Measure mode.
0/-124	ERROR	All limit Lines are OFF. Please activate at least one line.
0/-125	ERROR	The active measure is not allowed in this context mode. The measure has been switched off.
0/-126	ERROR	This functionality is not allowed on Graphical Zoom Mode. Please change the context mode.
0/-127	ERROR	This functionality is not allowed on multi-context Mode. Please change the context mode.
0/-128	ERROR	The Frequency Reference INT mode is not available with crystal option.
0/-129	ERROR	The crystal option is required.
0/-130	ERROR	Not available in Zoom (F/F) mode.
0/-131	ERROR	Not available in Zoom (T/T) mode.
0/-132	ERROR	Not available in F/T mode (Ext. config).
0/-133	ERROR	Not available in T/T mode (Ext. config).
0/-138	ERROR	The table selected for the spurious measure is empty. Please fill the table.
0/-141	ERROR	Impossible to change the Fundamental Frequency . Please change to Fundamental mode ON.
0/-142	ERROR	Impossible to execute recall functionality. The file is not compatible with this system version.
0/-145	ERROR	The TTL Trigger level is available only in EXTERNAL1 mode.
0/-146	ERROR	The Trigger level is available only in IF or VIDEO mode.
0/-147	ERROR	The Trigger slope is not available in FREE RUN mode.
0/-148	ERROR	The Trigger video is only available in zero span mode.
0/-149	ERROR	The ACP graph mode is ON. Watt and Volt Units is not allowed.
0/-151	ERROR	The Carrier Band Width is not available when Nyquist Filter is ON. Please change to OFF.
0/-152	ERROR	The Carrier Band Width is not available in FULL mode screen. Please change to CARR mode.

## 9.7 List of Error Messages

Error code	Type	Displayed Message
0/-153	ERROR	The ACP Power Measure is executed on Trace A. This trace is actually in blank mode. Please change to Write mode.
0/-154	ERROR	The ACP Channel definition table is empty.
0/-155	ERROR	The Carrier Band Width is not available when Nyquist Filter is ON. Please change to OFF.
0/-157	ERROR	The SEM table is empty.
0/-158	ERROR	Impossible to insert in the SEM table. Overlapping Band.
0/-159	ERROR	Pass Fail functionality not authorized. Spectrum Emission Mask active.
0/-160	ERROR	The power measure is performed on a blank trace.
0/-161	ERROR	The OBW Power Measure is active.
0/-162	ERROR	The Power Measure environment is not valid. Please do ensure you have already save an environment for this Power Measure.
0/-163	ERROR	The power measure trace is in blank mode. Please change to Write mode.
0/-166	ERROR	Scale is Linear Mode. Please select dB/div scale. (Level -> dB/div)
0/-167	ERROR	The target stored trace is the same to the active trace.
0/-168	ERROR	Impossible to set all the trace in blank mode.
0/-169	ERROR	The active trace is in blank mode.
0/-170	ERROR	Noise Measure (dBc/Hz) Impossible to work on the reference marker.
0/-171	ERROR	Impossible to work on the reference marker.
0/-172	ERROR	The delta mode is disable.
0/-173	ERROR	The fixed mode is active.
0/-174	ERROR	The active marker is not enable.
0/-175	ERROR	There is no enable marker.
0/-178	ERROR	Span is not set to 0 Hz. Please change span.
0/-179	ERROR	Span is set 0 Hz. Please change span.
0/-180	ERROR	Impossible to change the parameter. Please insert data in channel table.
0/-181	ERROR	Impossible to change the parameter. Please switch on at least one formula.
0/-182	ERROR	Impossible to change the Stop Frequency via normal mode.
0/-183	ERROR	Impossible to change the Start Frequency via normal mode.
0/-184	ERROR	Impossible to change the Center Frequency via normal mode.
0/-185	ERROR	Impossible to change the Stop Frequency via channel mode.
0/-186	ERROR	Impossible to change the Start Frequency via channel mode.
0/-187	ERROR	Impossible to change the Center Frequency via channel mode.
0/500	WARNING	The Analysis Window is out of range. (Analysis Offset + Analysis Window <= Capture Time)

Error code	Type	Displayed Message
0/501	WARNING	The Analysis Offset is out of range. (Analysis Offset + Analysis Window <= Capture Time)
0/502	WARNING	The Analysis Window is out of range. Analysis Offset + Analysis Window + Time Shift => Capture Time
0/503	WARNING	The Analysis Offset is out of range. Analysis Offset + Analysis Window + Time Shift => Capture Time
0/504	WARNING	The Time Shift is out of range. Analysis Offset + Analysis Window + Time Shift => Capture Time
3/1	ERROR	Could not save screen copy.
3/2	ERROR	The screen copy cannot be saved on the analyzer memory. Please select another media.
3/3	ERROR	Cannot remove protected file : %1
3/4	ERROR	Cannot rename protected file : %1
3/5	ERROR	Cannot replace protected file : %1
3/6	ERROR	Cannot open file : %1
3/7	ERROR	File %1 Unknown data format.
3/8	ERROR	File %1 Corrupted Data.
3/9	ERROR	File %1 Incompatible Version.
3/10	ERROR	Cannot access media.
3/11	ERROR	File not saved. Not enough space on media.
3/12	ERROR	XML files cannot be saved on the analyzer memory. Please select another media.
3/13	ERROR	Cannot create file.
3/14	ERROR	Format media failed.
3/17	WARNING	The last power measure mode has been turned off.
3/18	WARNING	The selected button already exist.
3/19	WARNING	The user menu is full.
3/21	WARNING	Quit spurious results before.
3/22	WARNING	Quit table edition before.
3/24	WARNING	Cannot format flash memory.
3/25	WARNING	The tracking generator option is required.
3/26	WARNING	No DHCP server found. Please ensure ethernet cable is connected and verify DHCP server configuration.
3/31	ERROR	File %1 is improper.
3/500	WARNING	The Time Domain Analysis mode has been turned off.
3/501	WARNING	The Step Freq is out of range. (%1 Hz ≤ Step Freq ≤ 50 MHz)

## 9.7 List of Error Messages

Error code	Type	Displayed Message
5/-87	WARNING	NO PEAK FOUND.
5/-88	WARNING	NO MIN PEAK FOUND.
5/-89	WARNING	NO PEAK FOUND.
5/-90	WARNING	IM : NO PEAK FOUND.
5/-92	WARNING	Parameter out of range : Nyquist data must be changed.
5/-93	WARNING	Integration bandwidth out of range.
5/-94	WARNING	Parameter out of range.
5/-95	WARNING	Parameter out of range : the SPAN must be reduced.
5/-96	WARNING	The Channel table is empty.
5/-97	WARNING	ACP parameter out of range.
5/-98	WARNING	Parameter out of range. Please set the span to a value greater than $(1+B)1/T$ .
5/-99	WARNING	Parameter out of range. Please change span.
5/-100	WARNING	Parameter out of range.
7/83	WARNING	Frequency Reference Unlocked
7/109	WARNING	FAN alarm

**CAUTION:**

*An error may be displayed because of a hardware failure. In this case, contact Advantest.*

1. *An error that occurred when the calibration was performed*
2. *An error that was detected while the self test was performed*
3. *Others*



## 9.8 In Case of Difficulty

Check the following basics before calling Advantest.

No.	Description	Operation
1	<p>"Warning 7/83 Frequency Reference Unlocked" is displayed.</p> <p>Is the Frequency Reference set to EXT?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Set it to INT.</li> <li>2. If EXT is used as the Frequency Reference: Is a frequency reference signal input to the REF IN connector on the rear panel?  Is the input reference frequency equal to the reference frequency set in this instrument?</li> </ol>	<p><b>SYSTEM</b> , <i>Frequency Reference</i>, <b>INT</b></p> <p><i>Ref Freq</i></p>
2	<p>After the power is turned on, the system does not boot up.</p> <p>Is a USB memory key inserted? Remove the USB memory key and then turn the power on again.</p>	
3	<p>The USB memory key is not recognized.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check its format. If formatting the USB memory key on a PC, use the FAT format. Some formats such as NTFS are not recognized.</li> <li>2. The USB memory key with a security function cannot be used.</li> <li>3. A USB port is located on the front and rear panels. Attempt to change the USB memory key to a different port.</li> </ol>	
4	<p>An incorrect measured value, which is approx. 6 dB higher than the correct level, is displayed.</p> <p>Is the Input Impedance set to 75 <math>\Omega</math>? Set it to 50 <math>\Omega</math></p>	<p><b>AMPLITUDE</b>, <i>Input Impedance</i> (50)</p>

## 9.9 Product Disposal and Recycle

**9.9 Product Disposal and Recycle**

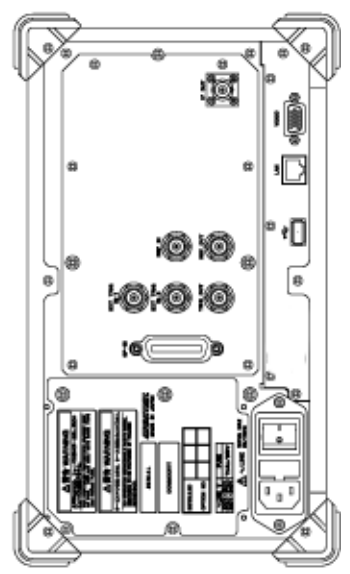
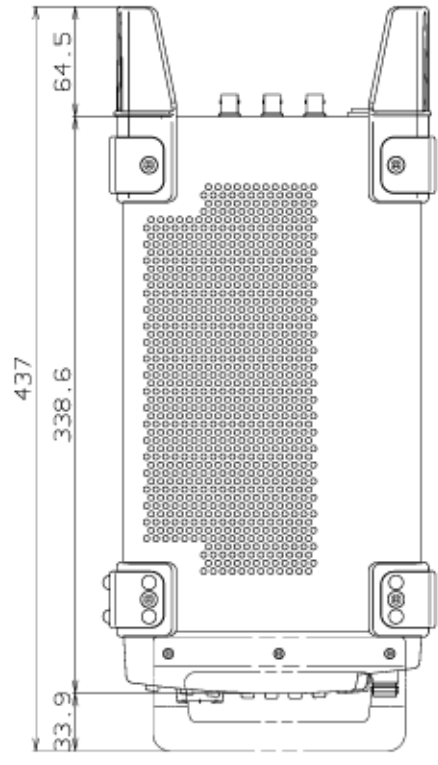
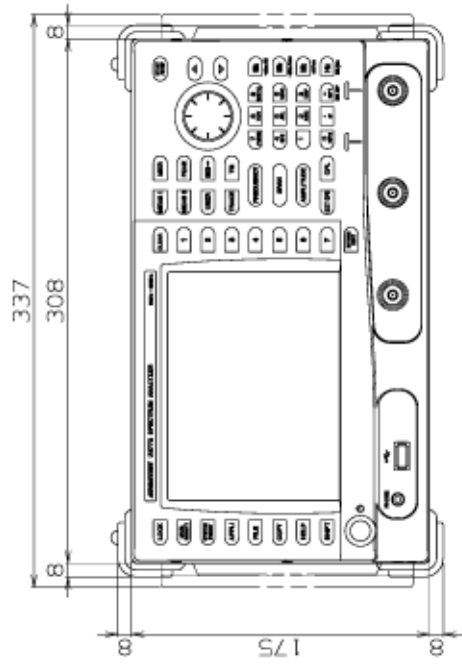
This product should be disposed of according to the regulations and laws that are established in your country and municipality.

Before this product is disposed of, separately collect components shown in the table below to prevent the spread of substances, which may be harmful to the global environment, humans, and ecology.

Substance/Component	Used/ Not used	Location	Parts and material
Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) containing capacitors	Not used	-	-
Mercury containing components	Used	LCD monitor	Fluorescent tube
Batteries	Used	BPL-035851	Lithium-ion battery
Printed circuit boards	Used	Panel	Printed circuit board
		Power supply	
		Board	
Toner cartridges	Not used	-	-
Plastic containing brominated flame retardants	Used	BEB-032400 BEG-032413 BEG-032415 BPL-035851 BPG-032412 BEG-036043 BPG-036392 BPL-037230 BPD-037335 BPC-037453 BPG-037466 BPG-037467	Connectors, inductors, tantalum capacitors, diodes, transistors, semiconductor packages
Asbestos waste and components which contain asbestos	Not used	-	-
Cathode ray tubes	Not used	-	-
Chlorofluorocarbons (CFC), Hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFC), Hydrofluorocarbons (HFC) or Hydrocarbons (HC)	Not used	-	-
Gas discharge lamps	Used	LCD monitor	Fluorescent tube
Liquid crystal displays of a surface greater than 100 square centimeters and all those back-lighted with gas discharge lamps	Used	LCD monitor	Liquid crystal displays

Substance/Component	Used/ Not used	Location	Parts and material
External electric cables	Used	Standard accessory	Power cable
			Signal cable
Components containing refractory ceramic fibers	Not used	-	-
Components containing radioactive substances	Not used	-	-
Electrolyte capacitors containing substances of concern (height > 25 mm, diameter > 25 mm or proportionately similar volume)	Not used	-	-
Cadmium and Cadmium compounds	Used	BPC-032551	Variable resistor electric contact
Antimony and Antimony compounds	Used	BEB-032400 BEG-032413 BEG-032415 BPL-035851 BPG-032412 BEG-036043 BPG-036392 BPL-037230 BPD-037335 BPC-037453 BPG-037466 BPG-037467 A199001 (Accessory)	Electronic components (Semiconductors, capacitors, inductors, resistors), electric components (Connectors)
Beryllium and Beryllium compounds	Used	BEG-032413 BPG-036392 Coaxial cable	Electric components (Switches, connectors)
Arsenic and Arsenic compounds	Used	BEG-032413 BEG-036043 BPL-035851	Module (Inverter), electronic components (GaAs)
Lead and Lead compounds	Used	BEB-032400 BEG-032413 BEG-032415 BPL-035851 BPG-032412 BEG-036043 BPG-036392 BPL-037230 BPD-037335 BPC-037453 BPG-037466 BPG-037467 A199001 (Accessory)	Electronic components mounted on the printed circuit board and lead solder used for mounting.
Vinyl chloride (PVC)	Used	Coaxial cable	PVC-material resin parts





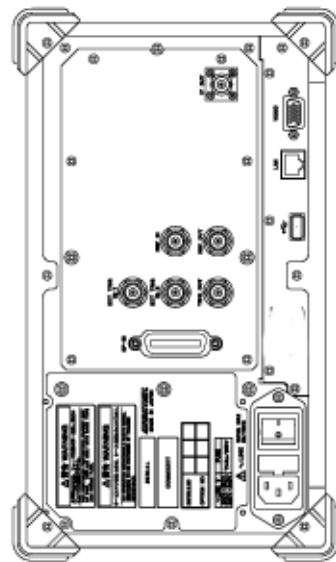
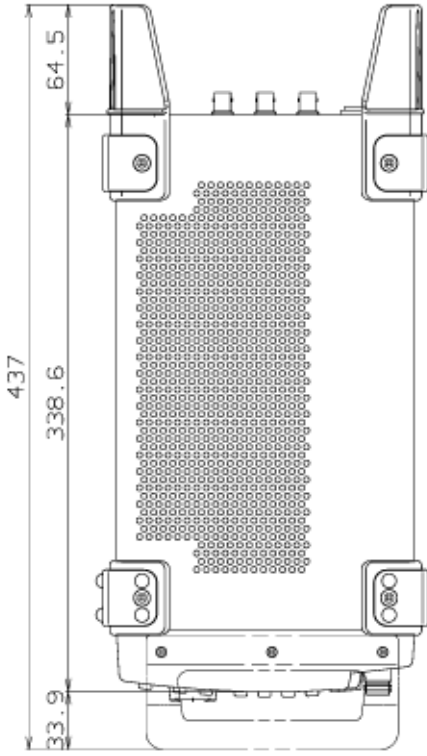
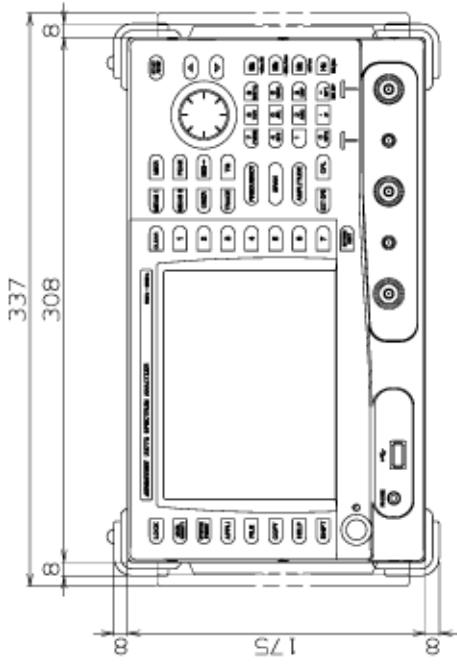
Unit:mm

**NOTE**

This drawing shows external dimensions of this instrument.

The difference in products and options used can cause a change in the appearance of the instrument.

**MFA EXTERNAL VIEW**



Unit:mm

NOTE

This drawing shows external dimensions of this instrument.

The difference in products and options

used can cause a change in the appearance of the instrument.

**MFA EXTERNAL VIEW**

## U3872 Dimensional Outline Drawing

## Alphabetical Index

	<b>[Symbol]</b>		
% OBW .....		5-92	Auto Save .....
%AM Meas ON OFF .....		5-114	Auto Save Config .....
	<b>[Numerics]</b>		Auto Tune ON OFF .....
0.5dB/div .....		5-155	Average .....
1/Delta Mkr ON OFF .....		5-127	5-118,
10dB/div .....		5-155	5-120
1dB/div .....		5-155	Average Control .....
2 Screens .....		5-51, 5-61	5-75, 5-85,
2dB/div .....		5-155	5-87, 5-89,
5dB/div .....		5-155	5-91, 5-93,
	<b>[A]</b>		5-97,
About Calibration .....		9-2	5-106,
About Replacement of Limited-Life Parts .....		9-2	5-109
Accessories .....		8-1	Average ONCE SLDE .....
ACP .....		5-92	5-118,
Adjust .....		5-14	5-119
Adjustment CH1 .....		5-78	Average ONCE SLIDE .....
Adjustment CH2 .....		5-79	5-76, 5-85,
All Auto .....		5-174	5-87, 5-89,
All Item .....		5-11, 5-12,	5-91, 5-93,
		5-37, 5-38	5-97,
Alternate IF .....		5-167,	5-107,
		5-168,	5-109
		5-171	Average PAUSE CONT .....
Alternate Video .....		5-166,	5-107,
		5-171	5-109,
AM/FM Meas .....		5-113	5-118,
AMPLITUDE .....		5-154	5-119
Amplitude .....		7-3, 7-7,	Average Power .....
		7-11	5-88
Amplitude Accuracy .....		7-3, 7-7,	Average START STOP .....
		7-11	5-118,
Analysis Offset .....		5-66, 5-68,	5-119
		5-153	Averaging .....
Analysis Window .....		5-66, 5-68,	5-91
		5-153	Averaging ON OFF .....
Annotations ON OFF .....		5-17	5-75, 5-85,
APPLI .....		5-41	5-87, 5-89,
Arrangement of the three status registers .....		6-14	5-91, 5-93,
AT Command Index .....		6-20	5-97
AT Command List .....		6-29	Averaging START STOP .....
ATT .....		5-154,	5-106,
		5-160	5-109
ATT AUTO MNL .....		5-155,	
		5-160	<b>[B]</b>
Attenuation 0dB .....		5-155,	Bands Definition .....
		5-160	5-99, 5-101
			Bandwidth .....
			6-38
			Basic Measurement .....
			4-15
			Basic Operation .....
			4-12
			Basic Steps for GPIB Bus Control .....
			6-79
			Black and White .....
			5-18
			Blank .....
			5-117
			Buffers .....
			6-10
			BW .....
			5-172
	<b>[C]</b>		
			Cabinet Cleaning .....
			9-1
			Calc .....
			5-117
			Calibrate ALL .....
			5-13
			Calibrate CH1 .....
			5-13

Alphabetical Index

Calibrate CH1 H-In .....	5-14	COPY (File Output to USB Memory) ....	4-34
Calibrate CH1 L-In .....	5-14	Copy All to Flash .....	5-33
Calibrate CH2 .....	5-13	Copy All to USB .....	5-33
Calibrate CH2 H-In .....	5-14	Corr Factor Conditions .....	5-49
Calibrate CH2 L-In .....	5-14	Corr SigLvl Adjust ON OFF .....	5-72, 5-74, 5-77
Calibration .....	5-13, 6-62	Correction Data Info .....	5-79
Calibration Corrections ON OFF .....	5-14	Correction Factor ON OFF .....	5-49, 5-158, 5-163
Calibration F Int Ref .....	5-14	Correction Using Built-in Signal Source	4-45
CAPBW .....	6-66	Correction Using External Signal Sources	4-48
CAPTIM .....	6-66	Counter .....	6-56
Capture BW .....	5-175	Counter Position .....	5-110
Capture Normz Data .....	5-35	Couple CH ON OFF .....	5-10
Capture Time .....	5-169	Couple to DL OFF ABV BLW .....	5-130
Carrier Bandwidth .....	5-94, 5-98	Couple to Line 1 OFF ABV BLW .....	5-130
Caution when Connecting Peripherals ....	3-7	Couple to Line 2 OFF ABV BLW .....	5-131
Center .....	5-145	Couple to Win OFF IN OUT .....	5-130
Center CH ON OFF .....	5-147	Cross Point .....	5-134
CF Step Size AUTO MNL .....	5-146	Cross Polarization Discrimination (XPD)	
Ch Power Diff .....	5-75, 6-35	Measurement .....	4-55
Ch Select CH1 CH2 .....	5-16	CRSPL .....	6-66
Ch Windows ON OFF .....	5-94, 5-98	CRSPR .....	6-66
CH1>>CH2 .....	5-11, 5-37	CRSSLP .....	6-66
CH2>>CH1 .....	5-12, 5-37	CURSORS .....	5-143
Channel Config .....	5-148		
Channel Definition .....	5-94	<b>[D]</b>	
Channel Input .....	5-147	Data format .....	6-12
Channel Position .....	5-76, 5-85	Date Time .....	5-18
Channel Power .....	5-84	dB/div .....	5-155
Channel Width .....	5-76, 5-85	dBc/Hz ON OFF .....	5-105
Cleaning .....	9-1	dBm .....	5-156, 5-161
Cleaning of Other Parts .....	9-2	dBm/Hz ON OFF .....	5-105
Clear All .....	5-48, 5-134, 5-136	dBmV .....	5-156, 5-161
Clear Others .....	5-135	dBpW .....	5-156, 5-161
Color 1 .....	5-17	dBuV .....	5-156, 5-161
Color 2 .....	5-17	dBuV/sqrt(Hz) ON OFF .....	5-105
Color Pattern .....	5-17	dBuVemf .....	5-156, 5-161
Command Syntax .....	6-11	Default .....	5-14
Condition Register .....	6-13	Default Conditions .....	5-86, 5-88, 5-90, 5-92, 5-96, 5-100, 5-103, 5-108
Conditions Definition .....	5-44	Delay .....	5-167, 5-171
Conditions File Recall .....	5-42		
Config .....	5-15, 5-94, 5-98, 5-129, 6-67		
Context A B .....	5-60, 5-67, 5-68, 5-69		
Continuous Down ON OFF .....	5-133		
Continuous Peak ON OFF .....	5-129		
Control from a Controller .....	6-9		
Conventions of Notation Used in This			
Document .....	1-1		
COPY .....	5-69		





Alphabetical Index

Formula 3 ON|OFF ..... 5-150  
 Free Run ..... 5-166,  
 5-170  
 Freq - Time ..... 5-66, 5-68,  
 5-81  
 Freq Input Mode CALC|TABLE ..... 5-147  
 Freq vs Time ..... 5-60  
 Freq vs Time ON|OFF ..... 5-60  
 FREQUENCY ..... 5-145  
 Frequency ..... 5-112, 6-35,  
 7-2, 7-6,  
 7-10  
 Frequency Correction ON|OFF ..... 5-14  
 Frequency Counter ..... 5-110  
 Frequency Offset ON|OFF ..... 5-146  
 Frequency Pos ..... 5-60  
 Frequency Reference ..... 5-15  
 Frequency Reference INT|EXT|XTL ..... 5-15  
 Front Panel ..... 4-1  
 Full Screen CH1 ..... 5-51, 5-61  
 Full Screen CH2 ..... 5-51, 5-61  
 Full Span ..... 5-151  
 Function Description ..... 5-1, 5-8  
 Fundamental ON|OFF ..... 5-109

**[G]**

Gate Delay ..... 5-168  
 Gate Width ..... 5-168  
 Gated Sweep ..... 5-167  
 Gated Sweep ON|OFF ..... 5-167  
 General Specifications ..... 7-14  
 Get Current Corr Data ..... 5-71, 5-74,  
 5-77  
 Get Inband Corr Data ..... 5-72, 5-74,  
 5-77  
 Get Specific Span Corr Data ..... 5-72, 5-74,  
 5-77  
 GPIB ..... 6-68  
 GPIB Address ..... 5-16  
 GPIB Bus Functions ..... 6-4  
 GPIB Interface Functions ..... 6-4  
 GPIB Remote Control System ..... 6-2  
 GPIB Remote Programming ..... 6-20  
 Graph ON|OFF ..... 5-95  
 Graphic Zoom 1 ON|OFF ..... 5-58  
 Graphic Zoom 1 Screen ..... 5-58  
 Graphic Zoom 2 ON|OFF ..... 5-59  
 Graphic Zoom 2 Screen ..... 5-59

**[H]**

Harmonic Max Order ..... 5-109  
 Harmonics ..... 5-108

Header ..... 6-11  
 HELP ..... 5-69  
 High Sensitivity ON|OFF ..... 5-158,  
 5-163  
 High/Low/Swing ..... 5-113  
 Horizontal Scale LIN|LOG ..... 5-49, 5-173  
 How to Cancel the UNCAL Message ..... 4-27  
 How to Delete UNCAL Message for  
 Partial FFT Analysis ..... 6-75

**[I]**

Identifying an Image Signal ..... 4-29  
 IF ..... 5-166,  
 5-168,  
 5-171  
 If a Fault Occurs ..... 2-1  
 Image Format PNG|BMP ..... 5-19, 5-28,  
 5-29, 5-30  
 Image Suppression ON|OFF ..... 5-150  
 In Case of Difficulty ..... 9-9  
 Init Table ..... 5-95, 5-99,  
 5-102,  
 5-159,  
 5-164  
 Input and Output ..... 7-5, 7-9,  
 7-13  
 Input Impedance 50|75 ..... 5-157,  
 5-162  
 Insert ..... 5-158,  
 5-164  
 Insert Band ..... 5-102  
 Insert Channel ..... 5-95  
 Insert Entry ..... 5-55, 5-64,  
 5-131  
 Insert Line ..... 5-149  
 Inspection on Delivery ..... 3-1  
 Instrument Configuration and Basic  
 Operations ..... 4-1  
 Inter-channel Vector Correction ..... 4-45  
 Intermod ..... 5-106  
 Interval Time ..... 5-30  
 Introduction ..... 1-1  
 IQ - Time ..... 5-67, 5-68,  
 5-82  
 IQB ..... 6-66  
 IQB Data Output ..... 6-73  
 IQBSV Data Output ..... 6-74  
 IQP ..... 6-66  
 IQPAL ..... 6-67  
 IQR ..... 6-66  
 IQS ..... 6-66

**[L]**

LAN .....	6-130
LAN IP Address .....	5-16
LAN Remote Control System .....	6-6
Last Span .....	5-152
Level .....	5-167, 5-171, 6-37
Level Calibration .....	4-16
Limit .....	5-27
Limit Line 1 2 .....	5-55, 5-64, 5-131
Limit Line Conditions .....	5-48
Limit Line Edit .....	5-55, 5-64
Limit Line Margin ON OFF .....	5-49
Limit Lines .....	5-28, 5-48, 5-53, 5-62
Limit Lines Edit .....	5-131
Limit Setup .....	5-107
Line 1 ABV BLW .....	5-53, 5-62
Line 1 ON OFF .....	5-53, 5-62
Line 2 ABV BLW .....	5-53, 5-63
Line 2 ON OFF .....	5-53, 5-62
Link to Marker ON OFF .....	5-110
LOCAL REMOTE .....	5-8
Locating This Instrument .....	3-3

**[M]**

Magnitude ON OFF .....	5-79
Maintenance .....	9-1
Marker .....	6-49
Marker ON OFF .....	5-126
Marker Trace A B C M O .....	5-126
Math .....	5-76, 6-32
Math Config .....	5-74, 5-77, 5-122, 5-123
Max Hold .....	5-117
Max Hold Continuous .....	5-119
Max Order .....	5-107
Max Save .....	5-28, 5-29
Max Sweep Count .....	5-76, 5-85, 5-87, 5-89, 5-91, 5-93, 5-97, 5-106, 5-109, 5-118, 5-119
MEAS 1 .....	5-81
MEAS 2 .....	5-83
Meas Func .....	5-66, 5-68
Measure ON OFF .....	5-47

Measure Time ON OFF .....	5-47
Measurement .....	6-53
Measurement Example .....	4-49
Measurement Example with Vector Calculation Function .....	4-52
Measurement of Power Ratio/Phase Difference between Channels .....	4-49
Measurement of Signals in Asynchronous Mode .....	4-23
Measuring Window .....	5-52
Media .....	5-21, 5-28, 5-29, 5-30, 5-34, 5-49
Menu Index .....	5-1
Menu Map .....	5-1
Menu ON OFF .....	5-19
Menu Operation and Data Entry .....	4-12
Message Exchange .....	6-10
Message Exchanging Protocol .....	6-10
Method of Storing the Instrument .....	9-3
Min .....	5-155
Min ATT .....	5-155, 5-160
Min Hold .....	5-117
Min Max Peak .....	5-132
Min Peak .....	5-131
MKAO .....	6-66
MKR .....	5-125
MKR Meas .....	5-104
Mkr Step AUTO MNL .....	5-135
Mkr to Alternate CF .....	5-140, 5-143
Mkr to Analysis Ofs .....	5-141
Mkr to CF .....	5-138, 5-141
Mkr to CF Step .....	5-139
Mkr to Mkr Step .....	5-140, 5-142
Mkr to Ref .....	5-138
Mkr to Vertical Pos .....	5-142
MKR→ .....	5-137
MKVP .....	6-66
Mod Freq to Sweep Time ON OFF .....	5-115
Mode .....	5-10, 5-27, 5-93, 6-29
Mode FULL CARR .....	5-93
Mode Index Value .....	5-136
Mode SGL DUAL .....	5-144
MTAW .....	6-66
MTDIV .....	6-66

**[N]**

Nega .....	5-120
------------	-------

Alphabetical Index

Negative Duty Cycle ..... 5-112  
 Negative Width ..... 5-112  
 Next Band ..... 5-103  
 Next Min Peak ..... 5-132  
 Next Peak ..... 5-128  
 Next Peak Left ..... 5-128  
 Next Peak Right ..... 5-128  
 Noise/Hz ..... 5-105  
 Noise/x Hz ..... 5-105  
 Normal ..... 5-120  
 Normalize ..... 5-35  
 Normalize Correction ON|OFF ..... 5-35  
 Note when Turning on the Power ..... 2-3  
 Notes for Requesting Repair, Replacement  
 of Parts, and Periodic Calibration ..... 9-3  
 Nyq Roll Off Factor ..... 5-94, 5-98  
 Nyq Symbol Rate ..... 5-94, 5-98  
 Nyquist Filter ON|OFF ..... 5-94, 5-98

**[O]**

OBW ..... 5-91  
 OFF ..... 5-112,  
 5-122,  
 5-124  
 On Trace A|B|C ..... 5-85, 5-87,  
 5-89, 5-92,  
 5-97, 5-101  
 On Trace A|B|C|M|O ..... 5-76,  
 5-107,  
 5-109  
 Operating Environment ..... 3-3  
 Operation ..... 6-27  
 Operation of TS Command upon Dual CH ..... 6-27  
 Option 20 High Stability Frequency  
 Reference ..... 7-15  
 Option 28 EMC Filter ..... 7-15  
 Option 76 3 GHz Tracking Generator .... 7-15  
 Option 77 6 GHz Tracking Generator .... 7-16  
 Options ..... 7-15, 8-1  
 Options and Accessories ..... 8-1  
 Others ..... 6-69  
 Others HIDE|SHOW ..... 5-135  
 Overlay ..... 5-51, 5-61  
 Overview of Remote Control ..... 6-1

**[P]**

Panel and Screen Descriptions ..... 4-1  
 Pass/Fail ..... 6-46  
 Pass/Fail Config ..... 5-54, 5-63  
 Pass/Fail ON|OFF ..... 5-53, 5-62,  
 5-107  
 Pause Time ..... 5-114

PEAK ..... 5-137  
 Peak ..... 5-128, 6-52  
 Peak and Marker Move ..... 6-51  
 Peak Delta Y ..... 5-48,  
 5-115,  
 5-129  
 Peak List ..... 5-48  
 Peak List Frequency ..... 5-48, 5-132  
 Peak List Level ..... 5-48, 5-132  
 Peak to Alternate CF ..... 5-140  
 Peak to CF ..... 5-138  
 Peak to Ref ..... 5-138  
 Peak Zoom ..... 5-152  
 Peak+XdB Down ..... 5-133  
 Phase - Time ..... 5-67, 5-68,  
 5-81  
 Phase Shift ON|OFF ..... 5-79  
 Posi ..... 5-120  
 Position View ..... 5-66  
 Position View ON|OFF ..... 5-66  
 Positive Duty Cycle ..... 5-112  
 Positive Width ..... 5-112  
 Power ..... 6-56  
 Power - Freq ..... 5-68, 5-82  
 Power - Time ..... 5-67, 5-68,  
 5-82  
 Power Average ..... 5-119  
 Power Fuse ..... 3-6  
 Power Ratio Phase Diff ..... 5-71, 6-30  
 Power Requirements ..... 3-5  
 Power-Freq ..... 5-67  
 Precautions When Using the U3800 ..... 2-1  
 PRESET ..... 5-40  
 Preset ..... 6-67  
 Previous Band ..... 5-103  
 Product Overview ..... 1-1  
 Pulse Meas ..... 5-111

**[Q]**

Quasi Peak ..... 5-120

**[R]**

Range FULL|WIN ..... 5-90  
 RBW 120kHz ..... 5-173  
 RBW 1MHz ..... 5-173  
 RBW 200Hz ..... 5-173  
 RBW 9kHz ..... 5-173  
 RBW AUTO|MNL ..... 5-172,  
 5-176  
 Reading Data ..... 6-89  
 Reading GPIB Control Library ..... 6-79  
 Rear Panel ..... 4-11

RECALCON .....	6-67	5-96,
Recalculation Operation Setting of Time		5-101,
Domain Analysis Using RECALCON ...	6-75	5-103,
RECALL .....	5-69	5-108
Recall .....	5-24	Save On FAIL PASS .....
Ref / Disp Lines .....	5-57, 5-65	5-28
Ref CH CH1 CH2 .....	5-72, 5-74,	Save/Recall .....
	5-76	6-63
Ref Freq .....	5-15	Save/Recall Mode NORM QUIK .....
Ref Freq 10MHz .....	5-15	5-22
Ref Level .....	5-154,	Screen .....
	5-159	4-7, 5-51,
Ref Object .....	5-127	5-61
Ref Offset ON OFF .....	5-157,	Screen SCR1 SCR2 .....
	5-162	5-79
Ref Power CHN PEAK .....	5-98	Screen Shot Config .....
Reference Line .....	5-127	5-19
Reference Line ON OFF .....	5-35, 5-57,	Search Left .....
	5-65,	5-134
	5-122,	Search Menu .....
	5-124	5-127
Reference Marker .....	5-127	Search Right .....
Refresh .....	5-117	5-134
Refresh (Write) .....	5-117	SELECT .....
Remote Control .....	5-16, 6-1	5-8
Remove File .....	5-21, 5-32	Select A B .....
Removing the Case .....	2-1	5-144
Rename File .....	5-20, 5-31	Select Marker .....
Report HIDE SHOW .....	5-14	5-125,
Reset Context .....	5-60	5-128
Resolution .....	5-110	Selecting the Active Channel (Window)
Resolution 100Hz .....	5-110	4-19
Resolution 10Hz .....	5-111	Self Test .....
Resolution 1Hz .....	5-111	5-40
Resolution 1kHz .....	5-110	Self Test ALL .....
Responses to Interface Messages .....	6-4	5-40
Restore Defaults .....	5-86, 5-88,	Self Test CH1 .....
	5-90, 5-92,	5-40
	5-96,	Setting the IP Address .....
	5-100,	6-8
	5-103,	Setting the Operation Mode and Display
	5-108	Mode .....
Results .....	5-103	4-20
Round Grid Values ON OFF .....	5-159	Setting up the GPIB .....
		6-3
		Setting up the LAN .....
		6-6
		Setup .....
		3-1
		Setup copy .....
		5-11, 5-37
		Setup Only .....
		5-11, 5-12,
		5-37, 5-38
		SHIFT .....
		5-70
		Shift X ON OFF .....
		5-54, 5-63
		Shift Y ON OFF .....
		5-54, 5-63
		Show Mask ON OFF .....
		5-98
		Show ON OFF .....
		5-19
		Signal Identification ON OFF .....
		5-150
		Signal Source INT EXT .....
		5-72, 5-74,
		5-77
		Signal Track .....
		5-136
		Signal Track ON OFF .....
		5-136
		Single CH1 .....
		5-10
		Single CH2 .....
		5-10
		Slide Screen ON OFF .....
		5-157
		Slope NEG POS .....
		5-167,
		5-168,
		5-171
		Slope UP DL ALL .....
		5-134
		Sound .....
		5-114
		Sound AM/FM .....
		5-114
		Source .....
		5-166,
		5-168,

**[S]**

Sample .....	5-120
Sampling Data Save .....	5-26
SAVE .....	5-69
Save .....	5-22, 5-101
Save As .....	5-22
Save Defaults .....	5-86, 5-88,
	5-90, 5-92,



Trig Sync ON OFF .....	5-167, 5-171
Trigger .....	5-166, 5-170, 6-40
Trigger Out .....	5-16
TS (Take Sweep) command .....	6-123
TX Meas .....	5-84
Types of Systems .....	6-1

**[U]**

U3841 Performance Specifications .....	7-2
U3851 Performance Specifications .....	7-6
U3872 Performance Specifications .....	7-10
UNCAL Message, List of Error Messages, and Restrictions .....	6-75
Unit .....	6-12
Units .....	5-156, 5-161, 6-72
USER Key .....	4-35

**[V]**

VBW AUTO MNL .....	5-172
VBW/RBW ON OFF .....	5-174
VCMODE .....	6-65
VCRES .....	6-65
VCSETA .....	6-65
VCSETB .....	6-65
VCURS .....	6-65
Vector Analysis .....	7-4, 7-8, 7-12
Vector Correction .....	5-71, 5-73, 5-76
Vector Correction Data ON OFF .....	5-71, 5-73, 5-77
Version .....	5-36
Vertical Cursor .....	6-65
Vertical Position .....	5-162
Vertical Scale LIN LOG .....	5-156, 5-161
Vertical Scale/div .....	5-160
Video .....	5-166, 5-170
View .....	5-117
Volts .....	5-156, 5-162
Volume .....	5-114
VPOSFFT .....	6-65
VPOSFRE .....	6-65
VPOSIQ .....	6-65
VPOSPHA .....	6-65
VPOSPWR .....	6-65
VSCLFFT .....	6-65

VSCLFRE .....	6-65
VSCLIQ .....	6-65
VSCLPHA .....	6-65
VSCLPWR .....	6-65
VSWR ON OFF .....	5-35

**[W]**

Watts .....	5-156, 5-162
White and Black .....	5-18
Width .....	5-112
Window .....	5-90
Window HIDE SHOW .....	5-52
Window Position .....	5-52, 5-58, 5-59, 5-90, 5-130
Window Sweep ON OFF .....	5-52
Window Width .....	5-52, 5-58, 5-59, 5-90, 5-130
Work Request .....	9-3
Write .....	5-117
Write Protect ON OFF .....	5-21, 5-33

**[X]**

X ABS CF FA .....	5-54, 5-63
X dB down .....	5-133
X1 .....	6-68
X2 .....	6-68
XdB Level .....	5-133
Xmath .....	5-70
Xmath OFF .....	5-80
X-Search Axis .....	5-129

**[Y]**

Y ABS REF DL .....	5-54, 5-63
Y Range ON OFF .....	5-136
Y-Search Axis .....	5-130

**[Z]**

Zero Span .....	5-151
Zoom .....	5-59
Zoom and Contexts .....	5-58
Zoom ON OFF .....	5-59
Zoom Position .....	5-59
Zoom Width .....	5-60

